SEDAR 27: Gulf Menhaden Stock Assessment Report

NOT PEER REVIEWED

D. Vaughan, A. Schueller, J. Smith, and S. VanderKooy (eds.)
October 14, 2011

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements .....

Stock Assessment Summary .....

Table of Contents ii

List of Tables ix

List of Figures xiv

Terms of Reference xxii

1.0 Introduction 1

1.1 Definition of the Fishery 1

1.2 Brief Overview and History of Fisheries 1

1.3 Geographic Distribution and Management Unit 3

1.4 Regulatory History 5

1.5 Assessment History 9

1.6 Historical Retrospective 11

2.0 Habitat Description 14

2.1 General Conditions 14

2.2 Physical Habitat 14

2.3 Salinity 15

2.4 Temperature 16

2.5 Dissolved Oxygen (DO) 17

2.6 Habitat Elasticity 18

3.0 Life History 19

3.1 Stock Definition and Genetics 19

3.2 Menhaden Feeding Habits 19

3.3 Ageing 21

3.4 Growth 25

3.5 Reproduction 27

3.6 Natural Mortality 30

3.6.1 Life-History Based Approaches 30

3.6.2 Estimates Based on Tagging 32

NOT PEER REVIEWED

3.6.3 Estimates from Multi-Species VPA (MSVPA-X) 33
3.7 Environmental Factors 33
3.7.1 Physical Processes 34
3.7.2 Biological Processes 37
3.7.3 Hypoxia Zone 37
3.7.4 BP Deep Water Horizon Oil Spill in 2010 38
4.0 Fishery Dependent Data Sources 40
4.1 Development of Historical Commercial Landings (1873-1947) 40
4.1.1 Commercial Catch Statistics from Historical Reports, 1880-2000. 40
4.1.2 Menhaden Fishery, 1873-1964. 40
4.2 Commercial Reduction Fishery (1948-2010) 41
4.2.1 Overview of fishery 41
4.2.2 Data Collection Methods 43
4.2.3 Reduction Fishery Landings 45
4.2.4 Age and Size Composition 46
4.2.5 Nominal Reduction Fishing Effort 47
4.2.5.1 Background on Units of Observed Fishing Effort in the Menhaden Purse-Seine Fisheries 47
4.2.5.2 CPUEs for the Menhaden Fisheries 48
4.2.5.3 Alternate Measures of Nominal Fishing Effort in the Gulf Menhaden Fishery 48
4.2.6 Commercial Reduction Catch-At-Age 50
4.2.7 Potential Biases, Uncertainty, and Measures of Precision 50
4.3 Commercial Bait Fishery (1950-2009) 51
4.3.1 Bait Fishery Overview 51
4.3.2 Bait Landings 52
4.3.3 Commercial Bait Discards/Bycatch 53
4.3.4 Commercial Bait Catch Rates (CPUE) 55
4.3.5 Commercial Bait Catch-At-Age 55
4.3.6 Potential Biases, Uncertainty, and Measures of Precision 55
4.4 Recreational Fishery (1981-2009) 55

NOT PEER REVIEWED

4.4.1 Data Collection Methods 56
4.4.2 Recreational Landings and Discards 56
4.4.3 Recreational Catch-at-Age 57
4.4.4 Potential Biases, Uncertainty, and Measures of Precision 57
5.0 Fishery-Independent Data 58
5.1 Data Collection and Treatment 58
5.1.1 Texas 58
5.1.1.1 Survey Methods 58
5.1.1.2 Biological and Physical Sampling Methods 61
5.1.1.3 Ageing Methods 61
5.1.1.4 Use for an index 62
5.1.2 Louisiana 62
5.1.2.1 Survey Methods 62
5.1.2.2 Biological and Physical Sampling Methods 65
5.1.2.3 Ageing Methods 66
5.1.2.4 Use for an index 66
5.1.3 Mississippi 66
5.1.3.1 Survey Methods 66
5.1.3.2 Biological and Physical Sampling Methods 67
5.1.3.3 Ageing Methods 68
5.1.3.4 Use for an Index 68
5.1.4 Alabama 68
5.1.4.1 Survey Methods (Including Coverage, Intensity) 68
5.1.4.2 Biological Sampling Methods (Including Coverage, Intensity) 69
5.1.4.3 Ageing Methods 70
5.1.4.4 Use for an index 70
5.1.5 Florida 71
5.1.5.1 Survey Methods (Including Coverage, Intensity) 71
5.1.5.2 Biological and Physical Sampling Methods 73
5.1.5.3 Ageing Methods 74

NOT PEER REVIEWED

5.1.5.4 Use for an Index 74
5.1.6 SEAMAP Trawl Survey 74
5.1.6.1 Survey Methods (Including Coverage and Intensity) 74
5.1.6.2 Biological and Physical Sampling Methods 75
5.1.6.3 Ageing Methods 75
5.1.6.4 Use for an index 75
5.1.7 SEAMAP ichthyoplankton survey 75
5.1.7.1 Survey Methods (Including Coverage, Intensity) 75
5.1.7.2 Biological Sampling Methods (Including Coverage and Intensity) 77
5.1.7.3 Ageing Methods 78
5.1.4.7 Use for an Index 78
5.2 Data Compilation for Use in an Index 79
5.3 Methods 80
5.3.1 Seine 80
5.3.1.1 Response and explanatory variables 80
5.3.1.2 Standardization 81
5.3.2 Trawl 82
5.3.2.1 Response and explanatory variables 83
5.3.2.2 Standardization 84
5.3.3 Gillnet 85
5.3.3.1 Response and explanatory variables 85
5.3.3.2 Standardization 86
5.4 Indices of Abundance 88
5.5 Length Compositions 88
6.0 Changes Made to Data Inputs at the Assessment Workshop 89
6.1 Gillnet index 89
6.1.1 Response and Explanatory Variables 89
6.1.1.1 Standardization 90
6.1.2 Index of Abundance 91
6.2 Gillnet Length Compositions 91

NOT PEER REVIEWED

6.3 Ageing Error Matrix 91
6.4 Weight at Age and Fecundity 91
6.5 Abundance Index from CPUE in the Commercial Reduction Fishery 92
6.6 Index Discussion 93
7.0 Methods 95
7.1 Assessment Model Descriptions 95
7.1.1 Beaufort Assessment Model (BAM) 95
7.1.2 Surplus Production Model (ASPIC) 96
7.1.3 Stock Reduction Analysis (SRA) 96
7.2 Model Configuration for Base and Alternate Approaches 99
7.2.1 Assessment Model – Base model: BAM 99
7.2.1.1 Spatial and Temporal Coverage 99
7.2.1.2 Selection and Treatment of Indices 100
7.2.1.3 Parameterization 101
7.2.1.4 Weighting of Likelihoods 104
7.2.1.5 Estimating Precision (e.g. ASEs, Likelihood profiling, MCB) 105
7.2.1.6 Sensitivity Analyses 106
7.2.1.6.1 Sensitivity to Input Data 107
7.2.1.6.1 Sensitivity to Model Configuration 108
7.2.1.7 Retrospective Analyses 109
7.2.1.8 Reference Point Estimation – Parameterization, Uncertainty, & Sensitivity Analysis 110
7.2.2 Alternative Assessment Model — Production Model — ASPIC 111
7.2.2.1 Spatial and Temporal Coverage 111
7.2.2.2 Selection and Treatment of Indices 112
7.2.2.2.1 Juvenile Abundance Indices 112
7.2.2.2.2 Adult Abundance Indices 112
7.2.2.3 Parameterization 113
7.2.2.4 Weighting of Likelihoods 113
7.2.2.5 Estimating Precision (e.g. ASEs, Likelihood profiling, MCB) 113

NOT PEER REVIEWED

7.2.2.6 Sensitivity Analyses 114
7.2.2.6.1 Sensitivity to Input Data 114
7.2.2.6.2 Sensitivity to Model Configuration 114
7.2.2.7 Retrospective Analyses 115
7.2.2.8 Reference Point Estimation—Parameterization, Uncertainty, & Sensitivity Analysis 115
7.2.3 Alternative Assessment Model — Stock Reduction Analysis – SRA 115
7.2.3.1 Spatial and Temporal Coverage 116
7.2.3.2 Selection and Treatment of Indices 116
7.2.3.3 Parameterization 116
7.2.3.4 Weighting of likelihood 118
7.2.3.5 Estimating Precision (e.g. ASEs, Likelihood Profiling, MCMC) 118
7.2.3.6 Sensitivity Analyses 119
7.2.3.7 Retrospective Analyses 119
7.2.3.8 Reference Point Estimation – Parameterization, and Uncertainty 119
8.0 Base and Alternate Assessment Model Results 121
8.1 Results of Base BAM Model 121
8.1.1 Goodness of Fit 121
8.1.2 Parameter Estimates (Include Precision of Estimates) 122
8.1.2.1 Selectivities and Catchability 122
8.1.2.2 Exploitation Rates 122
8.1.2.3 Abundance, Fecundity, and Recruitment Estimates 123
8.1.3 Sensitivity Analyses 124
8.1.4 Retrospective Analyses 126
8.1.5 Uncertainty Analysis 126
8.1.6 Reference Point Results – Parameter Estimates and Sensitivity 126
8.2 Results of Alternate Model (Production Model — ASPIC) 128
8.2.1 Goodness of Fit 128
8.2.2 Parameter Estimates 128
8.2.2.1 Catchability Estimates 129

NOT PEER REVIEWED

8.2.2.2 Biomass and Fishing-Mortality Estimates 129
8.2.4 Retrospective Analyses 130
8.2.5 Reference Point Results – Parameter Estimates and Sensitivity 130
8.3 Results of Alternate SRA Model 130
8.3.1 Goodness of Fit 130
8.3.2 Exploitation Rates and Abundance (Biomass) Estimates 130
8.3.3 Sensitivity Analyses 132
8.3.4 Retrospective Analyses 132
8.3.5 Reference Point Results and Uncertainty Analysis 132
9.0 Stock Status 134
9.1 Current Overfishing, Overfished/Depleted Definitions 134
9.2 Discussion of Alternate Reference Points 134
9.2.1 F_{MSY} Concept 134
9.2.2 Ecosystem-Based Reference Points 135
9.3 Stock Status Determination 136
9.3.1 Overfishing Status 136
9.3.2 Overfished Status 136
9.3.3 Control Rules 136
9.3.4 Uncertainty 137
10.0 Research Recommendations 138
10.1 Data Needs 138
10.2 Further Analyses and Modeling Approaches 140
11.0 Minority Opinion (if applicable) 141
11.1 Description of Minority Opinion 141
11.2 Justification from Majority (on why not adopted) 141
12.0 Literature Cited 142
13.0 Tables 156
14.0 Figures 243
Appendix A.1. 343
Appendix A.2. 398

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Appendix B.1. 418
Appendix B.2. 422

NOT PEER REVIEWED

List of Tables

Table 2.1 Optimum temperature and salinity conditions for the egg and larval stages based on the habitat suitability indices (HSI) for gulf menhaden (Christmas et al. 1982). 157

Table 3.1 Ageing error matrix from a scale to otolith comparison of ages. 158

Table 3.2 Ageing error matrix from a scale to scale comparison of ages.....158

Table 3.3 Number of gulf menhaden by age and 10-mm fork length intervals, 1964-2010. Intervals represent their mid-point.....159

Table 3.4 Statistics for gulf menhaden fork length at age, 1964 – 2010. 159

Table 3.5 Weighted mean fork length (mm) at age, with weightings based on annual catch in numbers by season and area. Shaded areas sampled only 1 fish.....160

Table 3.6 Weighted mean weight (g) at age, with weightings based on annual catch in numbers by season and area. Shaded areas sampled only 1 fish. 162

Table 3.7 Correlation analysis (Pearson correlation coefficients) of gulf menhaden weighted mean fork length-at-age (L1-L4) and weighted mean weight-at-age (W1-W4).....164

Table 3.8 Results of length-length regressions from historical and recently collected data for gulf menhaden. 165

Table 3.9 Overall and annual estimated parameters obtained from weight-length and length at age regressions from biological sampling of gulf menhaden, 1964-2009. 166

Table 3.10 Estimated fork lengths and weights for gulf menhaden calculated at middle of fishing year averaged over 2000-2009 (annual estimates), and female maturity at age from Lewis and Roithmayr (1981). 168

Table 3.11 Weight (g) at ages 1-6 on January 1 (start of fishing year) estimated from annual von Bertalanffy growth parameters presented in Table 3.9. 169

Table 3.12 Weight (mm) at ages 1-6 on July 1 (middle of fishing year) estimated from annual von Bertalanffy growth parameters presented in Table 3.9. 170

Table 3.13 Overall and annual estimates of fecundity (no. of maturing or ripe ova in billions) at ages 1-6 on January 1 (start of fishing year) by applying Eq. (4) to fork lengths at age on January 1. 171

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.14 The unscaled Lorenzen age-specific estimates of *M* (Lorenzen 1996), and the Lorenzen scaled to the Hoenig estimate of *M* using the average weight at age from the entire time series. 172

Table 3.15 Lorenzen age-specific estimates of *M* scaled to the mean, upper, and lower range of estimates of *M* from the tagging study throughout the Gulf of Mexico by Ahrenholz (1981) and as determined by the Data Workshop participants. 172

Table 3.16 Lorenzen age-specific estimates of *M* from 1964 to 2010 based on weight at age from year to year. These are the unscaled values. 173

Table 3.17 Lorenzen age-specific estimates of *M* from 1964 to 2010 based on weight at age from year to year. 175

Table 3.18 Abbreviations for units of measurement, environmental factors, juvenile indices, and commercial harvest parameters. 177

Table 3.19 Predictive models used for forecasting Louisiana menhaden catches. Total harvest by number in 1,000,000 fish, total harvest by weight (X1,000 mt), and effort (X1,000 vtw). 178

Table 3.20 Cumulative monthly purse-seine landings of gulf menhaden for reduction in 2010, and percent change, as compared to 2009 and the previous five-year average. 178

Table 4.1 Years of activity for individual menhaden reduction plants along the U.S. Gulf of Mexico coast, 1964-2011. 179

Table 4.2 Gulf menhaden landings, effort (vessel-ton-weeks, vtw), and CPUE from the reduction purse-seine fishery, 1948-2010, landings from the bait fisheries, 1950-2009, landings estimated from the recreational fishery (MRFSS), 1981-2009, and combined landings for all fisheries. 181

Table 4.3 Sample size as number of fish (N Fish) and number of sets (N Sets), landings in numbers and biomass of fish, and mean weight of fish landed from the gulf menhaden reduction fishery, 1964-2010. 183

Table 4.4 Estimated reduction landings of gulf menhaden in numbers by age (in millions), 1964-2010. 184

Table 4.5 Nominal fishing effort information for the gulf menhaden fishery from CDFRs, 1983-2010. Note CDFR data sets for 1992, 1993, and 2005 are incomplete. 185

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.6 Number of fishing trips, catch per trips, and standard error of mean catch per trip by the gulf menhaden reduction fleet, 1964-2010. 186

Table 4.7 Mean net tonnage (metric) of the gulf menhaden purse-seine fleet by selected fishing years since 1970. 187

Table 4.8 Gulf menhaden bait landings (mt) by gear from NOAA Fisheries S&T and ALS data bases, 1950-2009. 188

Table 4.9 Catch in numbers per trawl hour from SEAMAP database for zones 10-21, 1987-2010. 190

Table 4.10 Shrimp trawl effort for areas 2-4 (zones 10-21) in trawl days for 1987-2010 (multiply by 24 to obtain trawl hours to match CPUE from SEAMAP in Table 4.9). 191

Table 4.11 Estimates discards of gulf menhaden from the U.S. shrimp trawl fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico, 1987 – 2010. 192

Table 4.12 Gulf menhaden catch in numbers (in millions) at age from the reduction, bait and recreational fisheries combined, 1964-2010. 193

Table 5.1 Fishery-independent gear descriptions by state for gillnets. Length is in feet, all mesh sizes are in inches, and net height is in feet. 194

Table 5.2. Fishery-independent gear descriptions by state for seines. 194

Table 5.3. Fishery-independent gear descriptions by state for trawls. 195

Table 5.4. Number of trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by seines. 196

Table 5.5. Number of positive trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by seines. 197

Table 5.6 Number of trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by trawls. 198

Table 5.7 Number of positive trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by trawls. 199

Table 5.8 Number of trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by gillnets. 200

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.9 Number of positive trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by gillnets. 201

Table 5.10 Seine, trawl, and gillnet abundance indices and associated coefficient of variation (CV) for use in the base run. 202

Table 5.11 Yearly length compositions for lengths sampled from gulf menhaden caught in gillnets from 1986 to 2010. 203

Table 6.1 The scaled gillnet index over time and associated coefficient of variation using only the Louisiana data. 209

Table 6.2 Gillnet length compositions using Louisiana data only for 1986 to 2010. 210

Table 6.3 Ageing error matrix determined for the comparison between otoliths and scales. 214

Table 6.4 Weight (g) at age for gulf menhaden on a January 1 birthday. 215

Table 6.5 Weight (g) at age for the middle of the year, which is also the middle of the fishing year. 217

Table 6.6 Fecundity at age for ages 0 to 4+ for 1948 to 2010. 219

Table 6.7 Index comparisons for usefulness in the BAM, ASPIC, and SRA models. 221

Table 6.8 Pairwise correlations between abundance indices of gulf menhaden. The gillnet index is based on Louisiana data only. The commercial reduction index is the raw index with no modifications for catchability changes. When correlating an adult index with a juvenile index, a one-year lag was used. 221

Table 7.1 Model comparisons for use in the gulf menhaden assessment. 222

Table 7.2 General definitions, input data, population model, and negative log-likelihood components of the BAM forward-projecting statistical age-structured model used for gulf menhaden. 223

Table 8.1 Estimated annual fishing mortality rates: Age2+ *F* (N-weighted over ages 2+) from the base BAM model and full *F*. 226

Table 8.2 Estimated full fishing mortality rates at age from the base BAM model. 227

Table 8.3 Estimated numbers of gulf menhaden (billions) at the start of the fishing year from the base BAM model. 229

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.4 Estimated annual fecundity (billions of eggs) from the base BAM model and percentiles from the bootstrap runs. 231

Table 8.5 Estimated annual recruitment of age-0 (billions) fish from the base BAM model and percentiles from the bootstrap runs. 233

Table 8.6 Estimates of F_{MSY}, *MSY*, the geometric mean of the last 3 years (2008-2010) for F/F_{MSY}, SSB_{MSY}, and SSB_{2010}/SSB_{MSY} from the sensitivity runs and retrospective analysis that were completed. 235

Table 8.7 Estimated annual full *F* from the base BAM model and percentiles from the bootstrap runs. 236

Table 8.8 Summary of benchmarks and terminal year (2010) values estimated for the base BAM model. Fecundity (*FEC*) was used as the metric for *SSB*. 238

Table 8.9 Estimates from production model base run (ASPIC) and sensitivity runs. 239

Table 8.10 Estimates from production model base run (ASPIC), with confidence intervals from bootstrapping. 240

Table 8.11 MCMC posterior mean and quintiles estimates of E_{2010}/E_0, MSY, S, U_{2010}/U_{MSY}, and U_{MSY}, generated from the alternate-1 model runs (Gill net index) with the current exploitation rate parameter set at *U*=0.3, *U*=0.4, *U*=0.5, and *U*=0.6. 241

Table 8.12 MCMC posterior mean and quintiles estimates of E_{2010}/E_0, MSY, S, U_{2010}/U_{MSY}, and U_{MSY}, generated from the alternate-2 model runs (Reduction fishery index) with the current exploitation rate parameter set at *U*=0.3, *U*=0.4, *U*=0.5, and *U*=0.6. 242

NOT PEER REVIEWED

List of Figures

Figure 1.1 Map of the northern Gulf of Mexico showing state waters boundary and the EEZ line. 244

Figure 1.2 Historical retrospective on fishing mortality (F) from Nelson and Ahrenholz (N&A_1986), Vaughan (V_1987), Vaughan et al (V_1996), Vaughan et al. (V_2000), GSMFC report (SVPA_2007), and Vaughan et al. (ADMB_2007). 244

Figure 1.3 Historical retrospective on spawning stock biomass (*SSB*) from Nelson and Ahrenholz (N&A_1986), Vaughan (V_1987), Vaughan et al (V_1996), Vaughan et al. (V_2000), GSMFC report (SVPA_2007), and Vaughan et al. (ADMB_2007). 245

Figure 1.4 Historical retrospective on recruits to age 1 (R_1) from Nelson and Ahrenholz (N&A_1986), Vaughan (V_1987), Vaughan et al (V_1996), Vaughan et al. (V_2000), GSMFC report (SVPA_2007), and Vaughan et al. (ADMB_2007). 246

Figure 3.1 Scale sample from age-2 gulf menhaden.....247

Figure 3.2 Fork length (cm) frequencies by age of gulf menhaden in the 2010 port samples.....247

Figure 3.3 Comparison of predicted lengths at age (ages 1 and 2) between parameters obtained from annual and cohort based von Bertalanffy fits. 248

Figure 3.4 Comparison of female weight and fecundity (no. of maturing or ripe ova) as a function of fork length (mm) for gulf menhaden. 249

Figure 3.5 Proportion of eggs from age 2 spawners (first time spawners) to total population egg production as estimated in latest stock assessment (Vaughan et al. 2007), 1964-2004. 249

Figure 3.6 Year- and age-varying *M* using yearly weight at age and the Lorenzen curve with values scaled to 1.10 at age 2 (the mean from Ahrenholz 1981). 250

Figure 3.7 Winter (Nov-Mar) Mississippi River flow measured at two US Corps of Engineers gauges (Simmesport, LA, on the Atchafalaya River and Tarbert Landings, MS, on the Mississippi River). 250

Figure 3.8 Warm (red) and cold (blue) episodes based on a threshold of +/- 0.5^{o}C for the Oceanic Niño Index (ONI) [each month is 3 month (center month noted) running mean of ERSST.v3b SST anomalies in the Niño 3.4 region (5°N-5°S, 120°-170°W)], based on the 1971-2000 base period 251

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 3.9 Number of tropical storms and hurricanes in the northern Gulf of Mexico, 1851-2010. 251

Figure 3.10 Map of the Gulf of Mexico showing the combined footprint of the Hypoxic Area or "Dead Zone" for the period 1998 to 2004. 252

Figure 3.11 Map of the Gulf of Mexico showing the site of the BP Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill and fishery closure boundary on 13 July 2010 (Source: SERO)..... 252

Figure 4.1 Total gulf menhaden landings along the Gulf of Mexico coast of the U.S., 1873-2010. Reconstructed landings were developed from historical reports for 1873-1947. 253

Figure 4.2 Annual values of gulf menhaden reduction landings (1000 mt) and nominal effort (vessel-ton-week), 1948-2010..... 254

Figure 4.3 Percent age-1 and age-2 gulf menhaden in the catch-at-age matrix, 1964-2010..... 254

Figure 4.4 Relationship between gulf menhaden reduction landings (1000 mt) and nominal fishing effort (vessel-ton-week), 1948-2010. The linear regression of landings on effort explains 79% (r^2) of the annual variability in landings. 255

Figure 4.5 Comparison of nominal fishing effort for gulf menhaden reduction fleet. Effort compared includes: (1) vessel-ton-week, 1948-2010, (2) trips, 1964-2010, and (3) purse-seine sets, 1983-2010..... 256

Figure 4.6 Comparison of calculated CPUE across different measures of fishing effort, including landings per vessel-ton-week (C/VTW), landings per trip (C/Trip) and catch per set..... 257

Figure 4.7 Gulf menhaden bait landings obtained from the NOAA Fisheries Commercial Landings database (ALS), 1950-2010; primarily purse seine, gill nets, haul seines, and other gears. 257

Figure 4.8 Comparison of reduction fishery with combined bait and recreational fisheries, 1948-2010. 258

Figure 4.9 National Marine Fisheries Service Gulf Shrimp Landing Statistical Zones used for SEAMAP sampling with trawls..... 258

Figure 4.10 Gulf menhaden CPUE (numbers per trawl hour) from SEAMAP trawls. 259

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 4.11 Gulf menhaden discards in numbers from the U.S. shrimp trawl fishery of the northern Gulf of Mexico as estimated from SEAMAP trawl CPUE and shrimp fishery effort. 259

Figure 5.1 Map of Texas bay systems. 260

Figure 5.2 Map showing the boundaries of the 7 coastal study areas (i.e., management units) for Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries. The boundaries are generally delineated by river basins. 261

Figure 5.3 Fixed seine, trawl, and beam plankton net stations for fishery-independent sampling conducted by Mississippi Department of Marine Resources. 262

Figure 5.4 Fixed gillnet stations for fishery-independent sampling conducted by Mississippi Department of Marine Resources. 263

Figure 5.5 Residuals by year for the positive portion of the delta-glm model for the seine index for gulf menhaden. 264

Figure 5.6 Residuals by year for the positive portion of the delta-glm model for the gillnet index for gulf menhaden. 264

Figure 5.7 The standardized gulf menhaden seine index for 1977 to 2010 will represent juvenile abundance. 265

Figure 5.8 The standardized gulf menhaden trawl index for 1967 to 2010 will represent juvenile abundance. 265

Figure 5.9. The standardized seine and trawl juvenile abundance indices were positively correlated with a correlation of 0.53 for the years 1977 to 2010. 266

Figure 5.10. The standardized gulf menhaden gillnet index for 1986 to 2010 will represent adult abundance. 266

Figure 6.1. The standardized gulf menhaden gillnet index for 1986 to 2010 using only data from Louisiana. This index was redone at the assessment workshop. 267

Figure 6.2 Gillnet index length compositions using on data from Louisiana 268

Figure 6.3 Iterations of the gillnet index discussed by the assessment workshop panelists 269

Figure 8.1 Observed and predicted landings for the commercial reduction fishery from 1948-2010. 270

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.2 Observed and predicted age compositions for the commercial reduction fishery from 1964-2010. 271

Figure 8.3 Bubble plot of residuals for the age compositions for the commercial reduction fishery from 1964-2010. 275

Figure 8.4 Observed and predicted seine index, which was a juvenile abundance index, for 1977-2010....276

Figure 8.5 Observed and predicted gillnet index, which was an adult abundance index, for 1986-2010....277

Figure 8.6 Observed and predicted length compositions for the gillnet index from 1986-2010....278

Figure 8.7 Bubble plot of residuals for the length compositions for the gillnet index from 1986-2010. 280

Figure 8.8 Estimated selectivity for the commercial reduction fishery for ages one, three, and four from 1964-1979. 281

Figure 8.9 Estimated selectivity for the commercial reduction fishery for age-1 from 1980-1993. 282

Figure 8.10 Estimated selectivity for the commercial reduction fishery for age-1 from 1994-2010. 283

Figure 8.11 Estimated age-2+ fishing mortality rate for the commercial reduction fishery from 1948-2010. 284

Figure 8.12 Estimated full fishing mortality rate for the commercial reduction fishery from 1948-2010. 285

Figure 8.13 Estimated numbers at age of gulf menhaden (billions) at the start of the fishing year from the base BAM model. 286

Figure 8.14 Estimated annual fecundity (billions of eggs) from the base BAM model (connected points). 287

Figure 8.15 Estimated total fecundity (billions of mature ova) at age for gulf menhaden at the start of the fishing year from the base run of BAM. 288

Figure 8.16 Estimated annual recruitment to age-0 (billions) from the base BAM model (connected points). 289

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.17 Estimated annual recruitment to age-0 (billions) from the base BAM model (connected points). 290

Figure 8.18 Estimated spawning stock (billions of mature ova) and recruitment (billions of age-0 fish) from the base BAM model (points). 291

Figure 8.19 Estimated fishing mortality rate for sensitivity runs related to changes in the input natural mortality rate (panel 1), to changes in the input indices (panel 2), to changes in other model components (panel 3), and to changes in the age composition likelihood weight. 292

Figure 8.20 Estimated recruitment for sensitivity runs related to changes in the input natural mortality rate (panel 1), to changes in the input indices (panel 2), to changes in other model components (panel 3), and to changes in the age composition likelihood weight. 296

Figure 8.21 Estimated fecundity for sensitivity runs related to changes in the input natural mortality rate (panel 1), to changes in the input indices (panel 2), to changes in other model components (panel 3), and to changes in the age composition likelihood weight. 300

Figure 8.22 Fishing mortality rate over fishing mortality rate at MSY for sensitivity runs related to changes in the input natural mortality rate (panel 1), to changes in the input indices (panel 2), to changes in other model components (panel 3), and to changes in the age composition likelihood weight. 304

Figure 8.23 Full fishing mortality rate over time for the retrospective analysis. 308

Figure 8.24 Annual recruitments estimated in the base run of BAM and for the retrospective analysis. 309

Figure 8.25 Annual fecundity estimated in the base run of BAM and for the retrospective analysis. 310

Figure 8.26 Fishing mortality rate over F_{MSY} for the retrospective analysis. 311

Figure 8.27 Estimated annual full F from the base BAM model (connected points). 312

Figure 8.28 Estimates of the proportional (re-scaled to max of 1.0) fecundity-per-recruit as a function of the full fishing mortality rate from the base BAM model. 313

Figure 8.29 Estimates of the yield-per-recruit (mt/million) as a function of the full fishing mortality rate from the base BAM model. 314

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.30 Estimates of the full fishing mortality rate relative to the F_{MSY} benchmark (fishing limit value) from the base BAM model (connected points). 315

Figure 8.31 Estimates of the population fecundity (*SSB*) relative to the target benchmark (SSB_{MSY}) from the base BAM model (connected points). 316

Figure 8.32 Phase plot of recent estimates of the population fecundity (mature ova in billions) and full fishing mortality rate from the base BAM model. 317

Figure 8.33 Cumulative probability density distribution of the full fishing mortality rate in 2010 relative to the fishing limit value (F_{MSY}) from the bootstrap estimates from the base BAM model. 318

Figure 8.34 Cumulative probability density distribution of the population fecundity in 2010 relative to the target value from the bootstrap estimates from the base BAM model. 319

Figure 8.35 Scatter plot of the 2010 estimates relative to the limit benchmark of F_{MSY} and the target SSB_{MSY} from the 4,000 bootstrap estimates (excluding those that were unable to estimate F_{MSY}) from the base BAM model. 320

Figure 8.36 Abundance indices used in production modeling of gulf menhaden. 321

Figure 8.37 Pairs plot of correlations between indices used in production modeling of gulf menhaden. 322

Figure 8.38 Fit of base production model (run 107). 323

Figure 8.39 Fit of production model sensitivity run with different juvenile index (run 109). 324

Figure 8.40 Fit of production model sensitivity run with different adult index (run 110). 325

Figure 8.41 Trajectories of relative biomass and fishing mortality estimated from base production model run. 326

Figure 8.42 Trajectories of relative biomass and fishing mortality estimated from production model sensitivity run (#110) in which fishery-dependent reduction CPUE index replaces fishery-independent gillnet abundance index. 326

Figure 8.43 Sensitivity of production model to assumed initial conditions. 327

Figure 8.44 Status trajectories from base production-model run and sensitivity runs 108–110. 328

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.45 Retrospective analysis of production model..... 329

Figure 8.46 The stochasticSRA model fits to the gill net index (alternate-1 model runs, left panel) and fits to the reduction fishery index (alternate-2 model runs, right panel) with the current exploitation rate parameter set at *U*=0.3, *U*=0.4, *U*=0.5, and *U*=0.6..... 330

Figure 8.47 Estimates of exploitable stock biomass and exploitation rate generated from the alternate-1 and alternate-2 models runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at *U*=0.3, *U*=0.4, *U*=0.5, and *U*=0.6..... 331

Figure 8.48 Estimates of exploitable biomass and fishing mortality rate from the alternate-1 model run (SRA-Coast, using the coast wide gill net index) compared to estimates of exploitable biomass and fishing mortality rate from the BAM_base (using the Louisiana based gill net index), BAM-Coast (using coast wide gill net index), and B/B_{MSY} and F/F_{MSY} ratios from the ASPIC model (ASPIC_Coast, using the coast wide gill net index)..... 332

Figure 8.49 Estimates of exploitable biomass and fishing mortality rate from the alternate-2 model run (SRA-Red, using the reduction fishery index) compared to estimates of exploitable biomass and fishing mortality rate from the BAM sensitivity run using the reduction fishery index (BAM_Red), and B/B_{MSY} and F/F_{MSY} ratios from the ASPIC model (ASPIC_Red, using the coast wide gill net index). 332

Figure 8.50 The exploitable biomass estimates generated from one of the alternate-1 model runs (*U*=0.4) for three different values of standard deviation associated with the recruitment parameter. 333

Figure 8.51 The exploitable biomass estimates generated from one of the alternate-2 model runs (*U*=0.4) for three different values of standard deviation associated with the recruitment parameter. 333

Figure 8.52 The exploitable biomass estimates generated from one of the alternate-1 model runs (*U*=0.4) for two different CV values associated with the gill net survey tuning index. 334

Figure 8.53 The exploitable biomass estimates generated from one of the alternate-2 model runs (*U*=0.4) for two different CV values associated with the reduction fishery tuning index. 334

Figure 8.54 The exploitable biomass trajectories from models runs tuned with the coast wide gill net index (alternate-1), reduction fishery catch per vessel-ton-weeks index (alternate-2), trawl survey index (lagged by one-year), and reduction fishery catch-per-set index. 335

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.55 MCMC posterior distributions of MSY and U_{MSY} generated from the alternate-1 model runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at U=0.3, U=0.4, U=0.5, and U=0.6. 336

Figure 8.56 MCMC posterior distributions of MSY and U_{MSY} generated from the alternate-2 model runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at U=0.3, U=0.4, U=0.5, and U=0.6. 337

Figure 8.57 MCMC posterior distributions of U_{2010}/U_{MSY} generated from the alternate-1 (left panels) and alternate-2 (right panels) model runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at U=0.3, U=0.4, U=0.5, U=0.6, and U=0.7. 338

Figure 8.58 MCMC posterior distributions of E_{2010}/E_0 generated from the alternate-1 (left panels) and alternate-2 (right panels) model runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at U=0.3, U=0.4, U=0.5, U=0.6, and U=0.7. 339

Figure 8.59 Control plots based on MCMC posterior distributions of current stock (E_{2010}/E_0) and harvest rate (U_{2010}/U_{MSY}) generated from the alternate-1 (left panel) and alternate-2 (right panel) model runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at U=0.3, U=0.4, U=0.5, and U=0.6. 340

Figure 9.1 F/F_{MSY} and B/B_{MSY} over time for the both the ASPIC and BAM base runs. 342

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Terms of Reference

1. Evaluate precision and accuracy of fishery-dependent and fishery-independent data used in the assessment:
   a. Discuss data strengths and weaknesses (e.g. temporal and spatial scale, gear selectivities, aging accuracy, sampling intensity).
   b. Report metrics of precision for data inputs and use them to inform the model as appropriate.
   c. Describe and justify index standardization methods.
   d. Justify weighting or elimination of available data sources.

2. Evaluate models used to estimate population parameters (e.g., F, biomass, abundance) and biological reference points.
   a. Did the model have difficulty finding a stable solution?
   b. Were sensitivity analyses for starting parameter values, priors, etc. and other model diagnostics performed?
   c. Have the model strengths and limitations been clearly and thoroughly explained?
   d. Have the models been used in other peer reviewed assessments? If not, has new model code been verified with simulated data?
   e. Compare and discuss differences among alternative models.

3. State and evaluate assumptions made for all models and explain the likely effects of assumption violations on model outputs, including:
   a. Calculation of M.
   b. Choice of selectivity patterns.
   c. Error in the catch-at-age matrix.
   d. Choice of a plus group for age-structured species.
   e. Constant or variable ecosystem (e.g., abiotic) conditions.
   f. Choice of stock-recruitment function.
   g. Choice of reference points (e.g. equilibrium assumptions).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

4. Evaluate uncertainty of model estimates and biological or empirical reference points.
   a. Choice of weighting likelihood components.

5. Perform retrospective analyses, assess magnitude and direction of retrospective patterns detected, and discuss implications of any observed retrospective pattern for uncertainty in population parameters (e.g., *F*, *SSB*), reference points, and/or management measures.

6. Recommend stock status as related to reference points.

7. Develop detailed short and long-term prioritized lists of recommendations for future research, data collection, and assessment methodology. Highlight improvements to be made by next benchmark review.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

1.0 Introduction

1.1 Definition of the Fishery

The reduction fishery in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico catches three species of menhaden:

Gulf menhaden:	*Brevoortia patronus*
Yellowfin menhaden:	*Brevoortia smithi*
Finescale menhaden:	*Brevoortia gunteri*

Gulf menhaden comprise over 99% of the catch in the reduction purse-seine fishery (Ahrenholz 1981).

1.2 Brief Overview and History of Fisheries

For those interested in the history and evolution of the gulf menhaden fishery, unfortunately, a volume equivalent to that which Goode (1887) compiled for the Atlantic menhaden fishery is unavailable. Goode (1887) surveyed fishermen, fish factory owners, and various seaside observers for insights about the seasonality, movements, and habits of Atlantic menhaden, as well as information on fishing operations and disposition of the catch along the U.S. Eastern Seaboard. Goode (1887) was able to cobble together a history of the Atlantic menhaden fishery back to the mid-1800s. No such author or tome has chronicled the history of the early days of the menhaden fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico (Figure 1.1). Several sources however provide us with glimpses of the gulf menhaden fishery beginning in the mid-twentieth century.

Frye (1978) delved into the genealogy of menhaden factory ownership for the gulf fishery. He recounts that numerous corporate families active in the Atlantic menhaden fishery moved some or all of their operations to the northern Gulf of Mexico just before and after World War II. Simmons and Breuer (1964) make brief reference to the establishment of menhaden fishing operations in Texas in 1951. Kutkuhn (1965) was among the first to recognize that the surging landings in the gulf menhaden fishery during 1958-61 were primarily due to the "vastly

NOT PEER REVIEWED

improved efficiency of the fishing fleet rather than to greater abundance or availability of the resource." Fishing fleet innovations which he cited included spotter aircraft, nylon seines, fish pumps, power blocks, refrigerated fish holds, and larger carrier vessels. Henry (1969) noted that the gulf menhaden fishery "started much later than that for the Atlantic species." He reported that the annual catch of gulf menhaden in the early 1940s was less than about 40,000 mt, but that the fishery had grown steadily and in 1963, for the first time in history, the gulf menhaden catch of about 445,000 mt exceeded that of the Atlantic fishery. Henry (1969) also pointed out that although the Atlantic menhaden fleet tended to make one-day trips to the fishing grounds, the gulf menhaden fleet generally made multiple-day trips, thus the need for refrigerated fish holds. Additionally, he categorized gulf menhaden landings by state, noting that in 1966 "70% of the menhaden catch from the Gulf of Mexico was landed in Louisiana, 24% in Mississippi, 5% in Texas, and 1% in Florida".

Perhaps, Nicholson (1978) best summarized the evolution of the gulf menhaden fishery. He canvassed confidential company records and statistical digests for landings in the gulf menhaden fishery from the first half of the 1900s. Nicholson (1978) reported that although a menhaden fishery had existed along the U.S. Gulf coast since the late 1800s, records of catches, the location and years of operation of plants, and the numbers of vessels prior to 1946 were fragmentary at best. Historically, up to 13 menhaden processing plants existed in the northern Gulf of Mexico, ranging from Apalachicola, Florida, to Sabine Pass, Texas. One plant was known to have operated in Texas from around the turn of the century until at least 1923; another near Port St. Joe and Apalachicola, Florida, from about 1918 to 1961; and another near Pascagoula, Mississippi, from the 1930s until 1959.

Nicholson (1978) claimed that the modern gulf menhaden fishery began after World War II as the worldwide demand for fish meal and fish oil increased. The first plant in Louisiana opened around 1946; shortly thereafter, additional plants opened in Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas. As older plants were closed, larger and more efficient plants replaced them. During the 1950s to the early 1970s, the number of menhaden plants fluctuated between 9 and 13 (Nicholson 1978). Between the mid-1970s to the early 1980s, the number of processing plants in the Gulf was

NOT PEER REVIEWED

stable at 11 (Smith 1991). Two periods of corporate consolidation followed. In 1985 the number of plants fell to seven, then increased during 1989-90 to nine. The number of plants declined to seven in 1991, to six in 1992, then to five between 1996 and 1999. After the 1997 fishing season, the menhaden company at Morgan City, Louisiana, was acquired by one of its competitors, who closed the facility after 1999. That left only four factories (owned by two companies, i.e., Omega Protein, Inc. [OPI] and Daybrook Fisheries, Inc. [DFI]) operational throughout 2000 to 2010, one each at Moss Point, Mississippi [OPI], and Empire [DFI], Abbeville [OPI], and Cameron [OPI], Louisiana.

In 1945, only about ten menhaden vessels were reported operating in the Gulf of Mexico (Nicholson 1978). After World War II, the fleet grew rapidly and reached 81 vessels by 1956. During the 1960s and 1970s, fleet size fluctuated and ranged from 65 vessels in 1973 to 92 vessels in 1966 (Nicholson 1978, Smith 1991). Fleet size peaked at 82 vessels in 1982, followed by two major downsizings. The first occurred in 1985 when the fleet was reduced from 81 to 73 vessels (Smith 1991); the second occurred in 1991 when the fleet was reduced from 75 to 58 vessels (Vaughan et al. 1996). Between 1995 and 1999, fleet size was about 50-55 vessels. Through the past decade, number of gulf menhaden vessels declined slightly from 47 in 2000 to 41 in 2006. Since 2006, the fleet has been reasonably stable at about 41 vessels. [See Section 4.1 for more detailed information on the modern reduction fishery (post WWII).]

1.3 Geographic Distribution and Management Unit

Geographic Distribution: Gulf menhaden range from the Yucatan Peninsula in Mexico, across the western and northern Gulf to Tampa Bay, Florida. Finescale menhaden occur from Mississippi Sound southwestward to the Gulf of Campeche in Mexico. Yellowfin menhaden range from Chandeleur Sound, Louisiana, southeastward to the Caloosahatchee River, Florida (and presumably around the Florida peninsula), to Cape Lookout, North Carolina (Hildebrand 1948, Suttkus 1956 and 1958, Christmas and Gunter 1960, Gunter and Christmas 1960, Reintjes and June 1961, Reintjes 1964, Turner 1969 and 1970). The yellowfin menhaden was reported

NOT PEER REVIEWED

from Grand Bahamas Island and became the first authenticated record of a North American species from beyond the Continental Shelf (Levi 1973).

Management Unit: Gulf menhaden dominate the reduction fishery in the Gulf with other menhaden species representing less than 1% of the annual catch (Ahrenholz 1981). Considering that *B. patronus* is the only significant species in the fishery and is biologically considered to be a unit stock in the Gulf, the management unit is defined as the total population of *B. patronus* in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico.

Genetic studies suggest a single unit stock of gulf menhaden in the northern Gulf of Mexico. In the western Gulf, a single population of *B. patronus* has been identified using mtDNA (Anderson 2007). Anderson and McDonald (2007) noted that despite the similarities between *B. patronus* and *B. gunteri*, the two sympatric species may hybridize occasionally; however, the evidence is limited to a single individual sampled from Texas waters showing introgression. In the eastern Gulf, results from Anderson and Karel (2007) indicate that unidirectional gene flow has occurred between *B. patronus* and Atlantic menhaden (*B. tyrannus*), with flow coming from the southeastern Gulf into the Atlantic and reaching as far north as the Indian River Lagoon. Gene flow in the reverse direction has not been found, and *B. tyrannus* genes have not been found in the Gulf of Mexico population.

Bycatch considerations and the management unit: The majority of the management unit is the relatively homogeneous population of *B. patronus*. There is a minor aggregation of the other menhaden species and other clupeids.

Guillory and Hutton (1982) reviewed previous studies which characterized bycatch in the reduction fishery and proposed an east-west classification of the bycatch. They noted that the bycatch in Mississippi/eastern Louisiana is characterized by high numbers of species and by the predominance of striped mullet and sciaenids; whereas, in western Louisiana/Texas, the bycatch is characterized by low numbers of species and by the predominance of clupeids and Atlantic bumper (*Chloroscombrus chrysurus*). In a number of those studies, additional clupeid species

NOT PEER REVIEWED

occurred with differing regularity. While Dunham (1975) noted that Atlantic thread herring (*Opisthonema oglinum*) was encountered 2.33% by weight, Guillory and Hutton (1982) found threadfin shad (*Dorosoma petenense*) occurred in the catch at 13.2% (by numbers), while skipjack herring (*Alosa chrysochloris*), gizzard shad (*D. cepedianum*) and scaled sardine (*Harengula pensacolae*) each accounted for a mere 0.1% by number or weight. Similarly, Condrey (1994) found that Atlantic thread herring made up less than 1% of the catch in the two years he sampled directly from the reduction fleet

1.4 Regulatory History

The gulf menhaden reduction fishery is one of the largest fisheries by volume in the United States and has been successfully managed under a regional Fishery Management Plan since 1978. The fishery continues to be classified by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) as 'not overfished' with 'no overfishing occurring', and a population that is sustainable based on the most recent stock assessment (Vaughan et al. 2007). Through the partnerships, which have been developed among NMFS Beaufort Laboratory, the state marine agencies, the menhaden industry, and the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission (GSMFC), the gulf menhaden fishery is one of the most detailed and data-rich fisheries currently operating in the Gulf of Mexico.

The NMFS port samplers have had access to the catch at each of the plants for biostatistical and stock assessment purpose since 1964, and the menhaden companies report daily vessel unloads to the NMFS on a monthly basis throughout the fishing season. Vessel captains provide a daily log of each vessel's activities including catch estimates, fishing location, set duration, and weather conditions for each and every set. These logs, or Captain's Daily Fishing Reports (CDFRs), are verified against each plant's pump-out records and provided to NMFS on a regular basis for compilation. The NMFS continues to publish monthly menhaden landings in the form of a status memo, which are available on the NOAA's Fishery Market News (NOAA Fisheries Website).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Fishing season: The five Gulf States have common regulations for season duration, which traditionally lasted 26 weeks from April through mid-October. In 1993, the fishing season was extended two additional weeks to approximately 28 weeks creating the current season which starts on the third Monday in April and runs through November 1 each year. In 1989, Louisiana established a special bait season for menhaden which extends the season until December 1 or until the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries (LDWF) determines that the bait quota of 3,000 metric tons has been met. Any menhaden taken during the bait season shall be sold only for use as bait and requires a special permit issued by the LDWF.

Florida is the only state with a regulation restricting fishing to only weekdays during the 28-week season; although it is generally accepted and practiced that the industry will not make net sets on weekends or on holidays Gulf-wide.

Quotas: As the gulf menhaden fishery generally operates in state waters, the respective state marine agencies are responsible for regulating and monitoring the gulf menhaden fishing activities in their waters and provide management for the fishery directly.

In the state waters off Escambia and Santa Rosa counties along the Florida Panhandle (inside the COLREGS, the line that divides inland waterways and coastal waterways), there is a quota of 1.0 million pounds for commercial harvest of menhaden by all gears combined. The quota applies to closing the inside waters of Escambia and Santa Rosa counties only, not any offshore fishery. Purse seines are not allowed for harvesting menhaden anywhere else in the state within the COLREGS other than off these two counties. The purse seines within the COLREGS must be less than 500 sq foot. The closing date for the inside waters is based upon

> "[t]he total commercial harvest of menhaden in Escambia and Santa Rosa Counties during a particular commercial fishing season shall consist of those menhaden commercially harvested by all forms of gear from all waters of these counties and waters of the federal Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) contiguous to such waters, based on projections from official statistics collected and maintained

NOT PEER REVIEWED

by the Florida Department of Environmental Protection pursuant to Florida's Marine Fisheries Information System."

Purse-seine gear used by the extant reduction fishery precludes reduction vessels from operating in Florida state waters, however they would be free to operate offshore of the COLREGS. The Florida quota is designed to control landings by a gulf menhaden bait fishery inside the COLREGS in those two particular counties of the Panhandle.

Louisiana's extended bait season is managed for a 3,000 mt quota. The bait season is intended solely for harvest of menhaden for bait after the reduction fishing season ends on November 1. The extended bait season runs from November to December 1 or until the 3,000 mt quota is reached. Additionally, and early bait season begins on April 1 (about three weeks before the reduction season opens).

Currently, Texas is the only state with a quota or 'cap' on the reduction removals of gulf menhaden from state waters. In March 2008, the Texas Parks and Wildlife Commission approved changes to the statewide hunting and fishing regulations that included establishing a Total Allowable Catch (TAC) on menhaden catches in the Texas Territorial Sea, the waters off Texas out to nine nautical miles. The TAC is 31.5 million pounds per year, which was set at the approximate five-year average of Texas catches during 2002-2006 (with penalties for overages). This regulation was heralded as precautionary management, capping removals at recent levels with an eye toward minimizing bycatch.

Fishing Area Closures: Each state has its own designation of closed or restricted areas to purse-seine fishing for gulf menhaden. In 1995, Florida banned all gill/entangling nets, and any nets greater than 500 square feet in state waters; thus, purse-seine reduction vessels were virtually excluded from state waters. In the decade prior to the Florida Net Ban, the purse-seine fishery for reduction rarely operated in Florida waters. Minor removals were made along the western Panhandle by vessels from the port of Moss Point, Mississippi.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

In Alabama, reduction fishing is restricted to Mississippi Sound and the Gulf of Mexico west of roughly Point aux Pines, Bayou La Batre, and Isle aux Herbes (Coffee Island). There is also no purse fishing allowed within a radius of one mile from the western point of Dauphin Island.

Mississippi prohibits purse-seine fishing within one mile of the shoreline of Hancock and Harrison counties and the adjacent barrier islands. Jackson County has no restrictions relative to the shoreline other than around the barrier islands. Commercial fishing (including purse seining for menhaden) is prohibited north of the CSX bridge in the Pascagoula River system.

In Louisiana, the harvest of menhaden is restricted to waters seaward of the inside-outside line described in R.S. 56:495, including waters in the federal EEZ and in Chandeleur and Breton sounds. All other inside waters and passes are permanently closed to menhaden fishing. Waters on the south side of Grand Isle from Caminada Pass to Barataria Pass in Jefferson Parish, from the southeast side of Caminada Bridge to the northwest side of Barataria Pass at Fort Livingston, extending from the beach side of Grand Isle to 500 ft beyond the shoreline into the Gulf of Mexico, are designated closed zones. These waters are closed to the taking of fish with saltwater netting, trawls, and seines from May 1 to September 15.

In Texas, menhaden may not be fished in any bay, river, or pass within 0.5 mile from shore in Gulf waters or within one mile of any jetty or pass. The menhaden industry has had a "gentleman's" agreement with TPWD not to fish within 1 mile of Gulf beaches, and has agreed to leave Texas waters if significant quantities of game fish are documented by TPWD to be in the vicinity.

Bycatch: Individual states regulate incidental bycatch in the menhaden fisheries. There are no bycatch restrictions on the purse net fishery in Florida waters. In Alabama, menhaden purse-seine boats may not possess more than 5% by number of species (excluding game fish) other than menhaden, herrings, and anchovies.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

In Mississippi, it is unlawful for any boat or vessel carrying or using a purse seine to have any quantity of red drum on board in Mississippi territorial waters. It is unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation using a purse seine or having a purse seine aboard a boat or vessel within Mississippi territorial waters to catch in excess of 5% by weight in any single set of the net or to possess in excess of 10% by weight of the total catch of any of the following species: spotted seatrout, bluefish, Spanish mackerel, king mackerel, dolphinfish, pompano, cobia, or jack crevalle.

In Louisiana waters, anyone legally taking menhaden shall not have in their possession more than 5% by weight, of any species of fish other than menhaden and herring-like species.

In Texas, purse seines used in taking menhaden may not be used to harvest any other edible products for sale, barter, or exchange. Purse-seine catches may not contain more than 5% by volume of other edible products.

1.5 Assessment History

Quantitative analyses of gulf menhaden began in the early 1970s, as the time series of detailed data developed (accurate reduction landings have been recorded since 1948, and detailed biostatistical sampling began in 1964). The first quantitative analysis was that based on a Schaefer-type surplus production model using CPUE and effort data (Chapoton 1972). Schaaf (1975) updated this analysis and provides some cautionary comments on applying this model in a developing fishery. A further update of this analysis can be found in the original management plan for this stock (Christmas and Etzold 1977). Ahrenholz (1981) developed estimates of rates of exploitation, population movements and recruitment into the fishery from returns of tagged juveniles and adults. An important result from this study that has been used in subsequent assessments was the estimate for natural mortality (M = 1.1) based on tagged adults.

Two formal stock assessments were completed during the 1980s. First, Nelson and Ahrenholz (1986) included data through 1978, and the second, Vaughan (1987), included data through

NOT PEER REVIEWED

1985. These assessments used an "untuned" virtual population analysis (VPA) approach based on the cohort-linked method described by Murphy (1965) to estimate age- and year-specific fishing mortality and population numbers from the catch-at-age matrix computed from the reduction fishery landings and biostatistical samples. Yield-per-recruit analyses, spawner-recruit relationships and surplus production models were then developed from the VPA output. Results of these two assessments appeared in revisions to the Fisheries Management Plan (Christmas et al. 1983 and 1988). Stock assessment results were also summarized in the special menhaden issue of Marine Fisheries Review (Vaughan and Merriner 1991).

Two formal stock assessments were conducted during the 1990s (Vaughan et al. 1996, Vaughan et al. 2000) and results incorporated into further revisions to the Fisheries Management Plan (Leard et al. 1995, VanderKooy and Smith 2002). Vaughan et al. (1996) included fisheries data through 1992. In addition to applying the VPA approach of Murphy (1965), they also applied the separable VPA approach of Doubleday (1976). The separable VPA was fit to the full catch-at-age matrix (1964-2002) and discrete fits to two separate time periods (1964-1975, 1976-1992). Vaughan et al. (2000) continued these methods, applying the method of Murphy (1965) to the early time period (1964-1975) and updating the separable VPA to the later time period (1976-1997). As in the 1980s, results from the VPAs were used in developing, yield-per-recruit analyses, spawner-recruit relationships, and surplus production models. Vaughan et al. (2000) also began investigating the utility of juvenile abundance indices from Louisiana (trawl survey) and Texas (bag seine). They also updated the relationship between menhaden recruitment and Mississippi River flow reported by Govoni (1997).

As noted above, assessment methods used the "untuned" VPA method of Murphy (1965) and later separable VPA of Doubleday (1976) as the primary assessment methodology through 2000. The most recently completed assessment of the status of the gulf menhaden stock was Vaughan et al. (2007). As before, data included abundance indices, recorded landings, and samples of annual size and age compositions from the landings through 2004. Several important improvements were made for this assessment. First, age-varying natural mortality was implemented based on the approach of Boudreau and Dickie (1989). Natural mortality was

NOT PEER REVIEWED

related inversely to the weight at age of gulf menhaden and scaled to *M* estimated by Ahrenholz (1981) for adult menhaden. More importantly, a flexible forward-projecting statistical model similar to that currently used for Atlantic menhaden (ASMFC 2004, ASMFC 2010) was applied to these data. Finally, given this added flexibility, a juvenile abundance index that was developed from fishery-independent seine and trawl data from three states was incorporated into the model structure. A base assessment model run was developed and sensitivity model runs were made to evaluate performance of the assessment model. The forward-projecting statistical modeling approach was found to be more useful in characterizing the temporal trends and status of the gulf menhaden stock, than the heretofore-used VPA approaches.

Status of stock based on the terminal year (2004) estimates relative to their corresponding limits (or threshold) was compared. These benchmarks corresponded to the approach used by ASMFC for Atlantic menhaden (ASMFC 2004). Benchmarks were estimated based on the results of the updated base run, and the terminal year estimate of fishing mortality rate (F_{2+}) was estimated to be 75% of its limit (and 116% of its target). Correspondingly, the terminal year estimate of population fecundity (FEC) was estimated at 93% of its spawning stock biomass target or SSB_{target} (and 186% of its limit). Hence, the stock was not considered to be overfished, nor was overfishing occurring.

1.6 Historical Retrospective

Historical retrospective can be investigated using annual stock assessments that have been conducted consistently over the years (Cadrin and Vaughan 1997). These analyses compare estimates of important management variables from the most recent assessment with contemporary estimates from prior stock assessments. In particular, Cadrin and Vaughan (1997) compared three management variables (or "triggers") in their analysis, including spawning stock biomass, recruitment to age 1, and maximum spawning potential (*%MSP*). For the purpose of this analysis, we have replaced *%MSP* with adult fishing mortality (*F*). The management variables analyzed in this report are:

NOT PEER REVIEWED

- Fishing Mortality (*F*) – calculated unweighted age-specific *F* for ages 2 and older.

- Spawning Stock Biomass (*SSB*) – calculated as the weight of mature females in the population for ages 2 and older assuming a sex ratio of 1:1.

- Recruits to Age 1 – directly estimated as number of age 1 fish in the population at the start of the fishing year (January 1 for gulf menhaden).

The first two assessments (Nelson and Ahrenholz 1986, Vaughan 1987) used the Murphy (1965) approach to VPA. Catch in numbers at age were divided into four seasons, and the program was applied a cohort at a time. Subsequent assessments used the separable VPA approach developed by (Doubleday 1976). Because the SVPA program provided diagnostics suggesting the separability assumption was poorly met prior to 1976, the results from the earlier Murphy VPA's were retained for 1964, and the SVPA was applied from 1976 through the terminal year for subsequent assessments (Vaughan et al. 1996, Vaughan et al. 2000). A forward-projecting age structured model was developed in ADMB (Automatic Differentiation Model Builder, which is a program used for non-linear statistical modeling) to incorporate juvenile abundance index and age-varying natural mortality (Vaughan et al. 2007). A short report was prepared for GSMFC updating the SVPA applied to the period 1976-2004, and comparing results to the ADMB assessment. In summary, the following modifications have been made of these assessments:

Methods applied:

Murphy (1965) approach: Nelson and Ahrenholz (1986), Vaughan (1987)

SVPA approach: Vaughan et al. (1996), Vaughan et al. (2000), GSMFC (2007)

ADMB approach: Vaughan et al. (2007)

Catch at age matrix based on reduction fishery only through 2000, small amount of bait landings added for 2007 assessments (Vaughan et al. 2007, GSMFC 2007)

Constant natural mortality (M = 1.1) for all ages and years, except in Vaughan et al. (2007)

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Outputs from these historical analyses were compared as a series of figures (Figure 1.2 – Figure 1.4).

Nomenclature for labeling the individual lines in Figures 1.2 – 1.4 were as follows: Nelson and Ahrenholz (N&A_1986), Vaughan (V_1987), Vaughan et al (V_1996), Vaughan et al. (V_2000), GSMFC (2007) (SVPA_2007), and Vaughan et al. (ADMB_2007). Mean fishing mortality for ages 2 and older were compared in Figure 1.2. Murphy estimates of *F* showed occasional large peaks, while the separable assumption for SVPA tended to smooth these out. Ignoring these peaks, all assessments showed similar patterns over years of overlap.

Estimates of spawning stock biomass (weight of mature females ages 2 and older) were compared in Figure 1.3. The ADMB provided higher estimates of recruitment compared to the SVPA approach, especially since the early 1990s. Patterns were similar among these assessments with the exception of the divergence of the ADMB approach beginning in the early 1990s.

Recruits to age-1 were compared in Figure 1.4. The ADMB provided higher estimates of recruitment compared to the SVPA approach, especially since the late 1980s. Patterns were similar among these assessments with the exception of the divergence of the ADMB approach beginning in the late 1980s.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

2.0 Habitat Description

2.1 General Conditions

Gulf menhaden range throughout the Gulf of Mexico from the Yucatan Peninsula to Tampa Bay, Florida; however, they are most abundant in the north-central Gulf (Christmas et al. 1982). Gulf menhaden are found in a wide range of salinities, from offshore to freshwater, since their life cycle includes offshore spawning, mostly during winter, with recruitment to and maturation in coastal rivers, bays, bayous, and other nearshore habitats. Upon maturation, the fish return to offshore waters to complete the life cycle.

While juveniles and adults are typically found in open water with non-vegetated bottoms, larvae and early juveniles are often found associated with estuarine marsh edges where adequate forage and protection from predators can be found (Reintjes 1970). Upon entering estuaries, post-larvae occupy quiet, low salinity waters to bottom depths of 6.6 ft (Fore and Baxter 1972b). After transformation, most juvenile menhaden remain in nearshore estuaries until they are approximately 100 mm FL (Lassuy 1983).

2.2 Physical Habitat

Gulf menhaden are found throughout the northern Gulf of Mexico and utilize a number of brackish and freshwater habitats. Larvae arrive in the upper estuaries in the early spring after riding the prevailing currents from the offshore spawning grounds (June and Chamberlin 1959, Christmas et al. 1982, Minello and Webb 1997).

The Gulf of Mexico is bordered by 207 estuaries (Buff and Turner 1987) that extend from Florida Bay, Florida, to the Lower Laguna Madre, Texas. Perret et al. (1971) reported 5.62 million ha of estuarine habitat in the five Gulf States including 3.2 million ha of open water and 2.43 million ha of emergent tidal vegetation (Lindall and Saloman 1977) and includes 1 million ha of salt marsh (USEPA 1992). Emergent vegetation is not evenly distributed along the Gulf

NOT PEER REVIEWED

coast with the majority of the Gulf's salt marshes (63%) being located in Louisiana. These areas provide structure for protection and foraging areas to larval and early juvenile gulf menhaden (Minello and Webb 1997).

2.3 Salinity

Offshore spawning necessitates that gulf menhaden eggs and larvae be euryhaline. Gulf menhaden eggs and larvae have been collected in waters with salinities ranging from 6-36 ppt (Fore 1970, Christmas and Waller 1975); 88% of the eggs were collected from waters over 25 ppt. Collections of eggs and larvae were made throughout the Gulf of Mexico at the peak of spawning from waters ranging in salinity from 20.7-36.6 ppt (Table 2.1; Christmas et al. 1982). As the larvae move inshore, they require low salinity waters to complete metamorphosis from the larval body form to the deeper–bodied juvenile/adult form. June and Chamberlin (1959) observed that arrival in estuaries may be essential to the survival of larvae and their metamorphosis to juveniles based on food availability and lower salinities. Combs (1969) found that gonadogenesis occurred only in menhaden larvae that arrived in euryhaline, littoral habitats.

The value of low salinity marsh habitat to juvenile gulf menhaden is well known, but not well documented. Only a few studies have looked at the dependence of nektonic menhaden on low salinity marshes as nursery habitat. Gunter and Shell (1958) reported that young menhaden enter upper marshes with salinities around 0.9 ppt at Grand Lake, part of the Mermentau River Basin, Louisiana. Copeland and Bechtel (1974) investigated the environmental parameters associated with several commercial and recreational species and reported juvenile gulf menhaden were most frequently collected in primary rivers and secondary streams at salinities ranging from 0-15 ppt. The authors point out that these low salinity waters supported the greatest numbers of juvenile menhaden (Copeland and Bechtel 1974). Likewise, Chambers (1980) found a similar relationship among young gulf menhaden and both freshwater and low salinity, brackish areas in the upper Barataria Basin of Louisiana.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Tolan and Nelson (2009) determined that after examining a number of abiotic factors in three tidal streams in the Matagorda Bay estuary, Texas, salinity was the driving factor in determining fish assemblages. Juvenile and sub-adult gulf menhaden were found be the most abundant species in all three tidal creeks over the course of their study and community responses were based on the prevailing salinity regime more than dissolved oxygen.

Recent observations by Haley et al. (2010) found larval and juvenile menhaden up to 79 river miles upstream on the Alabama River, near the Claiborne Lock and Dam. Although the authors did not record station salinities, the drought situation that occurred during their sampling season may have pushed the salt wedge, and consequently associated ichthyoplankton, farther upriver than during 'normal' years.

2.4 Temperature

Gulf menhaden occupy a wide range of habitats; therefore, temperature may be more critical to egg development than to juveniles and adults, although gulf menhaden are occasionally victims of large fish kills related to freeze events (Hildebrand and Gunter 1951, McEachron et al. 1994).

Turner (1969) collected eggs and larvae from stations off northern Florida at surface water temperatures ranging from 11.0°C (February) to 18°C (March). In southern Florida, samples were taken from 16°C (January) to 23°C (March), and in Mississippi Sound, temperatures ranged from 10°C (January) to 15°C (December).

Larval and juvenile menhaden have been collected in Gulf estuaries at temperatures ranging from 5-35°C (Table 2.1; Christmas and Waller 1973, Perret et al. 1971, Swingle 1971). Reintjes and Pacheco (1966) cited references indicating that larval menhaden may suffer mass mortalities when water temperatures are below 3°C for several days or fall rapidly to 4.5°C. Likewise, juvenile and adult menhaden suffer cold kills during periods of freezing winter conditions, especially in narrow or shallow tidal areas.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

McEachron et al. (1994) documented one such cold kill in Texas. In December 1983, the entire Texas coast suffered a freeze that was one of the most severe in recorded history. Water temperatures dropped about 15°C in about 10 days to near 0.0°C and remained between 0.0-5.0°C for about seven days. Two more cold-kill events occurred in February and December 1989 which resulted in additional widespread fish kills. Coastwide, about 980,000 gulf menhaden died in 1983 and around 600,000 died in the two freezes of 1989. Gulf menhaden that succumbed to the cold ranged in size from 80-130 mm TL.

Cold kills of gulf menhaden are uncommon in the central northern Gulf. Overstreet (1974) suggests that:

"Lack of proper acclimation probably determines why mass mortalities occur more frequently in Texas and Florida than in Mississippi. Fishes in Mississippi, living in water normally cooler than in Texas, are necessarily acclimated to lower temperatures. Consequently, a sudden drop to near-freezing levels would affect those fishes less."

2.5 Dissolved Oxygen (DO)

Large fish kills occur in summer as well, often resulting from plankton blooms and low dissolved oxygen (DO) or hypoxic conditions. Mass fish mortalities, which include gulf menhaden, attributed to low DO concentrations have occurred in most Gulf estuaries (Crance 1971, Christmas 1973, Etzold and Christmas 1979).

Post-larvae and juveniles are frequently killed by anoxic conditions in backwaters (e.g., dead-end canals) during summer. Hypoxic and anoxic conditions may also occur in more open estuarine areas as a result of phytoplankton blooms In Louisiana, west of the Mississippi River delta, low DOs in nearshore Gulf waters may serve to concentrate schools of gulf menhaden closer to shore as they avoid hypoxic areas known as the 'dead zone'. The 'dead zone' results from increased levels of nutrient influx from freshwater sources coupled with high summer water temperatures, strong salinity-based stratification, and periods of reduced mixing (Justic et al. 1993). Most life

NOT PEER REVIEWED

history stages of gulf menhaden, from eggs to adults, occur inshore (i.e., inshore of the 10 fathom curve) of areas where historically the hypoxic zone 'sets up' by midsummer. Gulf menhaden appear to be only moderately susceptible to low DOs and probably move out of hypoxic areas, resulting in displacement rather than mortality.

Preliminary analyses of menhaden logbook data suggest that, during some years, exceptionally low catches of gulf menhaden off the central Louisiana coast may have been a result of hypoxic waters impinging upon nearshore waters in midsummer (Smith 2001). The close association that gulf menhaden have with estuaries during summer tends to decrease the effects these offshore hypoxic areas have on the population.

2.6 Habitat Elasticity

O'Connell et al. (2004) examined the fish assemblages that occurred in the Lake Pontchartrain estuary from roughly 1950-2000 using museum specimens and collections. Over the 50 years of records, they found that, although the estuary had deteriorated substantially in environmental quality, gulf menhaden did not change in their frequency or position within the estuary while a number of other species had. Overall the assemblage shifted from a croaker-dominated complex to an anchovy-dominated complex, suggesting that gulf menhaden are very elastic in their ability to handle changing environmental conditions, both short and long-term (O'Connell et al. 2004).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

3.0 Life History

3.1 Stock Definition and Genetics

Appropriate management of a species must consider the potential for multiple stocks or genetic populations. In addition to influencing jurisdictional and logistical aspects of management, the implications of stock assessments are more accurately interpreted within the context of a well-defined genetic background.

Two independent studies have addressed genetic stock structure in gulf menhaden. Lynch et al. (2010) focused on Atlantic menhaden, but also assessed gulf menhaden with two samples from the northern Gulf of Mexico (Galveston Bay, Texas, and Cameron, Louisiana). This study found no evidence for independent populations, however the focus of the study (Atlantic menhaden) was such that the specimen sampling was not adequate to fully assess stock structure across the species range. Anderson (2006) also measured genetic stock structure with extensive sampling across the range of the fishery. Anderson (2006) also found little evidence of genetic structure that would indicate the presence of multiple stocks. Instead, stock structure in gulf menhaden is more accurately described by an isolation-by-distance model, in which measurable genetic structure is shown to be largely a function of the upper limits on dispersal of individuals within a stock. In this model, genetic distance among samples is expected to increase linearly with geographic distance, which was demonstrated by Anderson (2006).

While the specimen sampling was adequate, the previous focus study on gulf menhaden genetics (Anderson 2006) was limited in scope by a small genetic sample. In particular, five DNA microsatellites were assayed, with one of the five being removed due to stability/reliability issues identified prior to analysis. A mitochondrial DNA locus was also assayed to test repeatability of the pattern found in the microsatellite data set, and a similar pattern (single stock) was indeed found. However, resolution of the issue of stock structure could be definitively achieved with more extensive genetic sampling.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

3.2 Menhaden Feeding Habits

Gulf menhaden represent a pivotal mid-trophic level link between primary production and higher level piscivores. Hence, the questions of "what eats menhaden" and "what menhaden eat" are fundamental regarding the true ecosystem role of menhaden because they are a pivotal mid-trophic level linkage between primary production and higher level piscivores. If menhaden are a significant prey item for important top predators, then changes in the abundance of menhaden may influence abundance of these other species. The second question regarding what menhaden eat is more complex, but represents critical information because the two dominant planktonic prey groups (phytoplankton and zooplankton) are at different trophic levels and the ecosystem role of menhaden is very different depending on which one is more important. Obtaining these data by traditional means, such as diet analysis, is difficult and usually biased. A comprehensive examination of the menhaden diet would require a more detailed and direct examination of menhaden feeding behavior, as well as diet analysis using biochemical techniques.

Adult and juvenile menhaden are filter feeders that remove food resources from the water column via their gill rakers while swimming. The filtration efficiency of menhaden is largely a function of branchio-spicule spacing of the gill rakers, which changes allometrically as menhaden grow (Friedland et al. 2006). Recent morphological studies combined with laboratory experiments suggest that filtration efficiency of adult Atlantic menhaden (150-300 mm FL) is optimized for objects 40-50 µm equivalent spherical diameter (ESD) and drops rapidly below 20 µm ESD (Friedland et al. 2006). Friedland et al (2006) also contradicted an earlier study (Friedland 1985) in stating that juvenile menhaden (50-150 mm FL) are capable of filtering particles as small as 10 µm. Adult menhaden may feed on medium to larger celled phytoplankton such as diatoms, as well as small zooplankton such as nauplii and copepodites, and aggregated particulate organic matter. The digestive system of both Atlantic and gulf menhaden are characteristic of animals evolved to consume and digest plant cells including a gizzard thought capable of breaking down particulate detritus (Castillo-Rivera et al. 1996). However, Durbin and Durbin (1983) based on a bioenergetic analyses of Atlantic menhaden in Narragansett Bay, RI, concluded that the standing stock of phytoplankton was not sufficient to

NOT PEER REVIEWED

support total estimated menhaden production suggesting zooplankton may also be an important component of menhaden diet. For gulf menhaden, little data are currently available on either feeding behavior or diet. However, in a comparison of gulf menhaden to finescale menhaden (*B. gunteri*), Castillio-Rivera et al. (1996) reported the diet of gulf menhaden to be 70-72% phytoplankton. Several studies are currently underway to further elucidate the diet and trophic level of gulf menhaden.

3.3 Ageing

In 1964 the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Beaufort Laboratory (formerly the U.S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries) began monitoring the gulf menhaden purse-seine fishery for size and age composition of the catch (Nicholson 1978). From the outset, program managers realized using otoliths to age gulf menhaden was impractical because 1) sagittal otoliths were so small and fragile, and 2) large amounts of time and effort would be required to extract, process, and read whole or sectioned sagittae. Moreover, large numbers of ageing parts (> ca. 10,000) would be required to adequately characterize the fishery with annual landings of several hundred thousand metric tons. Thus, scales were selected for gulf menhaden ageing.

Chapoton (1967) determined that scale development on gulf menhaden began on larval specimens at ca. 21 mm FL and was complete in specimens > ca. 27 mm FL. Gulf menhaden scales are generally thin and translucent (Figure 3.1). Unlike most herrings, the posterior margin of gulf menhaden scales is pectinate or serrated. The anterior field is embedded in the integument. The entire scale is sculptured with fine circuli, which are roughly semi-circular and parallel the anterior and lateral margins. The largest and most symmetrical (nearly rectangular) scales occur in a median lateral band above the lateral line and below the dorsal fin. Scale samples for ageing are removed from this area.

A scale patch is removed with a blunt-edged scalpel and placed in a small vial of water. The patch is removed from the vial, blotted dry, and rubbed between the thumb and forefinger to remove residual integument. Individual scales are then mounted between two glass microscope

NOT PEER REVIEWED

slides. Ten individual scales (two rows of five) are placed on the first slide with pectinations pointing down, and then covered with the second slide. Slides are fastened together with short lengths of transparent tape. The cover slide is labeled with a unique port and specimen number combination.

Age Determination: Gulf menhaden scales, which are mounted between microscope slides, are viewed on an Eberbach macro-projector at 48x magnification. Age rings on gulf menhaden scales are defined as compressions or interruptions of uniformly spaced circuli in the anterior field of the scale, which are continuous through the lateral fields. Under transmitted light age rings form narrow, continuous, dark bands roughly paralleling the lateral and anterior margins of the scale. A focus is arbitrarily chosen near the center of the posterior field at the base of the circuli. Straight-line measurements are made from the focus to successive scale rings and the scale edge (Figure 3.1).

Nicholson and Schaaf (1978) found that ageing gulf menhaden with scales was problematic; citing that only about 50% of the fish examined during 1971-1973 could be aged by scale annuli. They determined that many fish had well-defined scale rings, but others had no rings or rings that were oddly spaced. Their criteria for scale ageing were based on appearance of the scales, number and spacing of the rings, and fish fork length at time of capture. Although admitting some subjectivity, they determined that fish with one or two scale rings displayed true annuli. For fish with oddly-spaced rings, it was possible to separate out age classes by ring location. Finally, for fish with no discernable rings, they believed age could be estimated by length frequency distributions.

In an attempt to increase the probability of encountering legible scales with true annular rings, Menhaden Program personnel at the Beaufort Laboratory in the early 1990s instructed port agents to mount ten scales for ageing per specimen versus the previous directions to mount six scales. Percent legibility increased; for example in fishing year (2003), 86% (6,780 of 7,839) of gulf menhaden scale samples had legible annular rings (compared to ca. 50% by Nicholson and

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Schaaf [1978]; see above). Age assignments based on ring spacing and/or length frequencies were only required for 14% of the samples.

Gulf menhaden spawn between October and April, with peak activity from December through March (Turner 1969, Fore and Baxter 1972a). Scale annuli form in winter, and by convention the birth date for gulf menhaden is January 1. Since the purse-seine fishery operates April through October, advancing ages because of calendar date (and unformed rings) is not an issue relative to the fishing season.

Ageing error matrix: The data for the ageing error analysis comes from two unpublished studies conducted at the NMFS Beaufort Laboratory. The first was a scale-to-otolith comparison by Smith and Levi (unpublished manuscript), and the second was a scale-to-scale comparison by Smith and Hall (unpublished manuscript). The comparison between scale and otolith readings was completed by two separate readers, one for the scales and one for the otoliths (n=228). The comparison between scale readings was completed by one reader who read all of the scales from the 2005 fishing season, then re-read 54.9% of the scales from that same fishing season (n=3,405).

Accounting for error in age estimation is important for age composition data used in stock assessments (Punt et al. 2008). Thus, to account for any error associated with the age estimation process for gulf menhaden and to get contemporary precision estimates, an ageing error analysis was completed using a program called "Agemat" developed by André Punt. Agemat uses age estimation data from multiple readers to 1) estimate the coefficient of variation and standard deviation associated with age estimates and 2) to provide an ageing error matrix. This program has been used to create ageing error matrices for other SEDAR assessments (ASMFC 2010, Anonymous 2010 (SEDAR 24)).

Agemat requires some model specifications, such as the minimum and maximum age of the species, a reference age, and the type of standard deviation to be estimated, in addition to inputting the ageing data and number of readers in the appropriate format. The minimum age

NOT PEER REVIEWED

used for this analysis was age-0, and the maximum age used was age-6. The reference age was age-2. The standard deviation was estimated using an asymptotic function. The maximum allowable standard deviation was input as 5; however, the standard deviation for neither comparison came near that bound. All specifications were the same for both comparisons analyzed.

For the scale-to-otolith comparison, the standard deviation was an increasing, asymptotic curve, which started at a low of 0.16 at age-0 and increased to a maximum of 0.55 for fish age-6 (see S27DW02, Figure 2). The coefficient of variation was a curve which increased from 0.16 at age-0 to 0.20 at age-2, and then decreased to 0.09 at age-6. The ageing error matrix is provided in Table 3.1. Similarly, for the scale-to-scale comparison, the standard deviation was an increasing, asymptotic curve, which started at a low of 0.041 at age-0 and increased to maximum of 0.54 for fish age-6 (see S27DW02, Figure 3). The coefficient of variation was a curve which increased from 0.041 at age 0 to 0.17 at age 2, and then decreased to 0.09 at age-6. The ageing error matrix is provided in Table 3.2.

Both comparisons indicate a relatively low level of ageing error and had similar ageing error matrices. The scale-to-otolith comparison gives an indication of the error using scales compared to the true age of the fish. This comparison requires the assumption that the otolith provides an accurate true age for each individual (ongoing work at Old Dominion University with Atlantic menhaden, *B. tyrannus*, indicates good agreement between paired scale and otolith age estimates ages-0 through -3 (J. Schaffler pers. comm.). The scale-to-scale comparison looks at reader error within a reader because the reader is ageing scales multiple times to determine precision of age estimates.

Longevity, Maximum Size, and Contemporary Age Composition: Gulf menhaden as old as age 6 occur in the annual NMFS biostatistical data bases (from port samples); however, these specimens are rare and only seven age-6 individuals have been sampled (in 1981 [2], 1982 [2], 1990 [1], 1992 [1], and 1993[1]) from almost 510,000 fish processed from 1964 to 2010. Gulf

NOT PEER REVIEWED

menhaden older than age-4 are uncommon in the landings, including eighty-two age-5 gulf menhaden and the seven age-6 gulf menhaden already mentioned.

Over 513,300 gulf menhaden were aged between 1964 to 2010. These data were summarized in the form of an age-length key based on 10 mm FL intervals (Table 3.3). Only eighty-three age-5 and seven age-6 gulf menhaden were recorded. As noted elsewhere, most gulf menhaden landed in the reduction fishery were either age-1 or age-2, representing 57% and 38%, respectively. The statistical distribution of fork length at age was summarized in Table 3.4. Columns represented the age, sample size, mean fork length (Obs), standard deviation (SD), and coefficient of variation (*CV*). Predicted fork length at age was based on the von Bertalanffy growth equation discussed in the next section (Section 3.4).

Maximum fork length of gulf menhaden as recorded in the NMFS biostatistical data bases is about 341 mm FL (n=538,393); maximum weight of gulf menhaden from the same data bases is about 610 grams (n=538,393). Because of the size of this data base, more realistic values for maximum size might be based on 99th percentiles; e.g., 213 mm for fork length and 203 grams for weight. Fork length frequencies by age for 2010 port samples of gulf menhaden are shown in Figure 3.2.

3.4 Growth

Weightings by catch in numbers by year, season and fishing area were applied to the gulf menhaden biostatistical data base to calculate average fork lengths (mm) and weights (g) by age and year (Tables 3.5 and 3.6). Values based on a single fish are highlighted in color. These mean values represent mean size at age at approximately mid-fishing year (July).

Pair-wise Pearson correlations were estimated for the time series of weighted mean lengths and weights aligned by cohort (year class) or by calendar year (Table 3.7) for ages-1 to -4. The differences in the correlations between these two alignments suggest that the relationship is stronger when aligned by cohort for lengths, but not for weights.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

During the Data Workshop it became clear that states use standard and total length measurements for their surveys, while NMFS uses fork lengths in their biostatistical data base. The need for statistical regressions to transform among the different length measurements became evident. It was agreed that the each state would collect and measure lengths [fork length (FL), standard length (SL), and total length (TL)] for several hundred fish in late March and early April to remedy this situation. These fish would include both juveniles and adults. The intent of these collections was to get a broad range of sizes and geographic location.

Soon after the Data Workshop, Texas provided data from the 1970s for which both SL and TL were measured (n = 9,158). A recent study funded by Omega Protein (Brown-Peterson 2010) was also included where both FL and SL were measured (n = 195 fish). Subsequently 927 fish lengths were collected by the individual states in spring 2011 for which all three lengths were measured. Sample size by state is summarized in Table 3.8. Separate regressions were then conducted relating FL with SL and with TL for direct use in BAM (Table 3.8). Other exploratory regressions were conducted, but results highlighted in yellow are used in this assessment.

As in previous menhaden assessments, regressions of fork length (FL in mm) on age (yr) are based on the von Bertalanffy growth curve:

$$\mathrm{FL} = L_{\infty}(1 - \exp(-K(\mathrm{age} - t_0))) \quad (1)$$

using the Marquardt algorithm for the nonlinear minimization (PROC NLIN in SAS). Overall and annual parameters for these regressions are summarized with sample sizes (number of fish measured) in Table 3.9.

Because of the increased significance in correlations among lengths at age when aligned by cohort rather than annually, we investigated an alternate set of von Bertalanffy fits with the size at age data aligned by cohort (year class). Parameters can be found in Table 7 of S27DW02. We

NOT PEER REVIEWED

compared the estimated fork lengths at ages-1 and -2 (at mid-year) from the two series of fits to the von Bertalanffy growth equation (Figure 3.3). Based on the similarity of these comparisons and no need to fill in for missing values at the beginning and end of the time series, the Data Workshop participants suggested using the annual growth fits for describing size at age in the model.

Overall and annual regressions of weight (W in grams) on fork length (FL in mm) were conducted based on the natural logarithm transformation:

$$ln\ \mathrm{W} = a + b\ ln\ \mathrm{FL}, \quad (2)$$

and corrected for transformation bias (root MSE) when retransformed back to:

$$\mathrm{W} = a(\mathrm{FL})^{b}. \quad (3)$$

Annual estimates for parameters *a* and *b*, along with sample size and root MSE, are summarized in Table 3.9. For purposes of representing recent length and weight at age, parameters from regressions for (1) and (3) were averaged for the most recent ten years (2000-2009) and used to calculate lengths and weight at age at the middle of the fishing year (age+0.5; Table 3.10). Note that length and weight for age-0 menhaden is offset to 0.75 since they are not recruited to the fishery until late summer.

Based on the annual von Bertalanffy growth fits, matrices of weight at ages-0 to -6 for 1964-2010 were developed from equations (1) and (3) to represent the average size-at-age of menhaden at the start of the fishing year (i.e., spawning biomass for appropriate ages) and middle of the fishing year (i.e., weight of fish landed) for use in population modeling (Table 3.11). Age-0 weights are included in Table 3.12.

3.5 Reproduction

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Spawning Times and Locations: In general, gulf menhaden life history is typical of the cycle followed by most estuarine-dependent species in the Gulf of Mexico. Spawning occurs offshore, and young move into estuarine nursery areas where they spend the early part of their lives (Reid 1955). Maturing adults return to offshore waters to spawn completing the cycle.

Peak spawning periods for gulf menhaden fluctuate from year to year probably in response to varying environmental conditions (Suttkus 1956). Lewis and Roithmayr (1981) agreed with several earlier researchers (Suttkus and Sundararaj 1961, Combs 1969, Turner 1969, Fore 1970, Christmas and Waller 1975) that spawning in gulf menhaden generally begins in October and ends about March with a peak between December and February. Combs (1969) and Lewis and Roithmayr (1981) reported that gulf menhaden were multiple, intermittent spawners with ova being released in batches or fractions over a protracted spawning season. The duration of individual, batch spawns has not been reported. Spawning periods and areas have been substantiated by collections of eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults with ripe gonads and by the examination of ovarian components.

Actual spawning sites have not been delineated, but data indicate that gulf menhaden spawn offshore. Turner (1969) presented indirect evidence of spawning areas in the eastern Gulf from collections of menhaden eggs and larvae off Florida. He observed that eggs were collected within the five fathom curve and suggested that spawning takes place nearshore in Florida waters. Combs (1969) did not delineate the geographical areas of gulf menhaden spawning, but he provided evidence that spawning occurs only in high-salinity waters.

Based on the distribution of eggs, Fore (1970) indicated that spawning of gulf menhaden occurs mainly over the continental shelf between Sabine Pass, Texas, and Alabama. Greatest concentrations were found in waters between the 4 - 40 fathom (ca. 8 - 70 m) contours off Texas and Louisiana and near the Mississippi Delta. Sogard et al. (1987) found high densities of larvae near the Mississippi River supporting the conclusions of Fore (1970) and Christmas and Waller (1975) that spawning is concentrated near the mouth of the Mississippi River.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Shaw et al. (1985) found highest egg densities between the ten and 23 m isobaths and at temperatures of 15-18 °C and salinities of 30-36 ppt, respectively. Christmas and Waller (1975) found highest egg densities at temperatures >15°C and salinities >25 ppt.

Maturity Schedule: Lewis and Rothmayr (1981) concluded "that gulf menhaden spawn for the first time at age 1, after they have completed two seasons of growth, and then continue to spawn each year thereafter." In our model, fish surviving two seasons of growth would become age-2 fish on January 1, our theoretic birth date. The maturity schedule shown in Table 3.10 (age-0 and age-1 immature, and full maturity for age-2 and older) has been used in subsequent stock assessments (Nelson and Ahrenholz 1986, Vaughan 1987, Vaughan et al. 1996, Vaughan et al. 2000, Vaughan et al. 2007). A sensitivity run was added to the last stock assessment with 20% of the age 1 fish assumed to be mature (Vaughan et al. 2007).

Fecundity: Batch fecundity estimates have not been calculated, and estimates of egg production have been based on the total number of ova produced by individual fish over an entire season. The number of eggs spawned by a mature female usually increases with the size of the fish. Suttkus and Sundararaj (1961) examined ovaries of female gulf menhaden at age-1, -2, and -3 and reported that the mean numbers of eggs per fish per age group were 21,960; 68,655; and 122,062, respectively. Lewis and Roithmayr (1981) examined spawning age and egg number per cohort to determine the reproductive potential of gulf menhaden. Lewis and Roithmayr (1981) provide the following relationship for gulf menhaden

$$E = 0.0000516\, L^{3.8775} \quad (4)$$

Estimates from Eq. (4) are useful in stock assessments because they ascribe a measure of relative reproductive value for larger (and older) fish in the population. Many stock assessments for which such a relationship is unavailable will use female or spawning stock biomass. Figure 3.4 illustrates the difference in perspective between using egg production and spawning stock biomass. Assuming a 1:1 sex ratio, annual fecundity at age was calculated and summarized in

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Tables 3.13 as determined from von Bertalanffy growth equation parameters summarized in Tables 3.9.

Vaughan et al. (2007) estimated that total fecundity for the entire stock of spawners in the 1964-2004 data set varied from 7.9 to 164.9 trillion eggs with an average fecundity of approximately 24,450 eggs per mature female, somewhat higher that the average fecundity for age-2 gulf menhaden (22,100). Fecundity increased with length and age, but since numbers of older fish constitute only a small fraction of the overall spawning population, age-2 fish contributed the bulk of stock fecundity. The relative contribution of eggs from age-2 gulf menhaden to total population fecundity shows a general decline since early 1990s as obtained from the last gulf menhaden stock assessment (Figure 3.5).

3.6 Natural Mortality

Age-structured models attempt to reconstruct the fish population and fishing mortality rates by age and year, where total instantaneous mortality rate (Z) is the sum of instantaneous rates of fishing (F) and natural (M) mortality. Historically, natural mortality has been assumed to be constant over ages and years. In many stock assessments, constant values for M have been obtained from life history analogies (e.g. maximum age, growth rate parameters, etc.). Because younger fish are thought to be more vulnerable to predation, natural mortality may decline with size or age. Several approaches have been considered to provide size-varying estimates of natural mortality. For purposes of stock assessments, sizes are related to age to provide age-varying estimates of natural mortality.

This section summarizes material found in the SEDAR 27 Data Workshop report S27DW03 and discusses decisions made at the Data Workshop. Several life history based approaches were explored for developing estimates of M, as well as tagging estimates of M. Often M is related to the parameters from the von Bertalanffy growth equation (K, L_∞), or as an inverse function of size at age, so consideration of growth of gulf menhaden is relevant to this section.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

3.6.1 Life-History Based Approaches

Age-Constant M Approaches: Several methods are available to determine an age-constant *M* based on life history characteristics, notably maximum age (t_{max}), von Bertalanffy growth parameters (K, L_∞), and average water temperature (T^{o}C).

The maximum age used in calculations was age-6. Mean environmental temperature (T^{o}C) was the mean annual water temperature where fish were caught. Quinn and Deriso (1999) have converted Pauly's equation from base 10 to natural logarithms as presented above. The "rule of thumb" method has a long history in fisheries science, but its source has been difficult to identify. Hewitt and Hoenig (2005), recently compared the "rule of thumb" approach to that of Hoenig (1983) and noted that the Hoenig (1983) method provides an estimate of *M* only when fishing mortality can be assumed small ($F \sim 0$).

Methods used to determine a constant natural mortality rate over age and time.

Source	Equation
Alverson and Carney (1975)	$M = 3K/(exp(0.38*t_{max}*K)-1)$
Hoenig (1983; $F \sim 0$)	$M = exp(1.46 - 1.01*ln(t_{max}))$
Jensen (1996)	$M = 1.5*K$
Pauly (1980)	$M = exp(-0.0152+0.6543*ln(K)-0.279*ln(L_\infty$, cm) $+0.4634*ln(T^oC))$
"Rule of thumb" (Hewitt and Hoenig 2005)	$M = 3/t_{max}$

At the SEDAR 27 Data Workshop, the participants agreed that a constant value for natural mortality over ages was inappropriate because younger age classes are more susceptible as a prey source and likely had higher natural mortality rates.

Age Varying M Approaches: Several approaches have been developed to provide age-varying estimates of *M* (Peterson and Wroblewski 1984, Boudreau and Dickie 1989, Lorenzen 1996). All use an inverse relationship between size and natural mortality (*M*). To apply these methods, weight at age was calculated for the middle of the calendar year (July 1). Because the middle of

NOT PEER REVIEWED

the fishing year is approximately July 1, or 6 months into the calendar year, the fraction ½ a year (6 months), was added to each age in the von Bertalanffy growth equation to calculate corresponding length on July 1, then converted to weight using a corresponding weight-length relationship.

The method of Peterson and Wroblewski (1984) recently was used to describe natural mortality for young-of-year Atlantic menhaden (Heimbuch et al. 2007), and uses a dry weight as its independent variable. The method of Boudreau and Dickie (1989) has been applied in several assessments, notably for gulf menhaden in Vaughan et al. (2007). However, the method of Lorenzen (1996) has gained favor in recent years, especially in the SEDAR arena (e.g., SEDAR 10, SEDAR 15, SEDAR 17, SEDAR 18, and SEDAR 24).

During the SEDAR 27 Data Workshop, all age-varying approaches were discussed, but the Lorenzen method was recognized as the favored approach due to the direct use of wet weight and its use in past SEDAR assessments. The shape of the Lorenzen curve was very similar to the curves estimated using Peterson and Wroblewski and Boudreau and Dickie (S27-DW03). The Data Workshop participants suggested scaling the Lorenzen curve to the Hoenig-based estimate of *M* to be used by the SEDAR 27 Assessment Workshop as a sensitivity run (Table 3.14). The Hoenig-based estimate of *M* is 0.70, and the Lorenzen curve was scaled to 0.70 at age-2, which is the bulk of the adults in the population.

3.6.2 Estimates Based on Tagging

The only field estimate of natural mortality known for gulf menhaden was based on tagging data (Ahrenholz 1981). Adult fish were tagged with internal ferro-magnetic tags from 1969 to 1971 (Ahrenholz 1981); later tags were recovered on magnets at commercial reduction plants. The number of tags recovered was adjusted for tag loss. Estimates of *M* varied between 0.69 and 1.61 for the western, central, and eastern Gulf of Mexico after adjusting for a 20% tag loss rate and had a mean *M* of 1.10. The mean *M* for 1969 was 0.91, and the mean *M* for 1971 was 1.27. Ahrenholz (1981) estimated natural mortality, *M* = 1.05, for gulf menhaden using tagging data

NOT PEER REVIEWED

from 1969-1971 for the entire area with upper and lower confidence intervals of 1.09 and 1.01, respectively.

The participants at the SEDAR 27 Data Workshop decided that the estimates of natural mortality from the comprehensive tagging study completed by Ahrenholz likely gave an indication of the scale of natural mortality for gulf menhaden in the Gulf of Mexico. Thus, age varying natural mortality rates, in the form of the Lorenzen curve, were scaled to *M* estimated from the tagging study. The Lorenzen was scaled to the mean *M* of 1.10 estimated from the tagging data across the entire Gulf of Mexico, and this estimate was suggested for the base run (Table 3.15). The vector was scaled to a value of 1.10 at age-2 because age-2 represents the adult age class most likely represented in the tagging study. Each of the vectors, which were scaled, was scaled using age-2 as the anchor age. The uncertainty surrounding natural mortality was 0.91-1.27 and was based on the mean of *M* for 1969 and 1971, respectively. These values were suggested as potential sensitivity runs (Table 3.15).

Finally, to explore time- and age-varying *M* the Lorenzen curve was fit to weight at age for each year 1964-2010 (Table 3.16), and then each year was scaled using a proportional deviation from the overall *M* (Table 3.17; Figure 3.6). The Data Workshop participants suggested using the time- and age-varying natural mortality matrix as a sensitivity analysis.

3.6.3 Estimates from Multi-Species VPA (MSVPA-X)

Beginning in 2003, age-varying estimates of M from the MSVPA-X have been favored in Atlantic menhaden stock assessments due to the ability of MSVPA to explicitly account for predation effects through the incorporation of diet data (ASMFC 2004). During the SEDAR 27 Data Workshop, all approaches were discussed; however, an MSVPA-X for the northern Gulf of Mexico is not available, nor are estimates of age- and year-varying *M* for gulf menhaden. The estimates from the Atlantic menhaden MSVPA-X were deemed inappropriate for gulf menhaden because of the difference between longevity of the two species and the difference in ecosystems between the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

3.7 Environmental Factors

Environmental factors that affect recruitment are generally viewed as density independent. These factors include physical processes, for example transport mechanisms, water temperature, DO, freshwater inflow and nutrient loadings. Biological factors, such as amount of food and competition for food, or predation by higher trophic levels which control survival and growth of young-of-the-year menhaden prior to recruitment to the fishery, can be either density independent or density dependent. Environmental factors can also affect the fishing process itself. We provide a brief description of two additional topics: 1) a recurring hypoxic zone that forms along the northern Gulf of Mexico and (2) the BP Deep Water Horizon (DWH) oil spill in 2010.

3.7.1 Physical Processes

Nelson et al. (1977) developed a Ricker spawner-recruit model relating coastwide spawning stock of Atlantic menhaden as number of eggs produced to subsequent recruits. These authors further developed a recruit survival index from the deviations around the Ricker curve, which they then regressed on several environmental parameters. Most significant was zonal Ekman transport, acting as a mechanism for transporting larval menhaden from offshore spawning areas to inshore nursery grounds. William Schaaf later conducted a retest in the mid-1980s (referred to in Myers (1998)). Because one value (1958 year class) had high statistical leverage in the original analysis, the addition of more years diluted the significance of the metric for Ekman transport, thus reducing its statistical significance. Such indices, while valuable in exploratory analysis, often fail in long time series. For example, Myers (1998) reviewed environment-recruitment correlations, finding that "the proportion of published correlations that have been verified upon retest is low."

Stone (1976) conducted a series of stepwise regressions of gulf menhaden *B. patronus* catch and effort related to a wide range of environmental data (air temperature, water temperature, rainfall,

NOT PEER REVIEWED

tides, and wind speed and direction). Not unexpectedly, several significant correlations were found including minimum and mean air temperature, maximum water temperature, and wind direction at several locations, resulting in an R^2 value of 0.86. Subsequently, Guillory et al. (1983) refined much of this work to forecast Louisiana gulf menhaden harvest. Environmental data sources for these forecasts are described in greater detail in the next subsection.

Environmental Data Sources for Louisiana Harvest Forecasts: Environmental data were obtained from several sites and sources. January water temperature at Grand Isle (TEMP °C) and March salinity (ppt) were derived from a LDWF constant recorder on Grand Terre Island. Coastal rainfall data were procured from NOAA weather summaries. Mississippi River discharge data were provided by the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers. Environmental conditions during the winters of 2008-2009 and 2009-2010 influenced year class strength of both the 2009 (age-2's in 2011) and 2010 (age-1's in 2011) year classes.

The mean 2010 January TEMP temperature of 12.4 °C was below the long-term mean of 13.6 °C. The 2009 January TEMP was 15.3 °C, which was above the long term average. The two-year 2009-2010 running mean of 13.8 °C was near the long term mean of 13.5 °C. The March 2010 Mississippi River discharge of 688,970 cubic feet per second (cfs) was near the long term mean of 696,000 cfs. The 2009 river discharge of 571,645 cfs was below average. The cumulative January-March 2010 rainfall in coastal Louisiana of 12.9 inches was lower than the long-term mean of 14.8 inches. Cumulative rainfall for 2009 was 13.9 inches. Grand Isle March salinity was 19.2 ppt in 2010 and 15.8 ppt in 2009. The long-term mean is 20.6 ppt.

Overall, the winter of 2009-2010 had below average water temperature, average salinity, below average rainfall, and average river discharge. The "cold, dry" winter is characterized not only by low temperatures and low rainfall rates but also by low tide levels, low Mississippi River discharge, high salinities, low wind speeds and low incidence of south winds. Besides high temperatures and high rainfall rates, the "warm, wet" winter is typified by high tide levels, high Mississippi River discharges, low salinities, high wind speeds and high incidence of south winds. “Cold, dry" winters are associated with good recruitment and "warm, wet" winters with poor

NOT PEER REVIEWED

recruitment. The winter of 2009-2010 was a cold winter characterized by cold temperatures and average salinities. These environmental data sets are available for consideration in this gulf menhaden stock assessment.

Juvenile abundance data sources are also used in the Louisiana Harvest Forecast. These are based on the LDWF 16-foot trawl samples described later in the Fishery Independent section (Section 5). Because the Louisiana Harvest Forecast predicts harvests of menhaden by the reduction fishery, it also uses fishing effort data as well. Abbreviations for units of measurement, environmental factors, juvenile indices and commercial harvest parameters are summarized in Table 3.18 while several predictive models used for forecasting Louisiana menhaden catches are summarized in Table 3.19.

Other Environmental Factors: Govoni (1997) demonstrated an association between the discharge of the Mississippi and Atchafalaya Rivers and gulf menhaden recruitment. In particular, he found an inverse association between Mississippi River discharge (Figure 3.7) and estimates of half-year old recruits, using recruitment data from Vaughan et al. (1996). Vaughan et al. (2000) updated this relationship with regression analysis. Vaughan et al. (2007) revisited this relationship with additional years of data through 2004. They found that the inverse relationship still held. In addition, they reframed this relationship to produce a 1-year ahead prediction model for forecasting recruitment to age-1 from Mississippi River flow for consideration in fishery management. Finally, they revisited the stock assessment model of Vaughan et al. (2007), and they demonstrated improved model performance when information on annual river flow was incorporated.

El Niño [also referred to as El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO)] is a change in the eastern Pacific's atmospheric system which contributes to major changes in global weather (Figure 3.8). El Niño is characterized by a dwindling or sometimes reversal of equatorial trade winds causing unusually warm ocean temperatures along and on both sides of the equator in the central and eastern Pacific. The change in ocean temperature affects global atmosphere and causes unusual weather patterns around the world. In the southeastern United States, winter droughts are

NOT PEER REVIEWED

sometimes followed by summer floods. These conditions may have an impact on freshwater inflow patterns into the Gulf of Mexico and could ultimately affect menhaden distribution, recruitment success, and can influence oil yield from the reduction fishery. In many parts of the world, fish migration has been attributed to El Niño.

The effects of La Niña are nearly opposite that of El Niño and is characterized by a warmer than normal winter in the southeast United States. This provides favorable conditions for a strong hurricane season. Likewise, these abnormal conditions may influence fish migration and occurrence in the Gulf of Mexico.

Historically, the menhaden fishing season frequently reflects the tropical activities during a particular year (Figure 3.9). For example, in years of minimal tropical activity, fishing effort and landings generally increased. The opposite was true in years of high tropical activity. Landings were low in 1998 due to the high number of storms that entered the Gulf and reduced the number of fishable days. In 2005, the high frequency of storms and the direct impacts to the fleet and fishery from hurricanes Katrina and Rita virtually eliminated fishing after August. Effort remained low as the reduction plants were put back on-line and the vessels, in some cases, were returned to the water. Other factors such as visibility for spotter planes can affect the ability of the fleet to fish and the 'dead zone' can move fish into areas inaccessible to the fleet. It should be noted that many of these environmental parameters and events described in this section are probably related with each other, possibly mediated through such processes as El Nino/La Nina events.

3.7.2 Biological Processes

Predation is a process that potentially plays a major role in controlling recruitment level. Ahrenholz et al. (1991) noted that all life stages of menhaden are potential prey for a variety of predators, and describe in general terms how some of these predators may impact life stages of menhaden. Juvenile and adult menhaden are prey to piscivorous fishes, seabirds and marine mammals. Food and nutrition during the larval and juvenile stages are dependent on amounts

NOT PEER REVIEWED

and types of available prey and, as such, may serve to control recruitment. As larvae, menhaden eat zooplankton, which are captured as individual particles. As juveniles and adults, menhaden are filter-feeders, consuming phytoplankton and zooplankton. Consequently, variability in plankton concentrations in the coastal ocean could affect survival and growth, and be a significant factor controlling or regulating recruitment.

3.7.3 Hypoxia Zone

Extensive areas of low dissolved oxygen (<2 ppm) occur in offshore waters along the Louisiana and Texas coasts during summer (Rabalais et al. 1999; Figure 3.10). Increased levels of nutrient influx from freshwater sources coupled with high summer water temperatures, strong salinity-based stratification, and periods of reduced mixing appear to contribute to what is now referred to in the popular press as "the dead zone" (Justic et al. 1993). Most life history stages of gulf menhaden, from eggs to adults, occur inshore of areas where historically the hypoxic zone "sets-up" during mid-summer. Gulf menhaden, although susceptible to low dissolved oxygen conditions, probably move out of hypoxic areas, resulting in displacement, rather than mortality. After analyzing menhaden logbook data, Smith (2000) suggested that during some years exceptionally low catches of gulf menhaden off the central Louisiana coast may have been a result of hypoxic waters impinging upon near shore waters in mid-summer. He further speculated that the hypoxic zone might force gulf menhaden into narrower "corridors" of more normoxic waters near shore where they could be more vulnerable to the fishery.

3.7.4 BP Deep Water Horizon Oil Spill in 2010

The 2010 gulf menhaden fishing season opened on Monday, April 19th. The BP Deep Water Horizon (DWH) oil rig exploded and sank on Tuesday, April 20th (Figure 3.11). Beginning about two weeks after the DWH event, the gulf menhaden fishery experienced unprecedented closures of long-established fishing grounds because of the subsequent oil spill. Over the course of the next three months, the fishery was gradually restricted to fish in a narrow corridor of state territorial sea (0-3 miles from the shore line), west of about Morgan City, Louisiana. In mid-

NOT PEER REVIEWED

summer landings were down 30-40% from landings in recent years. By August many of the restricted areas had re-opened to commercial fishing, and the gulf menhaden fleet returned to fish traditional areas.

During the last week of April (second week of the DWH spill), the winds in the Gulf of Mexico shifted to the south and oil from the spill began moving shoreward. With the potential for the Port of Pascagoula to close due to the threatening oil, menhaden vessels from the fish factory at Moss Point left Mississippi about April 28th for Abbeville, LA. In early May, the NMFS closed the EEZ east of the Mississippi River and the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries (LDWF) closed Breton and Chandeleur sounds east of the River, although Mississippi Sound remained open to commercial fishing. In mid-May, the LDWF closed state waters west of the Mississippi River to about Point Au Fer (in the vicinity of Morgan City); thus, most of the menhaden fleet fished west of Morgan City during the latter half of May, although a few of the vessels from Empire fished in Mississippi Sound. Catches in May were best adjacent to the factory at Abbeville, Louisiana (Table 3.20).

In early June vessels from Mississippi began moving back to the factory at Moss Point. For about two weeks in mid-June, LDWF re-opened Breton and Chandeleur sounds, and vessels from Empire and Moss Point made good catches there. Through June, gulf menhaden landings were down 14% from 2009, and down 17% from the previous 5-yr average, for equivalent time.

By early July, Mississippi Department of Marine Resources (MDMR) closed Mississippi Sound to commercial fishing and LDWF re-closed waters east of the Mississippi River. Moreover, the NMFS extended the EEZ closure for commercial fishing to almost the Texas border. Hence, during July menhaden fishing was restricted to west of about Morgan City and in Louisiana state waters. Total landings of 8,340 mt in July were the lowest monthly total on record in the NMFS Beaufort data base. What few catches were made in July came from the Cameron area. Through July, gulf menhaden landings were down 39% from 2009, and down 41% from the previous 5-yr average, for equivalent time.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Restricted fishing areas were gradually re-opened in early August, as MDMR re-opened Mississippi Sound and LDWF re-opened east of the Mississippi River. By mid-August, LDWF re-opened most areas west of the River. Fair landings occurred at the ports of Cameron, Abbeville, and Empire. Notwithstanding, cumulative landings for the 2010 fishing season still lagged recent years. Through August, gulf menhaden landings were down 32% from 2009, and down 35% from the previous 5-yr average, for equivalent time.

In September, the NMFS re-opened the EEZ west of the Mississippi River to about the Morgan City area, but poor weather hampered fishing operations through mid-month. Fair weather prevailed throughout October, and landings were exceptionally good at all four fish factories. Much of the cumulative landings deficit from mid-summer was narrowed in October as final landings for the 2010 gulf menhaden fishery amounted to 379,727 mt; this was down 17% from 2009, and down 15% from the previous 5-yr average.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

4.0 Fishery Dependent Data Sources

Commercial menhaden landings for the bait and reduction fisheries tend to be limited to the northern Gulf as the range of gulf menhaden is predominantly east and west of the Mississippi River with the majority of commercial fishing activities occurring in Louisiana (91% based on the last four-year average) and smaller contributions from Mississippi 5.6%, Texas 2.5%, and Alabama <1%.

4.1 Development of Historical Commercial Landings (1873-1947)

Landings of gulf menhaden for reduction purposes prior to about 1948 are limited. Landings of gulf menhaden prior to this date can be found intermittently from a series of historical publications to be described in the next two subsections. See SEDAR Data Workshop Report S27DW04 for more detail.

4.1.1 Commercial Catch Statistics from Historical Reports, 1880-2000.

Data from various annual reports (*Fishery Industries of the United States*, 1920-1939; *Fishery Statistics of the United States*, 1939-1977; and *Fisheries of the United States*, 1966-2007) are summarized for 1880-2000 (NOAA various years). However, other than 2000 pounds of gulf menhaden reported in 1902, positive landings appear in the records in about 1918; they are not identified by gear or use, but are assumed to be for reduction and for other commercial gears/uses (e.g., bait). Intermittent landings from the west coast of Florida were reported from 1918-1948, after which consistent annual landings were shown through 2000. Alabama only reported consistent values starting in the 1980s. Landings from the other Gulf States were inconsistent until 1948. This generally agrees with our understanding of the historical development of the fishery in the Gulf of Mexico. Because of the gaps in these data, we used a process of linear interpolation to “smooth” between 1918 and 1948.

4.1.2 Menhaden Fishery, 1873-1964.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

During the recent Atlantic menhaden assessment (ASMFC 2010), we discovered a report titled *Menhaden Fishery, 1873-1964*. This report, which can be found in USFWS (1966), contains summary statistics for the menhaden fishery (both coasts combined) from 1873-1964. Atlantic menhaden landings were extended back to 1873 during SEDAR 20 (ASMFC 2010). We also used these data to extend gulf menhaden landings back as well. The average proportion of gulf to total menhaden for 1918-1940 was calculated at 2.46% when data was more robust (1918 onward). This proportion was applied to the total menhaden landings from 1873-1917 to separate landings between the two coasts (SEDAR 20). These landings are shown in Figure 4.1, along with subsequent landings developed for 1948-2010. The important point taken from these reconstructed data is that overall commercial gulf menhaden landings were generally small prior to World War II (averaging about 5 mt for 1873-1939). Landings started to rise during WWII to about 133 mt estimated for 1947. As described in the next section, detailed landings from the reduction fishery became available in 1948. These reconstructed landings were made available for stock reduction analysis (SRA) and surplus production (ASPIC) modeling described later in Section 6.

4.2 Commercial Reduction Fishery (1948-2010)

4.2.1 Overview of fishery

The commercial fishery for gulf menhaden consists primarily of a directed purse-seine fishery for *B. patronus* for reduction purposes. The gulf menhaden purse-seine fishery is almost exclusively a single species fishery for gulf menhaden, *B. patronus*. Small and relatively insignificant amounts of other menhaden species, i.e., yellowfin menhaden, *B. smithi*, or finescale menhaden, *B. gunteri*, may be incidentally harvested as these species may overlap with *B. patronus* at the extreme east and west ranges of the gulf menhaden fishery (Ahrenholz 1991). Occasionally, vessels in the menhaden fishery make directed purse-seine sets on schools of Atlantic thread herring, *Opisthonema oglinum*. This occurs primarily in the central portion of the northern Gulf of Mexico by vessels fishing from the port of Empire, Louisiana.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Official commercial landings of gulf menhaden from the reduction purse-seine fleet have been maintained by the Beaufort Laboratory of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). When the Menhaden Program began at the Beaufort Laboratory in the early 1950s, staff visited menhaden plants along the Gulf of Mexico coast, obtaining detailed fishery landings for the reduction fishery consistently back to 1948. Subsequently, detailed dockside landings from the reduction fishery have been maintained on computer files by calendar year (January 1 through December 31 of the same year). These landings are considered the best available data for purposes of stock assessments.

The reduction fishery for gulf menhaden is a daytime fishery, which employs purse-seine gear to encircle schools of menhaden. Two purse boats (ca. 40 ft long), each holding one-half of the seine, are deployed from a large carrier vessel (ca. 160-200 ft long; also called a 'steamer'). A pilot in a spotter aircraft directs the purse boats via radio to the fish schools and assists in directing the purse boat crews to set the net. The fish are 'hardened' into the bunt of the net, and then pumped onboard the steamer. The contemporary purse-seine fleet averages about 4-5 sets per fishing day and median catch size per set is about 17 to 22 mt (Smith et al. 2002). At the end of the fishing trip, which is often a multi-day trip, the catch is pumped at dockside into the fish factory. Then, the catch is reduced into the three main processed products of the menhaden industry - fish meal, fish oil, and fish solubles.

Prior to World War II, most menhaden was dried and sold as 'fish scrap' for fertilizer. By the early 1950s, the demand for fish meal as an ingredient in poultry feeds increased as the 'fryer' chicken industry expanded. During the latter half of the twentieth century, menhaden meal also became an integral component in swine and ruminant feeds. By the 1990s, menhaden meal was being milled in greater quantities into aquaculture feeds. Historically, most menhaden oil was exported to Europe where it was processed into cooking oil or margarines. Since the late 1990s, greater quantities of menhaden oil, a high-grade source of omega-3 fatty acids, are being utilized by the pharmaceutical, processed-food, and aquaculture industries of the U.S.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Location and activity of the reduction plants are summarized in Table 4.1 for 1964 – 2011. Number of plants ranged between 10 and 14 between 1964 and 1984. After that plant consolidation occurred. Four extant fish factories existed on the U.S. Gulf coast from 2000 to 2011. Of these four factories, three are owned by Omega Protein, Inc. (at Moss Point, Mississippi, and Abbeville and Cameron, Louisiana) and one is owned by Daybrook Fisheries, Inc. (at Empire, Louisiana). Through the past decade, the number of gulf menhaden vessels gradually declined from 47 in 2000 to 41 in 2006. Since 2006, the fleet has been reasonably stable at about 41 vessels.

A recent innovation to the gulf menhaden fleet (since about 2000) has been the use of carry vessels or 'run boats'. These are former menhaden steamers that are not involved with setting the net. Rather, they rendezvous with regular steamers on the fishing grounds, pump fish from the fish holds of the steamers into their own fish hold, then transport accumulated catches back to the fish factory. Run boats have been used most successfully at Moss Point, where on average about two of these vessels have operated each fishing season in recent years.

Fishery-dependent data for the gulf menhaden reduction fishery are maintained at the NMFS Beaufort Laboratory in three large data sets. Commercial catch and effort data (Table 4.2) for the reduction fishery are available from 1948 through 2010. Contemporary landings data are supplied to the Beaufort Laboratory by the menhaden industry on a monthly basis; catches are enumerated as daily vessel unloads. The biostatistical data, or port samples, for length and weight at-age are available from 1964 through 2010, and represent one of the longest and most complete time series of fishery data sets in the nation. The CDFRs (daily logbooks) itemize purse-seine set locations and estimated catch, and vessel compliance is 100%. Annual CDFR data sets for the gulf menhaden fleet are available from 1983 to 2010.

4.2.2 Data Collection Methods

Biological sampling for the menhaden purse-seine fishery is based on a two-stage cluster design and is conducted over the range of the fishery, both temporally and geographically (Chester

NOT PEER REVIEWED

1984). The number of fish sampled in the first cluster was reduced during the early 1970s from 20 fish to 10 fish to increase sampling of the second cluster (number of purse-seine sets). Port agents randomly select vessels and at dockside retrieve a bucket of fish (first cluster) from the top of the vessel's fish hold. The sample is assumed to represent fish from the last purse-seine set of the day, not the entire boat load or trip. The agent ascertains from the crew the location and date of the last set. From the bucket the agent randomly selects ten fish (second cluster), which are measured (fork length in mm), weighed (grams), and have scales removed for ageing. Nicholson and Schaaf (1978) performed detailed examinations of gulf menhaden scales and determined that rings on the scales were reliable age marks (Section 3.3).

The original premises of the gulf menhaden port sampling routines remained relatively unchanged for over thirty years; namely, sampling is based on a two-stage design (above) and port agents, who were employed by the NMFS, collected and processed the fish samples. Prior to about 1995, NMFS agents were hired as temporary Federal workers on an intermittent basis, that is, they (mostly undergraduate or graduate students) were employed during the fishing season to collect and process gulf menhaden from about May through October. In about 1994, the Federal government abolished most temporary positions, and the NMFS was no longer able to hire seasonal port agents.

Beginning in about 1995, the solution to acquiring gulf menhaden port samples without temporary Federal hires became two-faceted. First, dockside personnel at each fish factory in Louisiana were identified and asked to acquire a target number of fish samples each week of the fishing season; factory personnel are paid a nominal fee per sample. Samples are labeled with date, vessel, and catch location, then frozen in a chest freezer. Second, between about 1995 and 2003 GSMFC wrote "independent contracts" to temporary employees who retrieved frozen samples at the fish factories, then processed the fish samples for size and age composition, mailing data and scale samples to the NMFS Beaufort Laboratory. Beginning in 2004 to present, the LDWF has been assigned the contracts to process the fish samples from Empire, Abbeville, and Cameron. Port samples from Moss Point, Mississippi, since about 1995 have been acquired and processed by an employee of the NMFS Pascagoula Laboratory. In recent years, the task of

NOT PEER REVIEWED

processing the samples from Moss Point has been performed by an independent contractor through GSMFC. Over the past fifteen years, supervision of port sampling efforts has remained under the direction of the NMFS Beaufort Laboratory.

4.2.3 Reduction Fishery Landings

Nicholson (1978) suggested that the "modern" gulf menhaden fishery began just after World War II; he documented that 103,000 mt of gulf menhaden were landed in 1948 at ports in Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas. He noted that landings were incomplete for 1946 and 1947 (see Table 3 in Nicholson 1978). Chapoton (1970 and 1971) reviewed the history and status of the fishery from 1946 to 1970. He cited a general trend toward greater landings over the 25-year period. This upward trend in landings continued during the 1980s culminating with six consecutive years of landings over 800,000 mt (1982 through 1987) and record landings of 982,800 mt in 1984 (Smith et al. 1987, Smith 1991). The historical pattern in landings and corresponding nominal fishing effort (discussed later) are shown in Figure 4.2.

Consolidation within the menhaden industry (plant closures and fewer vessels), weak product prices, and weather were the major contributing factors to declining landings during the 1990s; annual landings during the decade averaged 552,000 mt per year and ranged from 421,400 mt in 1992 (Hurricane Andrew) to 761,600 mt in 1994. During 2000 to 2010, landings averaged 479,600 mt annually, a decline of 13% from the average of the previous decade. Nevertheless, landings since 2000 have been less variable than during the 1990s ranging from 379,700 mt in 2010 (DWH Oil Spill) to 579,300 mt in 2000.

Tropical weather systems in the northern Gulf have played a major role in depressing landings in recent years (Figure 3.11). In 2004 (468,700 mt), the gulf menhaden fleet lost considerable fishing time because of Hurricanes Charley and Ivan. In 2005 (433,800 mt), Hurricanes Katrina and Rita severely damaged all four menhaden plants and a number of vessels, shortening the fishing season for most of the factories. In 2008 (425,400 mt), Hurricane Ike delivered

NOT PEER REVIEWED

significant damage to the two plants in western Louisiana. Moreover, in 2010 (379,700 mt), the DWH Oil Spill forced major closures to traditional menhaden fishing grounds (Figure 3.13).

Since 1964, the menhaden fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico has reported gulf menhaden landings for reduction during the fishing year directly to the Beaufort Laboratory on a monthly basis. Daily vessel unloads are provided in thousands of standard fish (1,000 standard fish = 670 lbs), which are converted to kilograms. Between 2008 and 2010 the reduction fleet (ca. 41 vessels) unloaded an average of 1,977 times during each fishing year; the average unload per vessel was 214 mt.

4.2.4 Age and Size Composition

Detailed sampling of the reduction fishery permits landings in biomass to be converted to landings in numbers at age. For each port/week caught, biostatistical sampling provides an estimate of mean weight and the age distribution of fish caught. Hence, dividing landings for that port/week caught by the mean weight of fish allows the numbers of fish landed to be estimated (Table 4.3). The age proportion then allows numbers at age to be estimated. Developing the catch matrix at the port/week caught-level of stratification provides for considerably greater precision than is typical for most assessments.

About 4,800 gulf menhaden from the reduction fishery have been processed annually for size and age composition over the past three fishing seasons, 2008-10 (Table 4.3). In comparing menhaden sampling intensity to the old rule-of-thumb criteria once used by the NOAA Northeast Fisheries Science Center (e.g. <200 t/100n), this sampling level might be considered low, although the results of Chester (1984) suggest this sampling level is relatively high. Because of these high numbers of fish sampled, and the two-stage sampling procedure, we also provide the number of sets sampled by the port samplers. Number of sets, was favored over number of fish, in the recent Atlantic menhaden stock assessment (ASMFC 2010 - SEDAR 20) and in the most recent gulf menhaden assessment (Vaughan et al. 2007).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Over the 47-year period that the NMFS has collected fishery-dependent data from the gulf menhaden fishery (1964-2010), age-2 fish have been increasingly represented in the catch-at-age matrices (Figure 4.3). Indeed, age-2 gulf menhaden represented 73% of the total numbers-at–age in the catch-at-age matrix for 2009. Reasons for the increase in age-2 fish in the landings over time, and the subsequent decline of age-1 fish, are not well understood. Surely, recruitment success of juveniles into estuarine areas, which are believed to be largely driven by environmental factors, plays a major role. However, several additional hypotheses have been proposed (at the GMAC meeting in Orange Beach, Alabama, in March 2010) such as: 1) contraction of the fishery over time from the extremes of the species' range (Texas and Florida, where smaller and younger fish are more abundant) towards the center of the species' range (Louisiana and Mississippi); 2) re-distribution over time of age-1 fish toward more "inside" waters (where they become unavailable to the fishery) due to marsh habitat loss across the Gulf (this is somewhat supported by data from systematic gill net surveys in Louisiana and Texas); and, 3) a "corralling-effect" in which hypoxic waters of the Gulf may have on the distribution of gulf menhaden (Smith 2000).

4.2.5 Nominal Reduction Fishing Effort

4.2.5.1 Background on Units of Observed Fishing Effort in the Menhaden Purse-Seine Fisheries.

Often, menhaden vessels unload their catches daily, although trips of 2-3 days are common. The menhaden plant records, while showing the date and amount of fish unloaded per vessel, do not list number of days fished, or days when the catch was zero. Logbooks were placed on Atlantic menhaden vessels during the late 1950s and early 1960s to try and capture better information on 'fishing' and 'non-fishing' days at sea (Roithmayr 1963), but compliance was incomplete (Nicholson 1971). Similar attempts to maintain logbooks on gulf menhaden vessels (1964-1969) also met with mixed results (Nicholson 1978). Thus, through about the 1970s there was no satisfactory way to acquire a complete at-sea history of each menhaden vessel.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Considering that menhaden vessels generally operate continuously over the course of a fishing season and fish every day that weather permits, Nicholson (1971) argued that the vessel-week (one vessel fishing at least one day of a given week) was a satisfactory unit of nominal fishing effort for the Atlantic menhaden purse-seine fishery. Thus, a vessel unloading a catch at least one time during a given week was assigned one vessel-week of effort. Vessel-weeks for all vessels in the Atlantic fleet were calculated across all months of operation, and then summed for an estimate of annual nominal or observed fishing effort for the fishery. For the gulf menhaden fishery, Chapoton (1971) noted that fish catching ability is more directly related to size of the vessel and its fish hold capacity. Thus, the vessel-ton-week (one vessel fishing at least one day of a given week times its net tonnage - VTW) is used as a measure of nominal fishing effort for the gulf menhaden fishery, as it better accounts for efficiencies among different sized vessels (Figure 4.2). Similar to Atlantic menhaden, the correlation between landings and nominal fishing effort (vessel-ton-week) is statistically significant ($r^2 = 0.79$ for 1948-2010). The regression of landings on nominal effort is presented with observed values in Figure 4.4.

As a rule, estimates of nominal fishing effort have only been used by the Menhaden Program at the NMFS Beaufort Laboratory for forecasting annual catches for the gulf and Atlantic menhaden fisheries. In a general predictive sense, the amount of nominal fishing effort expended is a good indicator of the amount of fish that may be removed from the stock in a given year. Estimates of nominal fishing effort have not been used in menhaden stock assessments for reasons outlined below.

4.2.5.2 CPUEs for the Menhaden Fisheries

In a general sense for many fisheries, catch-per-unit-effort (CPUE) is used as an index of abundance, where a proportional change in CPUE is expected to represent the same proportional change in stock size. However, for purse-seine fisheries it has been demonstrated that CPUE and nominal or observed fishing effort are poor measures of population abundance (Clark and Mangel 1979), which is especially true for those fisheries that utilize spotter aircraft. Thus, we have been wary of using fishery-dependent CPUEs as a measure of population abundance for the

NOT PEER REVIEWED

menhaden fisheries. For reference purposes, CPUEs in total landings divided by vessel-ton-weeks (VTW) for the gulf menhaden fishery for 1948-2010, are shown in Figure 4.5.

4.2.5.3 Alternate Measures of Nominal Fishing Effort in the Gulf Menhaden Fishery

In fall 2007, the GSMFC's Menhaden Advisory Committee (MAC) requested that the NMFS Beaufort Laboratory explore alternate units of nominal fishing effort for the gulf menhaden fishery that might replace the traditional effort unit, the VTW, for predicting annual menhaden forecasts. Since annual CDFR data sets are available electronically for most years with 100% compliance beginning in 1983 (except 1992, 1993, and 2005), we explored two potential alternate units of nominal fishing effort: 1) total number of purse-seine sets, and 2) total number of fishing days when at least one purse-seine set was made. Some conclusions of this exercise were that:

1) total number of sets and number of days with >=1 purse-seine set were closely correlated with the traditional unit of observed effort, VTWs, and
2) VTWs were adequate for current use in NMFS landings forecast models.

During the Data Workshop portion of SEDAR20 for Atlantic menhaden (ASMFC 2010), we investigated using catch per trip as an alternate unit of CPUE for the Atlantic menhaden purse-seine fishery. Here, we explored the use of catch per fishing trip as a unit of CPUE for the gulf fishery. Catch per trip was calculated simply as the total annual landings of gulf menhaden for reduction divided by the number of times gulf menhaden vessels unloaded during the fishing season (unload events for 1983 and 1984 are incomplete). Surprisingly, catch per trip for the gulf fleet has risen steadily from the mid-1980s to present (Table 4.6). Reasons for this increase are probably: 1) longer trip duration, hence greater volumes of fish at each unloading, 2) as older vessels are retired, newer vessels in the fleet have greater fish hold capacities, and 3) improved efficiencies within the fleet, notably use of stern ramps or similar devices by most vessels to launch and retrieve the purse boats, permitting greater number of sets per fishing day (NMFS Beaufort Lab unpublished data).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

These three measures of nominal fishing effort were scaled to the terminal year (2010) for comparison purposes in Figure 4.5. Similarly, catch per unit effort based on these three measures of nominal fishing effort are compared in Figure 4.6. From about 1980 onwards, similar trends were found for all three measures. However for the period from 1964 to about 1980, there were differences found between VTW and trips as measures of fishing effort. Changes in fleet characteristics since about the 1980s may explain this divergence. As older and smaller vessels were phased out of the gulf menhaden fleet during the 1970s and early 1980s, newer vessels with larger fish holds and greater net tonnages joined the fleet (net tonnage is a calculation of the volume of cargo space within a ship). Vessels with larger fish hold capacities presumably can stay on the fishing grounds longer and necessarily make fewer trips in a given fishing year. Table 4.7 illustrates this trend toward greater mean vessel net tonnage in the gulf menhaden fleet over the past forty years. Indeed, mean net tonnage of the fleet has increased over 100 net tons since 1970.

4.2.6 Commercial Reduction Catch-At-Age

Methodology for estimating catch in numbers at age from the fishery has been used consistently over time (Nelson and Ahrenholz 1986, Vaughan 1987, Vaughan et al. 1996, Vaughan et al. 2000, Vaughan et al. 2007). Catch in numbers at age are developed by week and port based on the detailed port sampling and weekly catch records. In two of the past three years, age-2 gulf menhaden have comprised 68% (2008) and 73% (2009) of the total numbers of fish landed (Table 4.4). However, in 2010 the age composition of the coastwide landings was more evenly distributed with 49% of the catch age-1s and 41% age-2s. Mean fork lengths of age-1 gulf menhaden sampled over the past three years have been 157, 165, and 153 mm, respectively; mean weights of age-1 fish have been 78, 90, and 73 grams. Mean fork lengths of age-2 gulf menhaden sampled over the past three years have been 183, 184, and 181 mm, respectively; mean weights of age-2 fish have been 129, 125, and 121 grams.

4.2.7 Potential Biases, Uncertainty, and Measures of Precision

NOT PEER REVIEWED

When the menhaden program began in the early 1950s at Beaufort, staff visited all menhaden plants along the gulf coast to obtain detailed information back to 1948. These landings and those subsequently collected are thought to be quite accurate. A study (Kutkuhn 1966) was conducted to determine the quantity of fish passing through the plant based on the number of dumps (hopper). The results suggest that these are accurate to about 3.7% coefficient of variation. It was noted that greater uncertainty was associated with fish spoilage (more likely in the earlier years with unrefrigerated fish holds on vessels). Reduction landings since 1948 are believed to be both accurate and precise compared to most other fisheries.

Development of catch matrices depended on three data sources, including the landings, sampling for weight, and age determination. Sampling for size and age has been conducted weekly by port since 1964 (Smith 1995). The catch matrix was built from samples by port, week and area fished as noted above.

Uncertainty associated with ageing: During the early decades of the Menhaden Program at NOAA's Beaufort Laboratory scales from individual menhaden specimens were read multiple times by several readers. Disagreements on age estimates were decided by an additional reading. By the early 1970s, probably because of budget constraints, only a single reader was retained on staff to age menhaden scales. This employee, Mrs. Ethel A. Hall, has been reading menhaden scales for the Beaufort Laboratory from 1969 to the present. Two in-house ageing error analyses were conducted at Beaufort and described in Section 3.3. The first as a scale-to-otolith comparison by Smith and Levi (1990), and the second was a scale-to-scale comparison by Smith and Hall (2009). The method of Punt et al. (2008) was employed to create ageing error matrices for use in the stock assessment model (BAM).

4.3 Commercial Bait Fishery (1950-2009)

The bait fishery for menhaden has historically accounted for only a minute portion of the total landings of gulf menhaden (see S27DW04). Until the mid-1980s, the bait purse-seine fishery for

NOT PEER REVIEWED

gulf menhaden occurred almost exclusively in Florida. Louisiana and Alabama began landing menhaden for bait in 1984, and Louisiana's landings increased substantially through the mid to late 1980s. Through the 1990s, two companies in Morgan City and Cameron, Louisiana, were responsible for a majority of the gulf menhaden landings for bait in the central northern Gulf. Bait landings of gulf menhaden have declined substantially in the past decade.

4.3.1 Bait Fishery Overview

Although little published information exists on menhaden bait fisheries (Smith and O'Bier 2011), the majority of gulf menhaden harvested for bait in the northern Gulf of Mexico probably are used as bait in the blue crab trap fishery and the crawfish fishery. Some bait is sold fresh at dockside; however, most is probably frozen and trucked throughout the Gulf region. Menhaden are also used commercially by long-line and hook and line fishermen as bait and chum for red snapper, grouper, and other reef fishes. In the recreational fishery, menhaden are used for bait and chum by sport fishermen and the charter boat industry.

Historically, Florida and Louisiana have been the main participants in the gulf menhaden bait fisheries. Purse-seine landings of gulf menhaden for bait in Florida increased substantially during the mid-1980s, peaked in about 1990, declined to lower levels in the 1990s, and have shown a steady downward trend since 2000 (Table 4.8). During the peak years, Florida bait landings were concentrated in Tampa Bay and off the Panhandle region. Closure of Tampa Bay to purse-seine fishing by about 1991-1992 and the Florida Net Ban in 1995 (prohibiting purse-seine gear in most state waters; see Section 1.4) no doubt were reasons for the decline in landings.

Purse-seine landings of gulf menhaden for bait in Louisiana increased significantly in the late 1980s when two companies began using surplus reduction fishery steamers to harvest gulf menhaden in the northern Gulf near Morgan City and Cameron (Table 4.8). The operation in Cameron was closed in 2000. The company in Morgan City closed in 2007; consequently, gulf menhaden landings for bait in Louisiana declined sharply.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

4.3.2 Bait Landings

Gulf menhaden commercial bait landings are available by gear through the NMFS Office of Science and Technology, Fisheries Statistics Division's Commercial Landings website (1950-2009), particularly for 1950-1961 prior to availability of data from the NMFS ALS for 1962-2009. The ALS data were provided by NOAA Southeast Fisheries Science Center staff in Miami, Florida on 14 February 2011. Two gears (codes 100 and 125) are associated with reduction landings, while the remaining gear codes are associated with bait landings (see S27DW04).

Purse-seine fisheries for gulf menhaden for bait were active off the west coast of Florida and Louisiana during the 1980s through about 2000, but landings for bait were minor compared to the reduction fishery. A mixed-species aggregate by-catch of gulf menhaden mostly from gill nets and haul seines also exists in several states, but these landings are minor compared to the reduction fishery as shown below.

Purse-seine landings were the dominant gear for bait landings (64.0%). Gill nets and haul seines also were important gears for landing gulf menhaden for bait (24.5% for various gill net codes and 4.8% for haul seines). The remaining 6.7% of bait landings were caught with a variety of gears. We provided estimates of gulf menhaden bait landings by major gears for 1950-2010 (Table 4.8). An annual plot of these landings by gear demonstrates a period between 1986 and 2000 when purse seines dominated the bait landings (Figure 4.7). Peaks in the other gears also occurred during the 1980s and 1990s. Bait landings were very small prior to 1980 and more recently. Bait and recreational landings are compared with reduction landings in Figure 4.8.

The Data Workshop participants recommended using average bait landings for 1950-1959 (9 mt) for 1948-1949 and average bait landings for 2005-2009 (192 mt) for 2010. Note that the reduction landings averaged 91,000 mt during 1948-1949 and were 379,700 mt in 2010. For the recent period 2000-2009, bait landings average 388.3 mt or 0.08% of the average of 489,622 mt

NOT PEER REVIEWED

for the reduction fishery. However, bait landings did range between 1% and 2% of the coastwide landings between 1987 and 1999.

4.3.3 Commercial Bait Discards/Bycatch

During the SEDAR 27 Data Workshop in Houston, the question was raised about discarding of gulf menhaden from the shrimp trawl fishery prosecuted across the northern Gulf of Mexico. Because this topic was raised relatively late in the SEDAR process, it was agreed that the scope of this topic would be investigated to the extent that reasonable estimates could be derived for use in a potential sensitivity run of the base and alternate models.

First, Dr. Walter Ingram (NMFS Pascagoula) was contacted. He developed a gulf menhaden CPUE from the SEAMAP program for the period 1987 – 2010. These results (catch of gulf menhaden in numbers per trawl hour) are summarized in Table 4.9 with a few caveats. First, the data are only from summer and fall seasons. Second, they do not include data from the nearshore waters off Texas, because SEAMAP cruises operate beyond depths 5 – 10 fathoms of the coast of Texas (typically tows in this area [zones 18-21] are covered by smaller Texas vessels). Zone locations can be found in Figure 4.9.

Concurrently, Drs. James Nance and Elizabeth Scott-Denton (NMFS Galveston) were contacted about access to shrimp fishery data. They provided background information on bycatch in the shrimp trawl fishery (NMFS 1998, Scott-Denton 2007), as well as information on shrimp trawl landings and effort. Effort data was used in conjunction with CPUE to obtain estimates of gulf menhaden discards. Effort data are summarized in Table 4.10 by area (zone groupings) for 1987-2009. Because effort data were available at the area level (not the zone level), zone-specific CPUE in Table 4.9 were averaged based on proportion of shrimp landings within each zone to the total landings for each area. That is, the offshore (depth zones 1-3 in the shrimp effort file) proportion of shrimp landings in zones 10-12 were used to weight CPUE from these zones to arrive at area 2 CPUE. Similar calculations were done for zones 13-17 for area 3 and zones 18-21 for area 4. No calculations were needed for zones 1-9 in area 1. Figure 4.10

NOT PEER REVIEWED

presents the CPUE for these areas 2-4. Based on these caveats above, estimated gulf menhaden discards are summarized in Table 4.11 and Figure 4.11.

In general, these discards are thought to be mostly age-0 gulf menhaden. Under that assumption, the estimated number of discards in number can be converted to weight in metric tons based on the mean weight of age-0 menhaden at mid-year (Table 3.9) and summarized in Table 4.11. Alternatively, if we assume 90% are age-0 and the remaining 10% are age-1, then a similar calculation can be made to represent these discards in weight in metric tons (Table 4.11).

The magnitude of these landings is small, but on par with bait landings. We do not recommend use of this data stream in the base model, but they can be considered for sensitivity runs of BAM and alternate models under consideration. For BAM, the discard stream can be added to age-0 catch at age (or alternatively to age-0 and age-1 based on some preferred ratio). For ASPIC and SRA, the additional biomass can be added to the biomass stream based on reduction, bait, and recreational landings.

4.3.4 Commercial Bait Catch Rates (CPUE)

In general, catch rates from the commercial bait fishery are unavailable. That said, CPUE was developed above (Table 4.9) for gulf menhaden discarded by the shrimp trawl fishery.

4.3.5 Commercial Bait Catch-At-Age

The small amount of bait landings was combined with reduction landings to produce a single landings stream for 1948-2010 and a single catch at age matrix for use in stock assessment models for 1964-2010 (Table 4.12).

4.3.6 Potential Biases, Uncertainty, and Measures of Precision

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Uncertainty associated with bait landings is likely to be substantial, but no formal means is available for estimating either bias or precision. We suspect that these estimates are more likely to be underestimates, but the degree to which this might be true is unknown.

Uncertainty in the discard estimates from the shrimp trawl fishery is probably large, but generally unknown. Potential biases exist. We are assuming that the CPUE for summer and fall seasons represent the full year. However, summer and fall effort represents about 85% of total effort for the period 1987-2009. Likewise we are assuming that the CPUE for area 4 (zones 18-21 off Texas) is representative, despite lacking Texas data for nearshore waters (0-10 fm).

4.4 Recreational Fishery (1981-2009)

A small amount of gulf menhaden harvest can be attributed to the recreational fishery, predominantly by cast net. Comparable data for Atlantic menhaden were considered in the recent assessment on that species (ASMFC 2010 – SEDAR 20). Both the Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistical Survey (MRFSS) and the Texas Parks and Wildlife Creel Survey (TPWCS) were queried. The level of catch from the TPWCS was too small to provide estimates. However, the MRFSS provided the information that follows.

4.4.1 Data Collection Methods

Data from the MRFSS were downloaded from: http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st1/recreational/queries/index.html using the Custom Query option. Data from the TPWCS were requested directly from staff. See MRFSS online for discussion of methods. Insufficient biological samples were available to develop a catch at age matrix. See below for a discussion of the treatment of recreational landings.

4.4.2 Recreational Landings and Discards

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Estimated recreational catches are reported as number of fish harvested (Types A and B1), released alive (Type B2), and total caught (Types A+B1+B2**)**. The fundamental cell structure for estimating recreational catches is by state [Florida - Texas], mode of fishing [beach/bank, man-made, shore, private/rental, charter], fishing area [inland, ocean (<=3mi), ocean (>3mi)], and wave [six 2-month periods]. To determine total removals, an estimate of release mortality to apply to the B2-caught fish was required. The Data Workshop participants suggested using a value of 100% mortality. Based on this value, the total number of fish dying due recreational fishing would then be given by A+B1+B2. To provide estimates of harvest (Type A+B1) in weight, the catch records were retained at the basic cell level for which both harvest in numbers and harvest in weights were available. These landings were then pooled and the ratio was used to obtain an average weight. For lack of data, we make the assumption that the size (mean weight) of the B2-caught fish is similar to that of the A+B1 fish and combine them in calculating our harvest in weight. Thus, the average weight (120 g) was applied by region to total harvest (A+B1+B2) in numbers to obtain harvest in weight. Recreational landings for 1981-2009 are summarized in Table 4.2 (see S27DW04 for more detail). Similar to filling in missing values for matching landings from reduction fishery for 1948-2010, average values were obtained from 1981-1990 for the earlier years 1946-1980 and average values for 2005-2009 for 2010.

To put these removals into perspective, for 2000-2009, reduction landings have averaged 489,622 mt, bait landings have average about 388.3 mt, and recreational landings have averaged about 76.6 mt. In general, the recreational landings represent about 0.02% of the reduction landings and about 20% of the bait landings.

4.4.3 Recreational Catch-at-Age

The combined landings by bait and recreational fisheries are compared with those by the reduction fishery in Figure 4.8. This small amount of recreational catches was combined with reduction and bait landings to produce a single catch at age matrix for use in stock assessment models (Table 4.12). Specifically, the total landings in weight based on all three fisheries were

NOT PEER REVIEWED

divided by the reduction landings to calculate an annual expansion factor. This expansion factor was multiplied by the catch at age matrix in Table 4.4.

4.4.4 Potential Biases, Uncertainty, and Measures of Precision

Uncertainty associated with recreational landings is substantial, but probably no worse than for bait. The MRFSS provides estimates of PSE (proportional standard error) as a measure of precision. These values (not reported here) ranged between 22% and 99%, and averaged 42%.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

5.0 Fishery-Independent Data

5.1 Data Collection and Treatment

Data collected in Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida were considered for use in order to calculate two coast-wide indices of juvenile abundance based on bag seine data and trawl data. Gillnet data were available from each state except Florida to calculate an adult index of abundance. Each state conducts separate surveys, which collect gulf menhaden, but gulf menhaden are not the target species. Below is a brief description of the data for each state. In addition, SEAMAP plankton and trawl data were considered for creation of an index.

5.1.1 Texas

5.1.1.1 Survey Methods

Texas Parks and Wildlife's fishery-independent data are collected as a stratified cluster sampling design; each bay system and Gulf area serves as non-overlapping strata with a fixed number of samples per month (or season, for gill nets; Figure 5.1). A cluster sample is a type of probability sample where each sample unit is a collection, or cluster, of elements. Specifically, locations are sampled and include every organism encountered at that location as part of the sample. Sample locations are drawn independently and without replacement for each combination of gear, stratum, and month (season). Gill net and bag seine sample locations are randomly selected from grids (1-minute latitude by 1-minute longitude) that contains >15.2 m of shoreline. Each selected grid is subdivided into 144 5-second "gridlets". All "gridlets" containing >15.2 m of shoreline are used to randomly choose sample sites. Prior to September 1984, sites were randomly selected from 100 fixed stations in each bay system, with random sites selection since September 1984. Prior to September 1984, sites for setting gill nets were randomly selected from 100 fixed stations in each bay system. Beginning September 1984, random sites were adopted.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Gill nets, bag seines, and trawls are utilized to determine relative abundance, size, species composition, and temporal and spatial distribution of various life history stages of fish and invertebrates in Texas coastal waters. Brief descriptions of each gear are included in Tables 5.1, 5.2, and 5.3. Gill nets are set perpendicular to shorelines and target subadult and adult finfish. Bag seines are pulled along the shoreline and target juvenile fish and invertebrates. Trawls are towed in open water and target juvenile and subadult fish and invertebrates.

For gulf menhaden, bag seines and monofilament gill nets are used in each of ten Texas estuarine systems: Sabine Lake, Galveston, Cedar Lakes, East Matagorda, Matagorda, San Antonio, Aransas, Corpus Christi, upper Laguna Madre, and lower Laguna Madre (Figure 5.1). Bag seines have been employed in seven Texas bay systems since October 1977; sample collection began in the East Matagorda Bay system February 1983, Sabine Lake in January 1986, and Cedar Lakes in January 1996. Monofilament gill nets have been systematically used in seven Texas bay systems since November 1975; East Matagorda Bay was added in fall 1976, Sabine Lake in spring 1986 and Cedar Lakes in spring 1995. Bay trawls are used in all estuarine systems except Cedar Lakes. Gulf trawls, identical to those used in the bays, are used in the Texas Territorial Sea (TTS) <16.7 km from shore, in five Gulf areas 24.1 km either side of Sabine Pass, Bolivar Roads, Matagorda jetties, Aransas Pass, and 48.2 km north from Brazos-Santiago Pass.

Gill net sets are conducted overnight during each spring and fall season. The spring season begins with the 2nd full week in April and extends for 10 weeks. The fall season begins with the 2nd full week in September and extends for 10 weeks. Between three and five nets are set each week in each bay, except in East Matagorda Bay where only two overnight sets are made during each week, and Cedar Lakes, where only one overnight set is made each week. Prior to fall 1981, no more than 18 overnight gill net sets occurred in each season in each bay system. Since fall 1981, 45 gill nets were set overnight during each season in each bay system except East Matagorda Bay. In East Matagorda Bay from fall 1981 to spring 1984, not less than six nor more than 12 gill nets were set each season; since fall 1984, 20 nets were set each season. In Cedar Lakes, 20 nets were set each season until 2000, when 10 nets were set each season. Each

NOT PEER REVIEWED

sampling week extends from 1 h before sunset on Sunday through 4 h after sunrise the following Sunday. Gill nets are set perpendicular to shore with the smallest mesh shoreward. Nets are set within 1 h before sunset and retrieved within 4 h after the following sunrise. Total fishing time is recorded (nearest 0.1 h).

Bag seines are pulled parallel to the shoreline for 15.2 m. The area swept (0.03 ha) is determined using distance pulled and width of the bag seine. One half of the monthly bag seine samples are collected during each half (days 1-15 and 16-31) of the month to ensure good temporal distribution of samples. No grid is sampled more than once in a month. Prior to October 1981, six bag seine samples were collected each month in each bay system (except during June 1978 when no samples were collected). From October 1981 through March 1988, 10 bag seine samples were collected each month in each bay system, with half of the samples collected during each half of the month. From April 1988 through December 1989, 12 bag seine samples were collected each month in each bay system. Beginning January 1990, 16 bag seine samples were collected each month in each bay system. Beginning January 1992, 20 samples were collected in each bay system each month, except in East Matagorda Bay and Cedar Lakes where 10 samples were collected per month.

Bay trawl sample locations are randomly selected from grids (1-minute latitude by 1-minute longitude) containing water >1 m deep in at least ⅓ of the grid, and are known to be free of obstructions. Large bays (Galveston, Matagorda, San Antonio, Aransas and Corpus Christi) are stratified into two zones: Zone 1 (upper bay nearest mouths of rivers) and Zone 2 (lower bay farthest from rivers) to ensure good spatial distribution of samples. In East Matagorda Bay, all water is designated as Zone 1; in Sabine Lake and the upper and lower Laguna Madre all water is designated as Zone 2. One half of the monthly trawl samples in each zone in each bay system are collected during each half (days 1-15 and 16-31) of the month to ensure good temporal distribution of samples. Trawls are towed in a circular motion near the center of each grid. All tow times are 10 minutes in duration. No grid is sampled more than once per month. Trawls have been employed in three bays since January 1982 and seven bays since May 1982; trawls

NOT PEER REVIEWED

were employed in Sabine Lake beginning January 1986, and East Matagorda beginning April 1987. Since inception, samples sizes have been 10 trawls/month/zone.

Gulf trawl sample locations are randomly selected from grids (1-minute latitude X 1-minute longitude) in the TTS that contain water >1.8 m deep in at least ⅓ of the grid, and are known to be free of obstructions. One half of the samples in each area are collected during each half (days 1-15 and 16-31) of the month to ensure good temporal distribution of samples. Trawls are towed linearly, parallel to the fathom curve; direction of tow (north or south) is randomly chosen for the initial tow and alternated on subsequent tows. All tow times are 10 minutes in duration. No grid is sampled more than once per month. Trawls have been employed in four Gulf areas within the TTS since August 1985 and five areas since July 1986, with 16 trawls/month/area since inception.

5.1.1.2 Biological and Physical Sampling Methods

Lengths [total (TL) or standard (SL)] of organisms caught are recorded. In gill nets, up to 19 individuals of each species are measured within each mesh size, on each sampling day. For all other gears, up to 19 specimens are measured for each species in each sample collected. Standard lengths are converted to total length with a SL-TL equation (Table 3.8).

Mean TL of individual species in gill nets are calculated for each of the four mesh sizes. Mean lengths for the combined meshes are calculated by weighting individual species mean lengths in each mesh by the number of each species caught in each mesh. For all other gears, mean lengths of individual species are calculated from individuals measured in each sample. Coastwide total mean lengths for each species in all gears are weighted according to the catch rate in each bay system, and by bay specific and gear specific weighting factors used for coastwide catch rates.

Surface salinity (ppt), water temperature (^{o}C), dissolved oxygen (ppm) and turbidity [Nephelometric Units (NTU)] are measured at the set and pickup for each gill net and prior to

NOT PEER REVIEWED

each bag seine sample. Bottom salinity, water temperature, dissolved oxygen and turbidity were measured prior to each trawl sample.

5.1.1.3 Ageing Methods

TPWD does not age gulf menhaden samples collected during fishery-independent monitoring.

5.1.1.4 Use for an index

Bay trawl, seine, and gillnet fishery independent data from Texas were combined with the data from other states to create indices for use in the base run. See Sections 5.2 and 5.3 for more information. Fishery independent Gulf trawl data were considered, but not put forth for use in the assessment model. The Gulf trawl data were collected at depths and locations thought to be outside the main range of gulf menhaden, and thus were thought not to be as useful as other data sources.

5.1.2 Louisiana

5.1.2.1 Survey Methods

The sampling design for Louisiana data consists of fixed stations selected by coastal study areas to target areas known to have fish/shellfish when the sampling programs started.

Coastal Study Area (CSA) 1 is bordered on the east by the Mississippi River state line and on the south by Bayou Terre aux Boeufs, including such major water bodies as Chandeleur and Mississippi Sounds, and Lake Borgne, Pontchartrain, and Maurepas (Figure 5.2).

CSA 2 is bisected by the Mississippi River with Bay Terre aux Boeufs on the east, extending to Grand Bayou on the west. Some major water bodies found on the eastern

NOT PEER REVIEWED

side of the Mississippi River include Breton Sound, Black Bay, Bay Gardene, Little Lake, Bay Craba, American Bay, California Bay, Quarantine Bay and Grand Bay. Bay Adams, Bay Jacques, Skipjack Bay, Sandy Point Bay and Bay Lanaux are found on the western side of the Mississippi River.

CSA 3 includes Barataria and Caminada Bays and Little Lake. Grand Bayou is the eastern boundary and Bayou Lafourche is the western boundary.

CSA 4 is the Timbalier and Terrebonne Bay complex along with Lake Pelto. It is bounded on the east by Bayou Lafourche and on the west by Bayou Sale.

CSA 5 is defined by Bayou Sale on the east and Atchafalaya River/Point au Fer Island on the west. Large water bodies in this area are Caillou Bay, Caillou Lake, Lake Mechant, Lake Decade and Four League Bay.

CSA 6 extends from Atchafalaya River on the east to Freshwater Bayou on the west. Large water bodies in this area include Vermilion Bay, West Cote Blanche Bay, East Cote Blanche Bay and Atchafalaya Bay.

CSA 7 encompasses the region from Freshwater Bayou, located in Vermilion Parish, westward to the Louisiana/Texas state line. Estuaries located within CSA 7 include the Rockefeller Wildlife Refuge complex, the Mermentau River Basin, Calcasieu Lake, Lake Charles, Prien Lake and Sabine Lake.

At some stations, land loss due to subsidence, storms or anthropogenic activities has forced the station locations to move inland (e.g., shoreline seines, gill nets). In 2010, new stations were added for each gear. These stations were excluded from the analysis because they are not long-term stations.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The survey period for the 16-ft trawl data is 1967-2010, for the seine data it is 1986-2010, and for the gill net data the survey period is 1986-2010. Gear specifications for the trawls, seines, and gillnets can be found in Tables 5.1, 5.2, and 5.3.

The 16-ft flat otter trawl is used to sample penaeid shrimp, blue crabs, finfish (bottomfish), and other marine organisms in the larger inshore bays and in Louisiana's territorial waters. The 50-ft bag seine is used to sample juvenile finfish, shellfish, and other marine organisms to monitor relative abundance, size distribution, and seasonal/long term trends. A 750-ft experimental monofilament gill net is used to sample finfish to obtain indices of abundance, size distribution, and ancillary life history information on selected species.

The 16-ft trawl inshore sampling is conducted semi-monthly during November-February, then weekly during March-October. The offshore trawl samples are taken semi-monthly during November-March and monthly during April-October. The seine samples are carried out monthly during January-August, then semi-monthly during September-December. The gill net sampling is done monthly during October-March, then semi-monthly April-September.

The trawl body is constructed of $\frac{3}{4}$ in bar mesh No. 9 nylon mesh while the tail is constructed of $\frac{1}{4}$ in bar mesh knotted 35 lb tensile strength nylon and is 54-60 in long. The trawl is hung on $\frac{3}{8}$ in PDP rope with four 3 in by $1\frac{1}{2}$ in spongex floats on the corkline and with a minimum of $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft extra rope on the corkline and leadline. The trawl has 16 ft and 20 ft of webbing along the cork and lead lines, respectively. Trawls are dipped in green plastic nylon net dip. The trawl boards are constructed of $\frac{3}{4}$ in marine plywood and measure 24 in across the top, 14 in at the back, and 10 in at the front with a 4 in rounded corner. The bridle is constructed of four lengths of galvanized $\frac{3}{16}$ in chain while the bottom slide consists of a $\frac{3}{8}$ in by 2 in, flat iron bar. The 16-ft trawl is attached to a $\frac{1}{2}$ in diameter nylon rope or stainless steel tow line and bridle. The length of the bridle is 2-3 times the trawl width. Tow line length is normally at least 4-5 times the maximum depth of water. The trawl is towed for ten minutes (timed from when the trawl first begins to move forward to when it stops forward movement) at a constant speed and in a weaving or circular track to allow the prop wash to pass on either side of the trawl.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The ends of the seine are held open with 6-ft poles which are attached to the float and lead lines. Seine sampling techniques can be subdivided into two general types: soft bottom and hard bottom. Sampling methodology utilized at each station is identified. The seine is 50 ft in length, 6 ft in depth and has a 6x6 ft bag in the middle of the net. The nylon, tarred ace webbing has a mesh size of $\frac{1}{4}$ in bar. A lead and float line runs the entire length of the seine. The line is anchored to the shoreline by tying the end to a push pole, paddle, anchor or other structure. The boat is quietly reversed until the line is fully extended. At this point the boat is turned 90° astern (parallel to the shoreline) and the seine is fed out over the boat's bow while making sure the cork line and bag are not tangled. As the end of the seine is placed overboard, the boat proceeds shoreward and is anchored or tied to the bank. The seine is hauled in by the two tow lines, with care being taken to keep the lead line on the bottom. The catch in the wings of the net is shaken down to the bag, and removed.

The experimental gill nets are 750 ft long, 8 ft deep, and comprised of five 150 ft panels of 1, $1\frac{1}{4}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$, $1\frac{3}{4}$, and 2 in bar mesh or 2.0, 2.5, 3, 3.5, and 4.0 in stretch mesh. The float line is $\frac{3}{8}$ in diameter hollow braided polypropylene and the lead line is #60 75 lead core, $\frac{5}{16}$ in diameter lead core line. For the gill nets, large floats and anchor weights are attached to the ends of the float line and lead line, respectively. Gill net deployment begins with the 1 in bar mesh end. After the float and weight are tossed overboard adjacent to or on a shoreline or reef, the gill net is deployed over the transom of the net well. The net may be set parallel to the shoreline or reef or in a crescent shape. Enough room is left on one side of the net to allow the net skiff to enter and then maneuver within the net. Fish are forced to strike the net by running the net skiff around both the inside and outside of the net a minimum of two or three times in gradually tightening circles. The net is then retrieved and pulled aboard from the downwind or down current end.

5.1.2.2 Biological and Physical Sampling Methods

All organisms collected in trawls are identified by species, counted, and up to 50 of each species measured in 5mm intervals. All organisms collected in seine samples are identified to species

NOT PEER REVIEWED

and counted. Sizes of up to 30 randomly selected individuals of targeted species are measured to the nearest mm total length. More specimens are measured if measurement of 30 (or general inspection of the sample) indicates that there may be more than one mode of length. All organisms captured in the gillnets are removed and placed in baskets corresponding to each mesh size or panel of the net. Organisms are noted as gilled or tangled (i.e., those fish which have not penetrated individual meshes to the back of the operculum). Up to 30 individuals of each target species are individually measured (total length in mm); remaining individuals of these species are counted. Other non-target species are counted and weighed in aggregate. Water temperature and salinity are measured at each station during each sampling event.

5.1.2.3 Ageing Methods

LDWF does not age gulf menhaden samples collected during fishery-independent monitoring.

5.1.2.4 Use for an index

Trawl, seine, and gillnet fishery independent data from Louisiana were combined with the data from other states to create indices for use in the base run. See Sections 5.2 and 5.3 for more information.

5.1.3 Mississippi

5.1.3.1 Survey Methods

Mississippi Department of Marine Resources (MDMR) and the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory (GCRL) collects fishery-independent data using trawls, seines, gillnets, and beam plankton nets. Trawl data have been collected from January 1974 to the present, seine data have been collected from January 1974 to the present, beam plankton net data have been collected from January 1974 to the present, and gillnet data have been collected from October 2005 to the present.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Trawls are run at fixed stations (Figure 5.3) and do not target any specific species. Tows are 10 minutes at each station and no changes in methodology have occurred over time. The trawl has a 16 ft head rope and a 20 ft foot rope. The nets are made of nylon netting of the following size mesh and thread: $1\frac{1}{2}$ in stretch mesh #9 thread body, $1\frac{3}{8}$ in stretch mesh #18 thread cod end (80x100 deep) fully rigged with 2 in O.D. nylon net rings for purse rope, and no layzline. Head and footropes of $\frac{3}{8}$ in diameter poly-dac net rope with legs extended 3 ft 6 in and rope thimbles spliced in at each end. Six $1\frac{1}{2}$ x $2\frac{1}{2}$ in sponge floats spaced evenly on bosom of headrope with $\frac{1}{8}$ in galvanized chain hung loop style on footrope. Nets treated in latex net dip on completion. Purse rope rigged on nets. Inner liner composed of $\frac{3}{8}$ in stretch mesh #63 knotless nylon netting inserted and hogtied in cod end to hold small specimens.

Seines are sampled at fixed stations (Figure 5.3) and do not target any specific species. Seines are 50 ft bag seines with $\frac{1}{4}$ in bar mesh. Bag seines are set by hand and pulled at various distances from the shoreline depending on the topography of the bottom each station. No changes in methodology have occurred over time.

Beam plankton nets are sampled at fixed stations (Figure 5.3) and do not target any specific species. The wing mesh size is $\frac{1}{16}$ in and the cod-end is 750 microns. An aluminum beam (about 6 feet long) was constructed which the net attaches to. The wings are about 5 ft wide which tapers down like a regular trawl and 28 inches deep, and the cod-end is about 3 ft long tapering down to a PVC tube with screened holes at the bottom. The net is pulled by hand for 50 m parallel to the shoreline, then turning around and pulling the net outside the previous track to the starting point. No changes in methodology have occurred over time.

Gillnets have been sampled at fixed stations (Figure 5.4), but random stations have also been added since May of 2008. Gillnet sampling does not target any specific species. The gillnets are 750 ft long nets consisting of five panels measuring 150 ft apiece. Mesh sizes include 2, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 3, $3\frac{1}{2}$, and 4 in stretch mesh. Gillnets are deployed from the shoreline angling out then turning parallel to the shoreline. The end of the net is turned back towards the shore to form a small hook. The net has a soak time of one hour. The only sampling change since the inception of

NOT PEER REVIEWED

gillnet sampling was the addition of random stations in May 2008. Five areas were divided up into a grid system with grids being randomly drawn for each area once a month. Data was combined with fixed station data in the database.

5.1.3.2 Biological and Physical Sampling Methods

All fish sampled in trawls, seines, beam plankton nets, and gillnets are brought back to the lab for processing. All finfish captured in gillnets are separated by mesh size and bagged for future analysis. All menhaden lengths are total length (TL) recorded in mm. When more than one gulf menhaden specimen was collected at a station a range of lengths was recorded consisting of the smallest and largest length. Weights were recorded in grams. Temperature, salinity, and dissolved oxygen were sampled at each sampling location during each sample.

5.1.3.3 Ageing Methods

MDMR does not age gulf menhaden samples collected during fishery-independent monitoring.

5.1.3.4 Use for an Index

Trawl, seine, and gillnet fishery independent data from Mississippi were combined with the data from other states to create indices for use in the base run. See Sections 5.2 and 5.3 for more information. Fishery independent beam plankton net data were considered, but not put forth for use in the assessment model because most states did not collect this type of data consistently.

5.1.4 Alabama

5.1.4.1 Survey Methods (Including Coverage, Intensity)

Trawls have been towed at fixed stations by the Alabama Marine Resources Division (AMRD) from 1981 to the present. The trawl gear has not changed over time. Trawls are 16 ft, flat two

NOT PEER REVIEWED

seam with 1.25 in stretch mesh (front) and 1.5 in stretch mesh (bag) with a 3/16 in liner. Trawls are towed for 10 minutes. Changes in the stations sampled have occurred over time with some stations being added and others dropped.

Seines have been used at fixed stations from 1981 to the present. The seine gear has not changed over time. Seines are 4 ft by 50 ft bag seines with bag dimension of 4 ft cubed. The mesh is knotless $^{3}/_{16}$ in mesh. Seines are pulled 60 ft toward shore, which means all pulls are perpendicular to shore. Stations are fixed, and numerous stations have been added or dropped over time, although some long running stations are consistent throughout the time series. The target species for the seine survey was juvenile mullet for two specific stations, otherwise no particular species was targeted.

Beam plankton and larvae (BPL) nets have been implemented from 1981 to the present. The BPL gear has not changed over time. Beam plankton and larvae nets have a 1.8 m aluminum beam with 0.5 mm mesh. The opening is 150 cm by 83.8 cm, and the back of the net is 40 cm in diameter. Net depth is 100 cm in the center and 116 cm on the sides. The bag is detachable and has a 40 cm diameter opening. The bag is 100 cm deep and has a 9 cm opening for the cod end. The cod end is 3 in PVC with a 3 in cap with 16 holes of 0.5 mm screen. The beam plankton and larvae net is towed perpendicular to shore for 426 ft, and sampling does not target any specific species. Sampling occurs at fixed stations. Some stations have been added or dropped from sampling over time, but some long running stations are consistent throughout the time series.

A gillnet survey has been implemented from 2001 to the present. Gillnets used for sampling in Alabama were either small mesh gillnets or large mesh gillnets. The small mesh gillnet is composed of five panels (8 by 150 ft) of graduated mesh sizes (750 ft total). Mesh sizes begin with a 2 in stretch mesh and increase by ½ inch increments up to 4 in. Each mesh is color coded by a corresponding float (blue = 2, red =2.5, white = 3, green = 3.5, and gold = 4). Each large mesh gillnet is composed of four panels (8 by 150 ft) of graduated mesh sizes (600 ft total). Mesh sizes begin with a 4.5 in stretch mesh and increase by ½ inch increments up to 6 in. Meshes are color coded by a corresponding float (blue = 4.5, red =5, white = 5.5, and green = 6).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The configuration of the large mesh net was changed in 2005 when a 4 in mesh was dropped. Nets are soaked for a period of one hour and do not target any specific species. Stations are selected using stratified random sampling with sampling sites being allocated based on variation in samples. Essentially this minimized samples in cold months and areas that did not catch fish, while maintaining a target of 240 sets per year.

5.1.4.2 Biological Sampling Methods (including coverage, intensity)

Prior to 2007 trawl samples were preserved in 10% formalin, and after 2007 samples were frozen until processing. Large adults if caught were measured for appropriate length, weighed using a spring scale, and released. Lab processing entails measuring up to 50 individuals in mm SL and obtaining the weight of the entire species catch on a bench scale. Water temperature, salinity, and dissolved oxygen were sampled at each station during each sample taken.

Samples taken during seine sampling are preserved in 5% formalin solution until processing. Large adults if caught are measured for appropriate length, weighed using a spring scale, and released. Lab processing entails measuring up to 50 individuals in mm SL and obtaining the weight of the entire species catch on a bench scale. Water temperature, salinity, and dissolved oxygen are sampled at each station during each sample taken.

Samples taken during beam plankton and larvae sampling are preserved in 5% formalin solution until processing. Lab processing entails measuring up to 50 individuals in mm SL and obtaining the weight of the entire species catch on a bench scale. Water temperature, salinity, and dissolved oxygen are sampled at each station during each sample taken.

Samples taken during gillnet sampling are placed on ice until processing. Field processing entails measuring up to 10 individuals in mm FL from each mesh size per species and obtaining a total count by mesh size. Species of interest are bagged, labeled, and are returned for lab processing. Lab processing includes measuring length, weight, and ovary weight; sexing; and otolith extraction. Water temperature, salinity, and dissolved oxygen are sampled at each station

NOT PEER REVIEWED

during each sample taken.

5.1.4.3 Ageing Methods

The AMRD does not age gulf menhaden samples collected during fishery-independent monitoring.

5.1.4.4 Use for an Index

Trawl, seine, and gillnet fishery independent data from Alabama were combined with the data from other states to create indices for use in the base run. See Sections 5.2 and 5.3 for more information. Fishery independent BPL data were considered, but not put forth for use in the assessment model. BPL data are not consistently collected in all states and thus were thought not be as useful as other data sources.

5.1.5 Florida

5.1.5.1 Survey Methods (Including Coverage, Intensity)

Two sampling designs (stratified-random and fixed-station) were initially employed by the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission's (FFWCC) Fisheries-Independent Monitoring (FIM) program to assess the status of fishery stocks in Florida estuaries. Fixed-station samples, however, cannot be statistically expanded to describe the fishery stocks beyond the actual sampling sites, while stratified-random samples can be extrapolated to describe an entire estuary. Monthly fixed-station sampling, therefore, was terminated in 1996. Monthly stratified-random sampling is currently conducted year-round using seines and trawls. Given the range of gulf menhaden and that other bay systems sampled likely contained other menhaden species, only those samples collected in Apalachicola Bay were used for creation of the indices.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

For stratified random sampling, estuarine systems are subdivided into zones delineated primarily on geographic and logistical criteria but which also define areas of greater biological and hydrographic homogeneity than the system as a whole. Zones are identified as being either bay or riverine. Both bay and riverine zones are subdivided into grids based upon a 1 x 1 minute cartographic grid that is overlaid on the entire system. Grids are further subdivided into microgrids using a 10 x 10 cell grid overlay.

In bay zones, grids have been stratified by depth and may be further stratified by habitat type. Depth identifies the gear types (trawl and/or seine) that can be used to sample each grid. Habitat stratification is gear and field lab specific. At field labs that stratify offshore seines by habitat, stratification is by the presence/absence of submerged aquatic vegetation and by the occurrence of a shoreline within the grid. At field labs that stratify the haul seines by habitat, stratification is based on the presence/absence of overhanging vegetation within the grid.

In riverine zones, microgrids are stratified by depth and may be further stratified by habitat type and salinity gradient. As with bay zones, depth identifies the gear types (trawls and/or seines) that can be used to sample each microgrid. At some field labs, the seines are further stratified by the presence/absence of overhanging vegetation within the microgrid. Rivers may also be stratified into subzones to ensure that the river's entire salinity gradient is sampled each month.

Differences in the scale of stratification between bay and riverine zones results in slightly different definitions of the primary sampling unit (sampling site) between the two zone types. Bay zone stratification has only been taken to the grid level, so the grid is randomly selected based upon strata, but the microgrid is simply a random number between 0 and 99. Therefore, the primary sampling unit in bay zones is a randomly selected microgrid within a randomly selected grid. In riverine zones, where stratification has been taken to the microgrid level, microgrids are randomly selected based on strata; the primary sampling unit, therefore, is a randomly selected microgrid. The number of sites to be sampled each month, for each gear and stratum within a given zone, is proportional to the total number of sampling sites that can be sampled within a particular stratum by a gear in an estuarine system. All sampling sites are

NOT PEER REVIEWED

selected and sampled without replacement each month. After site selections have been made for a month, zone boundaries are removed and sample sites are grouped to optimize sampling logistics. Once sampling groups have been identified, the order in which these groups are sampled during a given month is randomized.

Seines have been used for fishery independent sampling from 1991 to the present. The seine used for sampling is a 21.3-m (~69 ft), 1.8-m deep center bag seine is used to collect juvenile and small adult fish and macrocrustaceans along bay edges, river banks, shallow tidal flats and most areas where water depth is less than 1.5 m (1.8 m in rivers). Two techniques are currently employed by the FIM program to cover specific habitats. The bay technique samples areas where the water depth is less than 1.5 m, such as tidal flats, mangrove fringes, sea wall habitats, sloping beaches, and banks. The river technique samples riverine areas and tidal creeks where water depth typically increases rapidly (to not more than 1.8 m) from the shoreline, making it impossible to use the bay technique. The beach seine technique sampled shallow sloping beaches and banks and was discontinued in all areas by February 2001. The shoreline stratum was implemented January 1998 and replaced the beach seine technique in all areas by February 2001.

Trawls have been used for fishery independent sampling from 1989 to the present. A 6.1-m otter trawl with 38-mm stretch mesh and 3-mm mesh liner is used in the FIM program to sample areas of the estuarine system between 1.8 m and 7.6 m in depth. In addition to sampling areas of the bay not accessible to seines, trawls tend to collect epibenthic fish and macrocrustaceans that are larger than those typically collected in seines. Trawl tows last five to ten minutes based on the type of tow. The trawls are conical in shape with a wide elliptical mouth opening which gradually tapers backwards toward a narrow bag. Each side of the trawl mouth has lines attached to weighted doors. A tow line is tethered to each of these doors and is used to pull the net through the water. The trawl mouth is leaded at the base and floated on top. Running from the base of the doors is a long chain that is pulled just ahead of the mouth of the trawl. This is called a tickler chain and serves the purpose of scaring bottom organisms into the water column where they can be collected by the trawl. When the net is fishing, the doors are spread apart by

NOT PEER REVIEWED

the forward motion of the boat. This forward action opens the mouth of the trawl. Organisms on the bottom stirred up by the tickler chain and those already present in the water column are funneled down the trawl toward the bag where they are trapped. The bag is lined with a small-mesh liner and tied off at the end to prevent escapement of organisms.

5.1.5.2 Biological and Physical Sampling Methods

Temperature, dissolved oxygen, and salinity are sampled at each site, and all fishery samples collected by the FFWCC's FIM program are processed following a standard set of protocols. All species of fish and select macroinvertebrates are worked up for each sample. Specimens are separated by species, selected randomly to be measured, and counted. The type, amount, and ratio of by-catch are recorded. If samples contain large numbers of specimens (>1000) sub-sampling may be used.

Menhaden are identified to genus level and standard length is measured. Standard length is the length of a fish from the most anterior part of the body to the end of the hypural plate. Randomly select up to 10 individuals for each species <150 mm SL and up to 20 individuals for each species <150 mm SL (40 individuals prior to October 1997). If multiple size classes of a particular species exist, then 40 specimens from each size class should be measured. More than 40 specimens should be measured when a large size range exists with no clear size classes. If a sample has been sub-sampled and the species is present in both the split and unsplit portions, up to 40 specimens will be measured from each size class within both the split and unsplit portions. Count all individuals that were not measured. If different size classes were measured, then the number collected within each size class must be counted separately.

5.1.5.3 Ageing Methods

FFWCC does not age gulf menhaden samples collected during fishery-independent monitoring.

5.1.5.4 Use for an Index

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Trawl and seine fishery independent data from Florida were combined with the data from other states to create indices for use in the base run. See Sections 5.2 and 5.3 for more information. Fishery independent data from other gears were considered, but not put forth for use in the assessment model. The other fishery independent data collected by Florida did not have long time series, and thus were thought not be as useful as other data sources.

5.1.6 SEAMAP Trawl Survey

5.1.1.6 Survey Methods (Including Coverage and Intensity)

SEAMAP (South East Area Monitoring and Assessment Program) surveys use trawl gear to collect fishery independent data (i.e. finfish, shrimp, and other invertebrates). The Summer and Fall Shrimp/Groundfish use the same survey design that has been used from 1987 to 2009. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) in 2009 changed protocol from stations that were collected across a fathom stratum to a 30 minute fixed tow time; additionally, the designation of "day" and "night" stations was removed. State partners made this switch in 2010. Currently all SEAMAP trawls follow the same 30-minute tow time survey design. State and federal agencies collaboratively coordinate the scheduling of cruise dates and the selection of stations to be sampled by each agency, which results in a coordinated and cost-efficient program. Texas participates in the trawl survey; see Section 5.1.1.1 for more information on their gear.

SEAMAP sampling stations are chosen using a random design with proportional allocation by bottom area within shrimp statistical zones (Figure 4.9). Stations are sampled 24-hours a day, with a tow time (bottom time) of 30 minutes per station. A 42-foot SEAMAP trawl with $1\frac{5}{8}$ in stretched mesh is lowered to depth at each station and the towline is set at a 5:1 cable length water depth ratio. The desired vessel speed while towing is 2.5-3.0 knots.

5.1.6.2 Biological and Physical Sampling Methods

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Temperature (air and water) was collected for each sampling station. Weight of the catch was recorded for individual species and for the catch as a whole. The number of individuals per species is also recorded. Up to 20 individuals of a species are measured for length with the appropriate measurement being used depending upon the species.

5.1.6.3 Ageing Methods

SEAMAP does not age gulf menhaden samples collected during fishery-independent monitoring.

5.1.6.4 Use for an index

SEAMAP trawl data were not used for an index of abundance because data workshop participants thought that the samples were not representative of the range of gulf menhaden given the depth at which most samples had been taken.

5.1.7 SEAMAP ichthyoplankton survey

5.1.7.1 Survey Methods (Including Coverage, Intensity)

Plankton survey activities were initiated in the Gulf by NMFS in 1977 as part of the Marine Resources Monitoring Assessment and Prediction program or MARMAP (Sherman et al. 1983, Richards 1987). Most of the plankton sampling during those early annual surveys (1977-1981) was conducted in open Gulf waters in April and May using essentially the same gear and methods as are in use today. Starting in 1982 resource surveys including plankton surveys carried out by the NMFS /Mississippi Laboratories were incorporated into SEAMAP (Sherman et al. 1983, Stuntz et al. 1983). Through this joint Federal-State program coordinated through the GSMFC, the NMFS and the states of Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida conduct plankton sampling cooperatively during resource surveys in the Gulf.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The goal of plankton surveys under SEAMAP has been to assemble a time series of data on the occurrence, abundance and geographical distribution of fish eggs and larvae, as well as, to collect data on selected physical properties of their pelagic habitat. These data can then be used to more precisely describe the spawning times and areas of Gulf fishes and the relationship of their early life stages to environmental (abiotic) factors. Furthermore it was anticipated (and shown now to be true) that this time series of annual abundance estimates could eventually provide a valuable fishery-independent index of spawning stock size for additional Gulf species as was first demonstrated for tuna from pre-SEAMAP plankton surveys. Larval indices of abundance based on SEAMAP plankton survey data have been developed for Atlantic bluefin tuna (Scott et al. 1993), king mackerel (Gledhill and Lyczkowski-Shultz 2000), red snapper (SEDAR7-DW14; Hanisko et al. 2007), vermilion snapper (SEDAR9-DW24) and gray triggerfish (SEDAR9-DW25). After larval identifications have been verified (as necessary) nominal and model-generated indices of larval abundance over the SEAMAP time series are now routinely provided to SEFSC stock assessment scientists.

The overall SEAMAP sampling area covers the entire northern Gulf from the 10-m isobath out to the EEZ, and comprises approximately 300 designated sampling sites (i.e. SEAMAP stations). Most stations are located at 30-nautical mile or ~56 km intervals in a fixed, systematic, 2-dimensional latitude-longitude grid of transects across the Gulf. SEAMAP plankton data have been collected primarily during four survey periods: spring (April to early June, annually, 1982 to present), summer (June and July, annually, 1982 to present), late summer/early fall (typically in September, annually, 1986 to present) and fall (October and November, annually, 1982 to present). The spring survey covers only open Gulf waters (within the EEZ), while the summer and fall (trawl) surveys encompass only continental shelf waters from south Texas to Mobile Bay, Alabama. The late summer/early fall survey encompasses the continental shelf waters from south Texas to south Florida.

The standard sampling gear and methodology used to collect plankton samples during SEAMAP surveys are similar to those recommended by Kramer et al. (1972), Smith and Richardson (1977) and Posgay and Marak (1980). Plankton sampling protocols and guidelines for the two standard

NOT PEER REVIEWED

SEAMAP gear using during resource surveys (bongo and neuston nets) are described in detail in the SEAMAP Field Operations manual (2001). A 61 cm (outside diameter) bongo net fitted with 0.335 mm mesh netting is fished in an oblique tow path from a maximum depth of 200 m or to 2-5 m off the bottom at station depths less than 200 m. A single or double, 2x1 m pipe frame neuston net fitted with 0.950-mm mesh netting is the other primary (standard) gear employed and it is towed at the surface with the frame half submerged for 10 minutes.

Maximum bongo tow depth is calculated using the amount of wire paid out and the wire angle at the 'targeted' maximum tow depth or is directly observed using a SBE 19 or Seacat to view and record bongo net depth in real time throughout the tow. A mechanical flow meter is mounted off-center in the mouth of each bongo net to record the volume of water filtered. During surveys in 1982 and 1983 (in part) a flow meter was placed in only one side of the bongo gear. Water volume filtered during bongo net tows ranges from ~20-600 m^3 but is typically 30-40 m^3 at the shallowest stations and 300-400 m^3 at the deepest stations.

5.1.7.2 Biological Sampling Methods (Including Coverage and Intensity)

Since the inception of SEAMAP, most plankton samples have been sorted for fish eggs and larvae, and specimens have been initially identified (mostly to the family level) at the Sea Fisheries Institute, Plankton Sorting and Identification Center (MIR ZSIOP), in Gdynia and Szczecin, Poland under a Joint Studies Agreement between the NMFS and the Sea Fisheries Institute. During the period 1989-2002 plankton samples collected by the LDWF were processed by Louisiana state biologists following SEFSC/SEAMAP protocols in use at MIR ZSIOP. Vials of eggs and identified larvae, plankton displacement volumes, total egg counts; and counts and body length measurements of identified larvae are sent to the SEAMAP Archive at the Fish and Wildlife Research Institute (FWRI), St. Petersburg, FL. No attempt has been made to identify menhaden larvae to species although the larvae of all three Gulf species have now been described. Identification of menhaden larvae (to the genus level) has been possible over the entire time series of SEAMAP collections.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

5.1.7.3 Ageing Methods

SEAMAP does not age gulf menhaden samples collected during fishery-independent monitoring because the samples contain larval menhaden only.

5.1.4.7 Use for an Index

Menhaden were consistently captured and abundant from October through April from western Louisiana to Mobile Bay in coastal and continental shelf waters out to the 200-m isobath. Menhaden larvae were captured in waters east of Mobile Bay off the Florida panhandle and west Florida shelf during surveys in fall and winter months especially in February and March during Gulf wide SEAMAP winter surveys in 2007-2009. During these recent cruises larvae were found in abundance off the south Texas coast and beyond the 200-m isobath east of the Mississippi River. Menhaden larvae were found primarily in samples from October through March with a few occurrences in April, May, June, July and September. The specimens indentified in June and July samples may be problematic and will be re-examined to confirm their identification. Highest mean monthly abundances were observed in November, 181.0 ± 48.1 (n = 563), and March, 223.2 ± 31.9 (n = 324). Discontinuity in the progression of mean monthly abundances from October through March is likely due to reduced sampling effort in December, January and February, i.e. fewer years sampled relative to October and November. Menhaden larvae were captured over a relatively narrow range of water depths; rarely being taken at stations where water depth was > 120 m.

While larval gulf menhaden were captured during the SEAMAP ichthyoplankton sampling, these data were not deemed as best for creating a juvenile index for gulf menhaden. First, gulf menhaden larvae and plankton occur most frequently in winter when SEAMAP sampling is less frequent. Additionally, SEAMAP samples further offshore and most data workshop participants felt that larvae would likely be more inshore during the spring months, when sampling was most regular. Finally, the data workshop participants felt that two other data sets would provide a

NOT PEER REVIEWED

better idea of recruitment class strength than the SEAMAP ichthyoplankton survey. Thus, these data were considered, but not put forward for use in the base run.

5.2 Data Compilation for Use in an Index

Seine data from Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida were used to calculate a juvenile abundance index for use in the base run. These data reflect juvenile abundance throughout the range of gulf menhaden in the Gulf of Mexico. The lengths sampled were mainly below 100 mm TL, which was the length below which individual gulf menhaden would be age-0 according to the fishery dependent age data and the data workshop participants. The size and age range of fish captured by seines is juvenile or age-0 fish, thus the selectivity curve for the index should be fully selected at age-0 and not selected after age-0.

Trawl data from Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida were used to calculate a juvenile abundance index for use in the base run. These data reflect juvenile abundance throughout the range of gulf menhaden in the Gulf of Mexico. In order for the trawl index to represent only juvenile catch, the catch from each state was modified to account for the proportion of fish greater than 100 mm TL, which was the length below which individuals were determined to be juveniles. If lengths were not measured in TL, then a conversion was used to convert the lengths to TL. The size and age range of fish captured by trawls is juvenile or age-0 fish, thus the selectivity curve for the index should be fully selected at age-0 and not selected after age-0.

Gillnet data from Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama were used to calculate an adult gulf menhaden abundance index for use in the base run. These data were felt to reflect adult abundance throughout the range of gulf menhaden in the Gulf of Mexico. This data set did not include Florida, but it was felt that the data still represented the population as a whole because Florida is at the edge of the range for gulf menhaden. The selectivity for this index will depend on the length composition data available for these samples (provided in Section 5.5) and the age-length key created (Table 3.3).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

For each data set, if values were missing for any of the factors below, then the trip was deleted, and the model was fit with the remaining trips.

5.3 Methods

5.3.1 Seine

Data records for each state were examined, and the data were explored in order to determine if any confounding factors would have an effect on the ability of the index to reflect relative abundance. Nothing became apparent that would affect the ability of the data to reflect relative abundance. The biggest challenge with data from many states is the gear differences both in size and deployment. The gears across the states were relatively similar, thus the seine index has been put forth as an index to be used in the base run.

Different states have different numbers of years of data available. The seine index was limited to the years 1977-2010 based on having more than one state in the index (given that the state at the center of the range, Louisiana, did not start collecting seine data until 1986), sample size, and residual patterns.

5.3.1.1 Response and explanatory variables

CPUE – Catch per unit effort (CPUE) has units of catch/area and was calculated as the number of gulf menhaden caught divided by the area swept by a seine haul. The area was estimated for each state separately.

YEAR – A summary of the total number of trips per year is provided in Table 5.4, and a summary of the total number of trips with positive gulf menhaden catch per year is provided in Table 5.5.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

STATE – State was defined as the state where the survey occurred (Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, or Florida). The total number of trips by year and state is provided in Table 5.4, and the total number of trips with gulf menhaden catches by year and region is provided in Table 5.5.

MONTH – Month was used as a factor as catches may be different between months of the year (January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December).

TEMPERATURE – Temperature was a continuous environmental factor that was thought to have an influence on juvenile gulf menhaden catches.

SALINITY – Salinity was a continuous environmental factor that was thought to have an influence on juvenile gulf menhaden catches.

5.3.1.2 Standardization

CPUE was modeled using the delta-GLM approach (cf., Lo et al. 1992, Dick 2004, Maunder and Punt 2004). In particular, the fits of lognormal and gamma models for positive CPUE were compared and combination of predictor variables that best explained CPUE patterns (both for positive CPUE and 0/1 CPUE) were examined. Jackknife estimates of variance were computed using the 'leave one out' estimator (Dick 2004). All analyses were performed in the R programming language, with much of the code adapted from Dick (2004).

<u>BERNOULLI SUBMODEL:</u> One component of the delta-GLM is a logistic regression model that attempts to explain the probability of either catching or not catching gulf menhaden during a particular sampling event. First, a model was fit with all main effects in order to determine which effects should remain in the binomial component of the delta-GLM. Stepwise AIC (Venables and Ripley 1997) with a backwards selection algorithm was then used to eliminate those that did not improve model fit. In this case, the stepwise AIC procedure did not remove

NOT PEER REVIEWED

any predictor variables. Recognizable patterns were not apparent in the residuals by state or month; however, the residuals by year were noticeably different in the earliest years (Figure 5.5). This difference supported the decision of eliminating the earliest three years of this index.

POSITIVE CPUE SUBMODEL: Then, to determine predictor variables important for predicting positive CPUE, the positive portion of the model was fitted with all main effects using both the lognormal and gamma distributions. Stepwise AIC (Venables and Ripley 1997) with a backwards selection algorithm was then used to eliminate those that did not improve model fit. Backwards model selection eliminated both the temperature and salinity variables for the lognormal distribution, and the model did not converge for the gamma distribution. Standard model diagnostics appeared reasonable for the positive component of the model using raw residuals (Dunn and Smyth 1996).

Then both components of the model were fit together (with the code adapted from Dick 2004) using the lognormal distribution with CPUE as the dependent variable. The factors included for the Bernoulli submodel included year, state, month, temperature, and salinity, and the factors included for the positive CPUE submodel included year, state, and month.

5.3.2 Trawl

Data records for each state were examined, and the data were explored in order to determine if any confounding factors would have an effect on the ability of the index to reflect relative abundance. Nothing became apparent that would affect the ability of the data to reflect relative abundance. The biggest challenge with data from many states is the gear differences both in specification and deployment. The gears across the states were relatively similar, thus the trawl index has been put forth as an index to be used in the base run.

Different states have different numbers of years of data available. The trawl index included all years of data available from 1967-2010 based on having the key state at the center of the range, Louisiana.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

5.3.2.1 Response and explanatory variables

CPUE – Catch per unit effort (CPUE) has units of catch/minute and was calculated as the number of gulf menhaden caught divided by the number of minutes per tow.

YEAR – A summary of the total number of trips per year is provided in Table 5.6, and a summary of the total number of trips with positive gulf menhaden catch per year is provided in Table 5.7.

STATE – State was defined as the state where the survey occurred (Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, or Florida). The total number of trips by year and state is provided in Table 5.6, and the total number of trips with gulf menhaden catches by year and region is provided in Table 5.7.

MONTH – Month was used as a factor as catches may be different between months of the year (January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December).

TEMPERATURE – Temperature was a continuous environmental factor that was thought to have an influence on juvenile gulf menhaden catches.

SALINITY – Salinity was a continuous environmental factor that was thought to have an influence on juvenile gulf menhaden catches.

DEPTH – Depth was a continuous environmental factor that was thought to have an influence on juvenile gulf menhaden catches.

5.3.2.2 Standardization

NOT PEER REVIEWED

CPUE was modeled using the delta-glm approach (cf., Lo et al. 1992, Dick 2004, Maunder and Punt 2004). In particular, the fits of lognormal and gamma models for positive CPUE were compared and combination of predictor variables that best explained CPUE patterns (both for positive CPUE and 0/1 CPUE) were examined. Jackknife estimates of variance were computed using the 'leave one out' estimator (Dick 2004). Because of the number of records and limits on memory size in R, jackknifing was done for 20% of the records and then scaled up using a scalar developed from running jackknifing for the seine records both completely and at 20%. All analyses were performed in the R programming language, with much of the code adapted from Dick (2004).

BERNOULLI SUBMODEL: One component of the delta-GLM is a logistic regression model that attempts to explain the probability of either catching or not catching gulf menhaden during a particular sampling event. First, a model was fit with all main effects in order to determine which effects should remain in the binomial component of the delta-GLM. Stepwise AIC (Venables and Ripley 1997) with a backwards selection algorithm was then used to eliminate those that did not improve model fit. In this case, the stepwise AIC procedure removed the salinity variable. Recognizable patterns were not apparent in the residuals by state, month, or year.

POSITIVE CPUE SUBMODEL: Then, to determine predictor variables important for predicting positive CPUE, the positive portion of the model was fitted with all main effects using both the lognormal and gamma distributions. Stepwise AIC (Venables and Ripley 1997) with a backwards selection algorithm was then used to eliminate those that did not improve model fit. Backwards model selection eliminated the temperature variable for the lognormal distribution, and the model did not converge for the gamma distribution. Standard model diagnostics appeared reasonable for the positive component of the model using raw residuals (Dunn and Smyth 1996).

Then both components of the model were fit together (with the code adapted from Dick 2004) using the lognormal distribution with CPUE as the dependent variable. The factors included for

NOT PEER REVIEWED

the Bernoulli submodel included year, state, month, temperature, and depth, and the factors included for the positive CPUE submodel included year, state, month, salinity, and depth.

5.3.3 Gillnet

Data records for each state were examined, and the data were explored in order to determine if any confounding factors would have an effect on the ability of the index to reflect relative abundance. Nothing became apparent that would affect the ability of the data to reflect relative abundance. The biggest challenge with data from many states is the gear differences both in size and deployment. The gears across the states were relatively similar and mesh size differences could be accounted for using mesh size as a factor, thus the gillnet index has been put forth as an index to be used in the base run.

Different states have different numbers of years of data available. The gillnet index was limited to the years 1986 to 2010 based on residual patterns and having more than one state in the index and including the state at the center of the range of gulf menhaden, specifically Louisiana.

5.3.3.1 Response and explanatory variables

CPUE – Catch per unit effort (CPUE) has units of catch/minute and was calculated as the number of gulf menhaden caught divided by the number of minutes per gillnet set. Louisiana gillnets were assumed to have a soak time of 30 minutes because they are strike nets, meaning that the gillnets are set and then retrieved with little to no soak time. Given that state is also a factor in the analysis, the variability associated with soak time and the assumption of soak time is probably partially captured by the state factor.

YEAR – A summary of the total number of trips per year is provided in Table 5.8, and a summary of the total number of trips with positive gulf menhaden catch per year is provided in Table 5.9.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

STATE – State was defined as the state where the survey occurred (Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, or Alabama). The total number of trips by year and state is provided in Table 5.8, and the total number of trips with gulf menhaden catches by year and state is provided in Table 5.9.

MONTH – Month was used as a factor as catches may be different between months of the year (January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December).

TEMPERATURE – Temperature was a continuous environmental factor that was thought to have an influence on juvenile gulf menhaden catches.

SALINITY – Salinity was a continuous environmental factor that was thought to have an influence on juvenile gulf menhaden catches.

MESH SIZE – Mesh size was a factor that was thought to have an influence on juvenile gulf menhaden catches and varied by state. This factor accounted for differences in catch due to differences in gear between states.

DAY/NIGHT – Gillnets were set during the day and at night. Thus, this factor was included to determine if catches were different between day and night time sets.

5.3.3.2 Standardization

CPUE was modeled using the delta-glm approach (cf., Lo et al. 1992, Dick 2004, Maunder and Punt 2004). In particular, the fits of lognormal and gamma models for positive CPUE were compared and combination of predictor variables that best explained CPUE patterns (both for positive CPUE and 0/1 CPUE) were examined. Jackknife estimates of variance were computed using the 'leave one out' estimator (Dick 2004). Because of the number of records and limits on memory size in R, jackknifing was done for 20% of the records and then scaled up using a scalar

NOT PEER REVIEWED

developed from running jackknifing for the seine records both completely and at 20%. All analyses were performed in the R programming language, with much of the code adapted from Dick (2004).

BERNOULLI SUBMODEL: One component of the delta-GLM is a logistic regression model that attempts to explain the probability of either catching or not catching gulf menhaden during a particular sampling event. First, a model was fit with all main effects in order to determine which effects should remain in the binomial component of the delta-GLM. Stepwise AIC (Venables and Ripley 1997) with a backwards selection algorithm was then used to eliminate those that did not improve model fit. In this case, the stepwise AIC procedure removed the day/night predictor variable. Recognizable patterns were not apparent in the residuals by state or month; however, the residuals by year were noticeably different in the earliest years (Figure 5.6). This difference supported the decision of eliminating the earliest years of this index.

POSITIVE CPUE SUBMODEL: Then, to determine predictor variables important for predicting positive CPUE, the positive portion of the model was fitted with all main effects using both the lognormal and gamma distributions. Stepwise AIC (Venables and Ripley 1997) with a backwards selection algorithm was then used to eliminate those that did not improve model fit. Backwards model selection eliminated both the temperature and day/night variables for the lognormal distribution, and the model did not converge for the gamma distribution. Standard model diagnostics appeared reasonable for the positive component of the model using raw residuals (Dunn and Smyth 1996).

Then both components of the model were fit together (with the code adapted from Dick 2004) using the lognormal distribution with CPUE as the dependent variable. The factors included for the Bernoulli submodel included year, state, month, temperature, salinity, and mesh size, and the factors included for the positive CPUE submodel included year, state, month, salinity, and mesh size.

5.4 Indices of Abundance

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The seine index showed large year classes of juveniles in 1984, 1986, and 2010 (Figure 5.7, Table 5.10). The trawl index showed large year classes of juveniles in 1968, 1977, 1984, and 2010 (Figure 5.8, Table 5.10). The two juvenile abundance indices were positively correlated (Figure 5.9). The correlation for the entire time series was 0.53. The correlation improved in the most recent years with a correlation of 0.76 for 1990-2010 and 0.94 for 2000-2010. The gillnet index showed a decreasing number of adults until 1993 and then an increasing trend in adult abundance (Figure 5.10, Table 5.10). The uncertainty surrounding each index decreased over time (Table 5.10, Figure 5.7, Figure 5.8, Figure 5.10).

Based on the ability to represent juvenile abundance, the data workshop participants prioritized the indices of juvenile abundance with the seine index being highest priority and trawl index being of lower priority. The seine index was deemed a higher priority because samples are collected closer to shore, the length composition is predominately smaller fish (unlike the trawl samples for some states), the gear is more similar from state to state, and the mesh size of the gear is smaller than trawls allowing for capture of smaller individuals.

5.5 Length Compositions

All lengths sampled during gillnet sampling were standardized to fork length using the length-length conversions in Section 3.4. Yearly length compositions were provided as the proportion in each length class for a given year (Table 5.11, Figure 5.11).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

6.0 Changes Made to Data Inputs at the Assessment Workshop

6.1 Gillnet index

During the Assessment Workshop concerns arose over the gillnet index because of differences in gear specifications and methodology used by the states. The ability to standardize the effort across states was also in question because Louisiana uses a gillnet as a strike net, where the net is deployed and immediately retrieved. Some panelists were also concerned that the gillnet index did not correlate with seine or trawl indices when using a lag. In addition, combining length compositions from multiple states led to questions on how to combine the data, especially since different states have different mesh sizes and catch gulf menhaden at different rates. Because of these concerns, the assessment panelists decided to use only data from Louisiana for the gillnet index, which would allow for effort to be standardized easily and would allow for direct estimation of length compositions. The assessment workshop panelists, many of whom were also data workshop panelists, felt that the index based only on Louisiana would still represent the fluctuations in abundance in the population of gulf menhaden, and would therefore be a good index of abundance for older age classes. See Section 6.6 for further discussion of the indices.

6.1.1 Response and Explanatory Variables

CPUE – Catch per unit effort (CPUE) has units of catch/net set and was calculated as the number of gulf menhaden caught divided by one (for each net set).

YEAR – Louisiana has sampled using gillnets from 1986-2010.

MONTH – Month was used as a factor as catches may be different among months of the year (January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

TEMPERATURE – Temperature was a continuous environmental factor that was thought to have an influence on gulf menhaden catches.

SALINITY – Salinity was a continuous environmental factor that was thought to have an influence on gulf menhaden catches.

MESH SIZE – Mesh size was a factor that was thought to have an influence on gulf menhaden catches.

6.1.1.1 Standardization

CPUE was modeled using the delta-GLM approach (cf., Lo et al. 1992, Dick 2004, Maunder and Punt 2004). In particular, a lognormal distribution was used for positive CPUE, and the combination of predictor variables best explained CPUE patterns (both for positive CPUE and 0/1 CPUE) was examined. Bootstrapping was used to get estimates of CVs because of the efficiency of bootstrapping when compared to jackknifing. One thousand bootstraps were completed, and this method provided similar estimates of CVs to the jackknifing used above.

<u>BERNOULLI SUBMODEL</u>: One component of the delta-GLM is a logistic regression model that attempts to explain the probability of either catching or not catching gulf menhaden during a particular sampling event. First, a model was fit with all main effects in order to determine which effects should remain in the binomial component of the delta-GLM. Stepwise AIC (Venables and Ripley 1997) with a backwards selection algorithm was then used to eliminate those that did not improve model fit. In this case, the stepwise AIC procedure did not remove any of the factors. Recognizable patterns were not apparent in the residuals by year or month.

<u>POSITIVE CPUE SUBMODEL</u>: Then, to determine predictor variables important for predicting positive CPUE, the positive portion of the model with all main effects was fitted using the lognormal distribution. Stepwise AIC (Venables and Ripley 1997) with a backwards selection algorithm was then used to eliminate those that did not improve model fit. Backwards model

NOT PEER REVIEWED

selection did not eliminate any of the factors. Standard model diagnostics appeared reasonable for the positive component of the model using raw residuals (Dunn and Smyth 1996).

Finally, both components of the model were fit together (with the code adapted from Dick 2004) using the lognormal distribution with CPUE as the dependent variable. The factors included for the Bernoulli and positive CPUE submodels included year, month, temperature, salinity, and mesh size.

6.1.2 Index of Abundance

The gillnet index showed a relatively flat abundance trend with the exception of the years 2008 and 2009, which were high abundance years (Figure 6.1, Table 6.1). The uncertainty surrounding each index was relatively stable over time (Table 6.1, Figure 6.1).

6.2 Gillnet Length Compositions

All lengths sampled during gillnet sampling were standardized to fork length using the length-length conversions in Section 3.4. Yearly length compositions from Louisiana were provided as the proportion in each length class for a given year (Table 6.2, Figure 6.2).

6.3 Ageing Error Matrix

The ageing error matrix needed to be redone because the assessment panelists decided to use age-0-4+. This decision was made because of the small sample size of age-5 and age-6 individuals in the age compositions. The new ageing error matrix for the otolith:scale comparison can be found in Table 6.3.

6.4 Weight at Age and Fecundity

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Because the model was extended back until 1948, the years from 1948-1963 did not have any weight at age or fecundity at age data. Thus, the average weight at age and fecundity at age from 1964-1966 was used as the weight at age and fecundity at age for 1948-1963 (Table 6.4, Table 6.5, Table 6.6).

6.5 Abundance Index from CPUE in the Commercial Reduction Fishery

A fishery-dependent index of adult abundance was introduced in an Assessment Workshop working document. Prager and Vaughan (2011) developed this index from CPUE in the reduction fishery. Reduction fishery landings are tabulated in the Data Workshop report, along with several measures of fishing effort. Because vessel tonnage has increased over the years, Prager and Vaughan chose vessel-ton-weeks (VTW) as the most stable measure of fishing effort of those given. A nominal abundance index was computed as annual reduction landings divided by annual fishing effort in VTW.

Like most fisheries, the gulf menhaden reduction fishery has experienced fishing-power increases from various factors beyond vessel tonnage. Considerable increases would be expected, e.g., from improvements in netting materials, change from wooden to steel hulls, and use of stern ramps rather than davits for launching purse boats (J. Smith pers. comm.). In an attempt to reduce the effect of such factors, and thus arrive at a measure of effort whose units are consistent, a fishing-power adjustment (assumed annual increase in fishing power) γ is often applied to CPUE series derived from commercial fisheries.

Ideally, the value of γ would be based on observational data, but when studies have not been made, a constant around $\gamma = 2\%\ \mathrm{yr}^{-1}$ is often used. That value reflects estimates of 1% to 4.5% per year in studied fisheries (e.g., Skjold et al. 1996, Stefansson 1998, Jin et al. 2002, Hannesson 2007). In the gulf menhaden reduction fishery, the unit of effort (VTW) already accounts for part of the fishing-power increase. Therefore, the Assessment Workshop panel agreed with the choice of Prager and Vaughan (2011) to use the lower end of the range, $\gamma = 1\%\ \mathrm{yr}^{-1}$, in this assessment.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

There is no straightforward way to derive the variance of the resulting abundance index. Its main components are recorded rather precisely, which argues for a small *CV*. Nonetheless, because of the use of spotter planes in the fishery - among other biological and operational factors - substantial variance may be present in the index's relationship to actual relative abundance. Using a heuristic approach, Prager and Vaughan (2011) doubled the reported *CV* of the reduction landings, which was estimated as 4% by Vaughan et al. (2007), and assumed a constant 8% *CV* for this index.

6.6 Index Discussion

At the Assessment Workshop, considerable discussion centered on which indices to use, the credibility of the indices, and how they correlate with one another. Four indices were included in the discussion 1) commercial reduction index, 2) gillnet index based on data from Louisiana only, 3) seine juvenile abundance index, and 4) trawl juvenile abundance index (Table 6.7). In the end, the fishery-independent gillnet index and seine index were chosen for the base run of the assessment. The fishery-independent gillnet index was chosen because it was thought to be an indicator of adult population abundance and because Louisiana is the center of the range for gulf menhaden. The fishery-independent seine index was chosen as it was thought to be the best indicator of juvenile abundance (see Section 5 above for further discussion).

The commercial reduction index correlates well with the seine juvenile abundance index with a one year lag (Table 6.8). Because of this correlation, panelists felt that the commercial reduction index, which was a fishery-dependent index, was a suitable adult abundance index. However, a fishery dependent index based on a purse-seine fishery is troubling because of hyperstability (Hilborn and Walters 1992). Specifically, hyperstability is a concern because fish school and are easily targeted, especially by a fishery which uses spotter planes, meaning that catch per unit of effort can remain high even though abundance may be declining (Clark and Mangel 1979, Hilborn and Walters 1992). Because a fishery-independent adult index was available and

NOT PEER REVIEWED

because of the concerns regarding the fishery-dependent index, the commercial reduction index was not included in the base run of the assessment models.

The gillnet index went through several iterations before a decision was made as to which version should be used in the base run of the assessment models. The gillnet indices under consideration included: 1) using all states and all mesh sizes, 2) using all states and only the three inch mesh size, and 3) using only the Louisiana data, but including all mesh sizes (Figure 6.3). Several concerns over the gillnet index arose including gear differences among states, gear deployment differences among states, how to combine length composition data, and the lack of a correlation between the gillnet index and any of the other indices, even with a year lag. The ability to standardize the effort across states was also in question because Louisiana fishes gillnets as strike nets. The panelists thoroughly discussed the variation of the gillnet gears among the states. Concerns centered on how to combine the gillnet length compositions from each state to provide overall length compositions for the model. In an effort to circumvent this problem, the panelists felt that the 3-inch mesh size, which was standard for Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama, would provide the best index and length compositions. Using the 3-inch mesh only, the panelists felt that the model would estimate gillnet selectivity more accurately since size ranges at capture were 'narrowed', thus removing some of the variation in the data. It was agreed that the index should be based on the 3-inch mesh for all states. However, the 3-inch mesh gillnet index was later discarded in favor of Louisiana's gillnet index which included all mesh sizes. With the use of Louisiana's data only, the standardization of effort and combination of gillnet length compositions were simplified and improved. In addition, the assessment workshop panelists, many of whom were also data workshop panelists, felt that the Louisiana index would: 1) represent the fluctuations in abundance in the population of gulf menhaden, 2) represent gulf menhaden in the center of their geographic range, and 3) would be a good index of abundance for older age classes.

Some panelists were also concerned that the gillnet index did not correlate well with the seine or trawl indices when using a lag. This concern arose given the thought that the fishery was expected to be a recruitment-driven fishery, and therefore, there was some expectation that the

NOT PEER REVIEWED

adult gillnet index should correlate with the juvenile abundance indices with a lag. However, this last statement applies to the fishery, not necessarily the population as a whole, which is what the gillnet index was meant to reflect. Additionally, 2008 and 2009 were high points in the gillnet index and have caused some concern, but these two high points were reflected in the commercial reduction fishery age composition data with a higher proportion of age-2 individuals in those years compared to other years. This shows that the increase in older fish, as reflected in the gillnet index, was apparent in more than one data source.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

7.0 Methods

7.1 Assessment Model Descriptions

In this section, we identify three modeling approaches that were considered as potential base models during the Data and Assessment Workshops. These modeling approaches include: (1) Beaufort Assessment Model (BAM), (2) Surplus Production Model (ASPIC), and (3) Stock Reduction Analysis (SRA). During the Assessment Workshop, the pros-and-cons of these approaches were discussed in detail and summarized in Table 7.1. This table was prepared for developing our recommendation for the base (preferred) assessment model.

We selected the BAM as the base (preferred) model for the current assessment. However, we also recommend presentation of the results from the other two approaches (ASPIC and SRA approaches) because of their different model assumptions and to explore possible ranges in stock status relative to benchmarks (B_{MSY} and F_{MSY}) given their longer history of stock exploitation.

7.1.1 Beaufort Assessment Model (BAM)

The essence of a forward-projecting age-structured model is to simulate a population that is projected forward in time like the population being assessed. Aspects of the fishing process (e.g., gear selectivity) are also simulated. Quantities to be estimated are systematically varied from starting values until the simulated population's characteristics match available data on the real population as closely as possible. Such data include total catch by year; observed age composition by year; observed indices of abundance; and observed length composition by year. The method of forward projection has a long history in fishery models. It was introduced by Pella and Tomlinson (1969) for fitting production models. Additionally, forward projection was used by Fournier and Archibald (1982) and Deriso et al. (1985) in their CAGEAN model and by Methot (1989) in his stock-synthesis model. Forward-projecting age-structured models share many attributes with ADAPT-style tuned and untuned VPAs. The model developed for this assessment is an elaboration of the CAGEAN and stock-synthesis models and very similar in

NOT PEER REVIEWED

structure to models used for assessment of Gulf of Mexico cobia (Williams 2001), South Atlantic red porgy (SEDAR 1 - 2002), South Atlantic black sea bass (SEDAR 2 in 2003 and SEDAR Update 2005), South Atlantic snowy grouper and tilefish (SEDAR 4 - 2004), South Atlantic red snapper (SEDAR 15 – 2008 and SEDAR 24 - 2010), and Atlantic menhaden (SEDAR 20 – 2010). The BAM was the forward-projecting age-structured model used in the previous gulf menhaden assessment (Vaughan et al. 2007), and has multiple options for benchmark computation, has many model diagnostics, and can account for uncertainty through sensitivity runs and Monte Carlo bootstrapping.

7.1.2 Surplus Production Model (ASPIC)

Surplus production models can describe the dynamics of exploited fish populations without requiring knowledge of recruitment, individual growth, and mortality characteristics of the populations. These models require times series of data consisting of total landings from the population and one or more standardized index(es) of population abundance. The growth of the population biomass in the absence of fishing mortality is assumed to be a function of population biomass. This function is such that no growth occurs when the population biomass is at zero and at some maximum value, while maximum growth occurs at some intermediate level of biomass. Data were analyzed primarily with a logistic (Schaefer) production model (Schaefer 1954, Schaefer 1957, Pella 1967, Prager 1994), as implemented by the ASPIC software, version 5.43 (Prager 2004). The software provides a continuous-time formulation of the Schaefer production model and a small-step, discrete-time formulation of the Fox and Pella–Tomlinson models. We also fit two configurations using the Fox model shape. This modeling approach has been used in many SEDAR assessments as an alternate/confirmatory approach to a base forward-projection, age-structure model. Although in general surplus production models, and ASPIC specifically, have been applied to gulf menhaden (Nelson and Ahrenholz 1986, Vaughan 1987, Vaughan et al. 1996, Vaughan et al. 2000), interpretation has been difficult because of a lack of a fishery-independent adult index. With availability now of the gillnet index, this approach is believed to be useful for gulf menhaden. ASPIC has a variety of model diagnostics, uncertainty in model estimates are available through bootstrapping, and short-term stochastic projections can be made.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

7.1.3 Stock Reduction Analysis (SRA)

Stock reduction analysis (SRA) was used, as a complementary model to the Beaufort Assessment Model (BAM), to provide historical evaluation of stock productivity and measure of uncertainties associated with the gulf menhaden stock and recruitment dynamics. Similar modeling approaches were conducted in the SEDAR assessments for the Gulf of Mexico red snapper, gag grouper, and red grouper. The SRA uses historical landings time series to determine how large the stock and recruitment needed to be to have produced the time series of observed landings and the current stock status. A longer historical perspective can be informative in developing measure of uncertainty associated with stock and recruitment and estimation of management reference points.

For this analysis, we used the stochastic version of the SRA (stochastic SRA) developed by Carl Walters (Walters et al. 2006). Unlike earlier versions of the stochastic SRA that estimated uncertainty for recruitment compensation (recK) and unfished population recruitment (R_0), the new model estimates the uncertainty about population dynamic parameters that are of interest to managers, i.e. maximum sustainable yield (*MSY*) and the fishing mortality associated with this level of yield (F_{MSY}) but expressed as an exploitation rate (U_{MSY}). The stochastic SRA is parameterized by taking U_{MSY} (annual exploitation rate producing MSY at equilibrium) and *MSY* as leading parameters, then calculating the Beverton-Holt stock-recruit parameters (R_0 and E_0, the unfished population recruitment and egg production; and recK, the compensation ratio) from these and from per-recruit fished and unfished eggs and exploitable biomass. Under this parameterization, the model assumes a uniform Bayes prior for U_{MSY} and *MSY*, rather than a uniform prior for the stock-recruitment parameters. In stochastic SRA, recruitment is assumed to have had log-normally distributed annual anomalies. This is accomplished by making a large number of simulation runs with anomaly sequences chosen from normal prior distributions (with or without autocorrelation).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

At each iteration, a pair of *MSY* and U_{MSY} values are randomly chosen from the prior, then parameter recK is estimated from these and estimates of $EPR_{F=0}$ (eggs per recruit for an unfished population), EPR_{Fmsy} (eggs per recruit for a population fished at the chosen U_{MSY}), and BPR_{Fmsy} (exploitable biomass per recruit for a population fished at the chosen U_{MSY}) (equation 1). The equilibrium egg per recruit and exploitable biomass per recruit estimates are derived from the Botsford "incidence" functions, which simultaneously capture the effects of fishing and natural mortality on fish as they age (Walters and Martell 2004):

$$recK = \frac{EPR_{F=0}}{EPR_{Fmsy}} - U_{MSY} BPR_{Fmsy} \frac{\dfrac{\sum_{a=1}^{a=ages} Fec_a \, dl_a / da}{EPR_{F=0}}}{\left(\dfrac{EPR_{F=0}}{EPR_{Fmsy}}\right)^2 (BPR_{Fmsy} + U_{MSY} \sum_{a=1}^{a=ages} W_a v_a \, dl_a / da)} \quad (1),$$

where Fec_a, W_a, and v_a are the fecundity, weight, and vulnerability at age a, respectively, and dl_a/da is the change in survival at age a with respect to age under the rate of fishing, U_{MSY}.

The estimate for R_0 follows (equation 2) given the choice of *MSY*, U_{MSY}, and an estimate of recK as:

$$R_0 = MSY / (U_{MSY} \; BPR_{Fmsy}) \left(\frac{recK - 1}{(recK - 1) EPR_{F=0} / EPR_{Fmsy}} \right) \quad (2),$$

and, E_0 can be determined based on equation (3) using the unfished eggs per recruit ratio and an estimate of R_0:

$$E_0 = R_0 EPR_{F=0} \quad (3)$$

NOT PEER REVIEWED

From estimates of the stock and recruitment parameters R_0 and E_0 (the unfished population recruitment and egg production) and recK(the compensation ratio), recruitment at time *t* can be calculated as:

$$R_t = \frac{recK(R_0 / E_0)E_t}{1 + \frac{(recK - 1)}{E_0} E_t} \qquad (4)$$

Given a spawner-recruit relation, an initial population age structure, and a lognormal set of recruitment anomalies, an age-structured population model is simulated forward in time from the start of the fishery (1873 in this analysis) removing historical catches along the way while adding and subtracting estimates of recruitment and mortality. This is repeated many, many times so that a set of U_{MSY} and *MSY* pairs are determined that do not lead the population to extinction over the course of the projection, while supporting the observed annual catches and fitting a series of recent abundance indices. The exploitation rate is calculated each year from observed catch divided by modeled exploitable population (sum of vulnerabilities at age multiplied by modeled numbers at age). Model fits the relative abundance (CPUE) data using a maximum likelihood function. The resulting sample of possible historical stock trajectories is resampled using importance resampling (SIR), or a large sample is taken using Monte Carlo-Markov Chain (MCMC) to generate posterior distribution for *MSY* and U_{MSY}. Summing frequencies of occurrence of different values of leading population parameter values over this sample amounts to solving the full state-space estimation problem for the leading parameters (i.e. find marginal probability distribution for the leading population parameters integrated over the probability distribution of historical state trajectories implied by recruitment process errors and by the likelihood of observed population trend indices). For more detail on model formulations see Walters et al (2006), Forest et al. (2008), and Forest and Walters (2009).

7.2 Model Configuration for Base and Alternate Approaches

7.2.1 Assessment Model – Base model: BAM

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The Beaufort Assessment Model (BAM) used for this assessment is a statistical catch-at-age model (Quinn and Deriso 1999), implemented with the AD Model Builder software (developed by Otter Research Ltd – http://otter-rsch.com).

7.2.1.1 Spatial and Temporal Coverage

The BAM model is not a spatially-explicit model and assumes one population of gulf menhaden. Catches are assumed to come from one population. Commercial reduction fishery catches have ranged from Florida to Texas with the majority of recent catches coming from Louisiana waters. The abundance index data for gulf menhaden, which includes the seine juvenile abundance index and the gillnet abundance index, are assumed to be measures of the coastwide population, as reflected by the age-specific selectivity vector applied to each survey. Little data are available reflecting explicit menhaden movements and patterns, limiting the modeling to the assumption of a single coastwide population, although recent genetic information supports the one stock hypothesis (See Section 3.1).

The BAM model for gulf menhaden employs annual time steps, modeling the years 1948-2010. The 1948 starting year reflected the first year of landings data, was near the beginning of the fishery, which started near the end of World War II, and was close to unfished conditions for gulf menhaden.

7.2.1.2 Selection and Treatment of Indices

As mentioned above two sources of information were used for abundance indices in the BAM model. Fishery-independent gillnet data were used to develop a CPUE adult abundance index. The gillnet index sampling presumably catches age-1 to 4+ gulf menhaden, with the majority of them presumed to be age-2. The index was derived for Louisiana, which is the center of the stock distribution. The gillnet index was treated in the model as a representation of the coastwide stock, following the estimated age-specific selectivity vector. This assumed age-specific selectivity schedule was as follows: 0.0 for age-0 and 1.0 for age-2. Selectivity for ages

NOT PEER REVIEWED

one, three, and four were estimated in the model. The level of error in this index was determined by the bootstrapping analysis done on the gillnet index data records. In the BAM model the estimates of the product of total numbers of fish at the midpoint of the year, a single catchability parameter, and the selectivity schedule were fit to the gillnet index value in that same year. The error in this abundance index was assumed to follow a lognormal distribution.

The other source of information used in the BAM model was a seine index. The seine index was derived from data from a survey that was not designed to capture gulf menhaden. However, the seine index was a juvenile gulf menhaden index, because the gear tends to capture primarily age-0 menhaden. Some older menhaden were captured, but based on size measurements these older fish were removed from the computation of the final CPUE index, leaving only age-0 menhaden upon which to base the index. In the model the juvenile abundance index (JAI) was treated as an age-0 CPUE recruitment index, by fitting the product of the model estimated annual age-0 numbers at the beginning of the year and a single catchability parameter to the computed index values. The error in the JAI index was assumed to follow a lognormal distribution. Sensitivity runs (see below) were used to explore alternate methods for deriving the JAI, including the use of a trawl index instead of the seine index.

7.2.1.3 Parameterization

The ADMB model code and input data file for the base run are attached as Appendices A.1 and A.2. A summary of the model equations may be found in Table 7.2. The formulation's major characteristics were as follows:

- **Natural mortality:** The age-specific natural mortality rate was assumed constant. A Lorenzen curve was scaled such that the age-2 mortality was 1.10, or the mean value from a tagging study (Ahrenholz 1981).
- **Stock dynamics:** The standard Baranov catch equation was applied. This assumes exponential decay in population size because of fishing and natural mortality processes.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

- **Growth/Sex Ratio/Maturity/Fecundity:** Size, ratio of males to females, percent of females mature, and fecundity were fixed in the model. The von Bertalanffy growth parameters (L_∞, K, and t_0) were fixed in the model to estimated values using all of the data available for the entire time series. The weight at age for each year during spawning and during the middle of the fishery were input into the model and were based on yearly estimates of the parameters for the weight-length equation. The ratio of males to females was assumed to be 1:1. The maturity was fixed over time with zero percent of individuals being mature at age-0 and age-1 and one hundred percent of individuals being mature at age-2 and older. Female fecundity at age for each year was fixed in the model, but was variable across years and was based on function of length (Lewis and Roithmayr 1981).
- **Recruitment:** Recruitment to age-0 was estimated in the assessment model for each year with a set of annual deviation parameters, conditioned about a Beverton-Holt stock recruitment curve and estimated in log-space.
- **Biological benchmarks:** The maximum sustainable yield (*MSY*) benchmarks were used for the gulf menhaden assessment. Overfishing was defined as F/F_{MSY} greater than one. Overfished was defined as $SSB_{2010}/(0.5*SSB_{MSY})$ less than one. These benchmarks are based on the system that has been adopted at the federal level under the Magnuson-Stevenson Act and are discussed below more thoroughly.
- **Fishing:** One fishery was explicitly modeled, the commercial reduction fishery. Fishing mortality rates and selectivity-at-age patterns were estimated for each year.
- **Selectivity functions:** Selectivity for the commercial reduction fishery was estimated using a parameter for each age for each year, although some parameters were fixed values. Selectivity was dome-shaped for the commercial reduction fishery in the earliest years (1948-1979). One reason for allowing dome-shaped selectivity was that a separable VPA showed dome-shaped selectivity for the earliest years (Vaughan et al. 2000). Dome-shaped selectivity was set up such

NOT PEER REVIEWED

that age-0 selectivity was 0.0, age-2 selectivity was 1.0, and ages-1, 3, and 4 were estimated parameters. Selectivity for 1948-1963 was assumed to be the average selectivity from 1964-1966 because age composition data were unavailable for 1948-1963. Priors were needed to estimate selectivity parameters for 1964-1979. The normally distributed priors were relatively uninformative (ie, large variance) with mean equal to zero. From 1980-2010, selectivity was assumed to be flat-topped with age-0 selectivity assumed 0.0, age-2, 3, and 4 selectivity assumed 1.0, and age-1 selectivity being estimated for each year. The assumption of flat-topped selectivity was discussed and examined during the assessment workshop, and based on knowledge of the fishery and the age composition data, the participants agreed that the use of flat-topped selectivity was warranted. Selectivity for the seine index was 1.0 for age-0 and 0.0 for all other ages, which reflects that the seine index was a juvenile abundance index. Selectivity for the gillnet index was age varying, but constant over time. The gillnet index selectivity was allowed to be dome-shaped and was assumed to be 0.0 for age-0, 1.0 for age-2, and was estimated for the other ages. Priors were also needed to estimate selectivity parameters for the gillnet index. The normally distributed priors were relatively uninformative (ie, large variance) with mean equal to 0.5 for age-1 and 1.0 for ages three and four.

- **Discards:** Discards of gulf menhaden were believed to be negligible and were therefore ignored in the assessment model. A sensitivity run was done using discard estimates of gulf menhaden from the shrimp fishery in the gulf, but discards were very low, especially in comparison to the level of landings that the commercial reduction fishery has experienced.
- **Abundance indices:** The model used two indices of abundance that were modeled separately: a juvenile (age-0) index series (1977-2010; seine index) and an adult index series (1986-2010; gillnet index).
- **Ageing error matrix:** An ageing error matrix based on a comparison between scales and otoliths was included. The otolith ages were assumed to represent true age.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

- **Effective sample size:** Effective sample size was a maximum of 200 for the age compositions from the commercial reduction fishery and for the length compositions from the fishery independent gillnet survey used to create the gillnet index. For 1964-1976, the sample size for the commercial reduction age compositions was set to 10. Sample size was reduced in the earliest years because the only information in the model was from the age composition data, which was creating an unrealistic trend in the fishing mortality of the fishery given the knowledge of the fishery. If sample size was less than 100 for the gillnet length compositions, then the model did not fit that year and did not use that year for estimation of selectivity. Limiting samples sizes to 100 or greater was done because the length compositions in years with smaller sample sizes were not sufficient to provide a complete distribution of the size of the fish captured in the gillnet survey.
- **Fitting criterion:** The fitting criterion was a total likelihood approach in which total catch, the observed age compositions from the commercial reduction fishery, the observed length compositions from the gillnet index, and the patterns of the abundance indices (both seine and gillnet indices) were fit based on the assumed statistical error distribution and the level of assumed or measured error (see Section 7.2.1.4 below).
- **Model testing:** Experiments with a reduced model structure indicated that parameters estimated from the BAM model were unbiased and could be recovered from simulated data with little noise (cf., SEDAR 2007). Additionally, the general model structure has been extensively peer reviewed. As an additional measure of quality control, code and input data for gulf menhaden were examined by multiple analysts to ensure accuracy. This combination of testing and verification procedures suggests that the assessment model has been implemented correctly and provides an accurate assessment of gulf menhaden stock dynamics.

7.2.1.4 Weighting of Likelihoods

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The likelihood components in the BAM model include reduction landings, reduction catch-at-age, a gillnet CPUE index, a seine juvenile abundance index, and gillnet length compositions. For each of these components, a statistical error distribution was assumed as follows:

Likelihood Component	**Error Distribution**	**Error Levels**
Reduction Landings	Lognormal	Constant CV value equal to 0.04
Reduction Catch-at-Age	Multinomial	Annual number of trips sampled was 393 to 1,680, but effective sample size was fixed at 10 for 1964-1976 and capped at 200 for all other years
Gillnet Index Length Compositions	Multinomial	Annual number of net sets sampled was 4 to 461, but effective sample size was capped at 200 for all years and had a minimum value of 100 for use in model fitting
Gillnet Adult Abundance Index	Lognormal	Annual CV value from 0.06 to 0.09
Seine Juvenile Abundance Index	Lognormal	Annual CV values from 0.10 to 0.48

Iterative reweighting was first used to weight the data components by setting the weights to a value that allowed for the standard deviation of the normalized residuals to be one (Francis 2011). Then, the panelists agreed to modify the weights in order to get the best model fit and to follow guidance in Francis (2011). First, the indices were given equal weight to one another and the weights were increased to one because the fit to the indices could be improved (Francis 2011). Second, the weight on the gillnet length compositions increased in order for the model to be able to estimate steepness, improve length composition fits, and maintain estimates of F in a

NOT PEER REVIEWED

reasonable realm. The final gillnet length composition weight was 0.5. Third, the weight on the commercial reduction fishery age compositions was decreased. Reducing the weight in the commercial age compositions allowed for the model to more freely fit the other data components and improved model stability. The final weight for the age composition data was 0.25.

7.2.1.5 Estimating Precision (e.g. ASEs, Likelihood profiling, MCB)

The BAM model was implemented in the AD Model Builder software, which allowed for easy calculation of the inverse Hessian approximated precision measures. However, in this case where some key values were fixed (e.g., natural mortality), it is believed that precision measures from the inverse Hessian matrix are underestimates of the true precision. Instead, the BAM model employed a parametric bootstrap procedure in which the input data sources were re-sampled using the measured or assumed statistical distribution and error levels provided. The data sources that were re-sampled in 4,000 bootstrap iterations included landings, gillnet index, seine index, natural mortality, gillnet length compositions, commercial reduction age compositions, and age-1 maturity. The landings, gillnet index, and seine index were all re-sampled using multiplicative lognormal error using the *CV*s specified in the model input for each respective component. Uncertainty in the landings and indices was applied using a parametric bootstrap. To implement this approach in the MCB runs, random variables ($x_{s,y}$) were drawn for each year y of time series s from a normal distribution with a mean of 0 and a variance of $\sigma^2_{s,y}$. Each observation was then perturbed from the original values ($O_{s,y}$) using the equation:

$$O_{s,y} = \hat{O}_{s,y}(\exp(x_{s,y}) - \sigma^2_{s,y}/2)$$

where $\sigma^2_{s,y}/2$ is a bias correction that centers the multiplicative error on the value of 1.0.

Standard deviations in log space were computed from CVs in arithmetic space:

$$\sigma_{s,y} = \sqrt{\log(1 + CV^2_{s,y})}$$

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The gillnet length compositions and commercial reduction age compositions were recreated for each year by distributing the number of fish sampled for each year to each length or age based on the probability observed. Variability in natural mortality was included as normal error with a mean of 1.10 and a standard deviation of 0.18. The Lorenzen curve was then scaled to the random value, with the random value being the natural mortality at age-2. Age-1 maturity was zero in the base run, but was set up as a triangular distribution for bootstrapping with a range of 0.0 to 0.25 and a mode of 0.0.

7.2.1.6 Sensitivity Analyses

A total of 16 sensitivity runs were completed with the BAM model. These sensitivity runs are represented by those involving input data and those involving changes to the model configuration.

7.2.1.6.1 Sensitivity to Input Data

Several sensitivity runs were conducted to examine various effects to changes in the input data. The following is a list of these sensitivity runs:

Run Number	Sensitivity Examined
gmenhad-065	Natural mortality scaled to upper bound of tagging data estimate
gmenhad-066	Natural mortality scaled to lower bound of tagging data estimate
gmenhad-067	Age and time varying natural mortality
gmenhad-069	Gillnet index using data from all meshes and all states
gmenhad-070	Age-1 maturity was set to 0.25
gmenhad-071	Used Mississippi River flow as an environmental component on the stock-recruitment relationship
gmenhad-073	Trawl index replace seine index as the juvenile

NOT PEER REVIEWED

	abundance index
gmenhad-074	Commercial reduction index replaced the gillnet index. Commercial reduction index had a 1% increase in catchability.
gmenhad-080	Shrimp trawl by-catch included in landings data
gmenhad-081	Added in the trawl index

Natural mortality is almost always a source of uncertainty in stock assessments. To test the sensitivity of the model output to assumptions about natural mortality, sensitivity run numbers gmenhad-065, gmenhad-066, and gmenhad-067 were completed. In these sensitivity runs, natural mortality values were scaled such that age-2 mortality was the upper bound based on the tagging data (gmenhad-065; Ahrenholz 1981), and age-2 mortality was the lower bound based on the tagging data (gmenhad-066). Additionally, age and year specific values of natural mortality were also input into BAM (gmenhad-067).

The maturity for age-1 individuals in the base BAM model was assumed to be 0.0. Run gmenhad-070 tested a higher (0.25) maturity value. Run gmenhad-080 included increased landings due to shrimp trawl by-catch of gulf menhaden, although the increase in landings was small when compared to commercial reduction landings.

An improved fit of the stock-recruitment curve has been shown for gulf menhaden with the incorporation of Mississippi River flow as an environmental variable (Vaughan et al. 2011). Thus, a sensitivity run (gmenhad-071) was run incorporating Mississippi River flow as an environmental variable on the Beverton-Holt stock-recruitment curve.

A sensitivity run was examined using an alternate juvenile abundance index based on the trawl index (gmenhad-073). Another sensitivity analysis explored the result of the addition of the trawl index to the base run (gmenhad-081). For both of these runs, the weight of the trawl index was 1.0 so that all of the indices had the same weight.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The gillnet index used in the base run was based on data from Louisiana only. For a sensitivity run (gmenhad-069), the gillnet index estimated using all data from all states and mesh sizes replaced the gillnet index in the base run. Lastly, a sensitivity run with the adult gillnet index replaced with the commercial reduction index was completed (gmenhad-074). The commercial reduction index was modified with a 1% increase in catchability. For this run to converge and for the Hessian to invert, a loose prior centered on the value estimated in the base run needed to be included on the steepness parameter of the stock-recruitment relationship.

7.2.1.6.1 Sensitivity to Model Configuration

Several sensitivity runs were conducted to examine various effects to changes in the model configuration. The following is a list of these sensitivity runs:

Run Number	Sensitivity Examined
gmenhad-063	All weight equal to 1.0 for data components
gmenhad-068	Allowed dome-shaped selectivity for commercial reduction fishery
gmenhad-072	Estimated underlying Ricker stock and recruitment curve
gmenhad-082	Likelihood weight for age composition was 0.5
gmenhad-083	Likelihood weight for age composition was 0.75
gmenhad-084	Likelihood weight for age composition was 0.05
gmenhad-085	Likelihood weight for age composition was 1.0

In order to explore the effect that weighting the likelihood components had on the fit to the various data components as well as estimated parameters, a sensitivity run with all data component weights set to 1.0 was run (gmenhad-063).

A sensitivity run was completed to allow for dome-shaped selectivity in the most recent time period (1980-2010) by allowing age-3 and age-4 selectivity to be estimated as opposed to fixed

NOT PEER REVIEWED

at 1.0 in the base run (gmenhad-068). This sensitivity run was completed because of concerns regarding spatial distribution of different age classes and therefore availability to the fishery.

A sensitivity run was completed with an underlying Ricker stock-recruit curve (gmenhad-072). This run was completed to see how the Ricker function influenced population dynamics as compared to the base run, which used an underlying Beverton-Holt stock recruitment function.

A series of sensitivity runs were completed across a range of weights on the age composition likelihood component (gmenhad-082 to gmenhad-085). This set of sensitivity runs was completed because of discussion relating to reduction in influence in the model for the age composition data. The BAM uses age composition data, while SRA and ASPIC do not. Reducing the weight of the age compositions does not, however, result in a non-age structured model, but did allow for improved fits elsewhere (as discussed in Section 7.2.1.4 above).

7.2.1.7 Retrospective Analyses

Retrospective analyses were completed by running the BAM model in a series of runs sequentially omitting years 2010 to 2006, as indicated below:

Run Number	Sensitivity Examined
gmenhad-079	Retrospective analysis with modeling ending in 2009
gmenhad-078	Retrospective analysis with modeling ending in 2008
gmenhad-077	Retrospective analysis with modeling ending in 2007
gmenhad-076	Retrospective analysis with modeling ending in 2006
gmenhad-075	Retrospective analysis with modeling ending in 2005

7.2.1.8 Reference Point Estimation – Parameterization, Uncertainty, and Sensitivity Analysis

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The current gulf menhaden stock assessment used maximum sustainable yield (*MSY*) based benchmarks based on a Beverton-Holt stock recruitment model with a bias correction, which is in contrast to former assessments for this species. The quantities F_{MSY}, SSB_{MSY}, B_{MSY}, and *MSY* were estimated by the method of Shepherd (1982). *MSY* based benchmarks are commonly used in the federal management system and maximize equilibrium landings. Although the GSMFC's Menhaden Advisory Committee (MAC) has the ability to recommend reference points to the Gulf states, they are not constrained to the Magnuson-Stevens Act. In the mean time, the assessment workshop panel chose to present the commonly used *MSY* based benchmarks. F_{MSY} was specified as the limit reference point and was estimated using the weighted natural mortality, selectivity, and fecundity per recruit for 1964-2010. The F_{Target} was not specified by the panel, and instead, a range of values was provided such that managers will be able to choose. The F_{Target} provided included 0.65 F_{MSY}, 0.75 F_{MSY}, and 0.85 F_{MSY}.

The equilibrium fecundity per recruit calculations were based upon average selectivity, *M*-at-age (which was constant), weight-at-age, and fecundity-at-age for all years in the model where data besides total landings were available (1964-2010).

As was also the case in previous gulf menhaden stock assessments, population fecundity (*FEC*, number of maturing or ripe eggs) was used as the measure of reproductive capacity. The target for *FEC*, or SSB_{MSY}, was the spawning stock biomass in number of maturing ova associated with a population at F_{MSY}. The *FEC* threshold (limit) was assumed to be 50% of this value. Uncertainty estimates for these benchmarks are derived from the bootstrap method mentioned in Section 7.2.1.5.

7.2.2 Alternative Assessment Model — Production Model — ASPIC

A production model was used as one alternate model in this assessment. Data were analyzed primarily with a logistic (Schaefer) production model (Schaefer 1954 and 1957, Pella 1967, Prager 1994), as implemented by the ASPIC software, version 5.44 (Prager 2004). The software provides a continuous-time formulation of the Schaefer production model and a small-step,

NOT PEER REVIEWED

discrete-time formulation of the Fox and Pella–Tomlinson models. We did not attempt to estimate model shape, as in the Pella–Tomlinson model, but instead used the Schaefer form, except for one sensitivity run using the Fox (1970) model shape.

In many cases, it is difficult to estimate the year-1 biomass (either absolutely or relative to carrying capacity K) from a production model. This is especially common when the indices are not well correlated, as here. To avoid that difficulty, we fixed year-1 biomass at 85% of carrying capacity ($B_1 = 0.85K$), an assumption consistent with low exploitation levels in 1948 and earlier.

All runs were conditioned on catch. This reflects the almost certain situation that observed catches are known more accurately and precisely than the abundance indices.

7.2.2.1 Spatial and Temporal Coverage

The spatial and temporal coverage of this model were the same as those of the base model (BAM), as the same data series were used. A sensitivity run was attempted with the landing series extended back to 1920.

7.2.2.2 Selection and Treatment of Indices

Four abundance indices were considered for or used in these analyses (Figure 8.36). Selection of indices was made by the Assessment Workshop panel. Pairwise correlations between indices used in production modeling are illustrated in Figure 8.37. These correlations vary from those in the BAM application, because of the time offset introduced when the indices were used in production modeling (see next section).

7.2.2.2.1 Juvenile Abundance Indices

Two juvenile abundance indices (JAIs) are tabulated in this report, one from seine sampling off Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida, the other from trawling off Texas,

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida. Following the base BAM configuration, the seine index was used in the base production-model configuration. The trawl index was substituted for it in one sensitivity run.

When used in production modeling, the juvenile indices were adjusted in time for better correspondence with data on removals and with the adult abundance indices. The year value associated with each juvenile index datum was increased by one, under the assumption that an indicator of age-0 abundance in any given year should be an indicator of age-1 abundance in the following year. Landings are mainly age-1 and age-2 fish. The indices as adjusted are shown in Figure 8.36.

The coefficients of variation (*CV*s) for the two JAIs were increased from the values used in the BAM application. Here, the juvenile index was assumed proportional to unobserved fishable abundance in the following year. Clearly, that relationship adds variance, through variability in survival and in age composition of the fishable stock. To address that added variance in an admittedly heuristic way, tabulated *CV*s were doubled for use in production modeling.

7.2.2.2.2 Adult Abundance Indices

The adult abundance index (AAI) derived from fishery-independent gillnet sampling off Louisiana was used as the main AAI in production modeling, as it was in BAM. The Assessment Workshop panel, after extensive discussion, decided to discard the data from Texas, Mississippi, and Alabama when computing the index. *CV*s were used as tabulated.

The AAI derived from reduction CPUE was used in one sensitivity run. The *CV*s as described in Section 6.5 were used with it. Both AAIs indices are plotted in Figure 8.36.

7.2.2.3 Parameterization

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The leading parameters of the ASPIC formulation are K (the carrying capacity), B_1/K (starting biomass relative to K), MSY (maximum sustainable yield), and a series of catchability coefficients qi, $i = 1 \ldots m$, where m is the number of abundance indices used. From the leading parameters, many other quantities of management interest can be computed. For more detail, see Prager (1994), Quinn and Deriso (1999), or Haddon (2001).

The ASPIC software implements a forward-projecting population model, and thus provides annual estimates of biomass, fishing mortality rate, etc. We report these relative to their corresponding benchmarks, a procedure that markedly reduces variance by removing the uncertainty in catchability (Prager 1994).

7.2.2.4 Weighting of Likelihoods

Annual inverse-variance weighting was used, based on the *CV*s of indices described above. The error in each index was assumed lognormally distributed.

7.2.2.5 Estimating Precision

A bootstrap with 1,000 realizations was used to quantify uncertainty in model estimates for the base run and to provide a set of starting values for stock projections. From the bootstrap, it is possible to obtain bias-corrected confidence intervals (Efron and Gong 1983) on each model parameter and on functions of parameters; e. g., on B_{2011}/B_{MSY}. The bootstrap has the advantage of requiring few parametric assumptions.

In the bootstrapping method employed by ASPIC, estimated abundance indices and residuals from the original fit are saved. The saved residuals are then increased by an adjustment factor (Stine 1990), which is generally slightly more than unity and is reported in the ASPIC output file. Then, once for each bootstrap realization, the residuals are randomly added (with replacement) to the estimated values to arrive at a synthetic data set, and the model is refit.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Adjustments are made in saving and applying the residuals to account for the original variance structure of the data as specified in the data-input file.

7.2.2.6 Sensitivity Analyses

Sensitivity run configurations and estimates are summarized in Table 8.9. These configurations are described in the balance of Section 7.2.2.6. Results are summarized in Section 8.2.

7.2.2.6.1 Sensitivity to Input Data

Sensitivity to input data was assessed through two configurations (runs 109, 110) in which other indices were substituted for those used in the base run (Table 8.9).

7.2.2.6.2 Sensitivity to Model Configuration

Two sets of sensitivity runs examined sensitivity to model configuration. The first was a single run (run 108) using the Fox (1970) exponential-yield model instead of the Schaefer (1954 and 1957) model. The Fox model has an asymmetric production curve with $B_{MSY} = 0.37K$, while the Schaefer model has a symmetric production curve with $B_{MSY} = 0.5K$.

The second set included two runs (runs 119, 120) examining sensitivity to the assumption $B_1 = 0.85K$ used in the base run. Both runs were similar to the base production model run, except that one assumed $B_1 = 0.75K$ and the other assumed $B_1 = 0.95K$.

7.2.2.7 Retrospective Analyses

A retrospective analysis (runs 114–118) compared the base run to runs with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 years of data omitted from the end of the data.

7.2.2.8 Reference Point Estimation—Parameterization, Uncertainty, & Sensitivity Analysis

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Reference-point estimation is inherent in production models. Uncertainty in reference points was estimated through the bootstrap, as described above. Each sensitivity analysis was also a sensitivity analyses on estimated reference points.

7.2.3 Alternative Assessment Model — Stock Reduction Analysis - SRA

Stock reduction analysis (SRA) was used, as a complementary model to the Beaufort Assessment Model (BAM), to provide historical evaluation of stock productivity and measure of uncertainties associated with the gulf menhaden stock and recruitment dynamics. The SRA uses historical landings time series to determine how large the stock and recruitment needed to be to have produced the time series of observed landings and the current stock status. A longer historical perspective can be informative in developing measure of uncertainty associated with stock and recruitment and estimation of management reference points. The stochastic SRA is parameterized by taking U_{MSY} (annual exploitation rate producing *MSY* at equilibrium) and *MSY* as leading parameters, then calculating the Beverton-Holt stock-recruit parameters from these and from per-recruit fished and unfished eggs and exploitable biomasses. Given a spawner-recruit relationship, an initial population age structure, and a lognormal set of recruitment anomalies, an age-structured population model is simulated forward in time from the start of the fishery removing historical catches along the way while adding and subtracting estimates of recruitment and mortality. This is repeated many times so that a set of U_{MSY} and *MSY* pairs are determined that do not lead the population to extinction over the course of the projection. The resulting sample of possible historical stock trajectories is resampled using Monte Carlo-Markov Chain (MCMC) to generate posterior distributions for *MSY* and U_{MSY}.

7.2.3.1 Spatial and Temporal Coverage

The SRA assumes the same spatial coverage used in the BAM model--one coastal population of gulf menhaden from Texas to Florida (Panhandle). The stochastic SRA was

NOT PEER REVIEWED

run with historical landings extended back to 1873 (1873-2010, constructed by Smith and Vaughan, SEDAR 27-DW04).

7.2.3.2 Selection and Treatment of Indices

The stochastic SRA formulation allows for one adult index series for tuning. Due to this limitation, two alternate state models based on two different indices were considered: the alternate-1 model, which used the gill net survey (catch rate) series (SEDAR 27-DW02) and the alternate-2 model, which used the reduction fishery catch per vessel-ton-weeks (VTW) series (see Section 6.5). The gill net series (1986-2010) is a coast wide index representing age-1 and -2 gulf menhaden with the bulk of them being age-2 (SEDAR 27-DW02). The reduction fishery index, which has a longer time series (1948-2010) than the gill net index, is strongly correlated with the fishery-independent seine survey index (lagged by one year, r=0.51 F=0.0023) (see section 6.6). Additional sensitivity runs were made using alternative indices that were available from the trawl survey (1967-2010 catch rate series lagged by one year, SEDAR 27-DW02) and the reduction fishery data (1983-2010 catch-per-set series, SEDAR 27-DW04). The reduction fishery catch-per-set index was strongly correlated with the reduction fishery VTW index (r=0.69 F=0.0000441), with the fishery- independent seine index (r=0.70 F=0.0000295), and with the fishery-independent trawl index (r=0.67 F=0.00011). The variance of adult index in SRA is defaulted to 0.04 (CV on arithmetic scale, which represents a standard deviation of around 0.2.

7.2.3.3 Parameterization

The alternate models were run using annual landings series, fisheries vulnerability at age, an adult tuning index, and life history parameters and natural mortality estimates. The historical annual landings (in metric tons (mt)) were available for the period 1873-2010 (SEDAR 27-DW04). The vulnerability-at-age vectors were obtained from the 2011 BAM model (Section 8.1.2.1) for three periods (1873-1979, 1980-1993 and 1994-2010). The life history parameters estimates included: the von Bertalanffy growth parameters L_∞= 23.8 cm

NOT PEER REVIEWED

FL, K = 0.44 yr^{-1}, and t_0 = -0.808 years; the coefficient of variation for length at age = 0.1; maximum weight = 0.27 kg; and 50% size at maturity= 18.3 cm. Natural mortality rate (M), which was age dependent (Lorenzen approach), was determined from annual survival rates ($S=e^{-M}$).

The recruitment variability was modeled using log-normally distributed error with the standard deviation set at 0.5 in both alternate models. This value is within the range of 0.3 to 0.6 typical of fish populations (Walters et al. 2006). The alternate models assumed no autocorrelation among recruitment estimates (rho=0.0).

The stochastic SRA requires an input parameter estimate for current exploitation rate (U). Given the uncertainty associated with the estimate of U (e.g., lack of estimates of U or biomass from recent tagging studies and/or surveys), we examined four simulation runs for each alternate model based on four potential values of U, including: U=0.3 yr^{-1} (or F=0.64 yr^{-1} based on M=1.1 yr^{-1}); U=0.4 yr^{-1} (or F=0.95 yr^{-1} based on M=1.1 yr^{-1}): U=0.5 yr^{-1} (or F=1.35 yr^{-1} based on M=1.1 yr^{-1}), and U=0.6 yr^{-1} (or F=1.9 yr^{-1} based on M=1.1 yr^{-1}). These values reflected estimates of exploitation and fishing mortality rates reported from historical tagging studies and stock assessment reports for gulf menhaden. The estimates of U from old tagging studies (1969-1971) varied between 0.39 and 0.54 yr^{-1} (or F of 0.93-1.2 yr^{-1} based on M of 0.69-1.2 yr^{-1}, Ahrenholz 1981). The fishing mortality rate estimates from stock assessment reports varied between 0.5 and F > 2.5 (Vaughan 1987, Vaughan and Merriner 1991, Vaughan et al 1996, Vaughan et al. 2000, Vaughan et al. 2007).

The MCMC computations were based on 100,000 prior samples sampled from a wide range of values for MSY (100,000- 2,000,000 mt), U_{MSY} (0.1- 0.9 yr^{-1}), and S (survival from natural mortality, 0.3-0.45 or M= 0.8-1.2). The MCMC was allowed to run for a long time until a convergence was obtained.

7.2.3.4 Weighting of Likelihood

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Weighting was not used in the stochastic SRA.

7.2.3.5 Estimating Precision (e.g., ASEs, Likelihood Profiling, MCMC)

In stochastic SRA, recruitment was assumed to have had lognormally distributed annual anomalies. To account for these anomalies, a very large number of simulation runs was made with anomaly sequences chosen from normal prior distributions. The resulting sample of possible historical stock trajectories was re-sampled using Monte Carlo-Markov Chain (MCMC), generating posterior distributions for leading parameters (*MSY* and U_{MSY}). This was employed so that the choice of each new pair of U_{MSY} and *MSY* values is effected by the likelihood that these values will result in a fit to the index of abundance (as measured in all earlier trials). This way the relative distribution of these 'accepted' pairs describe the marginal posterior distributions for U_{MSY} and *MSY*.

The MCMC convergence diagnostics were examined using the BOA routine (Bayseian Output Analysis program for MCMC) in R (R package version 2.13). Visual inspections were made to evaluate how well the MCMC chain was mixed. The visual plot inspections included: autocorrelation plot-- to assess the autocorrelation between the draws of Marko chain; trace and density plots --to examine whether the Markov chain was stuck in certain areas of the parameter space; and running mean plot--to inspect plots of iterations against the mean of the draws up to each iteration. After model convergence, samples from the conditional distributions were used to summarize the posterior distribution of important management parameters, i.e., *MSY*, U_{MSY}, *S*, U_{2010}/U_{MSY}, *and* E_{2010}/E_0. The marginal posterior distributions, posterior means, posterior standard deviations, and posterior quintiles were generated for each parameter.

7.2.3.6 Sensitivity Analyses

Sensitivity runs involved selected parameters estimates and model configurations. Sensitivity runs were made concerning *CV* values associated with the recruitment parameter

NOT PEER REVIEWED

and the index of abundance. The standard deviation (*SD*) for recruitment anomalies was assumed at 0.5 in the alternate models. This is within the range of 0.3 to 0.6 typical of fish populations (Walters et al. 2006); however, sensitivity runs were made with the recruitment *SD* values of 0.25 and 0.75. The variance associated with the index of abundance was set at 0.04 (log scaled default value representing a *CV* of around 0.2) in both alternate models. To explore the impact of a larger variance associated with the index of abundance, a sensitivity run was conducted with the variance set at 0.1—reflecting a noisy index, which allows for a wider parameter space in the MCMC computations.

The sensitivity analysis associated with model configuration included model runs using the trawl survey catch rate (lagged by one year) and the reduction fishery catch-per-set series as alternative tuning indices.

7.2.3.7 Retrospective Analyses

Not applicable to the SRA methodology.

7.2.3.8 Reference Point Estimation – Parameterization, and Uncertainty

The stochastic SRA is essentially an exploratory tool used to derive likely estimates of important management parameters, e.g. U_{MSY} and *MSY* under an assumption that maximum sustainable yield is the reference point against which the gulf menhaden status is determined. For fish populations in which most individuals vulnerable to the fishing gear have already had the opportunity to spawn, U_{MSY} must approach unity. Alternatively, harvesting a population at an age before most individuals have spawned, results in lower sustainable harvest rate. In this analysis, the posterior distributions for *MSY* and U_{MSY} were estimated using MCMC routine. The measure of uncertainty associated with current stock condition (E_{2010}/E_0) and exploitation rate (U_{2010}/U_{MSY}) was determined from the marginal posterior distributions generated from the alternate-1 and alternate-2 simulation runs.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

NOT PEER REVIEWED

8.0 Base and Alternate Assessment Model Results

8.1 Results of Base BAM Model

8.1.1 Goodness of Fit

Goodness-of-fit was governed in the BAM assessment model by the likelihood components in the objective function (Table 7.2). The relative fit among the likelihood components was governed by the weighting terms and the assumed error levels for each data source (see Section 7.2.1.4). During the Assessment Workshop, goodness of fit was also judged for each data source through examination of the model residuals.

Observed and model-predicted landings for the reduction fishery (1948–2010; Figure 8.1) were compared for the base model run. Reduction fishery landings, which are known fairly precisely, fit very well. Patterns in the annual comparisons of observed and predicted proportion catch-at-age for the reduction fishery (Figure 8.2) indicate a good overall model fit to the observed data. The bubble plot for the reduction fishery (Figure 8.3) indicates that the model fit underestimates age-2 and overestimates ages-3 in the more recent years.

Observed and predicted coastwide juvenile abundance seine indices were compared for the base model run (1977–2010; Figure 8.4). The residual pattern suggests that the JAI index data did not fit well in the early 1990s and mid-2000s. The residual pattern also suggests that the model had a difficult time fitting high recruitment years. Visual examination of the fit suggests that the overall pattern fit reasonably well, with the BAM model capturing the some of the lows and highs observed in the index values.

The observed and predicted gillnet index (1986–2010; Figure 8.5) values appear to fit as well as the JAI index values. The pattern of fit is similar in that the general patterns are captured. The model has a more difficult time fitting estimates to observed values in the early to mid-1990s and for the last three years. The last two years of the gillnet index happen to be the highest values

NOT PEER REVIEWED

and the model has a difficult time fitting those extreme values. Patterns in the annual comparisons of observed and predicted proportion gillnet measurements at length for the gillnet index (Figure 8.6) indicate a good overall model fit to the observed data. The bubble plot for the gillnet index length compositions (Figure 8.7) indicates that the model fit underestimates the lower and higher ranges of lengths and overestimates the middle range of lengths.

8.1.2 Parameter Estimates (Include Precision of Estimates)

8.1.2.1 Selectivities and Catchability

Fishing mortality was related to an overall level of fishing and the selectivity (or availability) of gulf menhaden to the fishery. Model estimates of selectivity (availability) for the fishery over time were compared graphically in Figures 8.8, 8.9, and 8.10 for the time periods 1948-1979, 1980-1993, and 1994 to 2010, respectively. Selectivity parameters were estimated for ages one, three, and four for the earliest time period and for age-1 in the two more recent time periods. Priors were used for estimation of the selectivity parameters in the earliest years. Priors were changed to extreme high and low values, but had little influence on the model biological reference point estimates. Therefore, the model was robust to prior specifications. The big differences between the two time periods with logistic or flat-topped selectivity are in the amount of age-1 fish that are selected from year to year with the most recent years selecting age-1 individuals with a lower proportion.

The base BAM model estimates a single, constant catchability parameter for each of the abundance indices, reflecting the assumption that expected catchability for these CPUE indices is believed to be constant through time. This is certainly a good assumption for the fishery-independent JAI abundance index and gillnet adult abundance index since they are based on consistent, scientific survey collections, albeit the surveys are at fixed stations and target other species. Log-catchability was estimated at -5.30 (0.005 back transformed) for the seine index with a standard error of 0.053, while the log-catchability of the gillnet index was -2.55 (0.078 back transformed) with a standard error of 0.107.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

8.1.2.2 Exploitation Rates

Total fishing mortality rates on ages-2 to -4+ (referred to as *F* age-2+) were calculated as the weighted average of age-specific *F*s for those ages and population number-at-age (Figure 8.11). Highly variable fishing mortalities were noted throughout the entire time series, with a steady increase in fishing mortality until the 1980s, fishing mortality at its highest in the 1980s, then a slight decline in fishing mortality, stabilizing for most of the 1990s to early 2000s, with a decline in the most recent few years. In the most recent decade, the weighted average fishing mortality rate on ages 2-4+ has generally been below 1.0 and has been below 0.5 in the three most recent years (Table 8.1). The estimate of fishing mortality rate for 2010 is 0.26 (Table 8.1).

The annual trend in full *F* by age classes is analogous to the one described for the average weighted *F* (Figure 8.12). However, *F* rates can vary substantially among age groups (Table 8.2). Selectivity on age-0 was assumed to be 0.0, while age-2 was fully selected in all years.

Average exploitation rate, defined as the proportion of the population removed annually by the fishery

$$\hat{C}_{ij}/\widehat{N}_{ij}$$

where i = age and j = year,

over the last decade was 4% for age-1, 26% for age-2, and 27-28% for age-3 and older.

8.1.2.3 Abundance, Fecundity, and Recruitment Estimates

The base BAM model estimated population numbers-at-age (ages 0-4+) for 1948–2010 (Figure 8.13 and Table 8.3). From these estimates, along with growth and reproductive data, different estimates of reproductive capacity were computed. Population fecundity was the preferred measure of reproductive output. Population fecundity (*FEC*, number of maturing ova) was high

NOT PEER REVIEWED

in the late 1940s and throughout the 1950s, declined to the lowest level in the 1980s, and has generally increased since then (Figure 8.14 and Table 8.4). The largest values of population fecundity were present in the 1940s, 1950s, and in 2009. The time period 1948-2010 produced a median population fecundity of 160 x 10^{12} ova with a minimum of 73 x 10^{12} and a maximum of 248 x 10^{12} and an interquartile range of 115 x 10^{12} to 193 x 10^{12}. The estimate for population fecundity in 2010 was 187 x 10^{12}, which was between the 50th and 75th percentile. Throughout the time series, the age-2 fish produced most of the total estimated number of eggs spawned annually (Figure 8.15).

Age-0 recruits of gulf menhaden (Figure 8.16 and Table 8.5) were high during the late 1940s, the 1950s, and occurred randomly in later years, including the largest year-classes of 1984, 2007, and 2010. The annual estimated recruitment values relative to the median are shown in Figure 8.17. The most recent estimate for 2010 is quite high and likely will be modified in the future as more data from the cohort (age-1 in 2011, age-2 in 2012, etc.) are added to the analysis. The current estimate of recruits to age-0 in 2010 (293.6 billion) is above the 95th percentile and is the second highest recruitment value during the time series. A plot of the fecundity (mature ova) to the recruits at age-0 indicated a weak relationship, suggesting gulf menhaden recruitment was only marginally governed by population fecundity (Figure 8.18).

8.1.3 Sensitivity Analyses

The results of the sensitivity runs suggest that the base BAM model is fairly robust to some of the induced changes (Figures 8.19-8.22). The sensitivity run (gmenhad-070) that modified age-1 maturity had an effect on the overall scale of the fecundity of the population, otherwise the model was robust to changes in age-1 maturity (Figure 8.21). Sensitivity run (gmenhad-068), which allowed the commercial reduction fishery selectivity to be dome-shaped, had an effect on the population fecundity and a very slight effect on R (Figures 8.21 and 8.20), with estimates of *F* being fairly robust to the selectivity change.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The results of the sensitivity runs suggest that the base BAM model outputs could be scaled with some of the induced changes (Figures 8.19-8.22). The sensitivity runs that modified the natural mortality inputs (gmenhad-065 and gmenhad-066) resulted in different scales of the outputs for full F, recruitment, and fecundity, which in turn affected estimates of F_{MSY} and the resulting F/F_{MSY}. Natural mortality having a scaling effect on the overall results was expected because of trade-offs with respect to how much of the total mortality is attributed to natural versus fishing mortality. Another group of sensitivity runs that had an effect on the scale of the outputs was the set with differing likelihood weights (both the sensitivity with all weights being equal, gmenhad-063, and the set of sensitivities changing the weight on the age composition data, gmenhad-082 to gmenhad-085; Figures 8.19-8.21). The effect that the weights had on the overall outputs of the model was not surprising because the weights give different data components more emphasis, so changing emphasis on one component allows for greater emphasis on other components, which the model is also trying to fit. The weights did have an effect on the estimate of F_{MSY} as well, which in turn affected F/F_{MSY} (Figure 8.22).

The results of some of the sensitivity runs resulted in changes in the overall trends of outputs when compared to the base run of the BAM model (Figures 8.19-8.22). The sensitivity runs including the trawl juvenile abundance index (gmenhad-073 and gmenhad-081) resulted in changes to the recruitment and fecundity of the population during the late 1960s and 1970s (Figures 8.20 and 8.21). Because of the additional years of data on recruitment, it was expected that the model would predict differences in recruitment and fecundity in the 1960s and 1970s. In addition, the use of the trawl index led to problems estimating F_{MSY} (Table 8.6). The addition of the commercial reduction fishery-dependent index also led to changes in the trends of full F and led to difficulty in estimating F_{MSY} (Figures 8.19 and 8.22). The sensitivity run using the Ricker version of the stock-recruitment curve also led to different trends in recruitment and fecundity over time (Figures 8.20 and 8.21). With the Ricker stock-recruitment curve, the model wanted to start with a low abundance and biomass and then increase from there; however, this is an unrealistic trajectory for the population given that we know the fishery started around the end of World War II. In addition, the sensitivity run with the Ricker stock-recruitment curve was unable to estimate F_{MSY}. Finally, the sensitivity run, which used the version of the gillnet index

NOT PEER REVIEWED

that included all states and all mesh sizes, led to different trends in full *F*, fecundity, and recruitment over time, and had difficulty estimating F_{MSY}.

Even with the differences in the sensitivity runs, for those that estimated F_{MSY}, none of the runs resulted in overfishing or overfished conditions with respect to stock status (Table 8.6).

8.1.4 Retrospective Analyses

No major patterns or biases in the results of a retrospective analysis over time were present (Figures 8.23-8.25). The results indicate that the terminal full fishing mortality rate is fairly stable (Figure 8.23). The resulting recruitment and fecundity do not show consistent biases or patterns (Figures 8.24 and 8.25; Table 8.6). However, the magnitude of stock status outcomes varies considerably in this set of retrospective model runs. In particular, the ratio of full fishing mortality to fishing mortality at *MSY* (F/F_{MSY}) in the terminal year showed large year-to-year variations (Figure 8.26). When 2008 or 2009 were the terminal year, the model could not estimated F_{MSY}, and for other years, F_{MSY} was estimated much higher than in the base run ending in 2010.

8.1.5 Uncertainty Analysis

Uncertainty was examined in our results in two distinct ways: by considering each data source, in turn, in a series of sensitivity runs (Sections 8.1.3 and 8.1.4), and by using a Monte Carlo bootstrap procedure. The parametric bootstrap procedure was run for 4,000 iterations. For some iterations, F_{MSY} was not estimable; if this was true, then that particular iteration was not included in the results. About 15% of runs did not estimate F_{MSY} and were not included in the analysis of the results. The resulting estimates from these runs, which were described above, have been summarized in Figures 8.14, 8.16 and 8.27 and Tables 8.4, 8.5, and 8.7, showing the 95% confidence region. In general, the bootstrap results are not symmetrical distributions about the base run results because the some of the uncertainty specifications were not symmetrical.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

8.1.6 Reference Point Results – Parameter Estimates and Sensitivity

Fecundity-per-recruit and yield-per-recruit (mt) estimates as a function of full fishing mortality rates are shown in Figures 8.28 and 8.29. These plots are offered as a reference for other fishing mortality rates. For example, the terminal year fishing mortality rate estimate (F_{2010}) of 0.257 is equivalent to an $F_{74\%}$ mortality rate, and the F_{MSY} estimate of 1.46 from the base BAM model is equivalent to an $F_{31\%}$ mortality rate (Figure 8.28).

The base BAM model estimates for the benchmarks and terminal year values are indicated in Table 8.8. This table also indicates the values for some per-recruit-based benchmarks of $F_{40\%}$, $F_{30\%}$, and $F_{25\%}$. The base BAM model estimated the stock status based on the F_{MSY} estimators. The results suggest that the current stock status is not overfished ($SSB_{2010} > 0.5*SSB_{MSY}$ or $FEC_{2010} > 0.5*FEC_{MSY}$) and overfishing is not occurring (geometric mean of $F_{2008\text{-}2010}/F_{MSY} < 1.0$; Table 8.8). Additionally, the $SSB_{2010}/SSB_{MSY} > 1.0$ meaning that the population fecundity is above the target.

The entire time series of estimates of full fishing mortality over F_{MSY} and SSB/SSB_{MSY} are shown in Figures 8.30 and 8.31, and a phase plot of the last 27 years of estimates is shown in Figure 8.32. The history of fishing mortality rates in Figures 8.30 and 8.32 suggests that overfishing may have occurred in the 1980s. The population has never been considered overfished and has not been below $0.5*SSB_{MSY}$ during the entire time series.

The uncertainty in the terminal year stock status indicators were expressed using the results of the 4,000 bootstrap runs of the base BAM model, although about 15% of runs were excluded because of difficulty estimating F_{MSY}. The results indicate that the fecundity estimates for the terminal year are well above the limit and target, with not a single bootstrap estimate falling below 1.0 (Figures 8.33-8.35). The results for the 2010 fishing mortality rate suggests that the base run estimate is below the limit of F_{MSY} with none of the bootstrap runs exceeding the F_{MSY} limit in the most recent years (Figures 8.33-8.35).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

The estimation of F_{MSY} was not stable and relied heavily on the 2008 and 2009 data points for estimation in the retrospective analyses. In addition, F_{MSY} could not be estimated for about 15% of bootstrap runs. In the MCB runs, the stock-recruitment parameters, in particular steepness, often hit a bound, which led to the inability to estimate F_{MSY}. Even with the difficulty in estimating F_{MSY} for some runs, the panel decided to use F_{MSY} based benchmarks for the assessment because the majority of the runs estimated F_{MSY}, using the F_{MSY} based benchmarks reflects the federal standard, and the stock-recruitment curve was well defined.

8.2 Results of Alternate Model (Production Model — ASPIC)

8.2.1 Goodness of Fit

Goodness of fit is discussed for the base run and selected sensitivity runs. In particular, we describe sensitivity runs in which data series were substituted.

Fit to the base model (Figure 8.38) reflects a compromise between fitting the two indices. The high points (2008 and 2009) in the gillnet index appear to be influential in generating an increasing trend in estimated abundance at the end of the time series. In contrast, the two high points in the seine index (in the mid-1980s) are less well fit for two reasons: their position in the center of the series gives them less leverage, and the higher *CV*s of the seine index gives it less influence on the overall fit.

Fit to the Fox model (not shown) was quite similar to fit to the base run. The objective function (weighted SSE) from the Fox model was marginally higher than that from the base run (4.20 vs. 4.16); i.e., the fit was slightly worse.

Fit to the sensitivity run with trawl, rather than seine, juvenile index was not markedly different from the base run (Figure 8.39). The two objective function values are not directly comparable because of the different lengths of the JAIs.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Fit to the sensitivity run with reduction, rather than gillnet, adult index (Figure 8.40) was quite different from the base run, in large part because the pattern of abundance in the reduction index is quite different from that in the gillnet index. Again, objective function values are not directly comparable because of the different series lengths.

8.2.2 Parameter Estimates

The parameter estimates of most interest from base and sensitivity runs are listed in Table 8.9. Estimates from the base run are given along with estimated precision in Table 8.10.

Analyst's comments: Estimates of F_{MSY} are smaller than one might expect for a species with rapid growth and maturity. Partly, that is because estimates are not full F in numbers (as in BAM), but ponderal *F* averaged over the population. Nonetheless, it appears that the production model had a difficult time scaling the population. This is not unusual when indices do not agree completely or do not have sufficient contrast.

The bootstrap appears to underestimate uncertainty in this application. The reason for that is not clear.

8.2.2.1 Catchability Estimates

Catchability estimates appear in Table 8.10. They are directly influenced by the scaling issue mentioned in the preceding paragraph.

8.2.2.2 Biomass and Fishing-Mortality Estimates

Estimates of relative biomass and fishing mortality (i.e., stock and fishery status) are emphasized, because they sidestep the scaling issue by integrating out the uncertainty in catchability. Also, they are of direct management interest.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

For the base run, time trajectories are given graphically in Figure 8.41. Tables of results can be found in the ASPIC output files.

Most sensitivity runs estimated status trajectories very similar to those from the base run. The sensitivity run most different was the one using the reduction CPUE index instead of the gillnet adult abundance index (Figure 8.42).

Estimated status trajectories were insensitive to assumption about starting biomass relative to *K* (Figure 8.43). In comparing sensitivity runs 108–110, a few patterns were apparent (Figure 8.44). Because the starting assumption was based on the ratio B/K, but the plots were based on the ratio B/B_{MSY}, the Fox model appears to start at a higher level than the others (Figure 8.44, top, triangles). As noted previously, run 110 (which used the reduction index) was the most different from other runs, and was markedly less optimistic about biomass status and fishery status (Figure 8.44, '×' symbols). Otherwise, estimated trajectories were relatively insensitive to the factors considered.

8.2.4 Retrospective Analyses

Results of the retrospective analysis are given in Figure 8.45.

8.2.5 Reference Point Results – Parameter Estimates and Sensitivity

See Tables 8.9 and 8.10.

8.3 Results of Alternate SRA Model

8.3.1 Goodness of Fit

The estimated trends in exploitable biomass were contrasted with the observed catch rates from the gill net and reduction fishery indices to help estimate the likely management

NOT PEER REVIEWED

parameters U_{MSY} and MSY. Fits of the estimated exploitable biomass to the gill net index (alternate-1 model runs, left panel in Figure 8.46 and to the reduction fishery index (alternate-2 model runs, right panel in Figure 8.46 reflected the patterns observed in these indices.

The MCMC visual diagnostic showed no evidence that the parameters estimated did not converge in any of the simulation runs. The diagnostic results for one of the four simulation runs (e.g., the model run with *U* input parameter set at 0.4) from each alternate model are presented in Appendices B.1. and B.2.

8.3.2 Exploitation Rates and Abundance (Biomass) Estimates

The trajectories of exploitation rate (*U*) and exploitable biomass (*vul_B*) from the two alternate models are shown in Figure 8.47. The exploitation rate estimates increased gradually during 1948-1994 with peak values during 1985-1994 in both models. This was followed by a sharp decline in *U* during 1995-2008 in the alternate-1 model runs and a slower decline in *U* during the same period in the alternate-2 model runs. Both models showed a slight increase in *U* during 2009-2010. Exploitation rates were estimated at low levels (an annual average of <0.05) prior to 1948 in both models. The *U* increased slowly during 1950's, 1960's, and 1970's with estimates between 0.06 and 0.2 yr^{-1} based on the alternate-1 model runs and estimates between 0.09 and 0.4 yr^{-1} based on the alternate-2 model runs. The *U* increased rapidly during 1980's and 1990's, reaching average values between 0.52 and 0.66 yr^{-1} based the alternate-1 model runs and average values between 0.35 and 0.55 yr^{-1} based on the alternate-2 model runs. After 1995, all trajectories showed a gradual decline in *U* to average values between 0.28 and 0.38 yr^{-1} based on the alternate-1 model runs and average values between 0.29 and 0.46 based on the alternate-2 model runs.

The estimated trends in exploitable biomass were different from the two alternate models, especially for recent years (Figure 8.47). The estimates of exploitable biomass were high in the early period in both models varying between 2 to 2.5 million mt during 1873-1980 based

NOT PEER REVIEWED

on the alternate-1 model runs and between 1.9 and 2.6 million mt during 1873-1960 based on the alternate-2 model. The trajectories from the alternate-1 model showed a gradual decline in biomass during 1980's and 1990's, reaching low biomass levels (0.8-0.9 million mt) in the mid- 1990's. Similarly, the trajectories from the alternate-2 model runs showed a decline in biomass from the mid-1960s to mid-1990s. The exploitable biomass estimates since the mid-1990s show an increasing trend based on the alternate-1 model runs and a flat trend based on the alternate-2 model runs (Figure 8.47, left panels). The estimates of exploitable biomass and exploitation rates from the SRA model runs (alternate-1 and alternate-2), BAM model runs (base run and sensitivity runs using the coast-wide gill net index and the reduction fishery index), and ASPIC model runs (sensitivity runs based on the coast wide gill net index and the reduction fishery index) are shown in Figures 8.48 and 8.49.

8.3.3 Sensitivity Analyses

Model results from the alternate-1 and alternate-2 simulation runs were fairly robust to the choices of the standard deviation values associated with the recruitment parameter (Figures 8.50 and 8.51) or the CVs associated with the tuning indices (Figures 8.52 and 8.53). The exploitable biomass trajectories generated from the sensitivity runs using alternative tuning indices are shown in Figure 8.54. The simulations run using the gill net index (alternate-1 model) showed an increasing trend in biomass for recent years while the biomass trends have been generally flat from the simulation runs based on the reduction fishery catch per vessel-ton-weeks (alternate-2) index, or the reduction fishery catch-per-set index, or the trawl survey index. Despite the differences in the trends and magnitude of exploitable biomass from these sensitivity runs, the management parameters estimates, i.e., MSY, U_{MSY}, E_{2010}/E_0, and U_{2010}/U_{MSY}, were fairly robust to the choices of the tuning index (Tables 8.11 and 8.12).

8.3.4 Retrospective Analyses

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Not applicable to the SRA.

8.3.5 Reference Point Results and Uncertainty Analysis

The MCMC posterior mean and quantile estimates generated from the alternate-1 and alternate-2 simulations runs for important management parameters (U_{MSY}, MSY, U_{2010}/U_{MSY}, and E_{2010}/E_0) are illustrated in Tables 8.11 and 8.12. The estimates of U_{MSY} were high from both alternate model runs, with posterior mean values estimated between 0.70 yr^{-1} and 0.76 yr^{-1}. This may reflect the life history attributes of gulf menhaden (i.e., short-lived, early maturity, fast growth, and high natural mortality), which tend to predispose gulf menhaden toward high values of F_{MSY} (U_{MSY}). The MCMC posterior sample distributions for MSY estimated from the two alternate model runs are shown in Figures 8.55 and 8.56. The uncertainty associated with MSY and U_{MSY} was generally larger for model runs parameterized with lower values of current exploitation rate. The posterior mean estimates for MSY varied between 750,000 and 870,000 mt based on the alternate-1 model runs and varied between 690,000 and 900,000 mt based on the alternate-2 model runs (Tables 8.11 and 8.12). The annual landings in recent years (dotted line in Figures 8.55 and 8.56, left panels) have been below the MSY values estimated from the alternate-1 and alternate-2 simulations runs. The MCMC posterior distributions for U_{2010}/U_{MSY} and E_{2010}/E_0 generated from the two alternate model runs are shown in Figures 8.57 and 8.58. The posterior mean estimates varied between 0.4 and 0.66 for U_{2010}/U_{MSY} and varied between 0.39 and 0.76 for E_{2010}/E_0 based on alternate-1 and alternate-2 simulation runs (Tables 8.11 and 8.12). The control plot (MCMC posterior distributions of E_{2010}/E_0 vs U_{2010}/U_{MSY}) indicated that the gulf menhaden stock would not be considered overfished and not undergoing overfishing (Figure 8.59).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

9.0 Stock Status

Limit reference points (limits) are the basis for determining stock status (i.e., whether overfishing is occurring or a stock is overfished). When the fishing mortality rate (F) exceeds the fishing mortality limit (F_{limit}), then overfishing is occurring; the rate of removal of fish by the fishery exceeds the ability of the stock to replenish itself. When the reproductive output [measured as spawning stock biomass (SSB) or population fecundity (FEC)] falls below the SSB_{limit}, then the stock is overfished, meaning there is insufficient mature female biomass (SSB) or egg production (FEC) to replenish the stock.

The Magnuson-Stevens Reauthorization of 1997 (Restrepo et al. 1998) suggests that management measures define both a sustainability limit, as well as a target level for the stock. The biomass limit for an overfished menhaden stock has previously been proposed as 0.5*SSB_{MSY} (Vaughan et al. 2007). The suggested target for spawning biomass (or FEC) should be near B_{MSY} (or its proxy). The target level chosen for fishing mortality is less clear, other than the stipulation that F_{target} be sufficiently below the F_{limit}.

9.1 Current Overfishing, Overfished/Depleted Definitions

None currently, but were proposed in Vaughan et al. (2007).

9.2 Discussion of Alternate Reference Points

9.2.1 F_{MSY} Concept

On the federal level, preference has been given to managing U.S. fisheries using MSY derived reference points such as B_{MSY}, F_{MSY}, etc, even though direct estimation of B_{MSY} and F_{MSY} is often not possible or reliable. Such reference points can be incorporated into control rules, which may then call for reductions in fishing effort or landings when a stock falls below an optimal population size (such as SSB_{MSY}) or fishing mortality goes above what is sustainable in the long-

NOT PEER REVIEWED

term (such as F_{MSY}). For many species setting harvest at some precautionary fraction of *MSY* allows managers to set long term sustainable harvest based on a long-term sustainable population size.

Implicit in that assumption of a long-term harvest being sustainable for a long-term population size (and vice versa), is that the stock recruitment relationship is well known and unchanging. For many species which exhibit a high degree of recruitment variability, setting reference points based around *MSY* may lead to rapid fluctuations in stock status. The greatest concern would be sharp population declines under *MSY*-level removals during periods of low recruitment, although the opposite is also possible. Such difficulties are more apparent when the species examined is short lived, as recruitment is a result of only a few age classes. In those cases, lower recruitment results in lower *SSB* within a few short years, further lowering the possibility for future recruitment. Management may not have time to react to such changes before complete stock collapse. Moreover, *MSY*-based reference points require equilibrium conditions, an assumption which is difficult to make for a forage species. As a result, many have called for the complete removal of MSY-based reference points all together (Larkin 1977, Gulland 1978, Barber 1988).

In the case of gulf menhaden the stock-recruitment relationship is as well defined as many other stocks. In addition, the relatvely small, consolidated nature of the fishing fleet makes management more responsive to current conditions than is typical for exploited stocks and will reduce the lag between detected recruitment reductions and management response. Because of the well defined stock-recruitment curve, even though gulf menhaden are short lived, and the nature of the fishery, the panel proposed using the F_{MSY} based benchmarks for management decisions.

9.2.2 Ecosytem-Based Reference Points

Reference points are typically defined only for fishery removals that allow for 'natural' removals through a separate mortality term. The natural mortality term (M) is often constant but is sometimes allowed to vary with age and time when data are sufficient. Reference points based

NOT PEER REVIEWED

on *MSY* treat this natural mortality term as 'lost yield' in that fishing mortality is typically increased in popualtions with a high M and decreased in population with a low M. The difficulty with this approach is that it does not consider the value of natural mortality to the ecosystem in the form of prey biomass for other stocks (e.g., large predators). Awareness of the issue of accounting for the role of gulf menhaden as a prey resource has increased in recent years due in part to changes in the status of Atlantic menhaden (ASMFC 2010) and a general increase in both public and regulatory awareness of the importance of ecosystem issues. The assessment panel discussed factors necessary to adequately account for ecosystem value of gulf menhaden in defining fishery reference points and concluded that data and techniques are insufficient at present to incorporate them into the assessment. Nonetheless, the panel had some recommendations regarding future efforts to define more balanced reference points for this stock. The primary issue is to separate predatory mortality from 'lost' yield in assessments and to consider this mortality source more as a component of the fishery with a more complete accounting of necessary allocation of yield to ecosystem services.

9.3 Stock Status Determination

9.3.1 Overfishing Status

Full F/F_{MSY} for the terminal year was less than 1 (Figure 8.30). Hence, based on this criterion, overfishing is not occurring. A range of F/F_{MSY} values are shown based on the sensitivity runs (Table 8.6), with none suggesting overfishing. Additionally, none of the MCB runs resulted in a status determination of overfishing (Figure 8.30).

9.3.2 Overfished Status

SSB/SSB_{limit} and SSB/SSB_{target} for the terminal year were greater than 1 (Figure 8.31). Hence, based on this criterion, the stock is not overfished. The terminal year value is well above the target (ratio of 3.35). The bootstrapped values of *SSB* fall completely in the region that is

NOT PEER REVIEWED

considered not to be overfished. None of the sensitivity runs suggest the stock is overfished (Table 8.6).

9.3.3 Control Rules

The phase plot shows the recent history of status variables relative to their benchmarks (Figure 8.32). In the most recent 23 years, full F has not exceeded F_{MSY}, thus overfishing is not a concern. A phase plot for the terminal year based on 4,000 bootstrapped experiments demonstrates the uncertainty relative to these control rules in the terminal year (Figure 8.35). The stock has never been below SSB_{target}. A F_{target} has not been defined for this fishery, but F values associated with a few options have been provided in Table 8.8. An F_{target} of 0.75*F_{MSY} was shown in Figures 8.31 and 8.35 as an example of a possible target value.

9.3.4 Uncertainty

Uncertainty of the status of the stock relative to the two benchmarks was investigated using several approaches in line with the recommdations of the SEADAR Uncertainty workshop report (SEDAR 2010). First sensitivity runs were made to explore the effect on benchmarks from changes in assumptions from the base run (Table 8.6). Next sensitivity of the estimates was investigated based on a bootstrapped analysis within the BAM model. Additionally, we used the stochastic SRA model and ASPIC surplus production model, based on different approaches, to interpret the status of gulf menhaden. Both stochastic SRA (although SRA used a different gillnet index) and ASPIC resulted in the same status determinations as did the BAM model (Figure 9.1 is a comparison of ASPIC and BAM).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

10.0 Research Recommendations

Research recommendations are divided into two categories: data and modeling.

10.1 Data Needs

Collection of structures from gillnet surveys – Need to start collecting scales from gulf menhaden captured during the state gillnet surveys. Collection of scales would allow for the age of individuals to be determined in order to provide gillnet survey age composition data for the stock assessment.

Adult Monitoring Survey - Need to expand existing sampling protocols or develop additional protocols to monitor adult populations that specifically target adult menhaden inshore. Aerial surveys may be useful tools with ground-truthing for size and age.

Standardized Juvenile Index Sampling - Design and implement a survey dedicated to determining menhaden recruitment in the rivers and upper bays of the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Maturity and Fecundity - The seminal study on fecundity and sexual maturity of gulf menhaden was published thirty years ago (Lewis and Roithmayr 1981) with data from the late 1970s. It is recommended that a study should be initiated to re-examine the reproductive biology of gulf menhaden in the northern Gulf of Mexico, which includes updating fecundity estimates, maturity schedules, and sex ratios. Any study needs to reinvestigate whether gulf menhaden are determinant or indeterminant spawners.

Understanding Predator/Prey Relations - Expand the diet and stable isotope database to determine the trophic role of gulf menhaden in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Investigate fatty acids profiles as an additional more specific indicator of important prey items of gulf menhaden.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Most data available for *Brevoortia spp*. feeding behavior is based on examination of Atlantic menhaden (*B. tyrannus*). One key research need is that data on gulf menhaden feeding be collected to improve the specificity of ecosystem models. This includes direct analysis of diet, as well as examinations of feeding behavior, in response to key prey items. Direct diet enumeration is difficult due to the planktonic nature of the prey, but biochemical techniques such as analysis of stable isotope ratios (Litvin and Weinstein 2004, Rooker et al. 2006) and fatty acid profiles (Rooker et al. 1998), provide valuable tools for diet analysis of filter feeders. These techniques can also be used to examine the role of gulf menhaden as a prey item for higher trophic level piscivores, which will allow for a more precise inclusion of menhaden in food web models of the Gulf of Mexico. An emphasis on quantifying the trophic role of menhaden in the Gulf of Mexico is an important step in the move towards ecosystem-based management.

Genetics - There is a need for further research on gulf menhaden stock structure, with an emphasis on increased genetic sampling (i.e. larger nuclear DNA marker data sets). More specifically, priority areas should include:

1. Identification in the Clupeid literature of potential new heterologous nuclear DNA markers (preferably microsatellites or SNP's) which will potentially enhance genetic sampling in gulf menhaden.

2. Identification of menhaden-specific nuclear DNA markers (preferably microsatellites or SNP's) using a lab-based DNA library screening technique.

3. Evaluation of the markers identified in (1) and (2) for appropriateness in population genetic studies of gulf menhaden.

4. Reassessment of gulf menhaden samples throughout the range of the species using a larger, more informative genetic panel of markers than that described in Anderson (2006).

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Tagging Studies - Re-institute the gulf menhaden tag/recovery study. Many more tools exist today to simplify tag/recapture of fishes, and an updated tag/recapture study would allow for the estimation of natural mortality. Generally, natural mortality is one of the most difficult values in a stock assessment to determine, thus empirical evidence of the natural mortality rate would be beneficial. In addition, redoing the natural mortality study of Ahrenholz (1981) would provide information on whether or not the natural mortality rate is changing through time and whether it is increasing or decreasing.

10.2 Further Analyses and Modeling Approaches

Fishery-independent data – Further evaluation of the available fishery-independent data and exploration of ways to combine the data from each state in order to provide a single coastwide index would benefit the stock assessment by providing information on trends in abundance over time.

Environmental factors – Exploration of environmental factors that play a crucial role in gulf menhaden recruitment dynamics and catchability (both fishery-dependent and fishery-independent) would be beneficial. Relationships related to recruitment could be applied to the stock-recruitment curve in the model to better define the number of recruits produced each year. The effects that environmental factors have on catchability of different fishery-independent and fishery-dependent gears would provide information to the model on if catchability is changing over time and how, which will lead to better estimates of abundance and trajectory over time.

Establish additional research of simulation models to incorporate the fishery into ecological scenarios which may include MSVPAs, ECO-SIM, EcoPath, etc. to get better estimates of natural mortality, which would account for predator-prey dynamics.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

11.0 Minority Opinion (if applicable)

11.1 Description of Minority Opinion

11.2 Justification from Majority (on why not adopted)

NOT PEER REVIEWED

12.0 Literature Cited

Ahrenholz, Dean W. 1981. Recruitment and exploitation of gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*. Fishery Bulletin 79(2):325-335.

Ahrenholz, D.W. 1991. Population biology and life history of the North American menhadens, *Brevoortia* spp. Marine Fisheries Review 55(4):3-19.

Alverson, D.L., and M.J. Carney. 1975. A graphic review of the growth and decay of population cohorts. Journal du Conseil permanent International pour l' Exploration de la Mer 36:133-143.

Anderson, J.D. 2006 Conservation Genetics of Gulf Menhaden (*Brevoortia patronus*): Implications for the Management of a Critical Forage Component for Texas Coastal Gamefish Ecology. Project CR039 Final Report. Federal Aid in Sport Fish Restoration Act Grant Number F-144-R. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department. 34p.

Anderson, J.D. 2007. Systematics of the North American menhadens: molecular evolutionary reconstructions in the genus *Brevoortia* (Clupeiformes: Clupeidae). Fisheries Bulletin 205:368–378.

Anderson, J.D., and W.J. Karel. 2007. Genetic evidence for asymmetric hybridization between menhadens (*Brevoortia spp.*) from peninsular Florida. Journal of Fish Biology 71:235-249.

Anderson, J.D., and D.L. McDonald. 2007. Morphological and genetic investigations of two western Gulf of Mexico menhadens (*Brevoortia spp.*). Journal of Fish Biology 70:139-147.

Anonymous. 2010. South Atlantic Red Snapper. SEDAR 24 Stock Assessment Report, SEDAR, North Charleston, SC.

ASMFC (Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission). 2004. Atlantic Menhaden Stock Assessment Report for Peer Review. Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, Stock Assessment Report No. 04-01 (supplement), 145 p.

ASMFC (Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission). 2010. Atlantic Menhaden Stock Assessment and Review Panel Reports. Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, Stock Assessment Report No. 10-02, 325 p.

Barber, W.E. 1988. Maximum sustainable yield lives on. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 8:153-157.

Boudreau, P.R., and L.M. Dickie. 1989. Biological model of fisheries production based on physiological and ecological scalings of body size. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 46:614-623.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Brown-Peterson, N. J. 2010. Gonadal development of gulf menhaden in the northern Gulf of Mexico in October 2010 following the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. Report submitted to Omega Protein.

Buff, V. and S. Turner. 1987. The Gulf Initiative. pp 784-792 *In*: Magoon et al. (eds). Coastal Zone 1987, Proceedings of the Fifth Symposium on Coastal and Oceans Management. May 26-29, 1987. Vol. 1.

Cadrin, S.X., and D.S. Vaughan. 1997. Retrospective analysis of virtual population estimates for Atlantic menhaden stock assessment. Fishery Bulletin 95:445-455.

Castillo-Rivera, M., A. Kobelkowsky, and V. Zamayoa. 1996. Food resource partitioning and trophic morphology of *Brevoortia gunteri* and *B. patronus*. Journal of Fish Biology 49:1102-1111.

Chambers, D.G. 1980. An analysis of nekton communities in the upper Barataria Basin, Louisiana. M.S. Thesis. University of Delaware. 286 pp.

Chapoton, R.B. 1967. Scale development in the gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 96(1):60-62.

Chapoton, R.B. 1970. History and status of the Gulf of Mexico's menhaden purse seine fishery. Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society 86(4):183-184.

Chapoton, R.B. 1971. The future of the gulf menhaden, the United States' largest fishery. Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 24:134-143.

Chapoton, R.B. 1972. The future of the gulf menhaden, the United States' largest fishery. Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 24:134-143.

Chester, A.J. 1984. Sampling statistics in the Atlantic menhaden fishery. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS 9, 16 p.

Christmas, J.Y. 1973. Area description: Phase I. p. 1-71. *In*: J.Y. Christmas (editor). Cooperative Gulf of Mexico estuarine inventory and study, Mississippi. Gulf Coast Research Laboratory. Ocean Springs, Mississippi.

Christmas, J.Y., and David J. Etzold. 1977. The menhaden fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: A regional management plan. Technical Report Series, No. 1, Gulf Coast Research Laboratory, Ocean Springs, MS, 53 p.

Christmas, J.Y. and G. Gunter. 1960. Distribution of menhaden, genus *Brevoortia*, in the Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 89(4):338-343.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Christmas, J. Y., and R. S. Waller. 1973. Cooperative Gulf of Mexico Estuarine Inventory and Study - Mississippi: Estuarine Vertebrates. Ocean Springs, Mississippi, Gulf Coast Research Laboratory: 320-434.

Christmas, J.Y., and R.S. Waller. 1975. Location and time of menhaden spawning in the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf Coast Research Laboratory, Ocean Springs, Mississippi. 20 pp.

Christmas, J.Y., D.J. Etzold, and L.B. Simpson. 1983. The menhaden fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: A regional management plan. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission. Report No. 8.

Christmas, J.Y., D.J. Etzold, L.B. Simpson, and S. Meyers. 1988. The menhaden fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: A regional management plan. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission. Report No. 18.

Christmas, J.Y., and J.T. McBee, R.S. Waller, and F.C. Sutter, III. 1982. Habitat suitability models: gulf menhaden. U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, FWS/OBS 82/10.23. 23 pp.

Clark, C.W., and M. Mangel. 1979. Aggregation and fishery dynamics: A theoretical study of schooling and the purse seine tuna fishery. Fishery Bulletin 77:317-337.

Combs, R.M. 1969. Embryogenesis, histology and organology of the ovary of *Brevoortia patronus*. Gulf Research Reports 2(4):333-434.

Condrey, R.E. 1994. Bycatch in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico menhaden fishery: results of onboard sampling conducted in the 1992 fishing season. Baton Rouge, Louisiana, Louisiana State University, Coastal Fisheries Institute: 42 pp.

Copeland, B.J. and T.J. Bechtel. 1974. Some environmental limits of six Gulf coast estuarine organisms. Contributions in Marine Sciences 18:169-203.

Crance, J.H. 1971. Description of Alabama estuarine areas-cooperative Gulf of Mexico estuarine inventory. Alabama Marine Resources Bulletin 6:85 pp.

Deriso, R.B., T.J. Quinn II, and P.R. Neal. 1985. Catch-Age Analysis with Auxiliary Information. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 42(4):815-824.

Dick, E.J. 2004. Beyond 'lognormal versus gamma': discrimination among error distributions for generalized linear models. Fisheries Research 70:351-366.

Doubleday, W.G. 1976. A least squares approach to analyzing catch at age data. ICNAF Research Bulletin 12:69-81.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Dunham, F.O. 1975. A study of gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, in Barataria and Terrebonne Bays, Louisiana. New Orleans, Louisiana, Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries Commission.

Dunn, K. P. and Smyth, G. K. 1996. Randomized quantile residuals. Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics 5:1-10.

Durbin, E. G. and A. G. Durbin. 1983. Energy and nitrogen budgets for the Atlantic menhaden, *Brevoortia tyrannus* Pisces: Clupeidae), a filter-feeding planktivore. Fishery Bulletin 81:177-199.

Efron, B.E., and G. Gong. 1983. A leisurely look at the bootstrap, the jackknife, and cross-validation. American Statistician 47:36-48.

Etzold, D.J. and J.Y. Christmas (editors). 1979. A Mississippi marine finfish management plan. Mississippi-Alabama Sea Grant Consortium, MASGP-78-046. 36p.

Fisheries Statistics Division. 1990. Historical Catch Statistics, Atlantic and Gulf Coast States, 1879-1989. Current Fishery Statistics No. 9010, Historical Series Nos. 5-9 Revised. (NTIS No. PB-93-174274)

NOAA Fisheries: Office of Science and Technology, Fisheries Statistics Division Fisheries Statistics Division. No date. Historical Catch Statistics, Atlantic and Gulf Coast States, 1879-2000. Current Fishery Statistics No. 9010 – Historical Series #10. [Available as a series of excel spreadsheets]

Fore, P.L. 1970. Oceanic distribution of eggs and larvae of the gulf menhaden. *In*: Report of the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries Biology Laboratory, Beaufort, North Carolina, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1968. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Circular 341:11-13.

Fore, P.L., and K.N. Baxter. 1972b. Collection of larval gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, from Galveston Entrance (1959-1969) and Sabine Pass (1963-1967), Texas. U.S. Department of Commerce, Data Report 74 (COM-72-10584), 17 p.

Fore, P.L. and K.N. Baxter. 1972a. Diel fluctuations in the catch of larval gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, at Galveston Entrance, Texas. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 101(4):729-732.

Forrest, R.E. and C.J. Walters. 2009. Estimating threshold to optimal harvest rate for long-lived, low-fecundity sharks accounting for selectivity and density dependent in recruitment. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 66:2062-2080

Forrest, R.E., S.J.D. Martell, M. Melnychuck, C.J. Walters. 2008. An age-structured model with leading management parameters incorporating age-specific selectivity and maturity. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 65(2):286-296.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Fournier, D., and C. P. Archibald. 1982. A General Theory for Analyzing Catch at Age Data. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 39(8):1195-1207.

Francis, R.I.C.C. 2011. Data weighting in statistical fisheries stock assessment models. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 68:1124-1138.

Fox, W.W., Jr. 1970. An exponential yield model for optimizing exploited fish populations. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 99:80-88.

Friedland, K. D. 1985. Functional morphology of the branchial basket structures associated with feeding in the Atlantic menhaden, *Brevoortia tyrannus* (Pisces: Clupeidae). Copeia 1985 (4):1018-1027.

Friedland, K. D., D. W. Ahrenholz, J. W. Smith, M. Manning, and J. Ryan. 2006. Sieving functional morphology of the gill raker feeding apparatus of Atlantic menhaden. Journal of Experimental Zoology 305A:974-985.

Frye, J. 1978. The men all singing. Donning Co., Virginia Beach, Va., 242 p.

Gledhill, C.T. and J. Lyczkowski-Shultz. 2000. Indices of larval king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, for use in population assessment in the Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin. 98:684-691.

Goode, G.B. 1887. History and methods of the fisheries. Pages 327-415 *In*: The fisheries and fishery industries of the United States, Section V, Volume 1, Part 5.

Govoni, J.J. 1997. The association of the population recruitment of gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, with Mississippi River discharge. J. Mar. Systems 12:101-108.

Guillory, V. and G. Hutton. 1982. A survey of bycatch in the Louisiana gulf menhaden fishery. Proceedings of the Annual Conference Southeastern Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies 36:213-223.

Guillory, V., J. Geaghan, and J. Roussel. 1983. Influence of environmental factors on gulf menhaden recruitment, Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries. Technical Bulletin 37. 32 pp.

Gulland, J.A. 1978. Fisheries management: new strategies for new conditions. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 107(1):1-11

Gunter, G. and J.Y. Christmas. 1960. A review of literature on menhaden with special reference to the Gulf of Mexico menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus* Goode. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Special Scientific Report 363:31 pp.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Gunter, G. and W.E. Shell, Jr. 1958. A study of an estuarine area with water-level control in the Louisiana Marsh. Proceedings of the Louisiana Academy of Sciences 21:5-34.

Haddon, M. 2001. Modeling and Quantitative Methods in Fisheries. Chapman and Hall/CRC.

Haley, T.H., R.K. Bolton, and C.E. Johnston. 2010. Invasion of gulf menhaden in the Alabama River. Southeast Fisheries Council Proceedings 52:13-15.

Hanisko, D.S., J. Lyczkowski-Shultz, and G.W. Ingram, Jr. 2007. Indices of larval red snapper occurrence and abundance for use in stock assessment. Pages 285-300 *In:* Patterson et al. (eds). Red snapper ecology and fisheries in the United States' Gulf of Mexico. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 60, Bethesda, Maryland.

Hannesson, R. 2007. Growth accounting in a fishery. Journal of Environmental Economics and Management 53:364–376.

Fitzhugh, and D.L. Nieland (eds). Red snapper ecology and fisheries in the United States' Gulf of Mexico. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 60, Bethesda, Maryland.

Heimbuch, D.G., E. Lorda, D. Vaughan, L.W. Barnthouse, J. Uphoff, W. Van Winkle, A. Kahnle, B. Young, J. Young, and L. Kline. 2007. Assessing coastwide effects of power plant entrainment and impingement on fish populations: Atlantic menhaden example. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 27:569-577.

Henry, K.A. 1969. Menhaden fisheries. pp. 393-398, *In*: F.E. Firth (ed). The encyclopedia of marine resources. Van Nostrand Reinhold Co. New York.

Hewitt, D.A., and J.M. Hoenig. 2005. Comparison of two approaches for estimating natural mortality based on longevity. Fishery Bulletin 103:433-437.

Hilborn, R., and C.J. Walters. 1992. Quantitative Fisheries Stock Assessment: Choice, Dynamics and Uncertainty. Chapman and Hall, New York. 570p.

Hildebrand, S.F. 1948. A review of the American menhaden, genus Brevoortia, with a description of a new species. Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collection 107(18). 39p.

Hildebrand, H.H., and G. Gunter. 1951. Destruction of fishes and other organisms on the south Texas coast by the cold wave of January 28- February 3, 1951. Ecology 32(4):731-736.

Hoenig, J.M. 1983. Empirical use of longevity data to estimate mortality rates. Fishery Bulletin 82:898-903.

Jensen, A.L. 1996. Beverton and Holt life history invariants result from optimal trade-off of reproduction and survival. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 53:820-822.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Jin, D., E. Thunberg, H. Kite-Powell, and K. Blake. 2002. Total factor productivity change in the New England groundfish fishery: 1964–1993. Journal of Environmental Economics and Management 44:540-556.

June, F.C. and J.L. Chamberlin. 1959. The role of the estuary in the life history and biology of Atlantic menhaden. Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 1959:41-45.

Justic, D., N.N. Rabalais, R.E. Turner, and W.J. Wiseman, Jr. 1993. Seasonal coupling between riverborne nutrients, net productivity, and hypoxia. Marine Pollution Bulletin 26(4):184-189.

Kramer, D., M.J. Kalin, E.G. Stevens, J.R. Thrailkill, and J.R. Zweifel. 1972. Collecting and processing data on fish eggs and larvae in the California Current region. NOAA Technical Report. NMFS Circular 370. 38p.

Kutkuhn, J.H. 1965. The Gulf Menhaden Fishery; a Paper Presented to the National Menhaden Association in Washington, D.C., December 16, 1965. NMFS Beaufort Laboratory.

Kutkuhn, J.H. 1966. Verification of menhaden conversion factor. Internal Report. NOAA Beaufort Laboratory, 4p.

Larkin, P.A. 1977. An Epitaph for the Concept of Maximum Sustained Yield. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 106:1-11.

Lassuy, D.R. 1983. Gulf menhaden, species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements (Gulf of Mexico). U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. FWS/OBS-82/11.2, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TREL-82-4. 13 pp.

Leard, R., J. Merriner, V. Guillory, B. Wallace, and D. Berry. 1995. The menhaden fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: A regional management plan. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission. Report No. 32.

Levi, E.J. 1973. Juvenile yellowfin menhaden from the Bahamas Islands. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 102(4):848-849.

Lewis, R.M. and C.M. Roithmayr. 1981. Spawning and sexual maturity of gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*. Fishery Bulletin 78(4):947-951.

Lindall, W.N., Jr. and C.H. Saloman. 1977. Alteration and destruction of estuaries affecting fishery resources of the Gulf of Mexico. Marine Fisheries Review 39(9):1-7.

Litvin, S.Y. and M.P. Weinstein. 2004. Multivariate analysis of stable isotope ratios to infer movements and utilization of estuarine organic matter by juvenile weakfish (*Cynoscion regalis*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 61:1851-1861.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Lo, N.C., Jacobson, L.D., Squire, J.L. 1992. Indices of relative abundance from fish spotter data based on delta-lognormal models. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 49:2515-2526.

Lorenzen, K. 1996. The relationship between body weight and natural mortality in juvenile and adult fish: A comparison of natural ecosystems and aquaculture. Journal of Fish Biology 49:627-647.

Lynch, A.J., J.R. McDowell, and J.E. Graves. 2010. A molecular genetic investigation of the population structure of Atlantic menhaden (*Brevoortia tyrannus*). Fishery Bulletin 108(1):87-97.

McEachron, L.W., G.C. Matlock, C.E. Bryan, P. Unger, T.J. Cody, and J.H. Martin. 1994. Winter mass mortality of animals in Texas bays. Northeast Gulf Science 13(2):121-138.

Maunder, M.N., and A.E. Punt. 2004. Standardizing catch and effort data: a review of recent approaches. Fisheries Research 70:141-159.

Methot, R.D. 1989. Synthetic estimates of historical abundance and mortality of northern anchovy. American Fisheries Society Symposium 6:66-82.

Minello, T.J. and J.W. Webb, Jr. 1997. Use of natural and created *Spartina alterniflora* salt marshes by fishery species and other aquatic fauna in Galveston Bay, Texas, USA. Marine Ecology Progress Series 151:165-179.

Murphy, G.I. 1965. A solution of the catch equation. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 22:191-201.

Myers, R.A. 1998. When Do Environment–recruitment Correlations Work? Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries 8(3):285-305.

Nelson, W.R., and D.W. Ahrenholz. 1986. Population and fishery characteristics of gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*. Fishery Bulletin 84(2):311-325.

Nelson, W.R., M.C. Ingham, and W.E. Schaaf. 1977. Larval transport and year-class strength of Atlantic menhaden, *Brevoortia tyrranus*. U.S. Fishery Bulletin 75:23-41.

Nicholson, W.R. 1971. Changes in catch and effort in the Atlantic menhaden purse-seine fishery, 1940-68. Fishery Bulletin 69:765-781.

Nicholson, W.R. 1978. Gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, purse seine fishery: Catch, fishing activity, and age and size composition, 1964-73. NOAA Technical Reports NMFS SSRF-722, 8p.

Nicholson, W.R., and W.E. Schaaf. 1978. Aging of gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*. Fishery Bulletin 76(2):315-322.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1998. Southeastern United States Trawl Bycatch Program. Report to Congress, NMFS, NOAA, US DOC, Washington, DC.

NMFS Beaufort Lab. Unpublished Data. Captain's Daily Fishing Reports Database 1973-2010.

NOAA Website. NOAA Fisheries Fishery Market News. NOAA Fisheries: Office of Science and Technology Website. http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st1/market_news/doc77.txt.

O'Connell, M., R. Cashner, and C. Schieble. 2004. Fish assemblage stability over fifty years in the Lake Pontchartrain estuary; Comparisons among habitats using canonical correspondence analysis. Estuaries and Coasts 27(5):807-817.

Overstreet, R.M. 1974. An estuarine low-temperature fish-kill in Mississippi, with remarks on remarks on restricted necropsies. Gulf Coast Research Reports 4(3):328-350.

Pauly, D. 1980. On the interrelationships between natural mortality, growth parameters, and mean environmental temperature in 175 fish stocks. Journal du Conseil permanent International pour l' Exploration de la Mer 39:175-192.

Pella, J.J. 1967. A study of methods to estimate the Schaefer model parameters with special reference to the yellowfin tuna fishery in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean. Dissertation, University of Washington, Seattle.

Pella, J.J., and P.K. Tomlinson. 1969. A generalized stock production model. Bulletin of the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission 13:419-496.

Perret, W.S., W.R. Latapie, J.F. Pollard, W.R. Mock, G.B. Adkins, W.J. Gaidry, and C.J. White. 1971. Fishes and invertebrates collected in trawl and seine samples in Louisiana estuaries. Section I. pages 39-105 *In*: Cooperative Gulf of Mexico estuarine inventory and study. Phase IV, Biology. Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries Commission, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

Peterson, I., and J.S. Wroblewski. 1984. Mortality rate of fishes in the pelagic ecosystem. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 41:1117-1120.

Posgay, J.A., and R.R. Marak. 1980. The MARMAP bongo zooplankton samplers. Journal of Northwestern Atlantic Fisheries Science 1:9-99.

Prager, M.H. 1994. A suite of extensions to a nonequilibrium surplus-production model. Fishery Bulletin 92:374–389.

Prager, M.H. 2004. User's manual for ASPIC: A Stock–Production Model Incorporating Covariates (ver. 5) and auxiliary programs. NMFS Beaufort Laboratory, Document BL-2004-01. Document and software available online at http: //mhprager.com. URL last accessed August 24, 2011.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Prager, M.H., and D.S. Vaughan. 2011. Surplus production models of gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*. Working Document submitted to SEDAR 27 Assessment Workshop. 50 pp. including appendices.

Punt, A. E., D. C. Smith, K. Krusic Golub, and S. Robertson. 2008. Quantifying age-reading error for use in fisheries stock assessments, with application to species in Australia's southern and eastern scalefish and shark fishery. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 65:1991-2005.

Quinn, T.J. II, and R.B. Deriso. 1999. Quantitative Fish Dynamics. Oxford Press, 542 p.

Rabalais, N.N., R.E. Turner, D. Justi, Q. Dortch and W.J. Wiseman. 1999. Characterization of hypoxia, Topic 1 report for the integrated assessment of hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA, National Ocean Service, Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 15. 185p.

Reid, G.K., Jr. 1955. A summer study of the biology and ecology of East Bay, Texas. Part I. Texas Journal of Science 7(3):316-343.

Reintjes, J.W. 1964. The importance of the occurrence of menhaden in the coastal waters and estuaries of peninsular Florida. Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 16:108-113.

Reintjes, J.W. 1970. The gulf menhaden and our changing estuaries. Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 22:87-90.

Reintjes, J.W. and F.C. June. 1961. A challenge to the fish meal and oil industry in the Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 13:62-66.

Reintjes, J.W. and A.L. Pacheco. 1966. The relation of menhaden to estuaries. *In*: R.F. Smith, A.H. Swartz, and W.H. Massman (editors). A symposium on estuarine fisheries. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 3:50-58.

Restrepo, V.R., G.G. Thompson, P.M. Mace, W.L. Gabriel, L.L. Low, A.D. MacCall, R.D. Methot, J.E. Powers, B.L. Taylor, P.R. Wade, and J.F. Witzig., 1998. Technical guidance on the use of precautionary approaches to implementing National Standard 1 of the Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/SPO-31, 1–54.

Richards, W.J. 1987. MEXUS-Gulf ichthyoplankton research 1977-1984. Marine Fisheries Reviews 49(1):39-41.

Roithmayr, C.M. 1963. Distribution of fishing by purse seine vessels for Atlantic menhaden, 1955-59. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Special Scientific Report Fisheries 434. 22p.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Rooker, J.R., S.A. Holt, M.A. Soto, and G.J. Holt. 1998. Post settlement patterns of habitat use by sciaenid fishes in subtropical seagrass meadows. Estuaries 21:318-327.

Rooker, J.R., J.P. Turner, and S.A. Holt. 2006. Trophic ecology of Sargassum-associated fishes in the Gulf of Mexico determined from stable isotope analysis. Marine Ecology Progress Series 313:249-259.

Schaaf, W.E. 1975. Status of the gulf and Atlantic menhaden fisheries and implications for resource management. Marine Fisheries Review 37(9):1-9.

Schaefer, M.B. 1954. Some aspects of the dynamics of populations important to the management of the commercial marine fisheries. Bulletin of the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission 1(2):27-56.

Schaefer, M.B. 1957. A study of the dynamics of the fishery for yellowfin tuna in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean. Bulletin of the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission 2:247-268.

Schaffler, J, Personal Communication. Center for Quantitative Fisheries Ecology. Department of Ocean, Earth and Atmospheric Sciences. Old Dominion University. Norfolk, Virginia.

Scott, G.P., S.C. Turner, C.B. Grimes, W.J. Richards, and E.B. Brothers. 1993. Indices of larval bluefin tuna, *Thunnus thynnus*, abundance in the Gulf of Mexico: modeling variability in growth, mortality, and gear selectivity. Bulletin of Marine Science 53:912-929.

Scott-Denton, E. 2007. U.S. southeastern shrimp and reef fish resources and their management. Ph.D. Dissertation, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX, 400p.

SEAMAP (Southeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program). 2001. SEAMAP Field Operations Manual for the Collection of Data. Available from the NMFS Pascagoula Laboratory or the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission.

Shaw, R.F., J.H. Cowan, Jr., and T.L. Tillman. 1985. Distribution and density of *Brevoortia patronus* (gulf menhaden) eggs and larvae in the continental shelf waters of Western Louisiana. Bulletin of Marine Science 36(1):96-103.

Shepherd, J.G. 1982. A versatile new stock recruitment relationship for fisheries, and the construction of sustainable yield curves. Journal du Conseil. Conseil International pour l'exploration de la Mer 40:67-75.

Sherman et al. 1983 Page 47 Sherman, K., J.R. Green, J.R. Goulet, and L. Ejsymont. 1983. Zooplankton coherence in a large Northwest-Atlantic ecosystem. Fishery Bulletin U.S. 81(4):855-862.

Simmons, E.G. and J.P. Breuer. 1964 edition. The Texas menhaden fishery. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Bulletin No. 45, Ser. No. II, Coastal Fisheries. 16p.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Skjold, F., E. Eide, and O. Flaaten. 1996. Production Functions of the Norwegian bottom trawl fisheries of cod in the Barents Sea. ICES C.M. 1996 P:3.

Smith, J.W. Personal Communication. NOAA Fisheries, NMFS Beaufort Laboratory. Beaufort, NC.

Smith, J.W. 1991. The Atlantic and gulf menhaden purse seine fisheries: origins, harvesting technologies, biostatistical monitoring, recent trends in fisheries statistics, and forecasting. Marine Fisheries Review 53(4):28-41.

Smith, J. 1995. Instructions for menhaden sampling program. Revised May 1995. PDF available.

Smith, J.W. 2000. Distribution of catch in the gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, purse seine fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico from logbook information: are there relationships to the hypoxic zone? Pages 311-320 *In*: Rabalais, N.N. and R. Turner (eds). Coastal Hypoxia: Consequences for Living Resources and Ecosystems. American Geophysical Union, Washington, DC.

Smith, J.S. and E.J. Levi. Unpublished Manuscript. Ageing gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, using sagittal otoliths, with a critique of present scale reading criteria for the species. NMFS Beaufort Laboratory. 20p.

Smith, J.W. and E.A. Hall. Unpublished Manuscript. Precision of paired readings of gulf menhaden scales. NMFS Beaufort Laboratory. 5p.

Smith, J.W., and W.B. O'Bier. 2011. The bait purse-seine fishery for Atlantic menhaden, *Brevoortia tyrannus*, in the Virginia portion of Chesapeake Bay. Marine Fisheries Review 73(1):1-12.

Smith, J.W., E.A. Hall, N.A. McNeill, and W.B. O'Bier. 2002. The distribution of purse-seine sets and catches in the gulf menhaden fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico, 1994-98. Gulf of Mexico Science 2002(1):12-24.

Smith, J.W., E.L. Levi, D.S. Vaughan, and E.A. Hall. 1987. Gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, purse seine fishery, 1974-1985, with a brief discussion of age and size composition of the landings. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, NMFS Tech. Rep. No. 60. 8 pp.

Smith, P.E. and S.L. Richardson (eds). 1977. Standard techniques for pelagic fish egg and larva surveys. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 175.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Sogard, S.M., D.E. Hoss, and J.J. Govoni. 1987. Density and depth distribution of larval gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, Atlantic croaker, *Micropogonias undulatus*, and spot, *Leiostomus xanthurus*, in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 85(3):601-609.

Stefansson, G. 1998. Comparing different information sources in a multispecies context. Pages 741-758 *In:* Fishery Stock Assessment Models. Alaska Sea Grant College Program document AK-SG-01.

Stine, R. 1990. An introduction to bootstrap methods: examples and ideas. Pages 325-373 *In*: J. Fox and J.S. Long (eds). Modern methods of data analysis. Sage Publications, Newbury Park, California.

Stone, J.H. 1976. Environmental factors related to Louisiana menhaden harvests. Sea Grant Publications No. LSU-T-76-004, Center for Wetland Resources, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA, 69 p.

Stuntz, W. E., C. E. Bryan, K. Savastano, R.S. Waller, and P. A. Thompson. 1983. SEAMAP environmental and biological atlas of the Gulf of Mexico, 1982. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission. Ocean Springs, MS., GSMFC Pub No. 0.0074. 145 p.

Suttkus, R.D. 1956. Early life history of the gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, in Louisiana. Transactions of the North American Wildlife Conference 21:390-406.

Suttkus, R.D. 1958. Distribution of menhaden in the Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the North American Wildlife Conference 23:401-410.

Suttkus, R.D. and B.I. Sundararaj. 1961. Fecundity and reproduction in the largescale menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, Goode. Tulane Studies in Zoology 8(6):177-182.

Swingle, H.A. 1971. Biology of Alabama's estuarine areas-cooperative Gulf of Mexico estuarine inventory. Alabama Marine Resources Bulletin 5:1-123.

Tolan, J. and J. Nelson. 2009. Relationships among nekton assemblage structure and abiotic conditions in three Texas tidal streams. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment 159(1):15-34.

Turner, W.R. 1969. Life history of menhadens in the Eastern Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 98(2):216-224.

Turner, W.R. 1970. Occurrence of *Brevoortia gunteri* in Mississippi Sound, Quarterly Journal of the Florida Academy of Sciences 33(4):273-274

USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1992. Report on the Status and Trends of Emergent and Submerged Vegetated Habitats of Gulf of Mexico Coastal Waters, U.S.A. Gulf of

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Mexico Program, Habitat Degradation Subcommittee. John C. Stennis Space Center, MS. EPA 800-R-92-003, 161 pp.

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1966. Fishery Statistics of the United States, 1964. Statistical Digest 58, pp. 452-454.

VanderKooy, S.J., and J.W. Smith. 2002. The menhaden fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: A regional management plan. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission. Report No. 99.

Vaughan, D.S. 1987. Stock assessment of the gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, fishery. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 58, 18 p.

Vaughan, D.S., and J.V. Merriner. 1991. Assessment and management of Atlantic and gulf menhaden stocks. Marine Fisheries Review 53(4):49-57.

Vaughan, D.S., J.J. Govoni, and K.W. Shertzer. 2011. The relation of gulf menhaden recruitment with Mississippi River flow: model development and potential application for management. Marine and Coastal Fisheries. Xxxx:xxxx

Vaughan, D.S., K.W. Shertzer, and J.W. Smith. 2007. Gulf menhaden (*Brevoortia patronus*) in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico: Fishery characteristics and biological reference points for management. Fisheries Research 83:263-275.

Vaughan, D. S., J. W. Smith, and E. J. Levi. 1996. Population characteristics of gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 125, Seattle, WA.

Vaughan, D. S., J. W. Smith, and M. H. Prager. 2000. Population characteristics of gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 149, Seattle, WA.

Venables, W. N. and B. D. Ripley. 1997. Modern Applied Statistics with S-Plus, 2nd Edition. Springer-Verlag, New York.

Walters, C.J., Martell, S.J. D., and Korman, J. 2006. A stochastic approach to stock reduction analysis. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 63:212-223.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

13.0 Tables

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 2.1 Optimum temperature and salinity conditions for the egg and larval stages based on the habitat suitability indices (HSI) for gulf menhaden (Christmas et al. 1982).

Life History Stage	Salinity (ppt)	Temperature (EC)
eggs/yolk-sac larvae (marine)	25-36*	14-22*
feeding larvae (marine)	15-30*	15-25*
feeding larvae/juveniles (estuarine)	5-13*	5-20*

*lowest mean monthly winter value

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.1 Ageing error matrix from a scale to otolith comparison of ages.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1	0.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2	0.00	0.11	0.78	0.11	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	0.00	0.00	0.16	0.68	0.16	0.00	0.00
4	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.17	0.65	0.17	0.00
5	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.18	0.64	0.18
6	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.18	0.82

Table 3.2 Ageing error matrix from a scale to scale comparison of ages.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1	0.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2	0.00	0.08	0.85	0.08	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	0.00	0.00	0.14	0.71	0.14	0.00	0.00
4	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.16	0.67	0.16	0.00
5	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.17	0.65	0.17
6	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.17	0.82

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.3 Number of gulf menhaden by age and 10-mm fork length intervals, 1964-2010. Intervals represent their mid-point.

Fork Length (mm)	Age 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	Total
55	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
65	3	2	0	0	0	0	0	5
75	6	17	0	0	0	0	0	23
85	54	99	1	0	0	0	0	154
95	107	554	0	0	0	0	0	661
105	182	1,541	1	0	0	0	0	1,724
115	239	4,334	2	0	0	0	0	4,575
125	289	11,695	16	2	1	0	0	12,003
135	148	28,334	19	0	0	0	0	28,501
145	18	58,788	86	0	0	0	0	58,892
155	0	85,294	2,137	3	0	0	0	87,434
165	0	68,449	22,201	12	0	0	0	90,662
175	0	29,017	53,274	122	2	0	0	82,415
185	0	6,282	63,683	1,003	8	0	0	70,976
195	0	566	39,676	5,771	85	1	0	46,099
205	0	21	11,632	8,558	490	6	0	20,707
215	0	7	1,865	3,936	620	32	0	6,460
225	0	1	226	1,038	320	28	3	1,616
235	0	0	25	208	75	12	3	323
245	0	0	7	38	12	1	1	59
255	0	0	3	9	5	3	0	20
265	0	0	1	4	1	0	0	6
275	0	1	1	3	0	0	0	5
285	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3
295	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	3
305	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2
Total	1,047	295,002	194,857	20,714	1,619	83	7	513,329
Percent	0.20%	57.47%	37.96%	4.04%	0.32%	0.02%	0.00%	100.00%

Table 3.4 Statistics for gulf menhaden fork length at age, 1964 – 2010.

Age	N	Obs FL (mm)	SD (mm)	CV = SD/P	Pred FL (mm)
0.5	1,047	110.3	15.0	0.126	119
1	295,002	148.9	15.0	0.098	152
2	194,857	178.2	11.7	0.064	183
3	20,714	199.4	10.5	0.052	203
4	1,619	209.0	10.6	0.049	215
5	83	217.1	11.1	0.050	223
6	7	232.0	7.9	0.034	229
Sum/ Average	513329		11.7	0.062	

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.5 Weighted mean fork length (mm) at age, with weightings based on annual catch in numbers by season and area. Shaded areas sampled only 1 fish.

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1964	122.4	154.7	184.9	201.7	213.5		
1965	113.0	148.5	183.9	205.7	237.1		
1966	116.0	154.3	182.4	203.3	227.0		
1967	98.8	151.6	182.1	204.1			
1968	109.4	155.9	183.8	218.2	235.0		
1969	122.8	150.0	186.3	208.1			
1970	105.9	158.7	181.2	207.8			
1971	110.9	156.2	188.7	203.2	221.4		
1972	108.1	161.1	187.7	210.6	212.9		
1973	119.5	164.8	188.5	214.2	240.4		
1974	102.0	163.1	200.3	214.6			
1975	119.6	162.9	196.3	219.6	258.0		
1976		154.7	192.1	221.7			
1977		146.4	182.3	210.7	237.6		
1978		154.5	183.1	208.8	230.8		
1979		157.7	188.0	204.1	213.7	223.0	
1980	91.8	149.3	187.4	206.7	216.9	227.6	
1981		147.1	178.1	202.2	214.4	223.0	229.4
1982		149.9	183.6	201.2	212.8	229.3	240.1
1983		154.2	185.5	203.5	215.7	224.5	
1984		148.8	183.7	204.5	214.3	227.0	
1985		148.9	181.0	206.2	213.9		
1986		139.8	175.7	198.8	214.4	216.9	
1987		146.3	173.1	195.8	210.1		
1988		144.2	174.6	200.1	205.8		
1989		147.8	176.7	199.4	210.5		
1990		148.6	182.7	201.9	209.1	223.0	225.0
1991		160.3	179.9	204.1	216.2	218.6	
1992		155.0	184.3	202.6	211.7	218.3	228.0
1993	118.8	156.3	185.0	204.1	213.4	217.5	233.0
1994		155.7	183.5	205.6	216.0	224.6	
1995		158.3	183.7	207.3	210.6	223.0	
1996		154.6	182.2	205.4	215.9	225.4	
1997		155.0	183.7	203.6	212.0	217.8	
1998		154.6	180.0	203.7	211.4	217.6	
1999		162.2	185.8	202.6	214.6		

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.5 (cont.)

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
2000		156.2	181.8	202.2	210.0	218.5	
2001		168.2	187.7	205.9	213.1	223.0	
2002		158.9	184.5	204.0	212.8		
2003		149.5	177.9	200.9	212.0		
2004		149.8	177.6	194.6	205.5		
2005	128.0	151.2	176.7	196.3	204.0		
2006		152.0	177.1	192.3	200.3		
2007		152.5	177.0	195.5	205.8	208.0	
2008		158.4	181.9	196.9	203.2		
2009		163.1	183.6	200.3	204.5	221.0	
2010		153.6	180.9	197.0	202.9	209.0	

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.6 Weighted mean weight (g) at age, with weightings based on annual catch in numbers by season and area. Shaded areas sampled only 1 fish.

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1964	34.2	71.3	130.7	178.9	213.2		
1965	29.0	66.4	134.3	192.0	285.9		
1966	30.7	76.3	130.6	176.4	229.0		
1967	18.2	68.3	124.3	172.6			
1968	25.3	78.0	131.1	218.4	289.0		
1969	35.8	67.2	136.0	197.6			
1970	26.8	80.6	124.4	186.7			
1971	26.7	78.2	142.6	181.1	224.1		
1972	23.6	83.0	137.7	186.8	191.1		
1973	34.3	97.6	152.1	219.2	299.6		
1974	26.0	89.4	167.0	203.1			
1975	32.1	88.3	157.1	215.4	359.0		
1976		74.6	138.6	199.8			
1977		60.2	116.6	177.0	243.2		
1978		73.6	125.3	189.8	251.2		
1979		75.3	133.4	169.7	188.4	213.5	
1980	26.7	63.4	137.2	184.3	213.4	264.3	
1981		65.8	116.4	166.6	196.6	218.4	229.8
1982		67.0	129.2	168.2	195.2	234.0	270.4
1983		73.2	135.1	178.6	207.9	224.3	
1984		67.0	129.9	180.2	209.3	217.0	
1985		63.8	117.1	172.3	189.6		
1986		56.8	114.0	160.9	179.5	215.9	
1987		62.2	105.0	151.0	185.0		
1988		61.0	108.3	156.5	171.1		
1989		66.5	115.5	162.9	183.0		
1990		70.8	133.0	183.6	197.0	212.0	252.0
1991		86.2	126.4	185.2	224.3	212.5	
1992		83.1	135.2	172.9	195.6	216.6	218.0
1993	29.8	85.2	141.1	184.3	211.9	219.6	255.0
1994		76.1	125.3	173.6	198.4	219.0	
1995		84.6	136.2	190.1	195.5	227.0	
1996		73.9	125.8	181.7	208.8	226.3	
1997		75.3	128.7	174.2	198.4	223.9	
1998		75.6	120.9	169.4	187.6	197.8	
1999		87.7	135.6	175.0	200.5		

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.6 (cont.)

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
2000		70.2	112.9	149.8	164.9	186.4	
2001		100.8	144.5	188.0	205.4	235.3	
2002		78.5	126.1	169.1	189.0		
2003		65.0	111.1	152.3	176.7		
2004		67.7	117.2	152.4	176.1		
2005	42.0	69.6	115.4	156.2	178.6		
2006		68.4	112.5	143.5	160.2		
2007		72.5	117.0	157.5	185.4	176.0	
2008		79.0	125.9	161.9	170.7		
2009		86.2	123.1	156.3	168.2	180.0	
2010		73.6	121.1	153.9	168.6	187.0	

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.7 Correlation analysis (Pearson correlation coefficients) of gulf menhaden weighted mean fork length-at-age (L1-L4) and weighted mean weight-at-age (W1-W4). Cohort correlations are lagged to line up lengths and weight by year class, while annual (year) correlations are unlagged.

Correlations by fishing year

	l2	l3	l4
l1	0.632	0.398	0.046
l2		0.744	0.426
l3			0.755

	w2	w3	w4
w1	0.699	0.516	0.251
w2		0.802	0.577
w3			0.836

Correlations by cohort

	l2	l3	l4
l1	0.654	0.431	0.123
l2		0.778	0.570
l3			0.742

	w2	w3	w4
w1	0.521	0.288	0.048
w2		0.561	0.361
w3			0.506

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.8 Results of length-length regressions from historical and recently collected data for gulf menhaden.

Source	Relationship	Years	Gears	FL (mm)	SL (mm)	TL (mm)	N	R^2	Intercept	Slope
Alabama	TL = f(SL)	2011	Gillnet, Trawl, BPL	-	21-201	25-258	90	0.9994	-3.270	1.299
Louisiana	TL = f(SL)	2011	Gillnet, Trawl, Seine	-	23-192	27-247	409	0.9962	-1.389	1.298
Mississippi	TL = f(SL)	2011	Gillnet, Trawl, BPL	-	19-246	23-296	235	0.9983	1.049	1.237
Texas	TL = f(SL)	1975-1978 & 2011	Gillnet, push net, bag seine, trawl, rotenone & fish trap	-	18-315	23-390	9,158	0.9903	2.993	1.261
Overall	**TL = f(SL)**	**2010-2011**		**-**	**18-315**	**23-390**	**9,892**	**0.9927**	**1.739**	**1.267**
Alabama	FL = f(SL)	2011	Gillnet, Trawl, BPL	23-222	21-201	-	90	0.9996	-0.956	1.109
Louisiana	FL = f(SL)	2011	Gillnet, Trawl, Seine	26-206	23-192	-	409	0.9964	0.378	1.088
Mississippi	FL = f(SL)	2011	Gillnet, Trawl, BPL	21.5-255	19-246	-	235	0.9984	3.547	1.046
Omega Protein	FL = f(SL)	2010	Purse Seine	115-201	103-184	-	195	0.9657	1.768	1.107
Texas	FL = f(SL)	2011	Seine, Trawl				191	0.9987	1.814	1.045

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Overall	**FL = f(SL)**	**2010-2011**		**21.5-255**	**19-246**	**-**	**1,120**	**0.9968**	**0.110**	**1.094**
Alabama	FL = f(TL)	2011	Gillnet, Trawl, BPL	23-222	-	25-258	90	0.9996	1.869	0.854
Louisiana	FL = f(TL)	2011	Gillnet, Trawl, Seine	26-206	-	27-247	410	0.9974	1.571	0.838
Mississippi	FL = f(TL)	2011	Gillnet, Trawl, BPL	21.5-255	-	23-296	236	0.9990	2.710	0.846
Texas	FL = f(TL)	2011	Seine, Trawl				191	0.9986	1.506	0.840
Overall	**FL = f(TL)**	**2010-2011**		**21.5-255**	**-**	**23-297**	**927**	**0.9987**	**1.191**	**0.850**

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.9 Overall and annual estimated parameters obtained from weight-length and length at age regressions from biological sampling of gulf menhaden, 1964-2010.

Year	Weight-Length				Von Bertalanffy Curve			
	n	a	b	RMSE	n	L_∞	K	t_0
1964	12376	-12.695	3.365	0.0095	12260	236.9	0.429	-0.958
1965	15673	-12.481	3.329	0.0081	15185	427.8	0.128	-1.790
1966	12705	-11.592	3.157	0.0070	12429	284.2	0.269	-1.303
1967	14401	-11.270	3.085	0.0083	14065	234.2	0.506	-0.516
1968	15831	-11.668	3.167	0.0076	15273	284.1	0.316	-0.911
1969	15044	-11.374	3.107	0.0087	14764	426.4	0.121	-2.148
1970	10531	-11.959	3.224	0.0056	10402	231.3	0.537	-0.535
1971	7848	-12.192	3.269	0.0080	7654	239.5	0.474	-0.691
1972	9975	-11.756	3.180	0.0080	9886	222.5	0.674	-0.372
1973	8954	-11.663	3.181	0.0078	8953	343.2	0.198	-1.592
1974	10085	-10.793	2.995	0.0097	10086	227.9	0.800	-0.066
1975	9528	-11.562	3.144	0.0078	9527	565.7	0.092	-2.022
1976	13532	-10.791	2.988	0.0077	13389	335.8	0.233	-1.102
1977	14910	-11.382	3.098	0.0060	14897	374.7	0.167	-1.448
1978	12983	-12.052	3.239	0.0058	12944	409.8	0.122	-2.336
1979	11618	-12.238	3.268	0.0053	11121	243.4	0.392	-1.149
1980	9948	-13.045	3.427	0.0229	9883	234.3	0.606	-0.095
1981	10405	-11.682	3.166	0.0100	10273	240.1	0.435	-0.636
1982	10678	-12.669	3.361	0.0110	10341	282.4	0.230	-1.845
1983	14837	-12.256	3.280	0.0082	14523	232.8	0.509	-0.572
1984	15955	-11.906	3.215	0.0072	15936	232.2	0.542	-0.336
1985	13227	-11.531	3.131	0.0075	13225	232.0	0.533	-0.391
1986	16495	-11.782	3.194	0.0061	16494	235.5	0.480	-0.339
1987	16458	-11.707	3.173	0.0056	16458	258.7	0.285	-1.370
1988	12403	-11.363	3.110	0.0113	12402	222.5	0.552	-0.345
1989	13951	-11.819	3.202	0.0072	13950	247.8	0.347	-1.051
1990	11500	-11.707	3.184	0.0117	11456	232.3	0.481	-0.600
1991	11637	-12.178	3.274	0.0082	11378	239.6	0.383	-1.269
1992	15231	-10.408	2.932	0.0095	14214	234.1	0.443	-0.920
1993	15347	-11.308	3.111	0.0116	14576	243.5	0.364	-1.280
1994	16785	-10.976	3.030	0.0072	16062	238.5	0.456	-0.741
1995	14275	-12.036	3.248	0.0077	13489	238.3	0.416	-1.060
1996	13052	-12.576	3.339	0.0177	12115	243.8	0.393	-1.004
1997	10634	-11.640	3.162	0.0058	9923	224.7	0.568	-0.481
1998	10034	-10.969	3.034	0.0053	9043	230.4	0.466	-0.834
1999	11774	-11.701	3.177	0.0057	10641	242.4	0.354	-1.565

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.9 (Cont.)

Year	Weight-Length				Von Bertalanffy Curve			
	n	**a**	**b**	**RMSE**	**n**	L_∞	K	t_0
2000	9588	-10.027	2.833	0.0118	8383	230.1	0.466	-0.851
2001	7351	-10.896	3.027	0.0085	6222	247.7	0.301	-2.184
2002	6611	-11.339	3.097	0.0054	5597	227.3	0.520	-0.736
2003	9239	-11.142	3.056	0.0048	7839	238.1	0.420	-0.795
2004	7655	-11.850	3.204	0.0055	6644	224.0	0.450	-0.908
2005	7202	-11.041	3.046	0.0087	6206	244.9	0.278	-2.042
2006	5763	-11.359	3.105	0.0061	4698	210.7	0.577	-0.631
2007	5151	-11.782	3.192	0.0056	3989	218.5	0.506	-0.829
2008	5877	-12.256	3.284	0.0057	4663	210.6	0.644	-0.643
2009	7419	-10.871	3.007	0.0064	6193	251.8	0.253	-2.569
2010	4530	-11.065	3.048	0.0067	3678	212.2	0.689	-0.313

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.10 Estimated fork lengths and weights for gulf menhaden calculated at middle of fishing year averaged over 2000-2010 (annual estimates), and female maturity at age from Lewis and Roithmayr (1981).

Year	FL (mm)	Weight (g)	Maturity (%)
0	118.7	31.9	0
1	152.4	70.4	0
2	183.1	126.1	100
3	202.8	174.6	100
4	215.5	211.8	100
5	223.7	238.4	100
6	229.0	256.7	100

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.11 Weight (g) at ages 1-6 on January 1 (start of fishing year) estimated from annual von Bertalanffy growth parameters presented in Table 3.9.

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6
1964	45.0	99.3	152.7	196.7	229.7	253.2
1965	39.8	90.5	162.7	253.1	357.7	471.9
1966	45.2	97.2	157.3	217.5	272.8	321.1
1967	38.1	94.9	147.8	187.8	215.1	232.8
1968	41.4	101.4	171.0	238.6	298.0	347.2
1969	47.6	94.2	155.5	228.7	310.4	397.8
1970	41.8	103.4	159.2	200.0	226.9	243.8
1971	43.6	104.6	163.4	209.9	243.0	265.4
1972	46.0	111.8	162.3	193.3	210.5	219.6
1973	54.9	116.8	194.3	279.7	366.6	450.5
1974	45.1	125.9	181.8	211.5	225.8	232.5
1975	50.7	108.6	190.7	295.4	420.2	561.5
1976	42.9	100.3	171.2	246.6	319.9	387.3
1977	36.3	82.7	144.6	216.9	294.6	373.5
1978	48.8	95.0	155.7	228.1	309.3	396.1
1979	48.4	99.2	149.2	191.5	224.4	248.8
1980	24.2	93.3	163.3	214.2	246.2	265.0
1981	34.4	87.0	140.8	185.7	219.4	243.3
1982	46.5	91.2	143.6	198.1	250.5	298.7
1983	39.2	98.7	155.0	197.9	227.3	246.4
1984	32.4	94.2	153.7	198.1	227.7	246.2
1985	33.1	90.0	143.4	183.0	209.4	226.1
1986	26.6	82.0	140.7	188.7	223.4	247.0
1987	39.0	80.6	127.0	172.0	212.4	246.7
1988	31.3	86.1	136.7	173.4	197.3	212.0
1989	39.4	87.5	139.1	186.2	225.3	256.2
1990	39.0	96.6	152.1	195.6	226.4	247.0
1991	53.9	106.0	156.9	200.0	233.7	258.8
1992	52.3	104.7	152.0	188.7	215.1	233.3
1993	55.3	106.8	157.3	200.6	235.1	261.3
1994	44.4	98.8	149.6	189.6	218.3	237.9
1995	52.0	107.7	161.3	205.2	238.4	262.2
1996	42.9	95.5	149.7	196.6	233.6	261.1
1997	40.5	99.3	150.4	186.1	208.6	222.2
1998	47.4	99.2	145.8	181.6	206.7	223.6
1999	60.7	108.8	154.9	194.2	225.6	249.6
2000	46.1	91.2	130.4	159.8	180.2	193.9
2001	75.9	119.5	160.8	196.9	226.8	250.8
2002	47.3	100.9	146.8	179.9	201.9	215.7
2003	38.1	86.0	133.0	171.9	201.2	222.2
2004	41.4	88.3	132.2	167.0	192.2	209.5
2005	55.3	92.1	128.9	162.6	191.7	216.0
2006	41.3	89.0	127.6	153.6	169.7	179.2
2007	44.9	94.1	136.9	168.3	189.4	203.0
2008	50.3	105.2	146.4	171.9	186.5	194.5
2009	66.3	101.5	136.2	168.0	195.9	219.5
2010	39.9	97.1	139.8	165.3	179.2	186.5

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.12 Weight (mm) at ages 1-6 on July 1 (middle of fishing year) estimated from annual von Bertalanffy growth parameters presented in Table 3.9.

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1964	33.3	71.4	126.9	176.1	214.6	242.5	262.0
1965	30.6	62.4	124.1	205.8	303.9	413.9	531.4
1966	34.6	69.6	126.8	187.8	245.9	297.9	342.3
1967	26.0	65.8	122.8	169.5	202.9	224.9	239.0
1968	29.8	69.3	135.9	205.6	269.5	323.9	368.0
1969	38.4	68.9	123.2	190.8	268.7	353.6	442.7
1970	28.5	72.0	133.0	181.5	215.0	236.4	249.5
1971	30.6	73.1	135.2	188.4	228.0	255.3	273.5
1972	30.5	79.6	139.7	179.9	203.2	215.8	222.4
1973	42.7	83.4	154.1	236.5	323.3	409.1	490.3
1974	26.3	86.9	157.7	199.2	220.0	229.8	234.3
1975	40.0	76.6	146.7	240.4	355.5	489.0	637.3
1976	31.8	69.3	134.7	208.8	283.8	354.5	418.2
1977	27.6	57.3	112.1	179.8	255.4	334.1	412.4
1978	39.7	69.9	123.7	190.6	267.8	352.1	440.7
1979	37.1	73.1	124.9	171.5	209.1	237.6	258.2
1980	12.6	56.0	130.2	191.4	232.2	256.9	271.1
1981	23.8	59.5	114.6	164.6	203.9	232.4	252.3
1982	37.2	67.5	116.9	170.9	224.7	275.3	320.7
1983	26.7	68.0	128.2	178.3	214.1	237.9	253.1
1984	20.2	62.0	125.5	178.0	214.5	238.0	252.5
1985	21.5	60.6	118.2	165.0	197.7	218.8	231.8
1986	16.3	52.4	112.2	166.3	207.6	236.4	255.5
1987	30.3	58.7	103.7	150.0	192.9	230.3	261.5
1988	20.0	57.9	112.9	156.8	186.7	205.6	217.0
1989	29.4	62.3	113.5	163.5	206.8	241.8	268.8
1990	26.9	66.9	125.6	175.6	212.5	237.8	254.4
1991	42.1	79.4	132.1	179.6	218.0	247.2	268.6
1992	40.0	78.5	129.5	171.7	203.1	225.1	240.1
1993	43.6	80.5	132.7	180.1	219.0	249.1	271.7
1994	32.3	71.1	125.3	171.1	205.2	229.0	245.0
1995	39.6	79.3	135.4	184.6	223.1	251.3	271.3
1996	31.7	68.1	123.2	174.4	216.3	248.4	271.8
1997	27.4	69.6	126.7	170.1	198.7	216.3	226.8
1998	35.4	73.1	123.7	165.1	195.3	216.1	229.8
1999	49.5	84.5	132.5	175.5	210.9	238.5	259.2
2000	35.3	68.8	112.0	146.3	171.0	187.7	198.8
2001	65.3	97.7	140.7	179.6	212.6	239.5	260.8
2002	34.8	74.2	125.4	165.0	192.1	209.6	220.5
2003	27.8	61.3	110.3	153.7	187.7	212.6	230.1
2004	30.9	64.5	111.2	150.9	180.7	201.7	215.9
2005	46.6	73.4	110.7	146.3	177.8	204.4	226.3
2006	29.8	65.5	109.9	142.0	162.7	175.1	182.3
2007	33.4	69.5	116.8	154.0	180.0	197.0	207.7
2008	36.5	78.7	127.9	160.8	180.3	191.1	197.0
2009	57.8	83.8	119.1	152.6	182.5	208.2	229.8
2010	26.3	69.2	120.8	154.3	173.3	183.5	188.7

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.13 Overall and annual estimates of fecundity (no. of maturing or ripe ova in billions) at ages 1-6 on January 1 (start of fishing year) by applying Eq. (4) to fork lengths at age on January 1.

Year	Eggs per Ages for Female Gulf Menhaden					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1964	9,310	23,161	38,020	50,894	60,852	68,067
1965	7,720	20,105	39,791	66,601	99,636	137,605
1966	8,448	21,657	39,110	58,210	76,903	93,932
1967	7,075	22,273	38,862	52,492	62,257	68,759
1968	7,855	23,500	44,562	66,991	87,952	106,037
1969	9,294	21,812	40,772	65,957	96,602	131,641
1970	8,074	24,020	40,373	53,114	61,822	67,380
1971	8,615	24,348	41,351	55,631	66,195	73,483
1972	9,188	27,162	42,783	52,917	58,718	61,851
1973	10,122	25,417	47,259	73,668	102,448	131,694
1974	8,302	31,388	50,499	61,438	66,887	69,449
1975	10,185	26,047	52,154	89,510	138,212	197,648
1976	8,135	24,503	49,053	78,743	110,383	141,465
1977	7,080	19,862	39,982	66,398	97,379	131,056
1978	9,954	22,119	39,955	63,125	90,862	122,174
1979	10,391	24,331	39,507	53,133	64,133	72,468
1980	4,816	22,174	41,800	56,802	66,500	72,282
1981	6,401	19,909	35,899	50,373	61,802	70,159
1982	9,570	20,845	35,182	50,972	66,853	81,877
1983	7,692	22,931	39,107	52,201	61,492	67,638
1984	5,874	21,289	38,409	52,161	61,675	67,769
1985	6,243	21,518	38,301	51,818	61,236	67,321
1986	4,489	17,635	33,953	48,483	59,524	67,232
1987	7,392	17,956	31,283	45,328	58,633	70,406
1988	5,324	18,838	33,512	45,084	52,962	57,937
1989	7,230	18,982	33,275	47,351	59,674	69,717
1990	6,904	20,835	36,215	49,185	58,758	65,328
1991	10,585	23,594	37,548	50,055	60,193	67,925
1992	9,136	22,873	37,426	49,828	59,258	65,977
1993	10,052	22,850	37,031	50,148	61,099	69,688
1994	8,296	23,083	39,286	53,176	63,683	71,092
1995	10,001	23,829	38,581	51,452	61,526	68,927
1996	8,830	22,398	37,748	51,799	63,263	72,001
1997	7,601	22,869	38,026	49,370	56,817	61,389
1998	8,730	22,434	36,724	48,589	57,354	63,419
1999	12,299	25,058	38,570	50,845	61,040	69,049
2000	8,846	22,503	36,686	48,445	57,127	63,135
2001	15,164	27,114	39,653	51,381	61,585	70,052
2002	9,419	24,290	38,868	50,145	57,907	62,926
2003	7,201	20,208	35,159	48,665	59,421	67,389
2004	7,877	19,700	32,115	42,592	50,483	56,052
2005	10,773	20,634	31,671	42,563	52,493	61,083
2006	7,744	20,214	31,712	39,984	45,281	48,475
2007	8,597	21,106	33,281	42,765	49,371	53,703
2008	10,110	24,183	35,707	43,176	47,531	49,944
2009	14,042	24,338	35,553	46,606	56,803	65,796

NOT PEER REVIEWED

2010	7,259	22,489	35,755	44,264	49,063	51,613

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.14 The unscaled Lorenzen age-specific estimates of *M* (Lorenzen 1996), and the Lorenzen scaled to the Hoenig estimate of *M* using the average weight at age from the entire time series. The Data Workshop participants suggested using the Lorenzen scaled to the Hoenig estimate of M as a sensitivity analysis run.

Age	Lorenzen	Scaled to Hoenig
0	1.28	1.07
1	1.01	0.84
2	0.84	0.70
3	0.76	0.64
4	0.72	0.60
5	0.70	0.58
6	0.68	0.57

Table 3.15 Lorenzen age-specific estimates of *M* scaled to the mean, upper, and lower range of estimates of *M* from the tagging study throughout the Gulf of Mexico by Ahrenholz (1981) and as determined by the Data Workshop participants. The Data Workshop suggested the vector scaled to the mean as the *M* for the base run, and the vectors scaled to the lower and upper values as sensitivity analyses runs.

Age	Scaled to mean value	Scaled to lower value	Scaled to upper value
0	1.67	1.38	1.93
1	1.31	1.09	1.52
2	1.10	0.91	1.27
3	1.00	0.82	1.15
4	0.94	0.78	1.09
5	0.91	0.75	1.05
6	0.89	0.73	1.02

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.16 Lorenzen age-specific estimates of *M* from 1964 to 2010 based on weight at age from year to year. These are the unscaled values.

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1964	1.27	1.00	0.84	0.76	0.72	0.69	0.68
1965	1.30	1.05	0.85	0.73	0.65	0.59	0.54
1966	1.25	1.01	0.84	0.75	0.69	0.65	0.62
1967	1.37	1.03	0.85	0.77	0.73	0.71	0.69
1968	1.31	1.01	0.82	0.73	0.67	0.63	0.61
1969	1.21	1.01	0.85	0.74	0.67	0.62	0.58
1970	1.33	1.00	0.83	0.76	0.72	0.70	0.69
1971	1.30	1.00	0.83	0.75	0.70	0.68	0.67
1972	1.30	0.97	0.82	0.76	0.73	0.72	0.71
1973	1.17	0.96	0.79	0.70	0.63	0.59	0.56
1974	1.36	0.95	0.79	0.73	0.71	0.70	0.70
1975	1.20	0.98	0.81	0.69	0.62	0.56	0.51
1976	1.28	1.01	0.83	0.72	0.66	0.62	0.59
1977	1.34	1.07	0.87	0.76	0.68	0.63	0.59
1978	1.20	1.01	0.85	0.74	0.67	0.62	0.58
1979	1.23	1.00	0.85	0.77	0.72	0.70	0.68
1980	1.70	1.08	0.84	0.74	0.70	0.68	0.67
1981	1.40	1.06	0.87	0.78	0.73	0.70	0.68
1982	1.22	1.02	0.86	0.77	0.71	0.67	0.63
1983	1.36	1.02	0.84	0.76	0.72	0.70	0.68
1984	1.48	1.05	0.85	0.76	0.72	0.70	0.68
1985	1.45	1.06	0.86	0.78	0.74	0.71	0.70
1986	1.58	1.10	0.87	0.78	0.72	0.70	0.68
1987	1.30	1.07	0.90	0.80	0.74	0.70	0.68
1988	1.48	1.07	0.87	0.79	0.75	0.73	0.72
1989	1.32	1.05	0.87	0.78	0.73	0.69	0.67
1990	1.35	1.02	0.84	0.76	0.72	0.70	0.68
1991	1.18	0.97	0.83	0.76	0.71	0.69	0.67
1992	1.20	0.98	0.84	0.77	0.73	0.71	0.69
1993	1.17	0.97	0.83	0.76	0.71	0.69	0.67
1994	1.28	1.01	0.85	0.77	0.73	0.70	0.69
1995	1.20	0.97	0.83	0.75	0.71	0.68	0.67

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.16 (cont.)

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1996	1.29	1.02	0.85	0.76	0.72	0.69	0.67
1997	1.34	1.01	0.84	0.77	0.73	0.72	0.71
1998	1.24	1.00	0.85	0.78	0.74	0.72	0.70
1999	1.12	0.95	0.83	0.76	0.72	0.69	0.68
2000	1.24	1.02	0.88	0.81	0.77	0.75	0.73
2001	1.03	0.91	0.82	0.76	0.72	0.69	0.68
2002	1.25	0.99	0.85	0.78	0.74	0.72	0.71
2003	1.34	1.05	0.88	0.79	0.75	0.72	0.70
2004	1.30	1.04	0.88	0.80	0.76	0.73	0.72
2005	1.14	1.00	0.88	0.81	0.76	0.73	0.71
2006	1.31	1.03	0.88	0.81	0.78	0.76	0.75
2007	1.27	1.01	0.86	0.79	0.76	0.74	0.72
2008	1.23	0.97	0.84	0.78	0.76	0.74	0.74
2009	1.07	0.96	0.86	0.80	0.75	0.72	0.70
2010	1.36	1.01	0.86	0.79	0.77	0.75	0.75

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.17 Lorenzen age-specific estimates of *M* from 1964 to 2010 based on weight at age from year to year. These are the values scaled to 1.10, the estimate of *M* from the tagging study, for each year.

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1964	1.65	1.31	1.10	0.99	0.94	0.90	0.88
1965	1.69	1.36	1.11	0.94	0.83	0.74	0.66
1966	1.63	1.32	1.10	0.97	0.89	0.84	0.80
1967	1.77	1.34	1.11	1.00	0.95	0.92	0.90
1968	1.71	1.32	1.07	0.94	0.87	0.82	0.78
1969	1.58	1.32	1.11	0.97	0.87	0.79	0.72
1970	1.73	1.30	1.08	0.98	0.93	0.91	0.89
1971	1.69	1.30	1.08	0.97	0.92	0.89	0.87
1972	1.70	1.26	1.06	0.99	0.95	0.93	0.92
1973	1.52	1.24	1.03	0.90	0.81	0.74	0.69
1974	1.77	1.23	1.02	0.95	0.93	0.92	0.91
1975	1.55	1.28	1.05	0.89	0.78	0.68	0.60
1976	1.67	1.32	1.08	0.94	0.85	0.79	0.74
1977	1.74	1.39	1.14	0.99	0.88	0.81	0.75
1978	1.56	1.32	1.11	0.97	0.87	0.79	0.73
1979	1.59	1.30	1.10	1.00	0.94	0.91	0.88
1980	2.09	1.40	1.09	0.97	0.91	0.88	0.87
1981	1.82	1.38	1.13	1.01	0.95	0.91	0.89
1982	1.59	1.33	1.12	1.00	0.92	0.86	0.82
1983	1.76	1.33	1.09	0.99	0.94	0.91	0.89
1984	1.89	1.36	1.10	0.99	0.94	0.91	0.89
1985	1.86	1.37	1.12	1.01	0.96	0.93	0.91
1986	1.98	1.43	1.14	1.01	0.94	0.91	0.89
1987	1.70	1.38	1.16	1.04	0.97	0.92	0.88
1988	1.89	1.39	1.14	1.03	0.97	0.95	0.93
1989	1.71	1.36	1.13	1.02	0.95	0.90	0.87
1990	1.76	1.33	1.10	0.99	0.94	0.91	0.89
1991	1.52	1.26	1.08	0.99	0.93	0.90	0.87
1992	1.55	1.27	1.09	1.00	0.95	0.92	0.90
1993	1.51	1.26	1.08	0.99	0.93	0.89	0.87
1994	1.67	1.31	1.10	1.00	0.95	0.92	0.90
1995	1.56	1.27	1.08	0.98	0.92	0.89	0.87

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.17 (cont.)

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1996	1.68	1.33	1.11	1.00	0.93	0.89	0.87
1997	1.75	1.32	1.10	1.00	0.96	0.93	0.92
1998	1.62	1.30	1.11	1.01	0.96	0.93	0.91
1999	1.43	1.24	1.08	0.99	0.94	0.91	0.88
2000	1.62	1.32	1.14	1.05	1.00	0.97	0.95
2001	1.26	1.18	1.06	0.99	0.94	0.90	0.88
2002	1.63	1.29	1.10	1.01	0.97	0.94	0.93
2003	1.74	1.37	1.14	1.03	0.97	0.94	0.91
2004	1.69	1.35	1.14	1.04	0.98	0.95	0.93
2005	1.47	1.30	1.14	1.05	0.99	0.95	0.92
2006	1.71	1.34	1.14	1.06	1.01	0.99	0.97
2007	1.65	1.32	1.13	1.03	0.98	0.96	0.94
2008	1.60	1.27	1.09	1.02	0.98	0.96	0.95
2009	1.34	1.24	1.12	1.04	0.98	0.94	0.91
2010	1.77	1.32	1.11	1.03	0.99	0.98	0.97

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.18 Abbreviations for units of measurement, environmental factors, juvenile indices, and commercial harvest parameters.

Identification	Abbreviation
Metric ton	MT
Vessel-ton-week	VTW
In year j (or 2006)	(j)
In year j-1 (or 2005)	(j-1)
Overall Louisiana harvest by weight (1,000 MT)	HARWT
Overall Louisiana harvest by number (1,000,000 fish)	HARNO
Mean Jan Grand Isle water temperature (centigrade)	TEMP
Mean Mar Grand Isle salinity (ppt)	SAL
Percent frequency of 16-ft trawl samples with more with more than 50 menhaden, Jan-Jul	F50
Percent frequency of 16-ft trawl samples with more than 10 menhaden, Jan-Jul	F10
Two year running mean [(j-1)+(j-2)]/2	2
Calcasieu	CAL

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 3.19 Predictive models used for forecasting Louisiana menhaden catches. Total harvest by number in 1,000,000 fish, total harvest by weight (X1,000 mt), and effort (X1,000 vtw).

Total harvest by number (HARNO)
1. HARNO(j) = -2629.9 + 15.27 Effort(j) + 121.84 F50_2 CAL
[R^2 = 0.78 (p>0.0001)]
2. HARNO(j) = 4815.0 + 13.83 Effort(j) – 349.6 TEMP_2
[R^2 = 0.73 (p>0.0001)]
3. HARNO(j) = -3002.6 + 17.24 Effort(j) + 163.38 F10_2
[R^2 = 0.72 (p>0.0001)]
Total harvest by weight (HARWT)
1. HARWT(j) = -76.1 + 0.95 Effort(j) + 12.40 F50_2 CAL
[R^2 = 0.76 (p>0.0001)]
2. HARWT(j) = 284.7 + 0.87 Effort(j) – 9.21 TEMP_2
[R^2 = 0.45 (p>0.0024)]
3. HARWT(j) = -128.6 +1.30 Effort(j) + 13.11 F10_2
[R^2 = 0.45 (p>0.0024)]

Table 3.20 Cumulative monthly purse-seine landings of gulf menhaden for reduction in 2010, and percent change, as compared to 2009 and the previous five-year average.

Total landings through	**Cumulative 2010 (*t*)**	**Cumulative 2009 (*t*)**	**Cumulative previous 5-yr mean (*t*)**	**Change from 2009**	**Change from previous 5-yr mean**
Apr	20,790	9,775	21,998	+113%	-5%
May	84,587	86,553	90,009	-2%	-6%
Jun	154,242	179,151	185,827	-14%	-17%
Jul	162,472	264,759	274,026	-39%	-41%
Aug	236,465	347,495	360,969	-32%	-35%
Sep	290,880	431,060	417,079	-33%	-30%
Oct	379,727	457,457	446,982	-17%	-15%

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.1 Years of activity for individual menhaden reduction plants along the U.S. Gulf of Mexico coast, 1964-2011.

Year	Plant																	Total Plants
	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	68	69	70	71	72	
1964	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x						11
1965	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x		x	x	x	x			12
1966	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x				13
1967	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x	x	x	x		x		13
1968	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x		14
1969	x	x	x	x	x			x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x		13
1970	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x	x	x	x		x		13
1971	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x	x	x	x		x		13
1972	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		11
1973		x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		10
1974		x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		10
1975	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		11
1976	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		11
1977	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		11
1978	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		11
1979	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		11
1980	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		11
1981	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		11
1982	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		11
1983	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		11
1984	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x		x		11
1985		x	x	x							x		x	x		x		7
1986		x	x	x	x						x		x	x		x		8
1987		x	x	x	x						x		x	x		x		8
1988		x	x	x	x						x		x	x		x		8
1989		x	x	x	x						x		x	x		x	x	9
1990		x	x	x	x						x		x	x		x	x	9
1991			x	x	x								x	x		x	x	7
1992			x		x								x	x		x	x	6
1993			x		x								x	x		x	x	6
1994			x		x								x	x		x	x	6
1995			x		x								x	x		x	x	6
1996			x		x								x			x	x	5
1997			x		x								x			x	x	5
1998			x		x								x			x	x	5
1999			x		x								x			x	x	5
2000			x		x								x			x		4
2001			x		x								x			x		4
2002			x		x								x			x		4

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.1. (cont.)

Year	Plant																	Total Plants
	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	68	69	70	71	72	
2003			x		x								x			x		4
2004			x		x								x			x		4
2005			x		x								x			x		4
2006			x		x								x			x		4
2007			x		x								x			x		4
2008			x		x								x			x		4
2009			x		x								x			x		4
2010			x		x								x			x		4
2011			x		x								x			x		4

Table 4.1 (*cont.*)

Plant	Name	Location
54	Fish Meal Company	Moss Point, MS
55	Standard Product Company	Moss Point, MS
56	Haynie Products Company, currently Omega Protein, Inc.	Moss Point, MS
57	Empire Menhaden Company	Empire, LA
58	Quinn Menhaden Fisheries, currently Daybrook Fisheries, Inc.	Empire, LA
59	Fish Meal & Oil Company (Bennett)	Dulac, LA
60	Quinn Menhaden Fisheries	Dulac, LA
61	Smith Meal Company	Apalachicola, FL
62	Fish Meal Company	Morgan City, LA
63	Gulf Menhaden Company	Cameron, LA
64	Louisiana Menhaden Company	Cameron, LA
65	Texas Menhaden Company	Sabine Pass, TX
68	Seacoast Products, currently Omega Protein, Inc.	Intracoastal City, LA
69	Terrebonne Menhaden Company	Dulac, LA
70	Florida Reduction Plant	Dulac, LA
71	Omega Protein, Inc.	Cameron, LA
72	Gulf Protein	Morgan City, LA

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.2 Gulf menhaden landings, effort (vessel-ton-weeks, vtw), and CPUE from the reduction purse-seine fishery, 1948-2010, landings from the bait fisheries, 1950-2009, landings estimated from the recreational fishery (MRFSS), 1981-2009, and combined landings for all fisheries. Recreational landings represent removals of A+B1+B2 by weight. Average values used for shaded areas: subsequent 10-yr average for early years, and prior 5-yr average for 2010.

Year	Reduction Landings (1000 mt)	Reduction Effort (vtw)	CPUE	Bait Landings (1000 mt)	Recreational Catches (1000 mt)	Combined Total Landings (1000 mt)
1948	74.6	40.7	1.833	0.009	0.210	74.8
1949	107.4	66.2	1.622	0.009	0.210	107.6
1950	147.2	82.2	1.791	0.000	0.210	147.4
1951	154.8	94.2	1.643	0.003	0.210	155.0
1952	227.1	113.3	2.004	0.004	0.210	227.3
1953	195.7	104.7	1.869	0.001	0.210	195.9
1954	181.2	113.0	1.604	0.001	0.210	181.4
1955	213.3	122.9	1.736	0.011	0.210	213.5
1956	244.0	155.1	1.573	0.014	0.210	244.2
1957	159.3	155.2	1.026	0.003	0.210	159.5
1958	196.2	202.8	0.967	0.040	0.210	196.4
1959	325.9	205.8	1.584	0.009	0.210	326.1
1960	376.8	211.7	1.780	0.005	0.210	377.0
1961	455.9	241.6	1.887	0.011	0.210	456.1
1962	479.0	289.0	1.657	0.009	0.210	479.2
1963	437.5	277.3	1.578	0.020	0.210	437.7
1964	407.8	272.9	1.494	0.038	0.210	408.0
1965	461.2	335.6	1.374	0.196	0.210	461.5
1966	357.6	381.3	0.938	0.254	0.210	358.0
1967	316.1	404.7	0.781	0.058	0.210	316.3
1968	371.9	382.8	0.972	0.207	0.210	372.3
1969	521.5	411.0	1.269	0.137	0.210	521.8
1970	545.9	400.0	1.365	0.280	0.210	546.3
1971	728.5	472.9	1.540	0.366	0.210	729.0
1972	501.9	447.5	1.122	0.292	0.210	502.3
1973	486.4	426.2	1.141	0.446	0.210	487.0
1974	587.4	485.5	1.210	0.319	0.210	587.8
1975	542.6	538.0	1.009	0.211	0.210	543.0
1976	561.2	575.8	0.975	0.328	0.210	561.7
1977	447.1	532.7	0.839	0.298	0.210	447.6
1978	820.0	574.3	1.428	0.404	0.210	820.6
1979	777.9	533.9	1.457	1.727	0.210	779.8
1980	701.3	627.6	1.117	0.999	0.210	702.5

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.2 (cont.)

Year	Reduction Landings (1000 mt)	Reduction Effort (vtw)	CPUE	Bait Landings (1000 mt)	Recreational Catches (1000 mt)	Combined Total Landings (1000 mt)
1981	552.6	623.0	0.887	1.074	0.038	553.7
1982	853.9	653.8	1.306	1.577	0.054	855.5
1983	923.5	655.8	1.408	1.739	0.024	925.3
1984	982.8	645.9	1.522	2.317	0.005	985.1
1985	881.1	560.6	1.572	2.998	0.449	884.5
1986	822.1	606.5	1.355	8.521	0.258	830.9
1987	894.2	604.2	1.480	17.261	0.209	911.7
1988	623.7	594.1	1.050	16.019	0.488	640.2
1989	569.6	555.3	1.026	13.503	0.440	583.5
1990	528.3	563.1	0.938	11.085	0.135	539.5
1991	544.3	472.3	1.152	8.629	0.051	553.0
1992	421.4	408.0	1.033	11.269	0.138	432.8
1993	539.2	455.2	1.185	12.182	0.170	551.6
1994	761.6	472.0	1.614	13.135	0.189	774.9
1995	463.9	417.0	1.112	8.068	0.056	472.0
1996	479.4	451.7	1.061	12.270	0.082	491.8
1997	611.2	430.2	1.421	11.927	0.020	623.1
1998	486.2	409.3	1.188	0.914	0.047	487.2
1999	684.3	414.5	1.651	1.025	0.051	685.4
2000	579.3	417.6	1.387	0.788	0.207	580.3
2001	521.3	400.6	1.301	0.751	0.048	522.1
2002	574.5	386.7	1.486	0.472	0.108	575.1
2003	517.1	363.2	1.424	0.489	0.118	517.7
2004	468.7	390.5	1.200	0.421	0.064	469.2
2005	433.8	326.0	1.331	0.281	0.048	434.1
2006	464.4	367.2	1.265	0.174	0.055	464.6
2007	453.8	369.2	1.229	0.251	0.030	454.1
2008	425.4	355.8	1.196	0.139	0.028	425.6
2009	457.5	377.8	1.211	0.128	0.061	457.7
2010	379.7	320.3	1.185	0.195	0.044	379.9

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.3 Sample size as number of fish (N Fish) and number of sets (N Sets), landings in numbers and biomass of fish, and mean weight of fish landed from the gulf menhaden reduction fishery, 1964-2010.

Year	Sample Size (N Fish)	Sample Size (N Sets)	Landings		Mean
			(millions)	(1000 mt)	Weight (g)
1964	12260	625	4949.6	407.8	82.4
1965	15185	790	6232.4	461.2	74.0
1966	12429	640	4244.1	357.6	84.3
1967	14065	721	4640.8	316.1	68.1
1968	15273	795	4579.5	371.9	81.2
1969	14764	759	7413.8	521.5	70.3
1970	10402	527	5646.1	545.9	96.7
1971	7654	393	7924.1	728.5	91.9
1972	9886	998	4893.0	501.9	102.6
1973	8953	896	4290.8	486.4	113.4
1974	10086	1009	5378.9	587.4	109.2
1975	9527	953	4510.5	542.6	120.3
1976	13389	1355	6169.3	561.2	91.0
1977	14897	1492	6107.7	447.1	73.2
1978	12944	1300	9587.4	820.0	85.5
1979	11121	1163	7922.4	777.9	98.2
1980	9883	1014	7220.4	701.3	97.1
1981	10273	1042	7539.1	552.6	73.3
1982	10341	1076	9014.5	853.9	94.7
1983	14523	1485	8902.7	923.5	103.7
1984	15936	1599	11119.2	982.8	88.4
1985	13225	1324	11451.6	881.1	76.9
1986	16494	1652	9369.7	822.1	87.7
1987	16458	1647	11115.3	894.2	80.4
1988	12402	1240	8088.5	623.7	77.1
1989	13950	1392	7241.5	569.6	78.7
1990	11456	1152	5824.4	528.3	90.7
1991	11378	1164	4803.7	544.3	113.3
1992	14214	1524	3916.2	421.4	107.6
1993	14576	1537	5237.9	539.2	102.9
1994	16062	1680	7317.0	761.6	104.1
1995	13489	1470	3896.3	463.9	119.1
1996	12115	1506	4566.8	479.4	105.0
1997	9923	1121	5950.0	611.2	102.7
1998	9043	1072	4598.4	486.2	105.7
1999	10641	1183	6198.3	684.3	110.4
2000	8383	964	5607.9	579.3	103.3
2001	6222	740	3951.7	521.3	131.9
2002	5597	836	4999.8	574.5	114.9
2003	7839	1066	5274.7	517.1	98.0
2004	6644	942	5001.3	468.7	93.7
2005	6206	895	4398.3	433.8	98.6
2006	4698	594	4895.1	464.4	94.9
2007	3989	657	4750.1	453.8	95.5
2008	4663	593	3608.2	425.4	117.9
2009	6193	748	3603.3	457.5	127.0
2010	3678	461	3891.6	379.7	97.6

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.4 Estimated reduction landings of gulf menhaden in numbers by age (in millions), 1964-2010.

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	Total
1964	2.8	3329.3	1495.2	118.1	4.4	0.0	0.0	4949.6
1965	43.4	5031.4	1076.6	80.3	0.7	0.0	0.0	6232.4
1966	30.5	3314.4	865.2	33.8	0.3	0.0	0.0	4244.1
1967	22.4	4267.7	337.7	13.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4640.8
1968	65.1	3475.2	1001.3	37.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	4579.5
1969	20.8	6075.0	1286.3	31.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	7413.8
1970	50.2	3279.9	2280.0	36.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	5646.1
1971	21.6	5761.1	1955.5	181.8	4.1	0.0	0.0	7924.1
1972	19.1	3047.7	1733.5	88.5	4.0	0.0	0.0	4893.0
1973	49.9	3033.0	1107.0	99.6	1.3	0.0	0.0	4290.8
1974	1.4	3846.8	1471.7	59.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	5378.9
1975	108.8	2440.5	1499.2	461.8	0.2	0.0	0.0	4510.5
1976	0.0	4591.4	1373.9	203.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	6169.3
1977	0.0	4660.0	1331.7	110.4	5.6	0.0	0.0	6107.7
1978	0.0	6787.4	2742.0	52.7	5.2	0.0	0.0	9587.4
1979	0.0	4701.2	2877.2	337.2	6.1	0.8	0.0	7922.4
1980	65.9	3409.4	3261.1	436.2	46.3	1.6	0.0	7220.4
1981	0.0	5750.5	1424.9	329.4	29.7	3.3	1.2	7539.1
1982	0.0	5146.7	3302.0	503.5	58.5	2.1	1.7	9014.5
1983	0.0	4685.7	3809.2	382.6	23.8	1.3	0.0	8902.7
1984	0.0	7749.6	2881.5	438.4	49.0	0.7	0.0	11119.2
1985	0.0	8682.7	2498.6	233.7	36.5	0.0	0.0	11451.6
1986	0.0	4276.0	4892.0	174.9	25.8	1.0	0.0	9369.7
1987	0.0	6699.5	3975.6	427.8	12.5	0.0	0.0	11115.3
1988	0.0	5337.7	2581.4	151.5	18.0	0.0	0.0	8088.5
1989	0.0	5550.4	1622.0	67.0	2.1	0.0	0.0	7241.5
1990	0.0	3889.2	1785.0	136.2	13.1	0.3	0.4	5824.4
1991	0.0	2217.5	2339.9	215.6	28.2	2.5	0.0	4803.7
1992	0.0	2187.3	1505.8	197.1	24.2	1.7	0.2	3916.2
1993	0.0	3492.8	1532.9	193.5	15.7	2.8	0.2	5237.9
1994	0.0	3627.6	3195.6	441.2	49.0	3.7	0.0	7317.0
1995	0.0	1369.2	2423.4	99.7	3.9	0.2	0.0	3896.3
1996	0.0	1784.2	2513.7	251.1	16.8	0.9	0.0	4566.8
1997	0.0	3235.6	2398.8	276.1	38.2	1.3	0.0	5950.0
1998	0.0	1804.8	2587.1	189.7	15.2	1.6	0.0	4598.4
1999	0.0	3368.8	2393.0	416.9	19.7	0.0	0.0	6198.3
2000	0.0	2029.8	3164.5	347.7	62.5	3.4	0.0	5607.9
2001	0.0	987.7	2654.2	290.2	18.9	0.8	0.0	3951.7
2002	0.0	1585.6	2863.1	534.0	17.1	0.0	0.0	4999.8
2003	0.0	1910.1	3011.7	339.6	13.4	0.0	0.0	5274.7
2004	0.0	2799.4	1764.0	400.3	37.6	0.0	0.0	5001.3
2005	82.0	1731.9	2381.0	189.0	13.6	0.0	0.8	4398.3
2006	0.0	2246.5	2301.3	317.8	29.6	0.0	0.0	4895.1
2007	0.0	2199.7	2421.4	111.8	13.3	3.9	0.0	4750.1
2008	0.0	960.6	2465.7	160.3	21.7	0.0	0.0	3608.2
2009	0.0	455.0	2633.4	466.6	47.9	0.4	0.0	3603.3
2010	0.0	2057.6	1572.3	238.8	22.5	0.4	0.0	3891.6

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.5 Nominal fishing effort information for the gulf menhaden fishery from CDFRs, 1983-2010. ***Note:*** *CDFR data sets for 1992, 1993, and 2005 are incomplete.*

Year	Gulf menhaden landings (1000 mt)	CDFR data				Catch (mt)/Set
		Total no. of sets	No. of vessel-days w/ 1 or more sets	Total no. of possible vessel-days	Percent days fished [at least one set made]	
1983	923.5	37,587	7,764	10,412	0.75	24.6
1984	982.8	42,040	7,821	10,023	0.78	23.4
1985	881.1	25,145	4,987	6,921	0.72	35.0
1986	822.1	33,860	6,634	9,027	0.73	24.3
1987	894.2	34,898	7,026	8,779	0.80	25.6
1988	623.7	28,262	6,115	8,430	0.73	22.1
1989	569.6	26,427	6,174	8,621	0.72	21.6
1990	528.3	28,163	6,711	8,829	0.76	18.8
1991	544.3	26,648	5,624	7,372	0.76	20.4
1992	421.4	-	-	-	-	
1993	539.2	-	-	-	-	
1994	761.6	26,234	5,272	6,975	0.76	29.0
1995	463.9	21,264	4,662	6,824	0.68	21.8
1996	479.4	22,777	4,870	6,718	0.72	21.0
1997	611.2	23,378	4,707	6,623	0.71	26.1
1998	486.2	21,317	4,153	6,552	0.63	22.8
1999	684.3	24,704	4,617	6,058	0.76	27.7
2000	579.3	23,733	4,077	5,592	0.73	24.4
2001	521.3	21,223	4,043	5,788	0.70	24.6
2002	574.5	22,579	4,056	5,655	0.72	25.4
2003	517.1	22,825	3,940	5,391	0.73	22.7
2004	468.7	22,839	3,973	5,557	0.71	20.5
2005	433.8	-	-	-	-	
2006	464.4	21,913	3,772	5,193	0.73	21.2
2007	453.8	19,428	3,570	5,396	0.66	23.4
2008	425.4	15,532	3,112	5,409	0.58	27.4
2009	457.5	18,260	3,752	5,579	0.67	25.1
2010	379.7	14,604	2,868	5,384	0.53	26.0

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.6 Number of fishing trips, catch per trips, and standard error of mean catch per trip by the gulf menhaden reduction fleet, 1964-2010. Note that trip information is incomplete (*) for 1983 and 1984.

Year	All Data		
	N	Catch (mt)	SE (mt)
1964	4692	87.3	1.186
1965	4235	109.4	2.508
1966	3617	99.3	1.617
1967	3221	98.6	1.521
1968	3176	117.6	1.736
1969	3638	144.0	1.840
1970	3769	145.5	1.854
1971	4453	163.6	1.755
1972	3659	137.2	1.609
1973	3437	141.5	1.654
1974	3943	149.0	1.676
1975	3987	136.1	1.515
1976	4066	138.0	1.576
1977	3724	120.1	1.417
1978	4474	183.3	1.727
1979	4078	190.8	1.880
1980	4186	167.5	1.717
1981	3811	145.0	1.566
1982	4695	181.9	1.712
1983	1218*	151.0	3.280
1984	2128*	190.6	2.487
1985	3343	263.6	2.139
1986	4028	204.1	1.793
1987	4427	202.0	1.694
1988	3629	171.9	1.757
1989	3618	157.4	1.743
1990	3557	148.5	1.657
1991	2977	182.8	2.060
1992	2468	170.8	1.955
1993	2928	184.2	1.952
1994	3238	235.2	2.137
1995	2587	179.3	2.135
1996	2693	178.0	2.090
1997	2831	215.9	2.222
1998	2447	198.7	2.307
1999	2811	243.4	2.339
2000	2600	222.8	2.622
2001	2434	214.2	2.613
2002	2552	225.1	2.533
2003	2370	218.2	2.666
2004	2371	197.7	2.499
2005	2083	208.3	2.675
2006	2088	222.4	2.807
2007	2193	206.9	2.731
2008	1896	224.4	3.041
2009	2280	200.6	2.579
2010	1755	216.4	3.223

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.7 Mean net tonnage (metric) of the gulf menhaden purse-seine fleet by selected fishing years since 1970.

Fishing Year	Mean net tonnage	No. of vessels in calculation	Range of net tonnages
1970	248	72	80-386
1980	315	79	139-453
1990	317	75	147-447
2000	338	43	197-453
2010	354	40	187-453

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.8 Gulf menhaden bait landings (mt) by gear from NOAA Fisheries S&T and ALS data bases, 1950-2009.

Year	Gear				Total Bait
	Purse	Gill	Haul	Other	
1950	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
1951	0.0	0.0	2.9	0.0	2.9
1952	0.0	0.0	3.7	0.0	3.7
1953	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.0	1.2
1954	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.0	1.1
1955	0.0	1.5	9.3	0.0	10.8
1956	0.0	11.2	2.0	1.1	14.4
1957	0.0	2.9	0.5	0.0	3.4
1958	0.0	31.0	9.0	0.0	40.1
1959	0.0	3.7	5.5	0.0	9.2
1960	0.0	2.9	2.4	0.0	5.4
1961	0.0	4.3	5.7	1.5	11.4
1962	0.0	8.9	0.0	0.0	8.9
1963	0.0	0.5	0.0	19.6	20.2
1964	0.0	33.8	0.5	3.9	38.1
1965	0.0	140.3	44.8	10.8	195.9
1966	0.0	190.0	51.4	12.8	254.1
1967	2.3	38.6	13.5	3.4	57.7
1968	41.8	129.3	34.4	1.7	207.2
1969	0.0	83.1	52.4	1.8	137.3
1970	0.5	231.5	42.2	5.6	279.8
1971	2.3	255.6	92.8	15.2	365.9
1972	39.2	97.2	153.4	2.3	292.2
1973	125.4	66.3	253.0	1.1	445.9
1974	54.5	124.6	138.4	1.1	318.6
1975	45.9	48.9	113.0	3.6	211.5
1976	102.2	52.1	173.1	0.1	327.5
1977	98.0	30.1	169.1	0.4	297.6
1978	134.2	32.0	236.9	0.5	403.6
1979	838.7	37.0	849.4	1.7	1726.8
1980	502.9	22.9	472.8	0.1	998.7
1981	544.6	21.4	507.0	0.0	1073.0
1982	797.6	40.0	739.1	0.0	1576.7
1983	883.4	36.3	819.5	0.0	1739.2
1984	1167.3	72.7	1077.3	0.0	2317.4
1985	1447.5	359.3	1063.0	0.2	2870.0
1986	251.3	1353.5	70.5	0.1	1675.4
1987	8567.7	2931.3	155.9	5.6	11660.5
1988	8485.8	1594.9	205.5	1.0	10287.2
1989	11226.7	894.3	79.6	0.2	12200.8

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.8 (cont.)

Year	Gear				Total Bait
	Purse	Gill	Haul	Other	
1990	9996.4	178.7	2.0	32.5	10209.6
1991	4958.6	91.6	272.4	2.4	5325.0
1992	6503.1	1295.0	57.0	47.3	7902.4
1993	6470.1	836.8	46.6	1954.4	9308.0
1994	7320.8	670.3	0.1	1995.8	9987.1
1995	5828.3	1276.1	0.0	963.7	8068.0
1996	10758.4	1500.2	0.0	11.5	12270.1
1997	10349.4	1559.0	9.6	8.7	11926.8
1998	6505.3	892.0	0.0	5.4	7402.8
1999	7210.4	914.7	0.1	11.5	8136.5
2000	0.0	744.8	0.3	48.0	793.1
2001	1.2	698.9	0.1	59.9	760.1
2002	0.0	439.3	0.2	27.7	467.2
2003	0.0	460.6	0.5	25.6	486.6
2004	0.0	370.8	0.9	45.8	417.5
2005	12.8	214.8	2.9	30.4	260.9
2006	4.7	158.3	0.6	10.1	173.7
2007	1.4	210.8	5.2	33.7	251.0
2008	0.0	119.7	0.1	19.6	139.3
2009	1.0	85.3	2.2	45.5	134.1

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.9 Catch in numbers per trawl hour from SEAMAP database for zones 10-21, 1987-2010. Data is only from summer and fall seasons, and does not include data from the state of Texas (shallow inshore waters for zones 18-21). All CPUEs for zones 1-9 (Gulf coast of Florida) were 0.

	Shrimp Statistical Zone												
Year	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**	**21**	**Total Yearly CPUE**
1987	0.00	0.00		1.24	1.29	2.92	0.80	13.15	0.53	1.58	0.15	0.00	1.97
1988	0.00	0.00		5.13	3.70	2.26	3.11	3.04	0.96	0.77	0.00	6.28	2.29
1989	0.00	4.21	0.00	1.16	5.48	3.89	73.76	2.92	4.89	4.76	8.05	0.19	9.11
1990		0.71		5.64	9.04	0.36	1.64	7.53	0.26	8.03	0.17	0.00	3.34
1991		0.02		3.78	0.29	0.11	5.57	0.23	0.24	6.81	0.25	0.00	1.73
1992	0.00	0.00		5.07	1.74	0.27	2.28	11.06	0.17	6.54	0.00	0.95	2.55
1993		0.76		6.87	0.78	14.49	0.58	77.61	0.23	1.68	0.21	0.54	10.37
1994		0.07		0.14	1.52	3.45	5.16	4.04	0.76	1.15	0.29	0.14	1.67
1995		0.19		102.34	3.54	0.09	70.71	5.27	0.95	19.50	2.12	4.28	20.90
1996		1.15		2.72	2.04	3.19	3.85	2.03	1.84	2.83	2.43	0.05	2.21
1997		3.90		2.49	2.55	1.68	7.33	2.73	0.00	27.41	24.67	55.37	12.81
1998		1.14	0.00	8.64	5.37	0.11	7.22	0.77	2.14	24.81	2.15	2.21	4.96
1999		0.02	9.23	11.86	1.57	1.53	33.30	2.08	2.76	4.00	8.75	0.93	6.91
2000		13.74		6.25	0.24	1.41	0.40	14.58	142.23	1.84	0.60	3.00	18.43
2001		0.05		0.17	0.19	0.26	0.32	1.07	0.57	7.13	0.10	0.00	0.98
2002	0.00	2.78		17.41	0.14	0.56	22.78	0.39	10.69	23.01	6.07	1.68	7.77
2003	0.00	0.64		1.18	15.26	3.07	2.47	1.77	0.49	5.25	6.18	0.00	3.30
2004		0.27		0.00	1.22	3.18	0.82	14.19	0.58	1.19	0.43	0.13	2.20
2005		0.86		15.04	3.71	1.17	38.66	23.16	0.00	12.53	0.08	15.46	11.07
2006	0.00	0.27		47.59	14.94	0.25	1.61	0.87	6.34	9.01	5.16	7.96	8.55
2007		0.26		0.69	5.55	0.16	1.56	8.15	8.02	10.86	2.32	0.00	3.76
2008	0.00	0.26		0.00	0.00	0.13	0.18	0.70	0.33	2.10	0.07	0.25	0.24
2009	0.00	0.14		4.43	3.27	2.50	0.20	1.64	1.04	0.06	0.00	0.27	0.80
2010	0.07	0.00	0.00	2.63	0.00	0.09	8.48	3.10	2.88	0.04	0.00	0.00	0.91

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.10 Shrimp trawl effort for areas 2-4 (zones 10-21) in trawl days for 1987-2010 (multiply by 24 to obtain trawl hours to match CPUE from SEAMAP in Table 4.9).

Year	Sum of Effort By Area (Zone)			
	2 (10-12)	3 (13-17)	4 (18-21)	Grand Total
1987	52779	153796	104341	310916
1988	52790	142829	88978	284597
1989	44121	148045	86598	278765
1990	45751	139685	100036	285472
1991	35091	150185	96059	281336
1992	33723	160294	100990	295007
1993	36821	136715	95463	269000
1994	33100	141131	98938	273169
1995	35717	111258	72739	219714
1996	24489	109163	79784	213436
1997	31258	131275	91072	253605
1998	29359	126038	81801	237198
1999	37284	138093	70252	245629
2000	32134	133308	74777	240219
2001	34477	143353	77466	255297
2002	42650	164588	69012	276249
2003	30109	147386	53208	230702
2004	23870	115109	53314	192293
2005	15094	80896	37027	133017
2006	13530	89035	25514	128078
2007	19374	75427	24051	118853
2008	21120	59282	21659	102061
2009	21028	78035	22342	121405
2010*	20507	70915	22684	114106

* Average effort for 2007-2009 used for 2010.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.11 Estimates discards of gulf menhaden from the U.S. shrimp trawl fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico, 1987 – 2010. Estimates are given in numbers and metric tons. To alternative hypotheses are represented: 1) all discards are age 0, and 2) discards are 90% age 0 and 10% age 1. Estimates based on CPUE and Effort given in Tables 4.9 and 4.10.

Year	In Numbers	Age-0 Only (mt)	Age-0 and -1 (mt)
1987	14,911,366	451.7	494.1
1988	19,203,000	383.1	455.9
1989	70,300,354	2068.8	2299.9
1990	36,870,504	991.6	1139.1
1991	24,121,800	1015.2	1105.2
1992	31,102,905	1244.9	1364.5
1993	38,997,097	1698.4	1842.6
1994	11,133,500	359.6	402.8
1995	134,976,420	5342.7	5879.1
1996	17,940,674	569.0	634.4
1997	149,974,181	4113.4	4746.6
1998	84,892,444	3007.6	3327.8
1999	53,142,612	2628.2	2814.4
2000	273,090,245	9632.3	10549.1
2001	24,451,471	1596.7	1676.0
2002	113,406,566	3943.5	4390.5
2003	25,181,744	699.6	784.1
2004	6,949,853	214.5	237.9
2005	38,062,773	1775.3	1877.0
2006	36,685,070	1093.6	1224.5
2007	21,674,711	724.4	802.7
2008	2,970,627	108.5	121.0
2009	2,612,390	151.0	157.7
2010	3,417,445	89.9	104.6
Geometric Mean	**27,713,690**	**972.4**	**1076.3**

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 4.12 Gulf menhaden catch in numbers (in millions) at age from the reduction, bait and recreational fisheries combined, 1964-2010.

Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	Total
1964	2.76	3331.31	1496.06	118.14	4.35	0.00	0.00	4952.62
1965	43.47	5035.82	1077.58	80.34	0.70	0.00	0.00	6237.91
1966	30.49	3318.72	866.28	33.80	0.26	0.00	0.00	4249.56
1967	22.46	4271.27	337.95	13.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	4644.68
1968	65.13	3479.13	1002.42	37.49	0.50	0.00	0.00	4584.68
1969	20.81	6079.05	1287.20	31.68	0.00	0.00	0.00	7418.74
1970	50.24	3282.79	2282.03	36.11	0.00	0.00	0.00	5651.17
1971	21.61	5765.68	1957.00	181.98	4.12	0.00	0.00	7930.40
1972	19.13	3050.79	1735.26	88.63	4.03	0.00	0.00	4897.85
1973	49.97	3037.09	1108.47	99.75	1.27	0.00	0.00	4296.56
1974	1.41	3850.21	1472.97	59.13	0.00	0.00	0.00	5383.73
1975	108.85	2442.41	1500.37	462.19	0.19	0.00	0.00	4514.01
1976	0.00	4595.79	1375.26	204.12	0.00	0.00	0.00	6175.16
1977	0.00	4665.24	1333.23	110.50	5.64	0.00	0.00	6114.61
1978	0.00	6792.52	2744.06	52.71	5.24	0.00	0.00	9594.54
1979	0.00	4712.93	2884.32	338.04	6.08	0.75	0.00	7942.12
1980	65.97	3415.29	3266.73	436.90	46.38	1.56	0.00	7232.84
1981	0.00	5762.11	1427.81	330.06	29.72	3.35	1.22	7554.27
1982	0.00	5156.57	3308.27	504.50	58.58	2.05	1.74	9031.71
1983	0.00	4694.68	3816.50	383.34	23.82	1.33	0.00	8919.67
1984	0.00	7767.86	2888.30	439.40	49.15	0.72	0.00	11145.42
1985	0.00	8716.66	2508.39	234.62	36.66	0.00	0.00	11496.35
1986	0.00	4321.65	4944.28	176.79	26.10	0.97	0.00	9469.79
1987	0.00	6830.36	4053.23	436.13	12.69	0.00	0.00	11332.41
1988	0.00	5478.97	2649.72	155.48	18.45	0.00	0.00	8302.61
1989	0.00	5686.31	1661.73	68.62	2.11	0.00	0.00	7418.77
1990	0.00	3971.82	1822.92	139.10	13.42	0.35	0.44	5948.05
1991	0.00	2252.87	2377.23	219.06	28.61	2.58	0.00	4880.35
1992	0.00	2246.49	1546.51	202.46	24.88	1.75	0.16	4022.24
1993	0.00	3572.84	1568.02	197.93	16.06	2.86	0.15	5357.86
1994	0.00	3691.06	3251.52	448.88	49.82	3.71	0.00	7444.99
1995	0.00	1393.14	2465.87	101.40	3.99	0.15	0.00	3964.55
1996	0.00	1830.16	2578.50	257.57	17.27	0.96	0.00	4684.46
1997	0.00	3298.83	2445.72	281.50	38.97	1.33	0.00	6066.34
1998	0.00	1808.39	2592.24	190.04	15.22	1.57	0.00	4607.45
1999	0.00	3374.07	2396.76	417.51	19.69	0.00	0.00	6208.02
2000	0.00	2033.29	3169.96	348.27	62.62	3.39	0.00	5617.52
2001	0.00	989.17	2658.24	290.60	18.88	0.84	0.00	3957.73
2002	0.00	1587.23	2865.99	534.50	17.14	0.00	0.00	5004.86
2003	0.00	1912.31	3015.25	339.95	13.37	0.00	0.00	5280.88
2004	0.00	2802.27	1765.86	400.73	37.61	0.00	0.00	5006.47
2005	82.06	1733.25	2382.76	189.11	13.59	0.00	0.83	4401.61
2006	0.00	2247.56	2302.40	317.93	29.58	0.00	0.00	4897.47
2007	0.00	2201.05	2422.88	111.82	13.34	3.90	0.00	4752.99
2008	0.00	960.94	2466.62	160.38	21.72	0.00	0.00	3609.66
2009	0.00	455.19	2634.45	466.80	47.94	0.38	0.00	3604.76
2010	0.00	2058.94	1573.34	238.95	22.47	0.40	0.00	3894.10

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.1 Fishery-independent gear descriptions by state for gillnets. Length is in feet, all mesh sizes are in inches, and net height is in feet.

	Texas	**Louisiana**	**Mississippi**	**Alabama**	**Florida**
Length	600	750	750	750	NA
Mesh size/type	3,4,5,6	2,2.5,3,3.5,4	2,2.5,3,3.5,4	2,2.5,3,3.5,4 4.5,5,5.5,6	
	stretch	stretch	stretch	stretch	
Net height	4	8	6	8	
Effort	hours	strike net	1 hour	1 hour	
Rough size ranges	243-289	100-200	180-220	95-241	
Length units	TL	TL	TL	FL	

**Note that the rough size ranges are in the length units specified.

Table 5.2. Fishery-independent gear descriptions by state for seines.

	Texas	**Louisiana**	**Mississippi**	**Alabama**	**Florida**
Gear length	60-ft bag seine	50-ft bag seine	50-ft bag seine	50-ft bag seine	21.3 m bag seine=69 ft
Gear height				4 ft	
Legs length	60'	50'		50'	
Bag dimensions	1.8 m wide	6' by 6'	1.5 m^3	4'x4'x4'	1.8 m^3
Mesh size	1/2"	1/4" bar mesh	0.6 cm=0.24"	3/16" knotless	3.1mm
Effort	3229 ft^2	982 ft^2	3432 ft^2	2400 ft^2	1507 and 723 ft^2
Rough size ranges	38-74	25-44	21-54	45	22-55
length units	TL	TL	SL	SL	SL

**Note that the rough size ranges are in the length units specified.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.3. Fishery-independent gear descriptions by state for trawls.

State	**Texas**	**Louisiana**	**Mississippi**	**Alabama**	**Florida**
Gear name	20-ft trawl	16-ft flat trawl	16-ft trawl	16-ft flat 2-seam trawl	20-ft trawl
Door Length	48"	24"	36"	24"	36"
Door Height	18"	14"	18"	12.5"	18"
Leg length	1.5'	1'		6'	4'
Net Footrope				17.8'	21.5'
Net Headrope	20'	16'	16'	14.2'	20'
Bag Length		4.9'		2'	7'
Mesh Body/Front	1.5" stretch	1.5" stretch		1.37" stretch	1.5" stretch
Mesh Cod/Bag	1.5" stretch	0.5" stretch	1/4" knotless bar	1.75" cover and 3/16" knotless bar liner	1/8" knotless bar
No. of weights	1 per foot	1/4" chain along the footrope webbing		3/16" chain, 17 links = 1 chain, 7 chains along footrope	1/4" chain along the footrope webbing
Weight size	2 oz/ weight			7 chains=4 lbs	
No. of Floats		4		2	4
Float Dimensions		2.5"x1"		3"x3"	2.5"x1"
Tickler Length	none	none	none	none	24' of ¼" chain
Effort	10 minute tow	10 minute tow	10 minute tow	10 minute tow	timed tow
Rough size range	116-151 67-123	20-85	37-85	50-70	21-64
length measurement	TL	TL	SL	SL	SL

**Note that the rough size ranges are in the length units specified.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.4. Number of trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by seines.

Year	Texas	Louisiana	Mississippi	Alabama	Florida	Total
1974			24			24
1975			24			24
1976	68		18			86
1977	154		24			178
1978	462		24			486
1979	501		24			525
1980	501		24			525
1981	588		24	78		690
1982	840		23	137		1000
1983	949		23	127		1099
1984	960		23	93		1076
1985	960		22	44		1026
1986	1080	463	23	37		1603
1987	1080	468	24	87		1659
1988	1241	425	22	60		1748
1989	1296	459	24	29		1808
1990	1728	474	23	24		2249
1991	1728	449	23	24		2224
1992	2035	528	23	24		2610
1993	2038	549	24	22		2633
1994	2035	618	23	22		2698
1995	2039	633	24	19		2715
1996	2160	659	24	21		2864
1997	2160	680	24	21		2885
1998	2156	681	24	16	76	2953
1999	2158	693	24	6	96	2977
2000	2160	684	24	22	138	3028
2001	2160	697	23	83	408	3371
2002	2159	676	23	81	408	3347
2003	2159	690	24	84	396	3353
2004	2157	701	24	81	396	3359
2005	2160	636	24	71	396	3287
2006	2160	647	24	75	396	3302
2007	2159	669	24	84	395	3331
2008	2156	683	24	72	396	3331
2009	2154	696	24	68	387	3329
2010	2157	503	12	66	394	3132

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.5. Number of positive trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by seines.

Year	Texas	Louisiana	Mississippi	Alabama	Florida
1974			14		
1975			13		
1976	21		9		
1977	3		14		
1978	40		11		
1979	47		9		
1980	44		12		
1981	68		10	19	
1982	136		13	24	
1983	139		7	28	
1984	206		9	36	
1985	127		7	9	
1986	166	223	8	7	
1987	148	166	5	5	
1988	104	144	4	5	
1989	135	162	8	3	
1990	282	193	9	6	
1991	297	171	12	6	
1992	341	196	9	3	
1993	331	210	10	3	
1994	207	192	12	3	
1995	294	188	17	4	
1996	331	263	16	5	
1997	351	207	16	6	
1998	372	270	15	9	10
1999	283	235	13	2	4
2000	185	186	11	3	8
2001	342	192	10	30	54
2002	332	209	11	32	59
2003	296	225	15	31	68
2004	242	214	16	31	65
2005	282	206	15	18	55
2006	219	203	7	16	52
2007	351	258	8	23	48
2008	264	212	8	19	48
2009	262	259	13	29	62
2010	318	280	9	22	65

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.6 Number of trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by trawls.

Year	Texas	Louisiana	Mississippi	Alabama	Florida	Total
1967		161				161
1968		473				473
1969		254				254
1970		154				154
1971		344				344
1972		745				745
1973		998				998
1974		861	47			908
1975		558	48			606
1976		539	36			575
1977		389	48			437
1978		332	48			380
1979		446	48			494
1980		573	48			621
1981		695	48	89		832
1982	1197	1055	80	164		2496
1983	1440	1034	96	175		2745
1984	1428	976	96	188		2688
1985	1440	1240	96	187		2963
1986	1680	1014	96	190		2980
1987	1770	1149	96	215		3230
1988	1790	1127	96	210		3223
1989	1800	1065	84	189		3138
1990	1679	1207	48	204		3138
1991	1680	1299	48	206		3233
1992	1679	989	48	236		2952
1993	1678	1137	48	223		3086
1994	1676	1182	48	227		3133
1995	1680	1192	48	221		3141
1996	1680	1283	48	230		3241
1997	1679	1377	48	219		3323
1998	1680	1445	48	173	64	3410
1999	1680	1499	48	81	96	3404
2000	1680	1453	48	112	138	3431
2001	1680	1516	48	240	228	3712
2002	1677	1480	48	259	228	3692
2003	1677	1506	48	239	228	3698
2004	1664	1432	48	281	228	3653
2005	1675	1392	47	282	228	3624
2006	1680	1442	48	275	228	3673
2007	1678	1425	48	291	228	3670
2008	1677	1492	48	278	226	3721
2009	1673	1428	48	270	212	3631
2010	418	1425	24	295	210	2372

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.7 Number of positive trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by trawls.

Year	Texas	Louisiana	Mississippi	Alabama	Florida
1967		30			
1968		221			
1969		112			
1970		62			
1971		105			
1972		176			
1973		250			
1974		304	17		
1975		207	21		
1976		200	17		
1977		164	22		
1978		132	21		
1979		144	17		
1980		208	18		
1981		214	21	21	
1982	353	290	22	41	
1983	343	308	32	52	
1984	431	436	44	58	
1985	394	417	34	42	
1986	285	321	30	27	
1987	471	355	30	37	
1988	321	362	36	35	
1989	316	326	26	31	
1990	397	365	15	34	
1991	540	393	22	34	
1992	591	346	15	43	
1993	446	448	22	30	
1994	357	417	20	34	
1995	328	384	19	44	
1996	366	490	22	52	
1997	462	369	12	39	
1998	435	548	19	68	2
1999	300	455	20	8	2
2000	356	410	12	21	1
2001	501	424	12	52	20
2002	507	464	14	46	13
2003	489	445	13	59	22
2004	437	446	18	74	14
2005	425	412	13	38	9
2006	478	377	17	29	6
2007	514	482	11	41	2
2008	395	446	15	39	12
2009	279	480	16	49	7
2010	135	709	4	100	12

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.8 Number of trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by gillnets.

Year	Texas	Louisiana	Mississippi	Alabama	Total
1975	44				44
1976	73				73
1977	112				112
1978	128				128
1979	247				247
1980	192				192
1981	387				387
1982	650				650
1983	650				650
1984	658				658
1985	670				670
1986	760	459			1219
1987	760	819			1579
1988	760	720			1480
1989	760	839			1599
1990	757	941			1698
1991	755	836			1591
1992	760	785			1545
1993	759	670			1429
1994	758	766			1524
1995	760	752			1512
1996	800	746			1546
1997	800	767			1567
1998	798	775			1573
1999	799	793			1592
2000	780	795			1575
2001	779	804		51	1634
2002	779	790		129	1698
2003	779	805		131	1715
2004	773	806		218	1797
2005	780	751	19	202	1752
2006	778	748	89	204	1819
2007	778	779	97	177	1831
2008	778	766	107	224	1875
2009	779	816	216	208	2019
2010	100	751	200	127	1178

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.9 Number of positive trips by state and year for the fishery-independent data collected by gillnets.

Year	Texas	Louisiana	Mississippi	Alabama
1975	20			
1976	27			
1977	38			
1978	30			
1979	56			
1980	34			
1981	84			
1982	139			
1983	136			
1984	186			
1985	184			
1986	189	323		
1987	103	199		
1988	116	200		
1989	121	173		
1990	121	195		
1991	131	184		
1992	120	154		
1993	86	132		
1994	109	168		
1995	134	173		
1996	122	191		
1997	134	220		
1998	134	249		
1999	157	232		
2000	161	257		
2001	190	206		13
2002	199	251		46
2003	213	285		56
2004	190	276		61
2005	169	272	6	50
2006	198	325	23	48
2007	189	273	38	26
2008	208	313	36	32
2009	182	346	59	42
2010	19	222	56	23

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.10 Seine, trawl, and gillnet abundance indices and associated coefficient of variation (*CV*) for use in the base run.

Year	Seine	Seine CV	Trawl	Trawl CV	Gillnet	Gillnet CV
1967			0.57	0.16		
1968			2.69	0.16		
1969			1.24	0.21		
1970			1.12	0.15		
1971			0.59	0.18		
1972			0.35	0.16		
1973			0.66	0.13		
1974			1.01	0.09		
1975			1.52	0.16		
1976			1.64	0.20		
1977	0.85	0.48	2.11	0.14		
1978	0.95	0.39	1.08	0.12		
1979	0.38	0.34	0.63	0.13		
1980	0.79	0.33	1.04	0.17		
1981	0.64	0.24	0.76	0.11		
1982	1.12	0.20	0.80	0.07		
1983	0.74	0.19	0.93	0.08		
1984	2.60	0.16	1.50	0.08		
1985	0.77	0.20	0.74	0.07		
1986	2.04	0.14	0.72	0.08	1.15	0.07
1987	0.72	0.15	0.75	0.07	0.59	0.08
1988	0.60	0.16	0.69	0.07	0.91	0.07
1989	0.64	0.14	0.56	0.08	0.67	0.07
1990	1.16	0.12	0.88	0.08	0.80	0.07
1991	1.15	0.12	0.88	0.07	0.67	0.08
1992	1.27	0.12	1.17	0.06	0.63	0.08
1993	1.64	0.11	1.17	0.07	0.52	0.08
1994	0.62	0.13	0.82	0.08	0.62	0.09
1995	0.87	0.12	0.67	0.07	0.73	0.08
1996	1.44	0.11	0.99	0.07	0.66	0.08
1997	0.88	0.11	0.73	0.06	0.92	0.08
1998	1.34	0.11	1.00	0.07	0.91	0.08
1999	0.87	0.12	0.70	0.08	0.97	0.07
2000	0.47	0.13	0.52	0.07	1.12	0.07
2001	1.01	0.11	1.05	0.07	1.17	0.07
2002	0.87	0.11	0.95	0.06	1.12	0.07
2003	1.07	0.11	0.93	0.06	1.48	0.07
2004	0.62	0.11	0.79	0.06	1.17	0.07
2005	0.71	0.11	0.75	0.07	1.34	0.07
2006	0.65	0.11	0.68	0.07	1.64	0.06
2007	0.95	0.10	1.19	0.07	1.21	0.07
2008	0.60	0.11	0.62	0.07	1.71	0.06
2009	1.01	0.11	0.73	0.07	1.47	0.06
2010	1.95	0.11	3.08	0.08	0.81	0.08

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.11 Yearly length compositions for lengths sampled from gulf menhaden caught in gillnets from 1986-2010.

Sample size	Year	Yearly Menhaden Length Increments								
		(0,10]	(10,20]	(20,30]	(30,40]	(40,50]	(50,60]	(60,70]	(70,80]	(80,90]
4601	1986	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2379	1987	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
932	1988	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
774	1989	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
987	1990	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
788	1991	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1769	1992	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2809	1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
3245	1994	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
3427	1995	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
3626	1996	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01
4948	1997	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5227	1998	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5200	1999	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
6637	2000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
7009	2001	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
6973	2002	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
7664	2003	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
6380	2004	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
7162	2005	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
8740	2006	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
6604	2007	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
10230	2008	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
9522	2009	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4581	2010	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.11. (Cont.)

Year	Yearly Menhaden Length Increments								
	(90,100]	**(100,110]**	**(110,120]**	**(120,130]**	**(130,140]**	**(140,150]**	**(150,160]**	**(160,170]**	**(170,180]**
1986	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.07	0.15	0.16	0.09	0.07	0.04
1987	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.05	0.15	0.19	0.08	0.04	0.03
1988	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.02	0.03	0.07
1989	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.03
1990	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.04	0.06
1991	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.02
1992	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.08	0.10
1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.07	0.09	0.06	0.10	0.13
1994	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.04	0.11	0.13	0.07	0.08	0.10
1995	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.04	0.11	0.10	0.06	0.07	0.10
1996	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.05	0.11	0.12	0.07	0.08	0.09
1997	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.04	0.10	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.12
1998	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.06	0.13	0.13	0.08	0.08	0.10
1999	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.05	0.11	0.09	0.06	0.07	0.09
2000	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.05	0.11	0.09	0.06	0.06	0.10
2001	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.04	0.08	0.07	0.06	0.09	0.11
2002	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.10	0.10	0.06	0.06	0.08
2003	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.05	0.11	0.12	0.07	0.07	0.11
2004	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.06	0.11	0.11	0.07	0.07	0.09
2005	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.05	0.11	0.13	0.09	0.09	0.11
2006	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.06	0.12	0.12	0.11	0.09	0.10
2007	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.04	0.10	0.12	0.11	0.11	0.11
2008	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.11	0.12	0.08	0.10	0.13
2009	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.04	0.08	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
2010	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.05	0.10	0.09	0.06	0.07	0.09

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.11 (Cont.)

Year	Yearly Menhaden Length Increments								
	(180,190]	**(190,200]**	**(200,210]**	**(210,220]**	**(220,230]**	**(230,240]**	**(240,250]**	**(250,260]**	**(260,270]**
1986	0.03	0.05	0.10	0.09	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.01
1987	0.04	0.06	0.12	0.10	0.06	0.03	0.01	0.01	0.01
1988	0.07	0.12	0.19	0.18	0.11	0.04	0.01	0.01	0.01
1989	0.05	0.14	0.24	0.25	0.14	0.05	0.01	0.01	0.01
1990	0.09	0.14	0.22	0.18	0.09	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.03
1991	0.04	0.10	0.19	0.22	0.18	0.09	0.03	0.01	0.02
1992	0.07	0.07	0.12	0.15	0.13	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.01
1993	0.08	0.07	0.09	0.10	0.07	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.01
1994	0.08	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.06	0.03	0.01	0.00	0.00
1995	0.07	0.07	0.10	0.09	0.07	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.01
1996	0.08	0.06	0.08	0.09	0.06	0.03	0.01	0.00	0.00
1997	0.09	0.07	0.09	0.07	0.05	0.03	0.01	0.00	0.01
1998	0.07	0.05	0.08	0.08	0.06	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00
1999	0.07	0.07	0.09	0.09	0.06	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01
2000	0.10	0.09	0.10	0.09	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00
2001	0.09	0.09	0.12	0.11	0.06	0.03	0.01	0.00	0.01
2002	0.08	0.07	0.11	0.12	0.07	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01
2003	0.07	0.05	0.09	0.10	0.06	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00
2004	0.08	0.07	0.10	0.09	0.05	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01
2005	0.09	0.07	0.09	0.07	0.03	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00
2006	0.08	0.07	0.08	0.07	0.04	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
2007	0.08	0.06	0.09	0.07	0.04	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
2008	0.10	0.08	0.09	0.07	0.03	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
2009	0.11	0.08	0.10	0.08	0.04	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00
2010	0.09	0.08	0.10	0.10	0.07	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.00

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.11 (Cont.)

Year	Yearly Menhaden Length Increments								
	(270,280]	(280,290]	(290,300]	(300,310]	(310,320]	(320,330]	(330,340]	(340,350]	(350,360]
1986	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1987	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1988	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1989	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1990	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1991	0.02	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1992	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1993	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1994	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1995	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1996	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1997	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1998	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1999	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2001	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2002	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2003	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2004	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2005	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2006	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2007	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2008	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2009	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2010	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.11 (Cont.)

Year	Yearly Menhaden Length Increments								
	(360,370]	(370,380]	(380,390]	(390,400]	(400,410]	(410,420]	(420,430]	(430,440]	(440,450]
1986	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1987	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1988	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1989	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1990	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1991	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1992	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1994	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1995	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1996	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1997	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1998	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1999	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2001	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2002	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2003	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2004	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2005	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2006	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2007	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2008	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2009	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2010	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 5.11 (Cont.)

Year	Yearly Menhaden Length Increments					
	(450,460]	(460,470]	(470,480]	(480,490]	(490,500]	(500,770]
1986	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1987	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1988	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1989	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1990	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1991	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1992	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1994	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1995	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1996	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1997	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1998	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1999	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2001	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2002	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2003	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2004	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2005	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2006	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2007	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2008	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2009	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2010	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.1 The scaled gillnet index over time and associated coefficient of variation using only the Louisiana data. This index was redone at the assessment workshop and is the index in the base run.

Year	Scaled index	CV
1986	0.89	0.08
1987	0.55	0.09
1988	1.05	0.07
1989	0.75	0.08
1990	0.77	0.08
1991	0.79	0.08
1992	0.60	0.09
1993	0.55	0.09
1994	0.84	0.09
1995	0.69	0.09
1996	0.76	0.08
1997	1.11	0.08
1998	1.05	0.08
1999	0.80	0.08
2000	1.03	0.07
2001	1.15	0.08
2002	1.05	0.07
2003	1.04	0.07
2004	0.94	0.08
2005	1.16	0.07
2006	1.13	0.07
2007	0.92	0.07
2008	2.44	0.07
2009	2.09	0.06
2010	0.82	0.08

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.2 Gillnet length compositions using Louisiana data only for 1986 to 2010. Sample size is the number of net sets that measured lengths of gulf menhaden.

Sample size	Year	Yearly Menhaden Length Increments for Louisiana Only								
		(0,10]	(10,20]	(20,30]	(30,40]	(40,50]	(50,60]	(60,70]	(70,80]	(80,90]
351	1986	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
235	1987	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
35	1988	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4	1989	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4	1990	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5	1991	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
82	1992	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
196	1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
194	1994	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
213	1995	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
262	1996	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01
280	1997	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
366	1998	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
325	1999	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
410	2000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
353	2001	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
383	2002	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
387	2003	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
348	2004	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
374	2005	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
460	2006	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01
375	2007	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01
439	2008	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
461	2009	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
287	2010	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.2 (Cont.)

Year	Yearly Menhaden Length Increments for Louisiana Only								
	(90,100]	**(100,110]**	**(110,120]**	**(120,130]**	**(130,140]**	**(140,150]**	**(150,160]**	**(160,170]**	**(170,180]**
1986	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.10	0.23	0.24	0.12	0.10	0.05
1987	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.07	0.22	0.28	0.11	0.06	0.03
1988	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.03	0.06	0.16	0.10	0.12	0.24
1989	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.20
1990	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.08	0.15	0.00	0.08	0.08
1991	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.11	0.22
1992	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.03	0.06	0.07	0.08	0.16	0.19
1993	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.10	0.13	0.08	0.14	0.18
1994	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.05	0.14	0.16	0.08	0.09	0.12
1995	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.06	0.16	0.14	0.09	0.10	0.13
1996	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.06	0.15	0.16	0.09	0.11	0.11
1997	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.05	0.12	0.14	0.11	0.11	0.14
1998	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.07	0.17	0.17	0.11	0.10	0.12
1999	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.08	0.16	0.14	0.09	0.10	0.12
2000	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.07	0.14	0.11	0.07	0.07	0.12
2001	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.05	0.11	0.10	0.08	0.11	0.13
2002	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.06	0.13	0.14	0.09	0.09	0.10
2003	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.09	0.18	0.18	0.10	0.10	0.13
2004	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.11	0.17	0.17	0.10	0.10	0.09
2005	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.07	0.15	0.17	0.11	0.11	0.13
2006	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.09	0.16	0.15	0.14	0.10	0.11
2007	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.05	0.14	0.17	0.14	0.14	0.13
2008	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.13	0.15	0.09	0.11	0.15
2009	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.09	0.13	0.10	0.11	0.12
2010	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.07	0.14	0.12	0.08	0.10	0.11

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.2 (Cont.)

Year	Yearly Menhaden Length Increments for Louisiana Only								
	(180,190]	(190,200]	(200,210]	(210,220]	(220,230]	(230,240]	(240,250]	(250,260]	(260,270]
1986	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1987	0.03	0.03	0.05	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
1988	0.12	0.06	0.07	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01
1989	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1990	0.00	0.15	0.00	0.15	0.00	0.15	0.08	0.00	0.08
1991	0.22	0.33	0.11	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1992	0.12	0.08	0.07	0.06	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1993	0.10	0.06	0.06	0.05	0.03	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
1994	0.09	0.08	0.07	0.06	0.03	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
1995	0.09	0.06	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00
1996	0.08	0.05	0.05	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
1997	0.10	0.07	0.06	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
1998	0.08	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
1999	0.09	0.07	0.06	0.03	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2000	0.12	0.09	0.08	0.06	0.03	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
2001	0.10	0.08	0.08	0.06	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00
2002	0.08	0.06	0.07	0.05	0.04	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
2003	0.08	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2004	0.07	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2005	0.09	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2006	0.08	0.05	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2007	0.07	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2008	0.11	0.07	0.06	0.03	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
2009	0.12	0.08	0.08	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
2010	0.10	0.07	0.06	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.2 (Cont.)

Year	Yearly Menhaden Length Increments for Louisiana Only						
	(270,280]	(280,290]	(290,300]	(300,310]	(310,320]	(320,330]	(330,340+]
1986	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1987	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1988	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1989	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1990	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1991	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1992	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1994	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1995	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1996	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1997	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1998	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1999	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2001	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2002	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2003	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2004	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2005	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2006	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2007	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2008	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2009	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2010	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.3 Ageing error matrix determined for the comparison between otoliths and scales.

	0	1	2	3	4+
0	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1	0.00	1.00	0.11	0.00	0.00
2	0.00	0.00	0.78	0.16	0.00
3	0.00	0.00	0.11	0.68	0.17
4+	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.16	0.83

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.4 Weight (g) at age for gulf menhaden on a January 1 birthday.

Year	0	1	2	3	4+
1948	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1949	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1950	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1951	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1952	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1953	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1954	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1955	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1956	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1957	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1958	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1959	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1960	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1961	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1962	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1963	0.00	43.3	95.7	157.6	222.4
1964	0.00	45.0	99.3	152.7	196.7
1965	0.00	39.8	90.5	162.7	253.1
1966	0.00	45.2	97.2	157.3	217.5
1967	0.00	38.1	94.9	147.8	187.8
1968	0.00	41.4	101.4	171.0	238.6
1969	0.00	47.6	94.2	155.5	228.7
1970	0.00	41.8	103.4	159.2	200.0
1971	0.00	43.6	104.6	163.4	209.9
1972	0.00	46.0	111.8	162.3	193.3
1973	0.00	54.9	116.8	194.3	279.7
1974	0.00	45.1	125.9	181.8	211.5
1975	0.00	50.7	108.6	190.7	295.4
1976	0.00	42.9	100.3	171.2	246.6
1977	0.00	36.3	82.7	144.6	216.9
1978	0.00	48.8	95.0	155.7	228.1
1979	0.00	48.4	99.2	149.2	191.5
1980	0.00	24.2	93.3	163.3	214.2
1981	0.00	34.4	87.0	140.8	185.7
1982	0.00	46.5	91.2	143.6	198.1
1983	0.00	39.2	98.7	155.0	197.9
1984	0.00	32.4	94.2	153.7	198.1
1985	0.00	33.1	90.0	143.4	183.0
1986	0.00	26.6	82.0	140.7	188.7
1987	0.00	39.0	80.6	127.0	172.0
1988	0.00	31.3	86.1	136.7	173.4
1989	0.00	39.4	87.5	139.1	186.2
1990	0.00	39.0	96.6	152.1	195.6
1991	0.00	53.9	106.0	156.9	200.0

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.4 (Cont.)

Year	0	1	2	3	4+
1992	0.00	52.3	104.7	152.0	188.7
1993	0.00	55.3	106.8	157.3	200.6
1994	0.00	44.4	98.8	149.6	189.6
1995	0.00	52.0	107.7	161.3	205.2
1996	0.00	42.9	95.5	149.7	196.6
1997	0.00	40.5	99.3	150.4	186.1
1998	0.00	47.4	99.2	145.8	181.6
1999	0.00	60.7	108.8	154.9	194.2
2000	0.00	46.1	91.2	130.4	159.8
2001	0.00	75.9	119.5	160.8	196.9
2002	0.00	47.3	100.9	146.8	179.9
2003	0.00	38.1	86.0	133.0	171.9
2004	0.00	41.4	88.3	132.2	167.0
2005	0.00	55.3	92.1	128.9	162.6
2006	0.00	41.3	89.0	127.6	153.6
2007	0.00	44.9	94.1	136.9	168.3
2008	0.00	50.3	105.2	146.4	171.9
2009	0.00	66.3	101.5	136.2	168.0
2010	0.00	39.9	97.1	139.8	165.3

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.5 Weight (g) at age for the middle of the year, which is also the middle of the fishing year.

Year	0	1	2	3	4+
1948	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1949	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1950	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1951	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1952	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1953	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1954	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1955	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1956	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1957	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1958	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1959	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1960	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1961	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1962	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1963	32.8	67.8	125.9	189.9	254.8
1964	33.3	71.4	126.9	176.1	214.6
1965	30.6	62.4	124.1	205.8	303.9
1966	34.6	69.6	126.8	187.8	245.9
1967	26.0	65.8	122.8	169.5	202.9
1968	29.8	69.3	135.9	205.6	269.5
1969	38.4	68.9	123.2	190.8	268.7
1970	28.5	72.0	133.0	181.5	215.0
1971	30.6	73.1	135.2	188.4	228.0
1972	30.5	79.6	139.7	179.9	203.2
1973	42.7	83.4	154.1	236.5	323.3
1974	26.3	86.9	157.7	199.2	220.0
1975	40.0	76.6	146.7	240.4	355.5
1976	31.8	69.3	134.7	208.8	283.8
1977	27.6	57.3	112.1	179.8	255.4
1978	39.7	69.9	123.7	190.6	267.8
1979	37.1	73.1	124.9	171.5	209.1
1980	12.6	56.0	130.2	191.4	232.2
1981	23.8	59.5	114.6	164.6	203.9
1982	37.2	67.5	116.9	170.9	224.7
1983	26.7	68.0	128.2	178.3	214.1
1984	20.2	62.0	125.5	178.0	214.5
1985	21.5	60.6	118.2	165.0	197.7
1986	16.3	52.4	112.2	166.3	207.6
1987	30.3	58.7	103.7	150.0	192.9
1988	20.0	57.9	112.9	156.8	186.7
1989	29.4	62.3	113.5	163.5	206.8
1990	26.9	66.9	125.6	175.6	212.5

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.5 (Cont.)

Year	0	1	2	3	4+
1991	42.1	79.4	132.1	179.6	218.0
1992	40.0	78.5	129.5	171.7	203.1
1993	43.6	80.5	132.7	180.1	219.0
1994	32.3	71.1	125.3	171.1	205.2
1995	39.6	79.3	135.4	184.6	223.1
1996	31.7	68.1	123.2	174.4	216.3
1997	27.4	69.6	126.7	170.1	198.7
1998	35.4	73.1	123.7	165.1	195.3
1999	49.5	84.5	132.5	175.5	210.9
2000	35.3	68.8	112.0	146.3	171.0
2001	65.3	97.7	140.7	179.6	212.6
2002	34.8	74.2	125.4	165.0	192.1
2003	27.8	61.3	110.3	153.7	187.7
2004	30.9	64.5	111.2	150.9	180.7
2005	46.6	73.4	110.7	146.3	177.8
2006	29.8	65.5	109.9	142.0	162.7
2007	33.4	69.5	116.8	154.0	180.0
2008	36.5	78.7	127.9	160.8	180.3
2009	57.8	83.8	119.1	152.6	182.5
2010	26.3	69.2	120.8	154.3	173.3

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.6 Fecundity at age for ages 0 to 4+ for 1948-2010.

Year	0	1	2	3	4+
1948	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1949	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1950	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1951	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1952	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1953	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1954	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1955	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1956	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1957	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1958	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1959	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1960	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1961	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1962	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1963	0.0	8493	21641	38974	58568
1964	0.0	9310	23161	38020	50894
1965	0.0	7720	20105	39791	66601
1966	0.0	8448	21657	39110	58210
1967	0.0	7075	22273	38862	52492
1968	0.0	7855	23500	44562	66991
1969	0.0	9294	21812	40772	65957
1970	0.0	8074	24020	40373	53114
1971	0.0	8615	24348	41351	55631
1972	0.0	9188	27162	42783	52917
1973	0.0	10122	25417	47259	73668
1974	0.0	8302	31388	50499	61438
1975	0.0	10185	26047	52154	89510
1976	0.0	8135	24503	49053	78743
1977	0.0	7080	19862	39982	66398
1978	0.0	9954	22119	39955	63125
1979	0.0	10391	24331	39507	53133
1980	0.0	4816	22174	41800	56802
1981	0.0	6401	19909	35899	50373
1982	0.0	9570	20845	35182	50972
1983	0.0	7692	22931	39107	52201
1984	0.0	5874	21289	38409	52161
1985	0.0	6243	21518	38301	51818
1986	0.0	4489	17635	33953	48483
1987	0.0	7392	17956	31283	45328
1988	0.0	5324	18838	33512	45084
1989	0.0	7230	18982	33275	47351
1990	0.0	6904	20835	36215	49185
1991	0.0	10585	23594	37548	50055

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.6 (Cont.)

Year	0	1	2	3	4+
1992	0.0	9136	22873	37426	49828
1993	0.0	10052	22850	37031	50148
1994	0.0	8296	23083	39286	53176
1995	0.0	10001	23829	38581	51452
1996	0.0	8830	22398	37748	51799
1997	0.0	7601	22869	38026	49370
1998	0.0	8730	22434	36724	48589
1999	0.0	12299	25058	38570	50845
2000	0.0	8846	22503	36686	48445
2001	0.0	15164	27114	39653	51381
2002	0.0	9419	24290	38868	50145
2003	0.0	7201	20208	35159	48665
2004	0.0	7877	19700	32115	42592
2005	0.0	10773	20634	31671	42563
2006	0.0	7744	20214	31712	39984
2007	0.0	8597	21106	33281	42765
2008	0.0	10110	24183	35707	43176
2009	0.0	14042	24338	35553	46606
2010	0.0	7259	22489	35755	44264

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 6.7 Index comparisons for usefulness in the BAM, ASPIC, and SRA models.

Index	Pros	Cons	Comments
Reduction	Longer Dataset -1948 Large sample size VTW with 1% efficiency	Fishing grounds shrinking in recent years, not population range Plant processing/capacity saturation	Correlates well with JAI
LA Gillnet	Statistically designed sampling	Doesn't reflect entire population range Short duration (1986-2010) No age data	Not well correlated with other indices. Two very high points (2008, 2009) are questionable.
Seine	Statistically designed sampling Includes all states	Short Duration (1977-2010)	Age-0s Highly correlated to trawl
Trawl	Statistically designed sampling Includes all states Long duration (1967-2010)	No gear standardization among states	Size cutoff at 100 mm to isolate age-0s Highly correlated to seine

Table 6.8 Pairwise correlations between abundance indices of gulf menhaden. The gillnet index is based on Louisiana data only. The commercial reduction index is the raw index with no modifications for catchability changes. When correlating an adult index with a juvenile index, a one-year lag was used.

	Adult indices		Juvenile indices	
	Gillnet	**Reduction**	**Seine**	**Trawl**
Gillnet	1.00	0.02	-0.30	0.10
Reduction	0.02	1.00	0.51	0.16
Seine	-0.30	0.51	1.00	0.53
Trawl	0.10	0.16	0.53	1.00

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 7.1 Model comparisons for use in the gulf menhaden assessment.

Criteria	**BAM**	**ASPIC**	**SRA**
Applicability to mgmt (benchmarks)	Multiple options for benchmark computation	Internally estimated benchmarks	Limited to MSY benchmarks
Used in other stock assessments	Peer reviewed for menhaden and other species (Atlantic and gulf menhaden, all south Atlantic SEDARs)	Peer reviewed for other species as alternate perspective (red porgy, black seabass, yellowfin tuna, most recent SEDARs)	Peer reviewed for other species (Gag, red snapper, red and yellowedge grouper, tilefish)
Data requirements	All available menhaden data	Less data required (limited to landings, effort, and indices; less than SRA)	Less data required (limited to landings and indices); need prior distributions
Model complexity	Moderate	Low	Low
Measures of uncertainty	Bootstrap and sensitivity runs	Bootstrap and sensitivity runs	MCMC and sensitivity runs
Understanding model properties and operation	Familiar among committee	Familiar among committee	Familiar among committee
Appropriateness of model assumptions for menhaden	Very appropriate, flexible relative to MSY benchmarks	Appropriate, MSY benchmarks can be obtained	Appropriate, MSY benchmarks can be obtained
Model diagnostics	Many	Moderate	Few

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 7.2 General definitions, input data, population model, and negative log-likelihood components of the BAM forward-projecting statistical age-structured model used for gulf menhaden. Estimated parameters are denoted using hat (^) notation, and predicted values are denoted using breve (˘) notation.

General Definitions	**Symbol**	**Description/Definition**
Year index: y = {1948,..,2010}	y	
Age index: a = {0,...,4+}	a	
Length index: l = {5,…,405+}	l	
Input Data	**Symbol**	**Description/Definition**
Fishery Weight at age	w_a	Computed from size at age from fishery samples
Population Weight at age	w_a^p	Computed from size at age back-calculated to beginning of year
Maturity at age	m_a	From data workshop
Fecundity at age	γ_a	From data workshop
Observed age-0 CPUE y = {1977,...,2010}	$U_{1,y}$	Based on numbers of age-0 fish from state seine surveys (selected at Assessment Workshop)
Observed gillnet CPUE y = {1986,...,2010}	$U_{2,y}$	Based on gillnet survey from Louisiana (selected at Assessment Workshop)
Selectivity for U_2	$\hat{s}'_a$	Fixed at 0 for a = {0}, 1.0 for a = {2}, and estimated for a = {1,3, and 4+} (from Assessment Workshop)
Coefficient of variation for U	c_U	Based on annual estimates from samples for U_1 and U_2
Observed length compositions	$\tau_{l,y}$	Computed as percent of length composition at length (l) for each year (y)
Length composition sample sizes	n_y^l	Number of trips sampled in each year (y)
Observed age compositions	$p_{a,y}$	Computed as percent age composition at age (a) for each year (y)
Age composition sample sizes	n_y^a	Number of trips sampled in each year (y)
Observed fishery landings	L_y	Reported landings in weight for each year (y)
Coefficient of variation for L	c_L	Fixed at 0.04, from data workshop
Observed natural mortality	M_a	From data workshop, varies with age and is constant across time. Scaled to empirically based value from Arhenholz (1981).
Population Model	**Symbol**	**Description/Definition**
Fishery selectivity	$\hat{s}_{a,y}$	Estimated for each year (y) 1964-2010. Assumed to be the average of 1964-1966 for 1948-1963. For 1964-1979, age-0 was assumed 0.0, age-2 was assumed 1.0, and ages-1, 3, and 4 were estimated. For 1980-2010, age-0 was assumed 0.0, age-2+ was assumed 1.0, and age-1 was estimated.
Fishing mortality (fully selected)	$F_{a,y}$	$F_{a,y} = \hat{s}_{a,y}\hat{F}_y$ where $s_{a,y}$ and F_y values for each year are estimated parameters
Total mortality	$Z_{a,y}$	$Z_{a,y} = M_a + F_{a,y}$

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 7.2 (*Cont.*)

Population Model	Symbol	Description/Definition
Fecundity per recruit at $F = 0$	ϕ	$\phi = \sum_{a=0}^{4+} N_a m_a \gamma_a 0.5 \Big/ N_0$ where $N_{a+1} = N_a \exp(-Z_a)$ and $N_{4+} = N_3 \exp(-Z_3)/[1-\exp(-Z_{4+})]$ and the sex ratio is assumed to be 1:1.
Population numbers	$N_{a,y}$	$N_{0,1948} = \dfrac{\hat{R}_0(0.8\varsigma\hat{h}S_{equil} - 0.2\Phi_0(1-\hat{h}))}{(\hat{h}-0.2)S_{equil}}$ $\hat{N}_{1+,1948}$ estimated subject to penalties for deviating from equilibrium conditions. $N_{0,y+1} = \dfrac{0.8\hat{R}_0\hat{h}S_{y+1}}{0.2\Phi_0\hat{R}_0(1-\hat{h}) + (\hat{h}-0.2)S_{y+1}} \exp(\hat{R}_{y+1})$ $N_{a+1,y+1} = N_{a,y}\exp(-Z_{a,y})$ $N_{A,y} = N_{A-1,y-1}\dfrac{\exp(-Z_{A-1,y-1})}{1-\exp(-Z_{A-1,y-1})}$
Population fecundity	ε_y	$\varepsilon_y = \sum_{a=0}^{4+} N_{a,y} m_a \gamma_a 0.5$
Population biomass	B_y	$B_y = \sum_{a=0}^{4+} N_{a,y} w_a^p$
Predicted catch-at-age	$\breve{C}_{a,y}$	$\breve{C}_{a,y} = \dfrac{F_{a,y}}{Z_{a,y}} N_{a,y}[1-\exp(-Z_{a,y})]$
Predicted landings	$\breve{L}_y$	$\breve{L}_y = \sum_{a=0}^{4+} \breve{C}_{a,y} w_a$
Predicted age composition	$\breve{p}_{a,y}$	$\breve{p}_{a,y} = \breve{C}_{a,y} \Big/ \sum_{a=0}^{4+} \breve{C}_{a,y}$
Predicted age-0 CPUE	$\breve{U}_{1,y}$	$\breve{U}_{1,y} = N_{0,y}\hat{q}_1$ where q_1 is an estimated catchability parameter
Predicted gillnet CPUE	$\breve{U}_{2,y}$	$\breve{U}_{2,y} = \sum_{a=0}^{4+} N_{a,y}\hat{s}'_a\hat{q}_2$ where q_2 is an estimated catchability parameter

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 7.2 (Cont.)

Population Model	**Symbol**	**Description/Definition**
Predicted length composition	$\breve{\tau}_{l,y}$	$\breve{\tau}_{l,y} = \hat{s}_a^{'} N_{a,y} * prob(l) \Big/ \sum_{a=0}^{4+} \hat{s}_a^{'} N_{a,y}$ where $prob(l)$ is the probability of an individual of an age a being length l
Negative Log-Likelihood	**Symbol**	**Description/Definition**
Multinomial age composition	Λ_f	$\Lambda_f = \lambda_f n_y^a \sum_y \sum_l (p_{l,y} + x) \log\left(\frac{\breve{p}_{l,y} + x}{p_{l,y} + x}\right)$ where λ_f is a preset weighting factor equal to 0.25 (from Assessment Workshop) and x is fixed at an arbitrary value of 0.001.
Lognormal indices	Λ_f	$\Lambda_f = \lambda_f \sum_y \frac{\left[\log(U_{u,y} + x) - \log(\breve{U}_{u,y} + x)\right]^2}{2\sigma_U^2}$ where λ_f is a preset weighting factor equal to 1.0 for both the seine and gillnet indices, x is fixed at an arbitrary value of 0.001, and $\sigma_U = \sqrt{\log(1 + (c_U)^2)}$.
Lognormal landings	Λ_f	$\Lambda_f = \lambda_f \sum_y \frac{\left[\log(L_y + x) - \log(\breve{L}_y + x)\right]^2}{2\sigma_L^2}$ where λ_f is a preset weighting factor equal to 1.0, x is fixed at an arbitrary value of 0.001, and $\sigma_L = \sqrt{\log(1 + (c_L)^2)}$.
Multinomial length composition	Λ_f	$\Lambda_f = \lambda_f n_y^l \sum_y \sum_l (\tau_{l,y} + x) \log\left(\frac{\breve{\tau}_{l,y} + x}{\tau_{l,y} + x}\right)$ where λ_f is a preset weighting factor equal to 0.5 (from the Assessment Workshop) and x is fixed at an arbitrary value of 0.001.
Lognormal recruitment deviations	Λ_f	$\Lambda_f = \lambda_f \left[R_{1948}^2 + \sum_{y>1948} \frac{\left[(R_y - R_{y-1}) + (\hat{\sigma}_R^2 / 2)\right]^2}{2\hat{\sigma}_R^2} \right]$ where λ f is a preset weighting factor.
Penalty on initial age structure	Λ_f	$\Lambda_f = \sum_{a=1}^{A} (\hat{N}_{a,1948} - N_a^{equil})^2$
Prior distributions and penalties	Λ_f	$\Lambda_f = \sum 0.5 * \frac{(pred - prior)^2}{prior} + \log(prior)$ The sum of all of the priors, which all have the functional form above, where pred is the predicted value and prior is the prior value. The gillnet selectivity and commercial reduction fishery selectivity from 1964-1979 both have priors for ages-1, -3, and -4.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.1 Estimated annual fishing mortality rates: Age2+ *F* (N-weighted over ages 2+) from the base BAM model and full *F*.

Year	Age2+ *F*	Full *F*
1948	0.03	0.04
1949	0.05	0.06
1950	0.07	0.08
1951	0.07	0.09
1952	0.11	0.13
1953	0.09	0.11
1954	0.09	0.10
1955	0.10	0.12
1956	0.12	0.14
1957	0.08	0.09
1958	0.09	0.11
1959	0.16	0.19
1960	0.19	0.23
1961	0.25	0.29
1962	0.27	0.32
1963	0.26	0.30
1964	0.24	0.28
1965	0.28	0.32
1966	0.21	0.24
1967	0.18	0.21
1968	0.20	0.23
1969	0.30	0.35
1970	0.33	0.39
1971	0.45	0.52
1972	0.31	0.36
1973	0.26	0.29
1974	0.31	0.35
1975	0.32	0.37
1976	0.37	0.42
1977	0.33	0.38
1978	0.64	0.76
1979	0.95	1.09

Year	Age2+ *F*	Full *F*
1980	1.15	1.15
1981	0.54	0.54
1982	1.45	1.45
1983	2.18	2.18
1984	1.19	1.19
1985	0.94	0.94
1986	1.67	1.67
1987	2.41	2.41
1988	0.93	0.93
1989	0.51	0.51
1990	0.70	0.70
1991	0.86	0.86
1992	0.43	0.43
1993	0.39	0.39
1994	0.84	0.84
1995	0.60	0.60
1996	0.73	0.73
1997	0.65	0.65
1998	0.53	0.53
1999	0.53	0.53
2000	0.66	0.66
2001	0.53	0.53
2002	0.80	0.80
2003	0.76	0.76
2004	0.56	0.56
2005	0.53	0.53
2006	0.58	0.58
2007	0.51	0.51
2008	0.45	0.45
2009	0.35	0.35
2010	0.26	0.26

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.2 Estimated full fishing mortality rates at age from the base BAM model.

Year	0	1	2	3	4+
1948	0.00	0.02	0.04	0.02	0.02
1949	0.00	0.03	0.06	0.03	0.03
1950	0.00	0.04	0.08	0.04	0.04
1951	0.00	0.04	0.09	0.04	0.04
1952	0.00	0.07	0.13	0.06	0.06
1953	0.00	0.06	0.11	0.06	0.06
1954	0.00	0.05	0.10	0.05	0.05
1955	0.00	0.06	0.12	0.06	0.06
1956	0.00	0.07	0.14	0.07	0.07
1957	0.00	0.05	0.09	0.05	0.05
1958	0.00	0.06	0.11	0.06	0.06
1959	0.00	0.10	0.19	0.09	0.09
1960	0.00	0.12	0.23	0.11	0.11
1961	0.00	0.15	0.29	0.14	0.14
1962	0.00	0.17	0.32	0.16	0.16
1963	0.00	0.15	0.30	0.15	0.15
1964	0.00	0.14	0.28	0.14	0.14
1965	0.00	0.17	0.32	0.16	0.16
1966	0.00	0.13	0.24	0.12	0.12
1967	0.00	0.12	0.21	0.10	0.10
1968	0.00	0.12	0.23	0.11	0.11
1969	0.00	0.18	0.35	0.17	0.17
1970	0.00	0.18	0.39	0.19	0.19
1971	0.00	0.26	0.52	0.26	0.26
1972	0.00	0.17	0.36	0.18	0.18
1973	0.00	0.15	0.29	0.14	0.14
1974	0.00	0.18	0.35	0.17	0.18
1975	0.00	0.17	0.37	0.18	0.18
1976	0.00	0.21	0.42	0.21	0.21
1977	0.00	0.23	0.38	0.15	0.16
1978	0.00	0.35	0.76	0.29	0.31
1979	0.00	0.26	1.09	0.50	0.45
1980	0.00	0.18	1.15	1.15	1.15
1981	0.00	0.30	0.54	0.54	0.54
1982	0.00	0.26	1.45	1.45	1.45
1983	0.00	0.21	2.18	2.18	2.18
1984	0.00	0.47	1.19	1.19	1.19
1985	0.00	0.40	0.94	0.94	0.94

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.2 (Cont.)

Year	0	1	2	3	4+
1986	0.00	0.21	1.67	1.67	1.67
1987	0.00	0.33	2.41	2.41	2.41
1988	0.00	0.27	0.93	0.93	0.93
1989	0.00	0.40	0.51	0.51	0.51
1990	0.00	0.24	0.70	0.70	0.70
1991	0.00	0.12	0.86	0.86	0.86
1992	0.00	0.15	0.43	0.43	0.43
1993	0.00	0.24	0.39	0.39	0.39
1994	0.00	0.24	0.84	0.84	0.84
1995	0.00	0.08	0.60	0.60	0.60
1996	0.00	0.09	0.73	0.73	0.73
1997	0.00	0.16	0.65	0.65	0.65
1998	0.00	0.08	0.53	0.53	0.53
1999	0.00	0.15	0.53	0.53	0.53
2000	0.00	0.10	0.66	0.66	0.66
2001	0.00	0.05	0.53	0.53	0.53
2002	0.00	0.07	0.80	0.80	0.80
2003	0.00	0.08	0.76	0.76	0.76
2004	0.00	0.12	0.56	0.56	0.56
2005	0.00	0.07	0.53	0.53	0.53
2006	0.00	0.09	0.58	0.58	0.58
2007	0.00	0.08	0.51	0.51	0.51
2008	0.00	0.02	0.45	0.45	0.45
2009	0.00	0.01	0.35	0.35	0.35
2010	0.00	0.10	0.26	0.26	0.26

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.3 Estimated numbers of gulf menhaden (billions) at the start of the fishing year from the base BAM model.

Year	0	1	2	3	4+
1948	204.62	38.52	10.09	3.17	1.83
1949	204.88	38.52	10.18	3.22	1.84
1950	204.74	38.57	10.08	3.19	1.85
1951	204.33	38.54	9.98	3.10	1.82
1952	204.02	38.46	9.95	3.05	1.77
1953	203.17	38.41	9.71	2.91	1.70
1954	202.99	38.25	9.78	2.89	1.64
1955	202.99	38.21	9.78	2.93	1.62
1956	202.67	38.21	9.67	2.88	1.61
1957	202.16	38.15	9.58	2.79	1.57
1958	202.66	38.06	9.81	2.91	1.57
1959	202.49	38.15	9.68	2.92	1.59
1960	200.97	38.12	9.31	2.66	1.54
1961	199.29	37.83	9.12	2.46	1.41
1962	197.67	37.52	8.77	2.27	1.26
1963	195.25	37.21	8.58	2.12	1.13
1964	196.48	36.75	8.60	2.12	1.06
1965	194.44	36.99	8.63	2.17	1.04
1966	196.10	36.60	8.41	2.08	1.03
1967	195.95	36.91	8.70	2.20	1.04
1968	198.39	36.89	8.85	2.34	1.10
1969	195.25	37.35	8.82	2.34	1.15
1970	194.88	36.75	8.38	2.07	1.10
1971	190.77	36.69	8.25	1.89	0.99
1972	187.26	35.91	7.61	1.63	0.84
1973	186.18	35.25	8.16	1.77	0.78
1974	183.39	35.05	8.20	2.03	0.83
1975	179.92	34.52	7.89	1.91	0.90
1976	187.03	33.87	7.84	1.82	0.88
1977	183.95	35.21	7.39	1.71	0.82
1978	185.18	34.63	7.57	1.67	0.81
1979	158.67	34.86	6.59	1.18	0.69
1980	182.07	29.87	7.27	0.74	0.44
1981	173.31	34.27	6.74	0.77	0.14
1982	207.76	32.62	6.83	1.31	0.20
1983	177.75	39.11	6.76	0.53	0.13
1984	254.42	33.46	8.57	0.25	0.03

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.3 (Cont.)

Year	0	1	2	3	4+
1985	180.58	47.89	5.66	0.87	0.03
1986	199.58	33.99	8.68	0.73	0.13
1987	197.22	37.57	7.42	0.54	0.06
1988	145.68	37.12	7.31	0.22	0.02
1989	155.09	27.42	7.65	0.96	0.04
1990	170.65	29.19	4.98	1.53	0.22
1991	151.53	32.12	6.23	0.82	0.32
1992	163.78	28.52	7.69	0.88	0.18
1993	200.51	30.83	6.64	1.66	0.26
1994	140.88	37.74	6.54	1.50	0.48
1995	169.33	26.52	8.00	0.94	0.32
1996	219.95	31.87	6.63	1.46	0.26
1997	183.67	41.40	7.86	1.06	0.31
1998	209.63	34.57	9.53	1.37	0.27
1999	196.76	39.46	8.65	1.87	0.36
2000	153.21	37.04	9.13	1.69	0.48
2001	190.11	28.84	9.02	1.57	0.42
2002	176.10	35.79	7.40	1.76	0.43
2003	198.20	33.15	9.01	1.10	0.37
2004	174.98	37.31	8.22	1.40	0.26
2005	189.08	32.94	8.95	1.56	0.35
2006	195.49	35.59	8.27	1.75	0.42
2007	333.21	36.80	8.75	1.54	0.45
2008	182.38	62.73	9.19	1.74	0.44
2009	171.88	34.33	16.56	1.95	0.52
2010	293.60	32.36	9.19	3.88	0.65

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.4 Estimated annual fecundity (billions of eggs) from the base BAM model and percentiles from the bootstrap runs.

Year	BAM Base run	2.5 percentile	50 percentile	97.5 percentile
1948	224,395	207,461	236,548	331,468
1949	226,870	209,756	238,735	333,202
1950	225,577	208,620	237,670	332,055
1951	221,726	205,031	234,243	329,902
1952	218,994	201,407	230,889	327,634
1953	211,703	193,225	223,188	320,750
1954	210,233	192,548	222,272	320,370
1955	210,422	193,324	223,190	319,953
1956	207,972	191,192	220,713	317,294
1957	204,176	185,895	215,636	313,784
1958	208,781	189,780	219,544	316,586
1959	208,221	190,847	219,923	315,775
1960	197,749	177,956	207,989	306,631
1961	187,964	168,844	200,412	302,121
1962	176,104	156,032	188,965	292,343
1963	167,408	144,946	179,598	284,543
1964	166,911	144,882	183,144	293,416
1965	164,502	144,409	176,757	272,085
1966	161,714	139,343	174,296	274,895
1967	166,946	142,690	176,685	272,121
1968	192,870	172,836	206,466	306,814
1969	181,761	166,335	198,039	296,537
1970	171,858	153,511	188,213	289,947
1971	167,055	142,048	181,785	287,010
1972	160,337	124,809	175,673	295,706
1973	174,327	140,363	191,957	308,579
1974	205,257	166,889	221,302	344,550
1975	192,860	162,099	209,990	324,848
1976	175,343	144,711	189,971	293,194
1977	134,782	105,418	145,053	232,105
1978	142,735	112,767	157,211	256,506
1979	121,981	94,750	140,246	244,642
1980	108,479	75,987	114,202	203,589
1981	84,317	49,787	87,542	168,964
1982	99,155	65,509	104,688	197,464
1983	91,330	64,312	101,689	198,962
1984	96,837	70,753	108,461	198,831

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.4 (Cont.)

Year	BAM Base run	2.5 percentile	50 percentile	97.5 percentile
1985	78,295	51,655	92,059	178,809
1986	92,121	78,485	109,710	183,534
1987	76,458	62,736	92,449	163,271
1988	73,043	47,494	86,550	165,572
1989	89,399	66,978	103,659	178,723
1990	84,995	63,731	97,058	166,773
1991	96,996	75,679	118,376	209,496
1992	108,884	87,870	133,333	227,733
1993	113,051	103,382	147,785	240,422
1994	117,897	107,646	148,696	237,412
1995	121,703	100,397	144,215	240,989
1996	108,606	88,758	123,168	199,321
1997	117,596	89,265	127,916	213,589
1998	138,622	106,339	154,416	256,321
1999	153,498	124,490	175,280	289,071
2000	145,412	111,454	154,259	251,533
2001	164,144	127,278	181,100	303,253
2002	134,992	110,326	149,253	238,954
2003	119,336	88,250	124,364	204,421
2004	108,827	83,067	121,280	206,282
2005	124,434	102,173	147,641	252,710
2006	119,582	100,343	139,835	229,287
2007	127,558	107,970	152,020	252,779
2008	151,882	138,433	198,905	339,007
2009	248,272	199,887	275,282	446,188
2010	187,042	165,561	204,637	307,901

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.5 Estimated annual recruitment of age-0 (billions) fish from the base BAM model and percentiles from the bootstrap runs.

Year	BAM Base run	2.5 percentile	50 percentile	97.5 percentile
1948	204.62	69.41	232.13	903.63
1949	204.88	69.42	232.36	905.23
1950	204.74	69.41	232.20	904.10
1951	204.33	69.41	231.92	901.91
1952	204.02	69.41	231.54	899.56
1953	203.17	69.39	230.71	893.36
1954	202.99	69.38	230.61	892.86
1955	202.99	69.37	230.64	892.11
1956	202.67	69.35	230.38	889.04
1957	202.16	69.31	229.71	885.14
1958	202.66	69.26	229.98	887.94
1959	202.49	69.16	229.87	886.44
1960	200.97	68.97	228.23	876.57
1961	199.29	68.70	227.02	869.60
1962	197.67	68.56	225.75	863.11
1963	195.25	68.36	222.63	849.90
1964	196.48	68.81	224.78	856.96
1965	194.44	68.30	221.85	842.64
1966	196.10	69.21	224.27	852.58
1967	195.95	68.67	223.31	844.44
1968	198.39	69.64	227.29	862.07
1969	195.25	67.87	222.64	840.52
1970	194.88	68.23	223.26	838.91
1971	190.77	66.11	217.99	816.45
1972	187.26	65.34	215.01	798.44
1973	186.18	63.83	213.34	803.76
1974	183.39	60.80	207.43	788.42
1975	179.92	60.48	205.55	787.14
1976	187.03	67.81	214.94	800.68
1977	183.95	70.21	208.89	764.21
1978	185.18	69.63	212.84	793.30
1979	158.67	54.92	171.71	659.97
1980	182.07	68.71	199.11	744.62
1981	173.31	67.61	193.69	693.36
1982	207.76	82.67	245.03	893.00
1983	177.75	73.31	201.86	694.09
1984	254.42	117.65	310.65	1,022.60

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.5 (Cont.)

Year	BAM Base run	2.5 percentile	50 percentile	97.5 percentile
1985	180.58	69.83	201.47	676.47
1986	199.58	71.34	219.84	835.50
1987	197.22	84.12	235.27	800.59
1988	145.68	54.24	164.43	593.67
1989	155.09	58.61	179.06	648.60
1990	170.65	67.78	216.20	795.61
1991	151.53	62.31	198.51	738.43
1992	163.78	65.60	203.24	736.64
1993	200.51	75.55	232.33	844.20
1994	140.88	47.14	153.48	576.98
1995	169.33	57.39	183.21	680.25
1996	219.95	84.60	263.62	990.24
1997	183.67	66.29	207.69	756.15
1998	209.63	74.81	234.14	863.33
1999	196.76	70.35	223.90	841.97
2000	153.21	54.02	175.62	666.88
2001	190.11	65.68	209.34	790.77
2002	176.10	62.67	198.27	763.76
2003	198.20	75.53	240.65	921.20
2004	174.98	62.76	208.54	784.44
2005	189.08	71.48	227.34	886.18
2006	195.49	76.28	250.37	954.31
2007	333.21	109.25	369.59	1,426.64
2008	182.38	64.61	218.42	886.95
2009	171.88	56.60	185.38	718.87
2010	293.60	119.35	377.48	1,424.72

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.6 Estimates of F_{MSY}, *MSY*, the geometric mean of the last 3 years (2008-2010) for F/F_{MSY}, SSB_{MSY}, and SSB_{2010}/SSB_{MSY} from the sensitivity runs and retrospective analysis that were completed. If the value for F_{MSY} is -, then the model could not estimate the value and a bound was hit.

BAM model run name	F_{MSY}	*MSY*	F/F_{MSY}	SSB_{MSY}	SSB/SSB_{MSY}
Base run	1.46	826	0.24	55779	3.35
higher *M*	1.19	817	0.26	78861	2.69
lower *M*	2.41	904	0.16	24092	6.94
age and time varying *M*	0.82	703	0.35	94029	2.45
gillnet index all states all meshes	0.24	1140	0.27	527441	1.55
trawl index replace seine index	1.99	1064	0.17	42584	4.37
reduction index replace gillnet index	-				
add in trawl index	5.88	1464	0.07	11312	14.00
age-1 maturity	2.12	910	0.16	67176	3.23
Mississippi River flow	1.46	826	0.24	55779	3.35
include shrimp trawl by-catch	1.45	827	0.24	56216	3.34
Ricker stock-recruitment curve	-				
dome-shaped selectivity for commercial reduction fishery	0.97	675	0.41	100224	2.03
weights equal	4.85	1113	0.09	14975	9.33
age comp weight=1.0	9.23	1192	0.07	4638	23.42
age comp weight=0.75	8.53	1248	0.06	4863	25.05
age comp weight=0.50	2.86	919	0.16	28959	4.96
age comp weight=0.05	0.57	709	0.38	131398	2.13
Retrospective 2009	-				
Retrospective 2008	-				
Retrospective 2007	7.73	1312	0.06	18797	7.27
Retrospective 2006	9.05	1268	0.05	17804	7.63
Retrospective 2005	-				

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.7 Estimated annual full *F* from the base BAM model and percentiles from the bootstrap runs.

Year	BAM Base run	2.5 percentile	50 percentile	97.5 percentile
1948	0.04	0.02	0.04	0.05
1949	0.06	0.03	0.06	0.07
1950	0.08	0.05	0.07	0.09
1951	0.09	0.05	0.08	0.10
1952	0.13	0.08	0.13	0.16
1953	0.11	0.07	0.11	0.13
1954	0.10	0.06	0.10	0.12
1955	0.12	0.07	0.12	0.15
1956	0.14	0.09	0.15	0.18
1957	0.09	0.06	0.10	0.12
1958	0.11	0.07	0.11	0.13
1959	0.19	0.12	0.20	0.26
1960	0.23	0.13	0.22	0.28
1961	0.29	0.16	0.28	0.37
1962	0.32	0.18	0.32	0.42
1963	0.30	0.16	0.27	0.36
1964	0.28	0.16	0.27	0.37
1965	0.32	0.19	0.32	0.43
1966	0.24	0.14	0.25	0.34
1967	0.21	0.11	0.19	0.26
1968	0.23	0.13	0.21	0.28
1969	0.35	0.19	0.31	0.42
1970	0.39	0.23	0.38	0.53
1971	0.52	0.29	0.51	0.74
1972	0.36	0.19	0.33	0.50
1973	0.29	0.16	0.27	0.39
1974	0.35	0.20	0.34	0.48
1975	0.37	0.20	0.33	0.47
1976	0.42	0.24	0.43	0.63
1977	0.38	0.23	0.38	0.58
1978	0.76	0.43	0.72	1.06
1979	1.09	0.62	1.14	1.74
1980	1.15	0.65	1.27	2.28
1981	0.54	0.34	0.65	1.11
1982	1.45	0.72	1.60	3.50
1983	2.18	0.99	2.61	18.24
1984	1.19	0.60	1.19	2.18

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.7 (Cont.)

Year	BAM Base run	2.5 percentile	50 percentile	97.5 percentile
1985	0.94	0.51	0.91	1.28
1986	1.67	0.77	1.35	1.83
1987	2.41	1.10	2.34	3.10
1988	0.93	0.49	0.92	1.84
1989	0.51	0.28	0.46	0.71
1990	0.70	0.38	0.64	0.96
1991	0.86	0.52	0.86	1.27
1992	0.43	0.25	0.37	0.49
1993	0.39	0.25	0.35	0.43
1994	0.84	0.54	0.75	0.91
1995	0.60	0.34	0.53	0.71
1996	0.73	0.48	0.72	0.92
1997	0.65	0.49	0.71	0.87
1998	0.53	0.32	0.49	0.65
1999	0.53	0.41	0.58	0.71
2000	0.66	0.46	0.65	0.80
2001	0.53	0.36	0.52	0.65
2002	0.80	0.57	0.85	1.06
2003	0.76	0.48	0.74	0.97
2004	0.56	0.35	0.54	0.73
2005	0.53	0.33	0.51	0.68
2006	0.58	0.37	0.56	0.74
2007	0.51	0.29	0.44	0.56
2008	0.45	0.30	0.42	0.51
2009	0.35	0.23	0.32	0.39
2010	0.26	0.17	0.24	0.28

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.8 Summary of benchmarks and terminal year (2010) values estimated for the base BAM model. Fecundity was used as the metric for *SSB*.

Benchmarks and Terminal Year Values	Base BAM Model Estimates
R_0	206.5
Y at F_{MSY}	825,822 mt
Limit: F_{MSY}	1.46
Target options: 65% F_{MSY}	0.95
75% F_{MSY}	1.10
85% F_{MSY}	1.24
F_{2010}	0.26
$F_{2008\text{-}2010}/F_{MSY}$ (geometric mean)	0.24
$F_{40\%}$	1.04
$F_{30\%}$	1.54
$F_{25\%}$	1.90
Target: SSB_{MSY}	55779
Limit: $0.5*SSB_{MSY}$	27889
SSB_{2010}	187041
SSB_{2010}/SSB_{MSY}	3.35

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.9 Estimates from production model base run (ASPIC) and sensitivity runs.

Run ID	Description	F/F_{MSY} in 2010	B/B_{MSY} in 2011	Equilibrium yield in 2011	Yield at F_{MSY} in 2011	F_{MSY}	*MSY*
107	Base run	0.43	1.40	542	866	0.22	644
108	Fox model	0.42	1.49	558	894	0.25	623
109	Substitute trawl for seine index	0.43	1.41	532	872	0.19	641
110	Substitute reduction for gillnet index	0.86	0.97	453	442	0.037	453
114	Retrospective, drop 1 yr	0.54	1.32	594	838	0.26	660
115	Retrospective, drop 2 yr	0.53	1.27	597	800	0.22	646
116	Retrospective, drop 3 yr	0.52	1.36	566	866	0.16	652
117	Retrospective, drop 4 yr	0.59	1.26	597	785	0.18	639
118	Retrospective, drop 5 yr	0.58	1.21	612	758	0.18	639
119	$B_1 = 0.75\ K$	0.43	1.40	542	866	0.22	644
120	$B_1 = 0.95\ K$	0.43	1.40	542	866	0.22	644

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.10 Estimates from production model base run (ASPIC), with confidence intervals from bootstrapping.

BC confidence limits					
Parameter Name	**Point Estimate**	**80% lower**	**80% upper**	**Inter-Quartile Range**	**Relative IQ Range**
B1/K	8.500E-01	8.500E-01	8.500E-01	1.344E-09	0.000
K	5.971E+03	5.253E+03	7.519E+03	1.194E+03	0.200
q(1)	3.531E-04	2.669E-04	4.581E-04	9.696E-05	0.275
q(2)	3.239E-04	2.263E-04	4.264E-04	1.038E-04	0.321
q2/q1	9.171E-01	7.514E-01	1.054E+00	1.551E-01	0.169
MSY	6.441E+02	6.191E+02	6.557E+02	2.011E+01	0.031
Ye(2011)	5.421E+02	4.878E+02	5.935E+02	5.210E+01	0.096
Y.(F_{MSY})	8.663E+02	7.616E+02	9.321E+02	9.217E+01	0.106
B_{MSY}	2.986E+03	2.627E+03	3.760E+03	5.972E+02	0.200
F_{MSY}	2.157E-01	1.666E-01	2.477E-01	4.571E-02	0.212
F_{MSY}(1)	6.110E+02	5.149E+02	7.277E+02	9.883E+01	0.162
F_{MSY}(2)	6.662E+02	5.422E+02	8.857E+02	1.668E+02	0.250
$B./B_{MSY}$	1.398E+00	1.248E+00	1.503E+00	1.326E-01	0.095
$F./F_{MSY}$	4.307E-01	3.927E-01	5.000E-01	5.673E-02	0.132
Ye./*MSY*	8.416E-01	7.471E-01	9.385E-01	1.001E-01	0.119

Note: Ye. is equilibrium yield in 2011. Y.(F_{MSY}) is yield in the next year (2011) at F_{MSY}. $B./B_{MSY}$ is terminal biomass relative to B_{MSY}, etc.

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.11 MCMC posterior mean and quintiles estimates of E_{2010}/E_0,*MSY*, S, U_{2010}/U_{MSY}, and U_{MSY}, generated from the alternate-1 model runs (Gill net index) with the current exploitation rate parameter set at *U*=0.3, *U*=0.4, *U*=0.5, and *U*=0.6.

Model Runs	Mean	SD	0.025 quintile	0.5 quintile	0.975 quintile
Run1 (*U*=0.3)					
E_{2010}/E_0	0.76	0.16	0.49	0.75	1.11
*MSY**	870	159	583	860	1209
S	0.37	0.04	0.31	0.37	0.44
U_{2010}/U_{MSY}	0.40	0.10	0.28	0.38	0.65
U_{MSY}	0.71	0.13	0.43	0.73	0.89
Run2 (*U*=0.4)					
E_{2010}/E_0	0.66	0.13	0.43	0.64	0.94
*MSY**	813	138	557	809	1095
S	0.37	0.04	0.31	0.37	0.44
U_{2010}/U_{MSY}	0.50	0.11	0.34	0.47	0.77
U_{MSY}	0.72	0.12	0.45	0.74	0.89
Run3 (*U*=0.5)					
E_{2010}/E_0	0.61	0.13	0.38	0.60	0.87
*MSY**	786	130	545	780	1065
S	0.37	0.04	0.30	0.37	0.44
U_{2010}/U_{MSY}	0.56	0.12	0.39	0.54	0.86
U_{MSY}	0.74	0.11	0.48	0.76	0.89
Run4 (*U*=0.6)					
E_{2010}/E_0	0.55	0.11	0.35	0.54	0.80
*MSY**	775	120	546	771	1023
S	0.37	0.04	0.30	0.37	0.44
U_{2010}/U_{MSY}	0.63	0.13	0.44	0.61	0.95
U_{MSY}	0.75	0.11	0.49	0.77	0.89

**MSY* x 1000mt

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Table 8.12 MCMC posterior mean and quintiles estimates of E_{2010}/E_0,*MSY*, S, U_{2010}/U_{MSY} , and U_{MSY}, generated from the alternate-2 model runs (Reduction fishery index) with the current exploitation rate parameter set at *U*=0.3, *U*=0.4, *U*=0.5, and *U*=0.6.

Model Runs	Mean	SD	0.025 quintile	0.5 quintile	0.975 quintile
Run1 (*U*=0.3)					
E_{2010}/E_0	0.54	0.10	0.36	0.54	0.76
*MSY**	900	185	570	889	1296
S	0.41	0.03	0.34	0.42	0.45
U_{2010}/U_{MSY}	0.42	0.11	0.28	0.40	0.71
U_{MSY}	0.70	0.13	0.39	0.72	0.89
Run2 (*U*=0.4)					
E_{2010}/E_0	0.47	0.09	0.32	0.47	0.66
*MSY**	793	141	535	783	1094
S	0.41	0.03	0.34	0.42	0.45
U_{2010}/U_{MSY}	0.53	0.12	0.36	0.50	0.82
U_{MSY}	0.72	0.12	0.44	0.74	0.89
Run3 (*U*=0.5)					
E_{2010}/E_0	0.43	0.08	0.28	0.42	0.61
*MSY**	738	110	531	731	971
S	0.41	0.03	0.34	0.42	0.45
U_{2010}/U_{MSY}	0.61	0.12	0.43	0.59	0.89
U_{MSY}	0.75	0.11	0.49	0.77	0.89
Run4 (*U*=0.6)					
E_{2010}/E_0	0.39	0.08	0.25	0.39	0.57
*MSY**	693	101	513	685	912
S	0.41	0.03	0.34	0.42	0.45
U_{2010}/U_{MSY}	0.69	0.13	0.50	0.68	1.00
U_{MSY}	0.76	0.10	0.53	0.78	0.89

**MSY* x 1000mt

NOT PEER REVIEWED

14.0 Figures

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 1.1 Map of the northern Gulf of Mexico showing state waters boundary and the EEZ line.

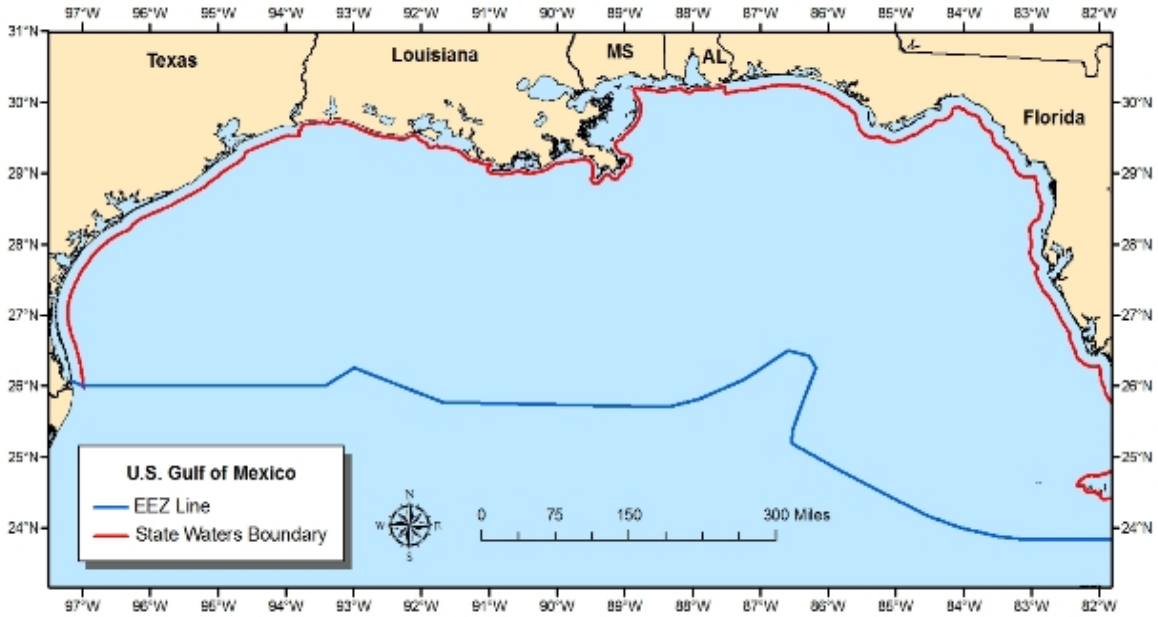


Figure 1.2 Historical retrospective on fishing mortality (F) from Nelson and Ahrenholz (N&A_1986), Vaughan (V_1987), Vaughan et al (V_1996), Vaughan et al. (V_2000), GSMFC report (SVPA_2007), and Vaughan et al. (ADMB_2007).

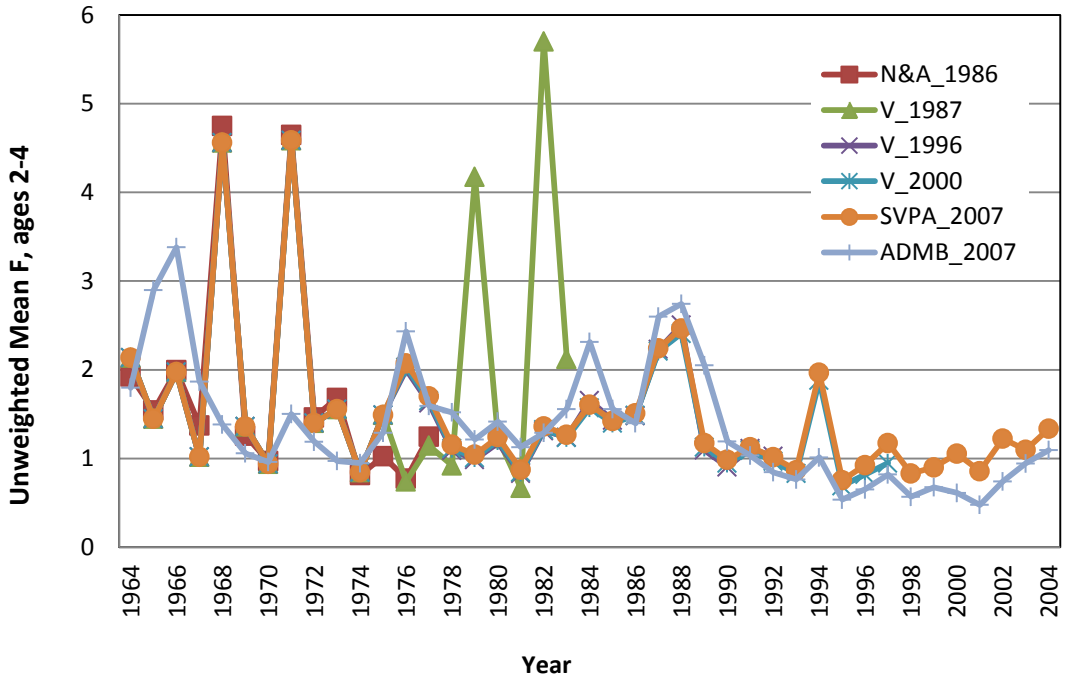
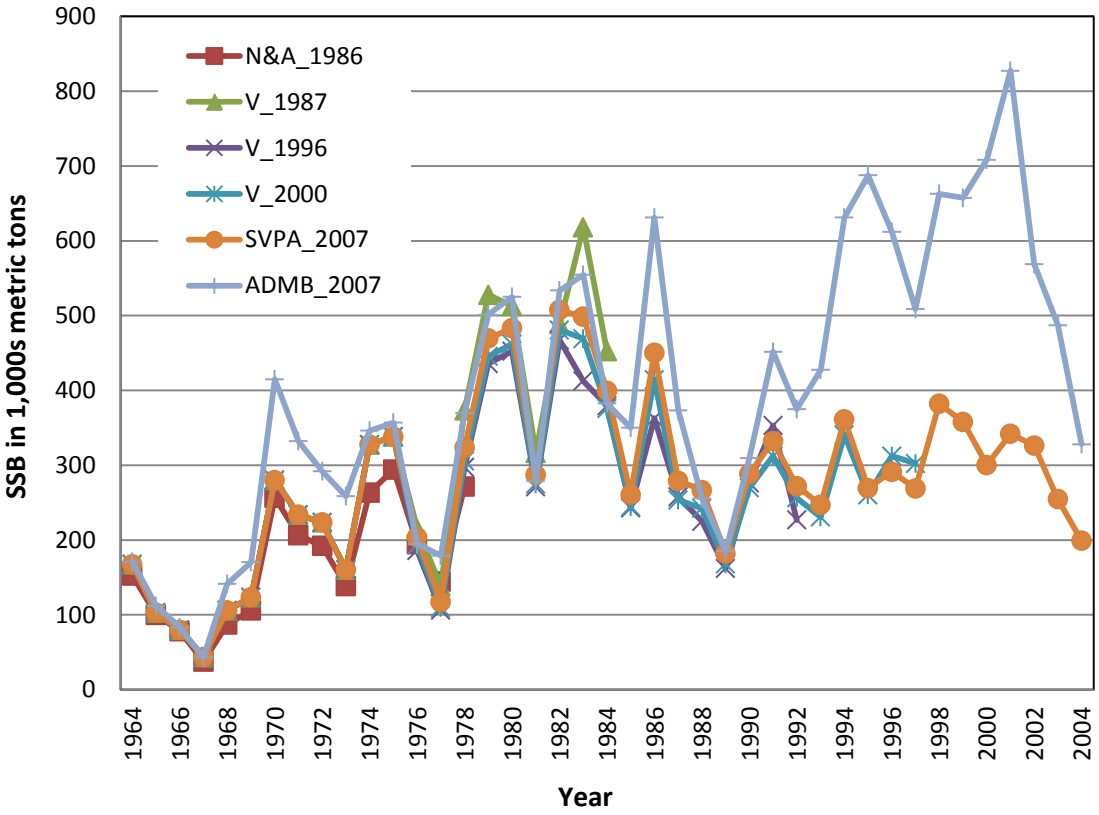
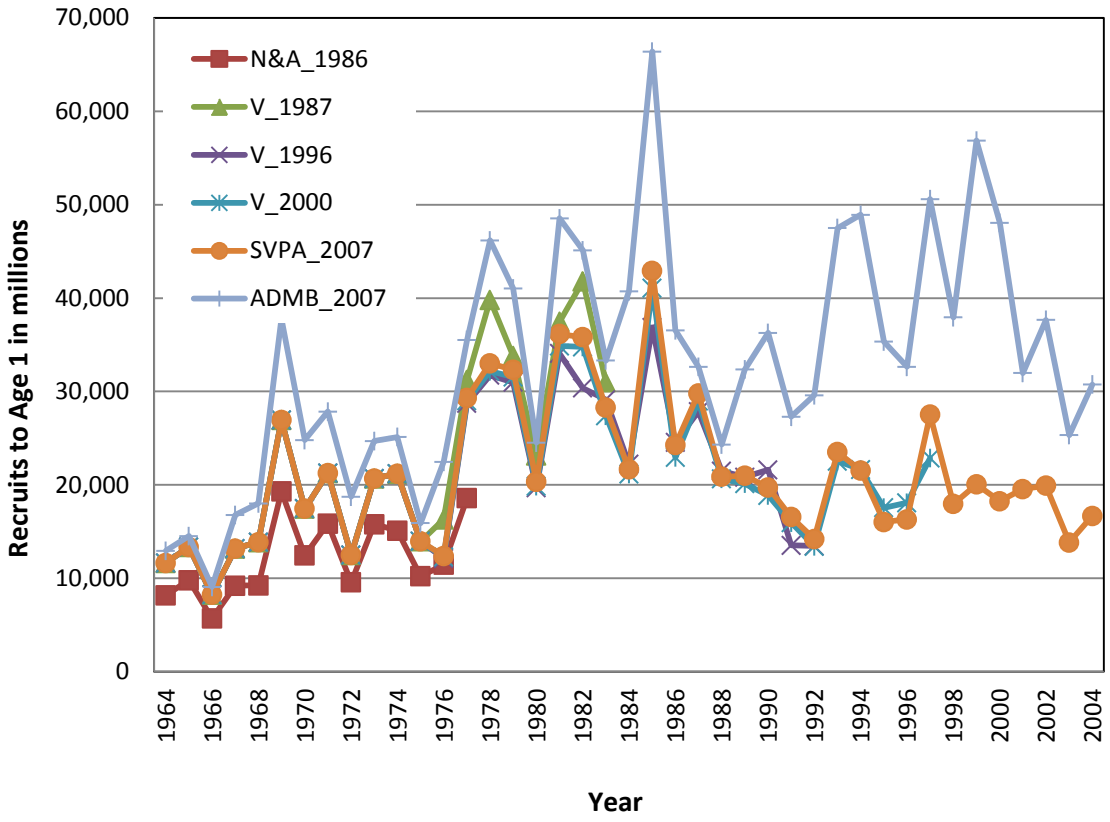


Figure 1.3 Historical retrospective on spawning stock biomass (*SSB*) from Nelson and Ahrenholz (N&A_1986), Vaughan (V_1987), Vaughan et al (V_1996), Vaughan et al. (V_2000), GSMFC report (SVPA_2007), and Vaughan et al. (ADMB_2007).



NOT PE

Figure 1.4 Historical retrospective on recruits to age 1 (R_1) from Nelson and Ahrenholz (N&A_1986), Vaughan (V_1987), Vaughan et al (V_1996), Vaughan et al. (V_2000), GSMFC report (SVPA_2007), and Vaughan et al. (ADMB_2007).



NOT PE

Figure 3.1 Scale sample from age-2 gulf menhaden.

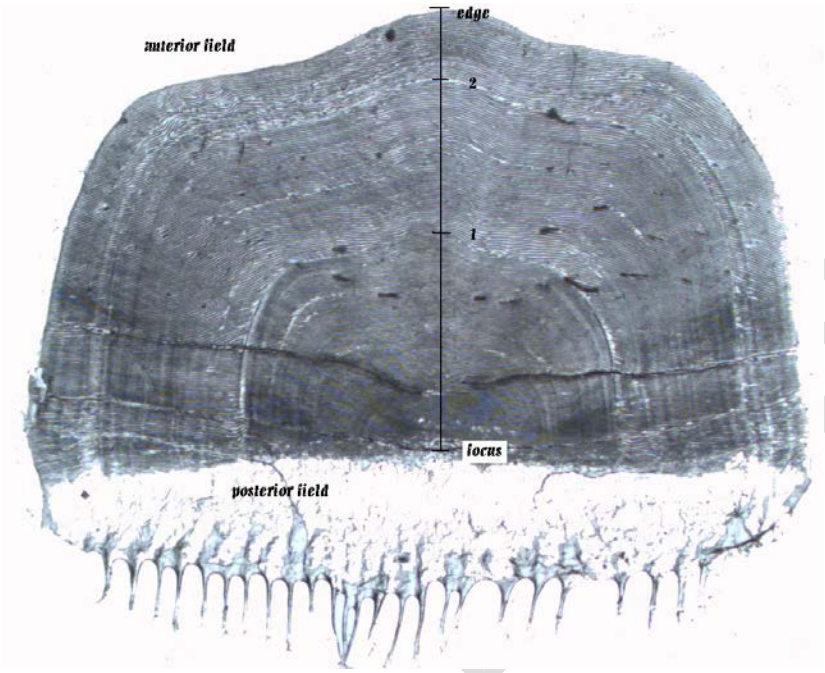


Figure 3.2 Fork length (cm) frequencies by age of gulf menhaden in the 2010 port samples.

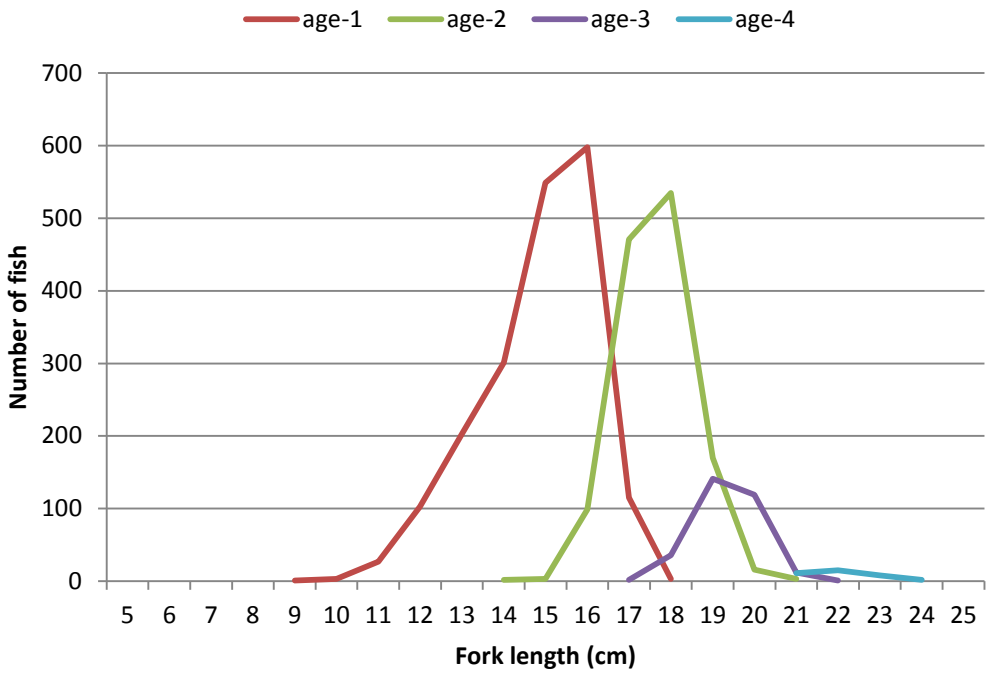
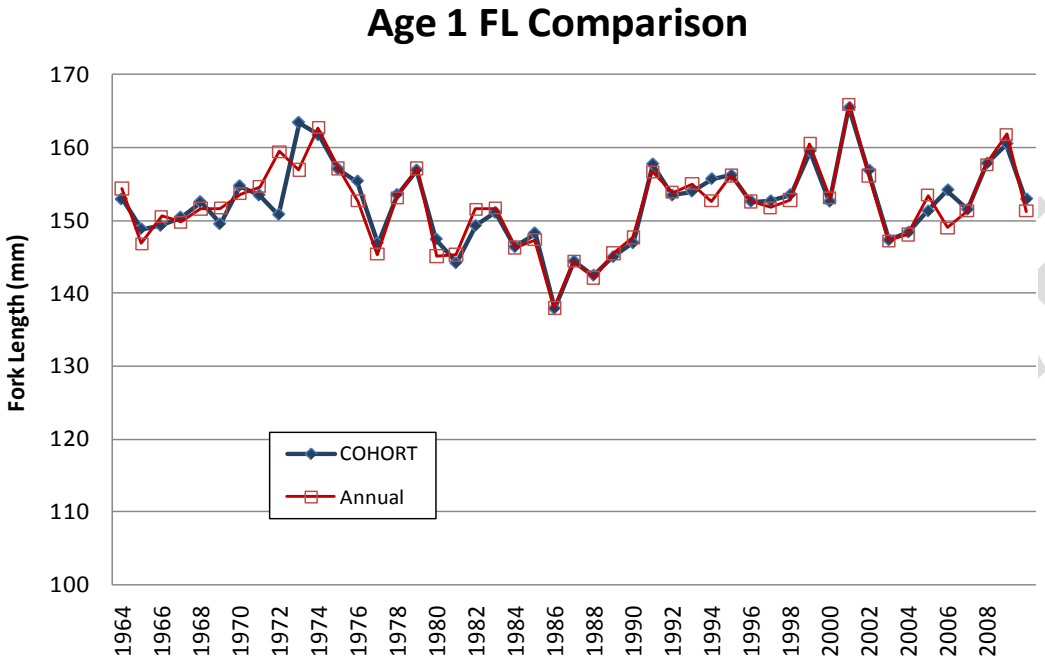


Figure 3.3 Comparison of predicted lengths at age (ages 1 and 2) between parameters obtained from annual and cohort based von Bertalanffy fits.



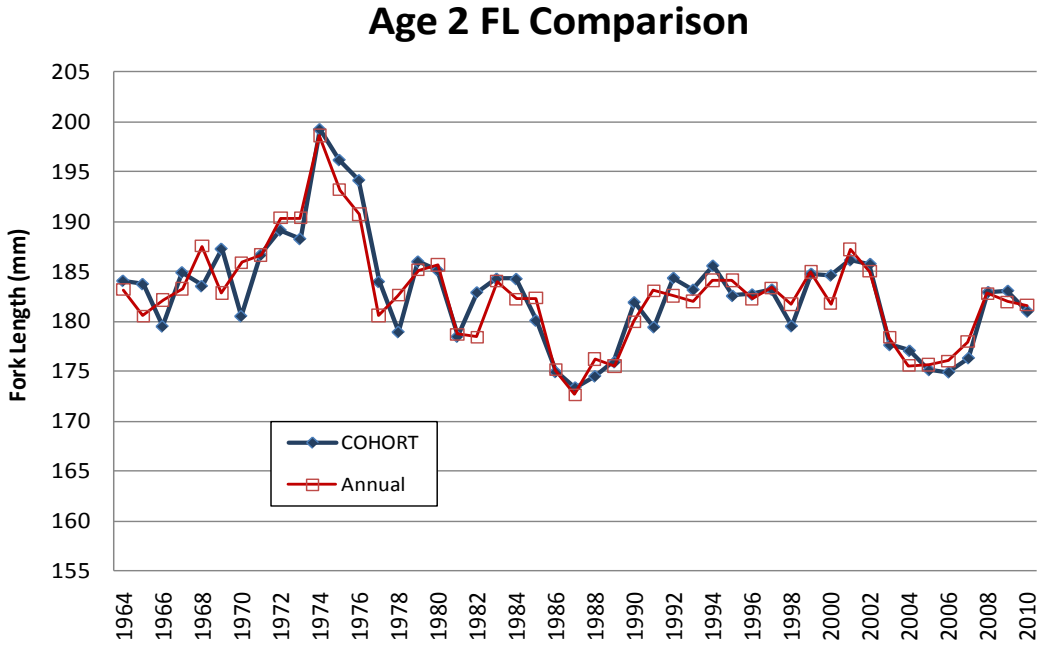


Figure 3.4 Comparison of female weight and fecundity (no. of maturing or ripe ova) as a function of fork length (mm) for gulf menhaden. Fecundity relationship from Lewis and Roithmayr (1981).

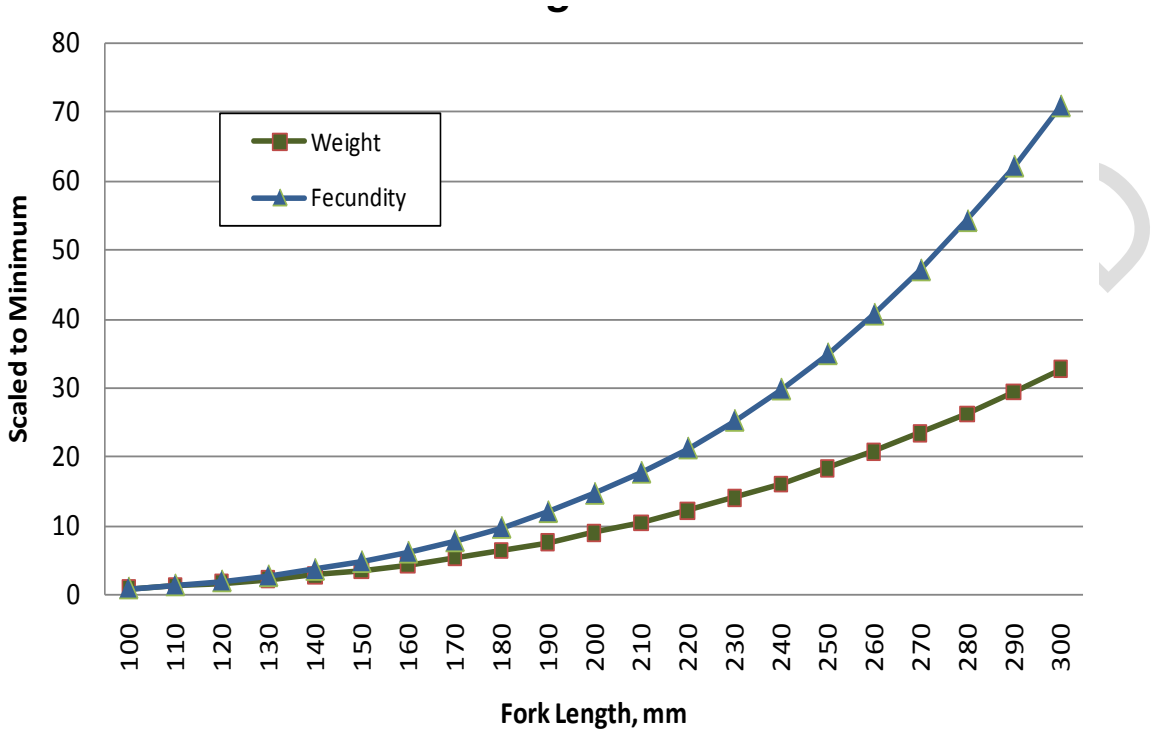


Figure 3.5 Proportion of eggs from age 2 spawners (first time spawners) to total population egg production as estimated in latest stock assessment (Vaughan et al. 2007), 1964-2004.

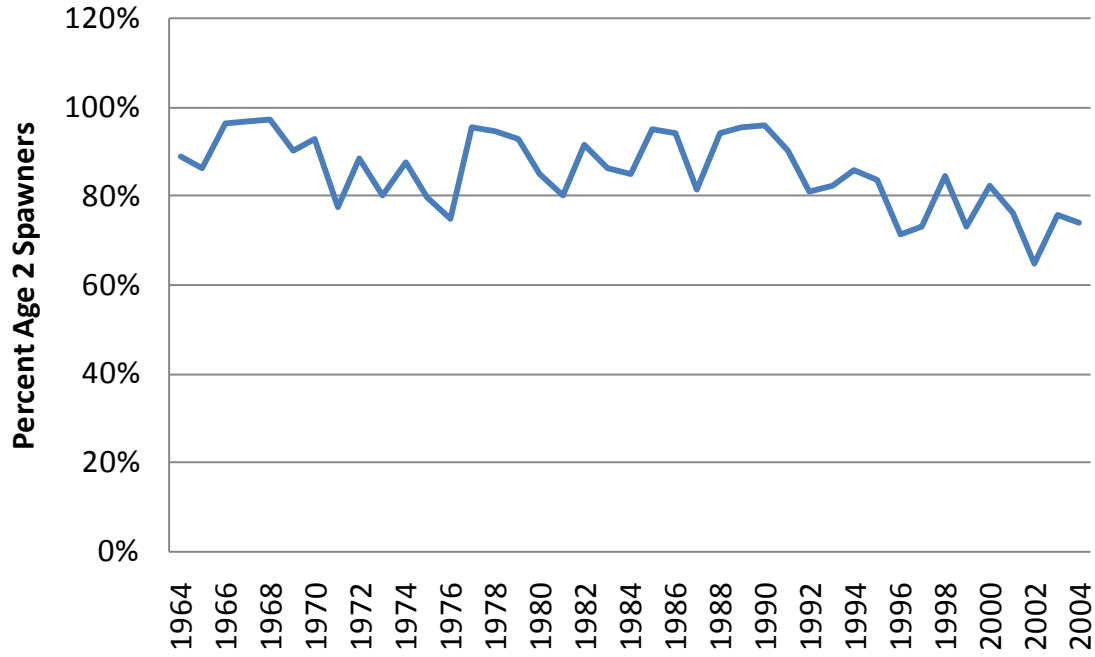


Figure 3.6 Year- and age-varying *M* using yearly weight at age and the Lorenzen curve with values scaled to 1.10 at age 2 (the mean from Ahrenholz 1981).

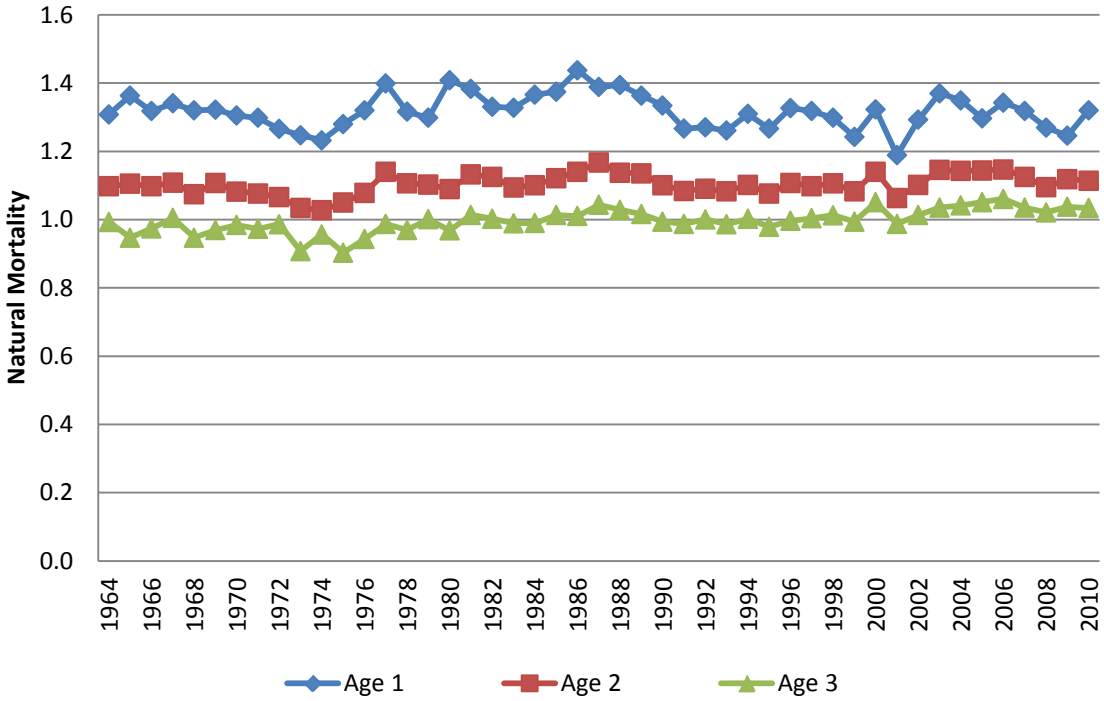


Figure 3.7 Winter (Nov-Mar) Mississippi River flow measured at two US Corps of Engineers gauges (Simmesport, LA, on the Atchafalaya River and Tarbert Landings, MS, on the Mississippi River).

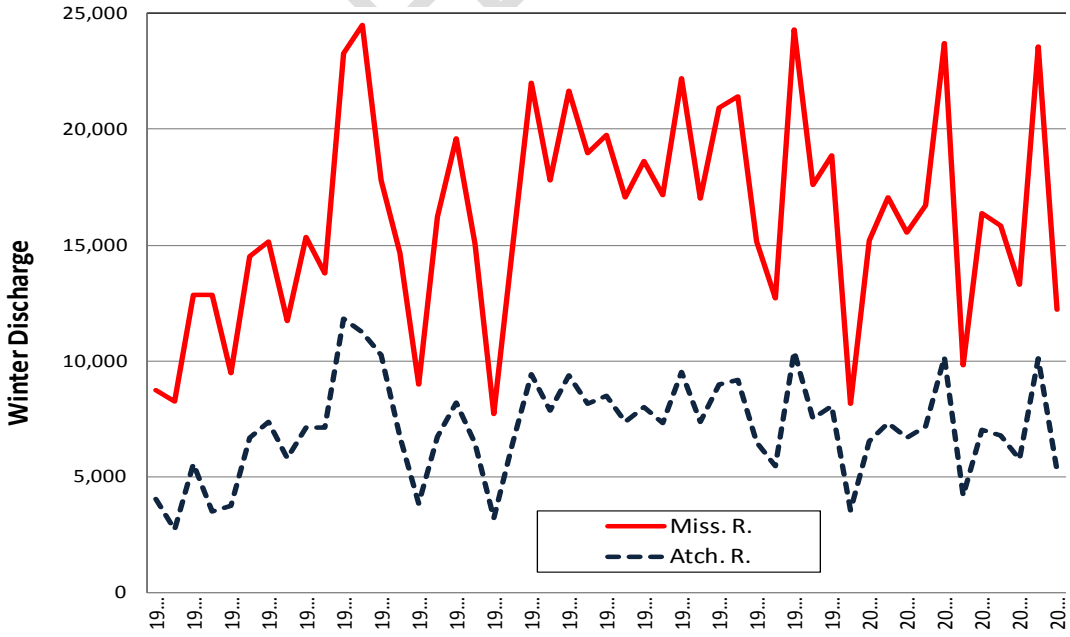


Figure 3.8 Warm (red) and cold (blue) episodes based on a threshold of +/- 0.5°C for the Oceanic Niño Index (ONI) [each month is 3 month (center month noted) running mean of ERSST.v3b SST anomalies in the Niño 3.4 region (5°N-5°S, 120°-170°W)], based on the 1971-2000 base period. For historical purposes cold and warm episodes (blue and red colored numbers) are defined when the threshold is met for a minimum of 5 consecutive over-lapping seasons.

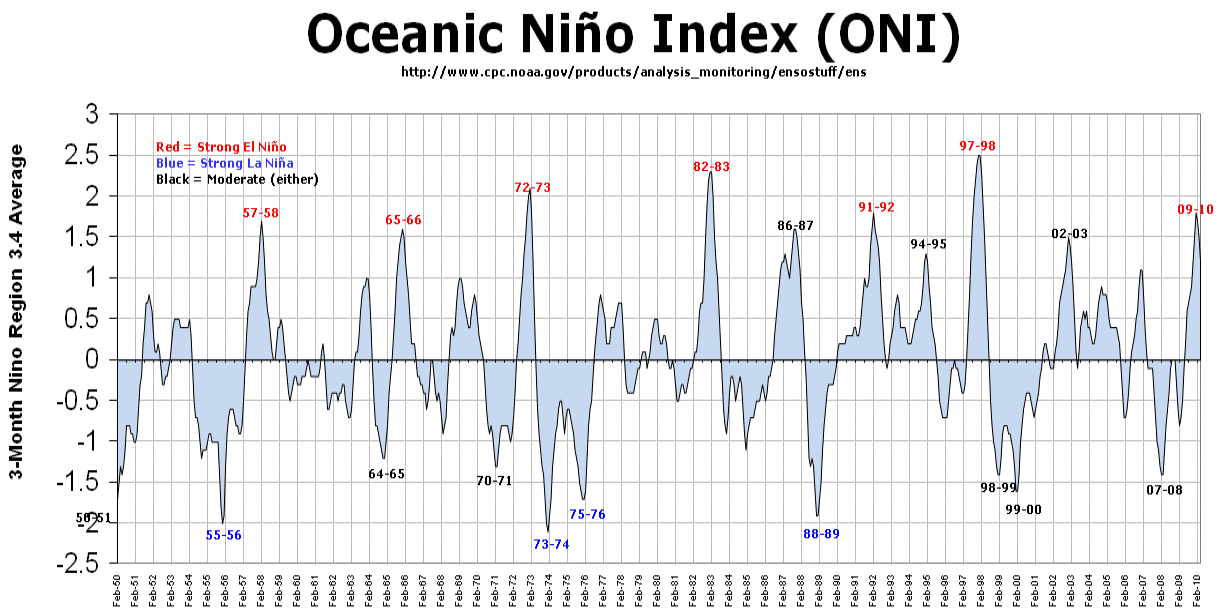


Figure 3.9 Number of tropical storms and hurricanes in the northern Gulf of Mexico, 1851-2010.

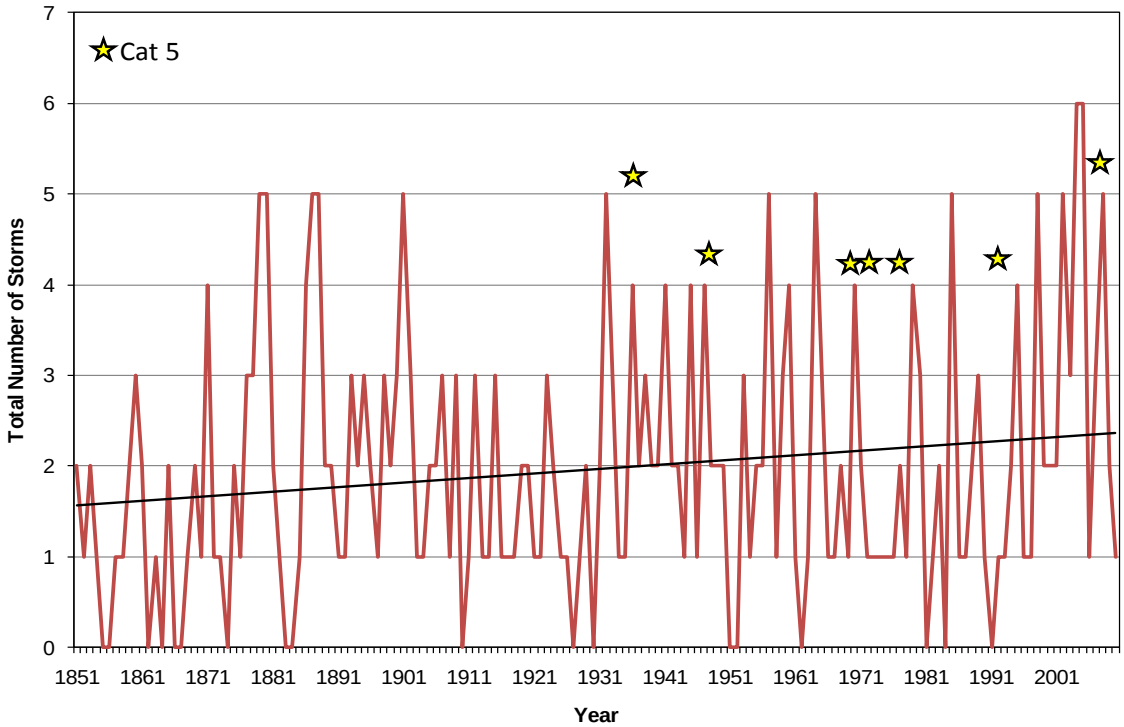


Figure 3.10 Map of the Gulf of Mexico showing the combined footprint of the Hypoxic Area or "Dead Zone" for the period 1998 to 2004.

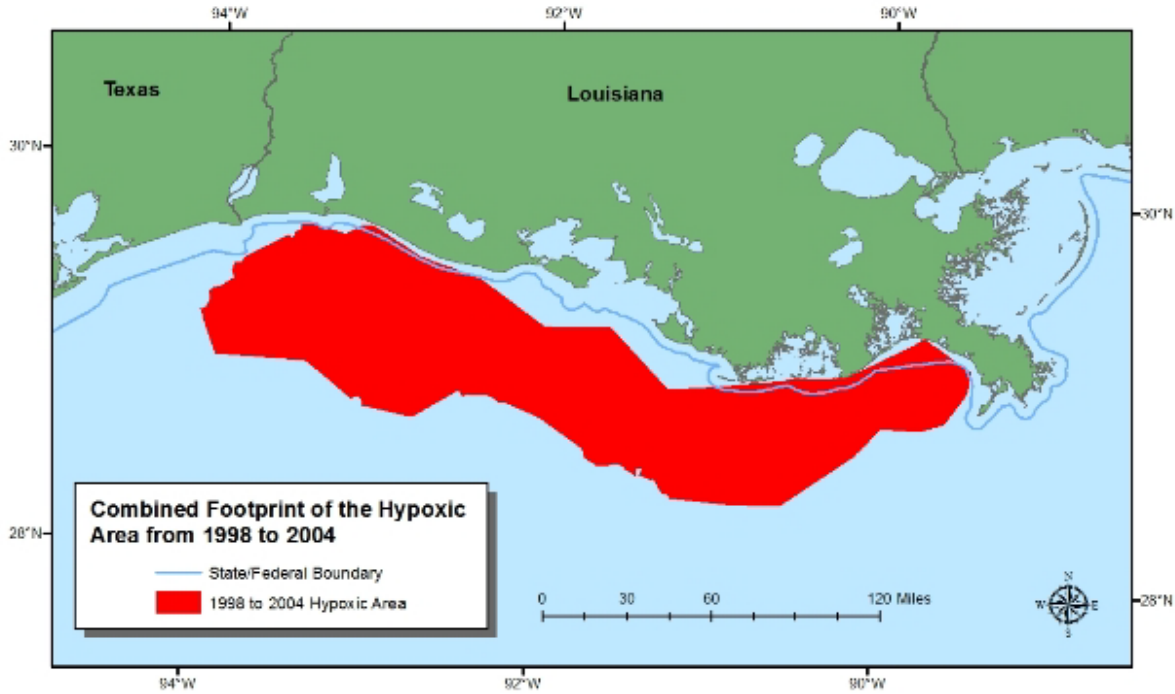


Figure 3.11 Map of the Gulf of Mexico showing the site of the BP Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill and fishery closure boundary on 13 July 2010 (Source: SERO).

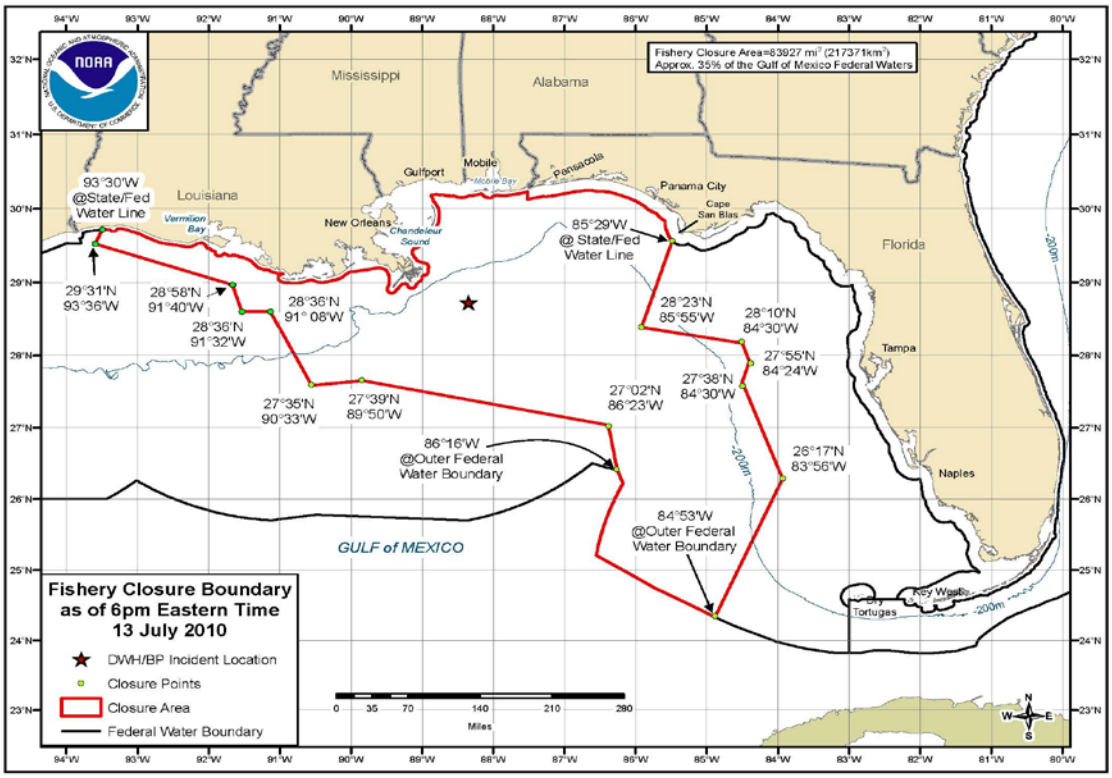
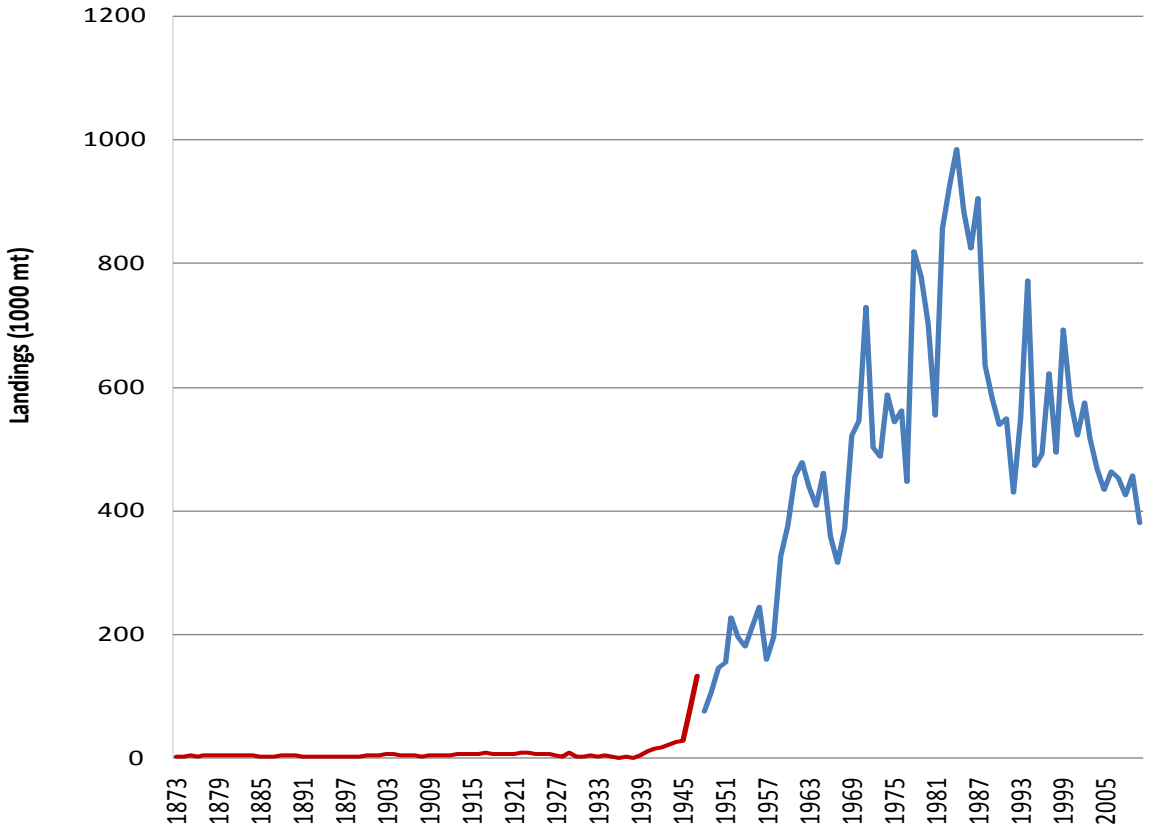


Figure 4.1 Total gulf menhaden landings along the Gulf of Mexico coast of the U.S., 1873-2010. Reconstructed landings were developed from historical reports for 1873-1947. Reduction landings maintained at NMFS Beaufort are combined with bait and recreational landings for 1948-2010.



NOT PEER

Figure 4.2 Annual values of gulf menhaden reduction landings (1000 mt) and nominal effort (vessel-ton-week), 1948-2010.

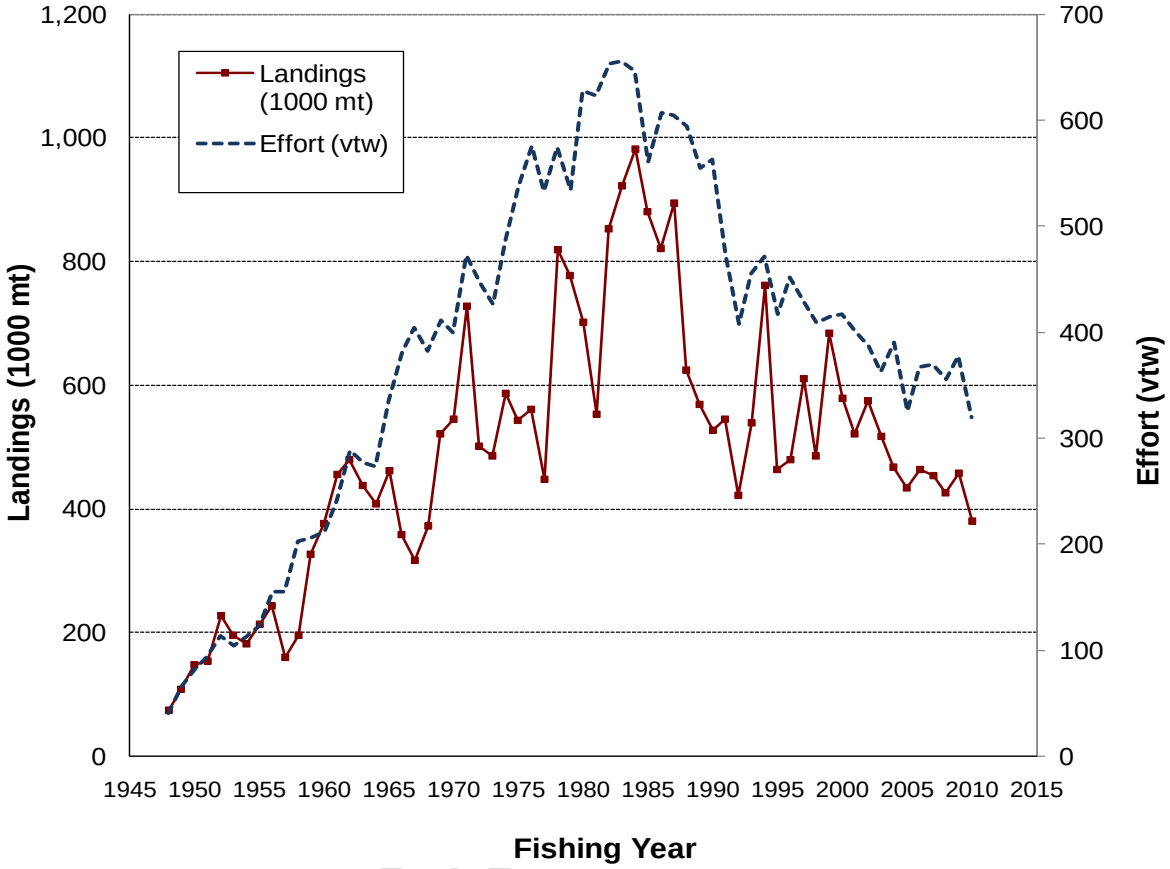
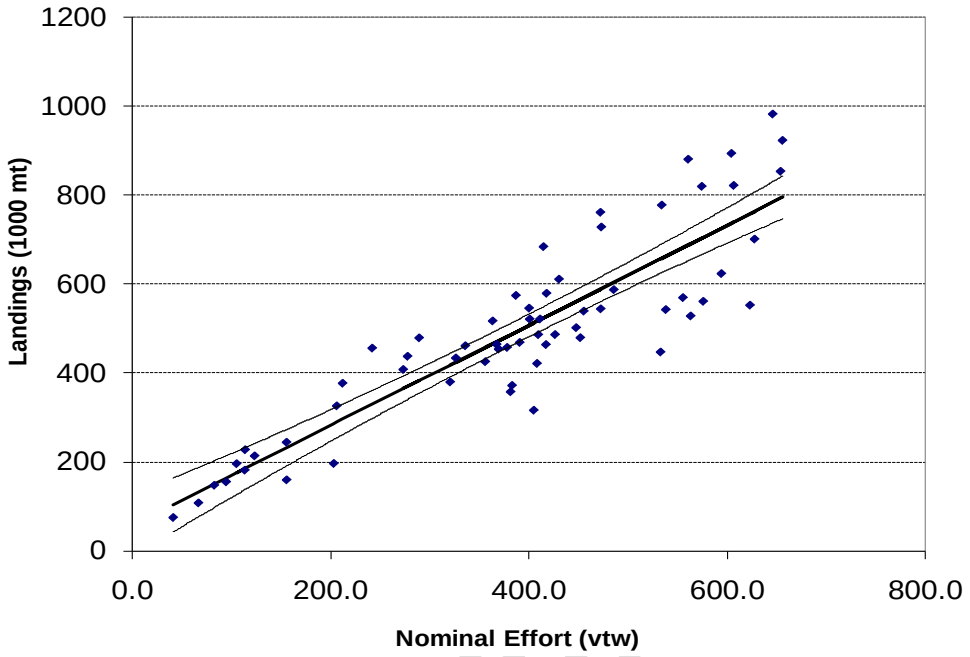


Figure 4.3 Percent age-1 and age-2 gulf menhaden in the catch-at-age matrix, 1964-2010.

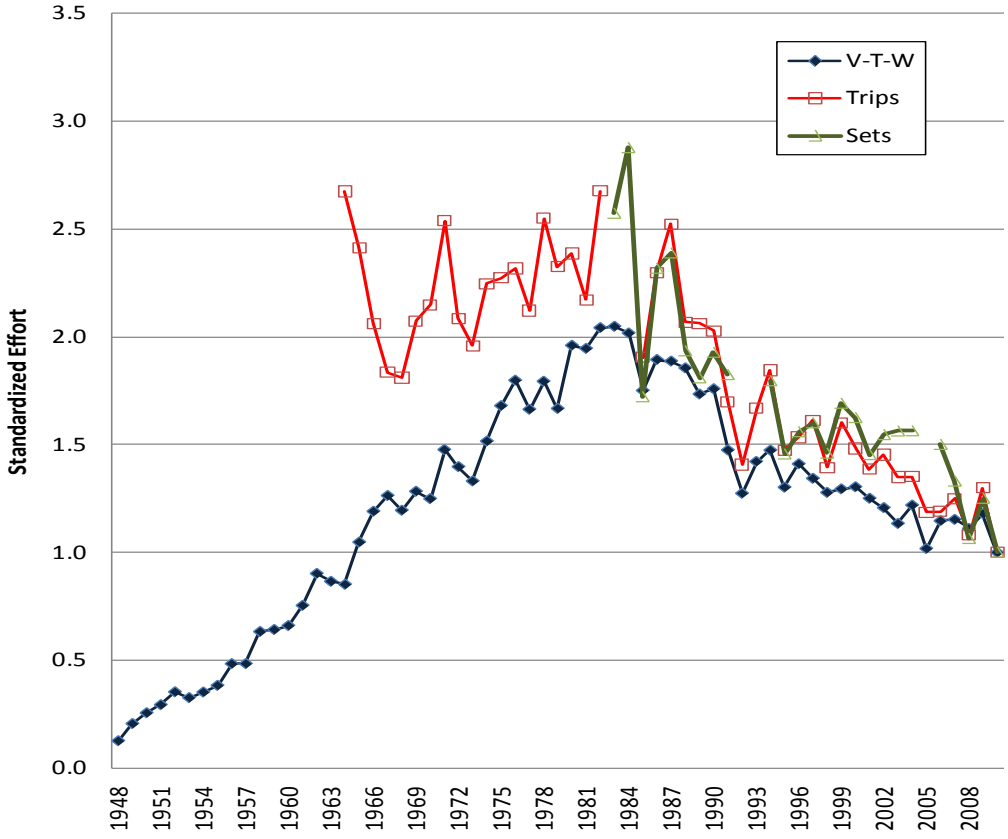
NOT PEER

Figure 4.4 Relationship between gulf menhaden reduction landings (1000 mt) and nominal fishing effort (vessel-ton-week), 1948-2010. The linear regression of landings on effort explains 79% (r^2) of the annual variability in landings.



NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 4.5 Comparison of nominal fishing effort for gulf menhaden reduction fleet. Effort compared includes: (1) vessel-ton-week, 1948-2010, (2) trips, 1964-2010, and (3) purse-seine sets, 1983-2010. All effort estimates are standardized by dividing by the respective value in 2010 to put them on a common scale. Years with incomplete data (sets in 1992, 1993, and 2005) are left blank.



NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 4.6 Comparison of calculated CPUE across different measures of fishing effort, including landings per vessel-ton-week (C/VTW), landings per trip (C/Trip) and catch per set.

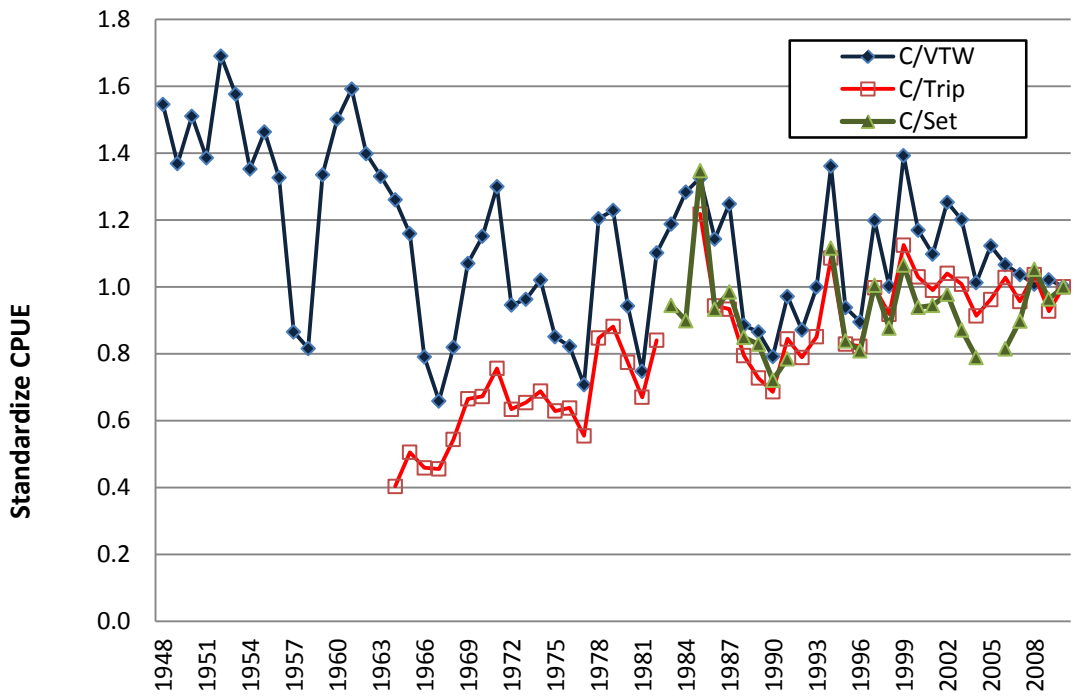


Figure 4.7 Gulf menhaden bait landings obtained from the NOAA Fisheries Commercial Landings database (ALS), 1950-2010; primarily purse seine, gill nets, haul seines, and other gears.

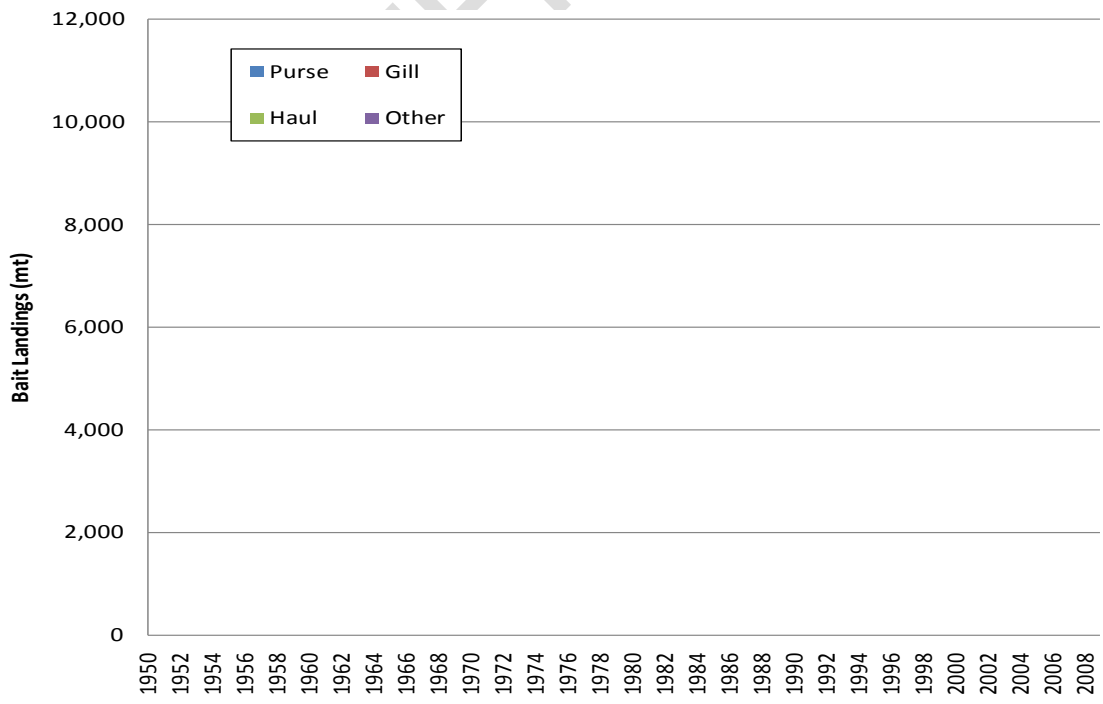


Figure 4.8 Comparison of reduction fishery with combined bait and recreational fisheries, 1948-2010.

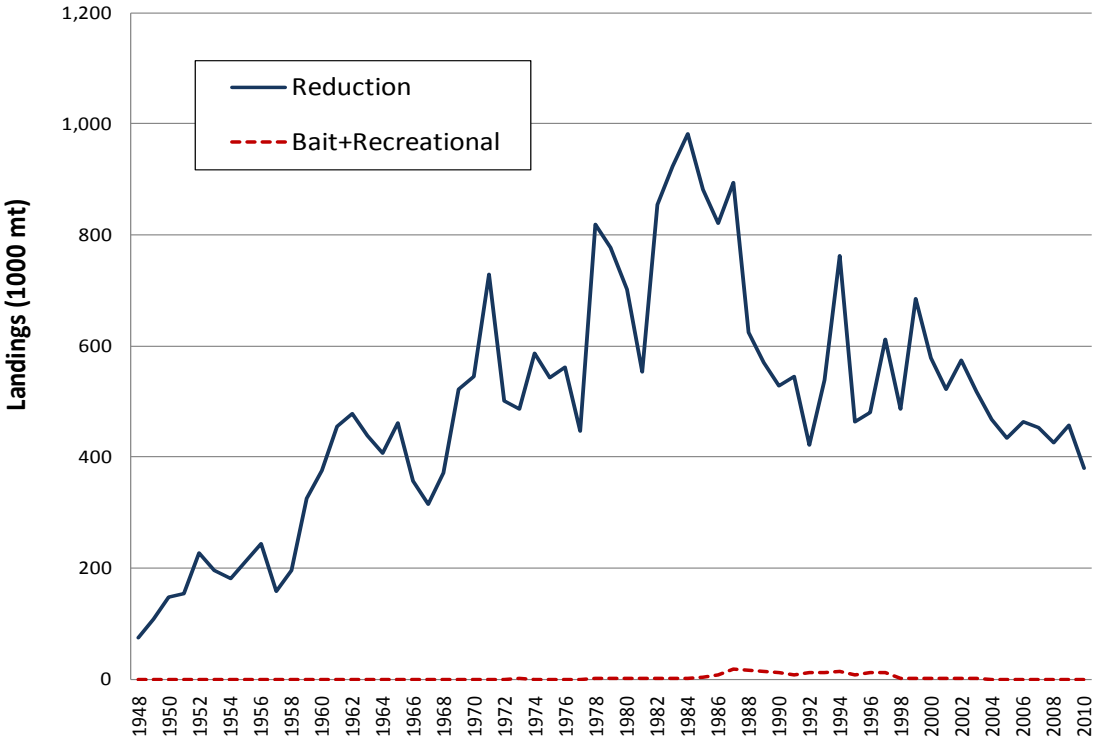


Figure 4.9 National Marine Fisheries Service Gulf Shrimp Landing Statistical Zones used for SEAMAP sampling with trawls.

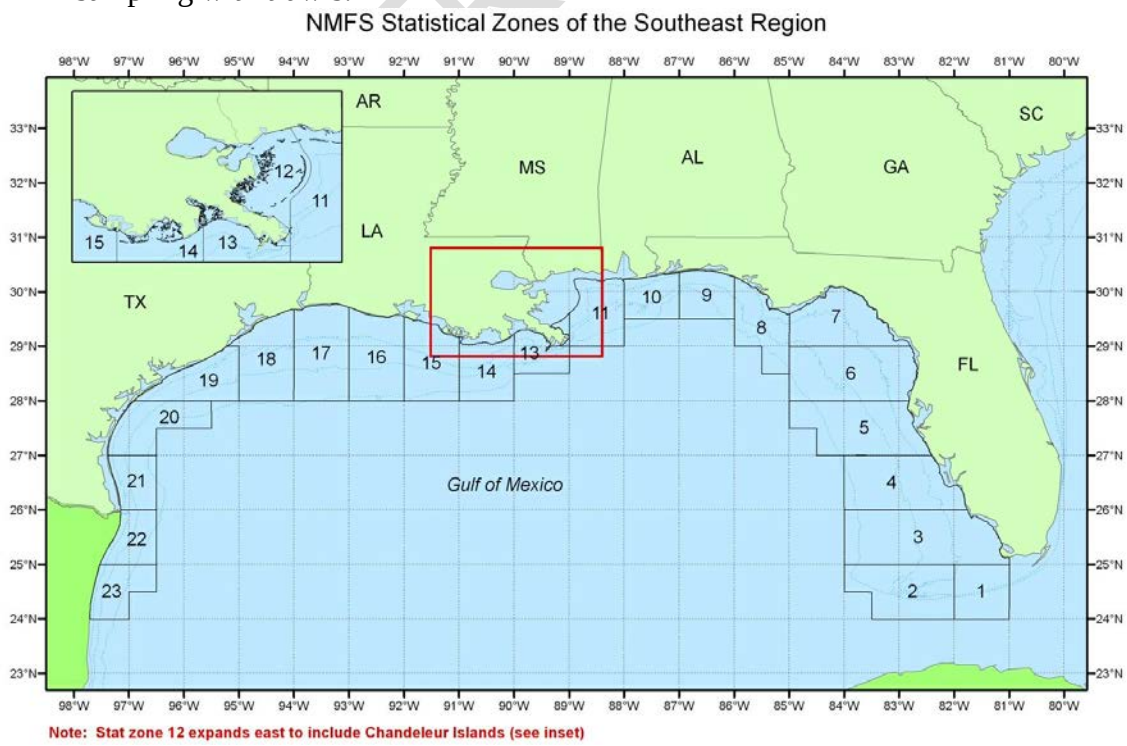


Figure 4.10 Gulf menhaden CPUE (numbers per trawl hour) from SEAMAP trawls.

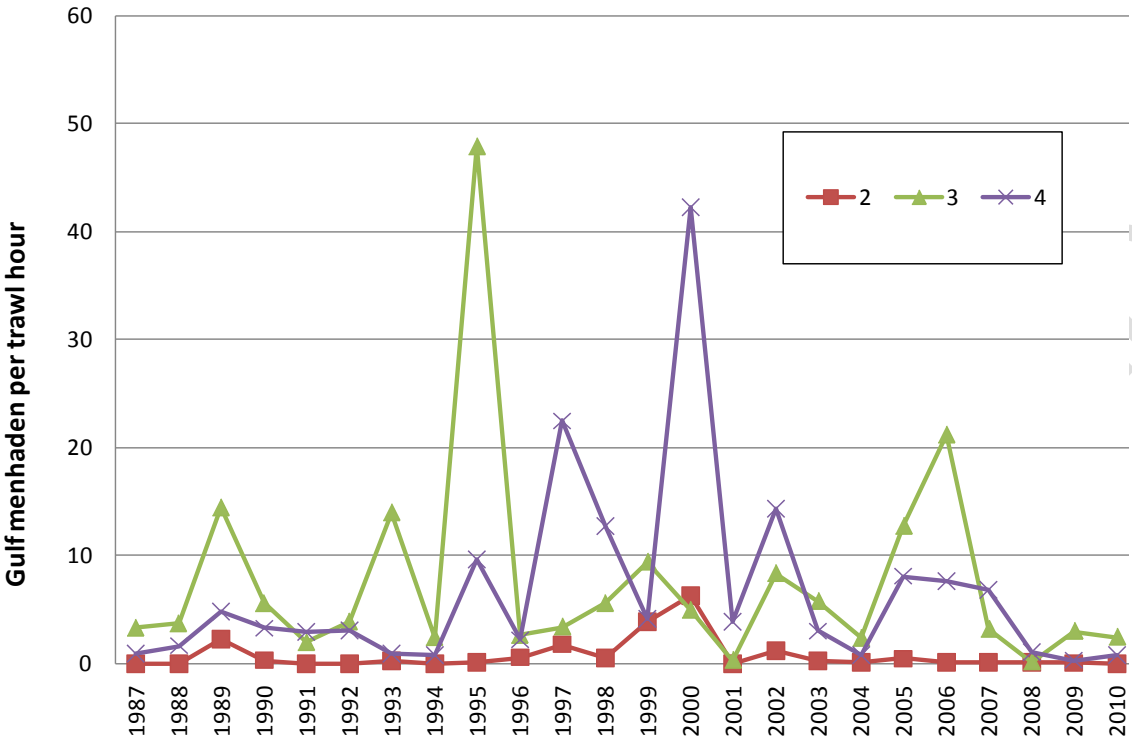


Figure 4.11 Gulf menhaden discards in numbers from the U.S. shrimp trawl fishery of the northern Gulf of Mexico as estimated from SEAMAP trawl CPUE and shrimp fishery effort.

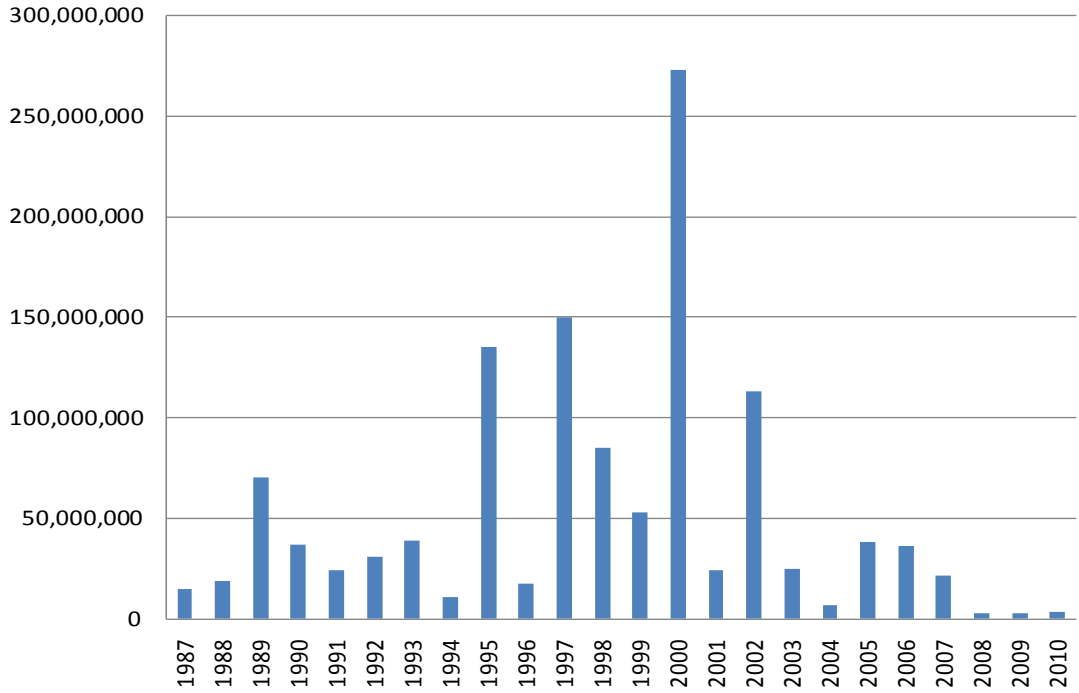


Figure 5.1 Map of Texas bay systems.

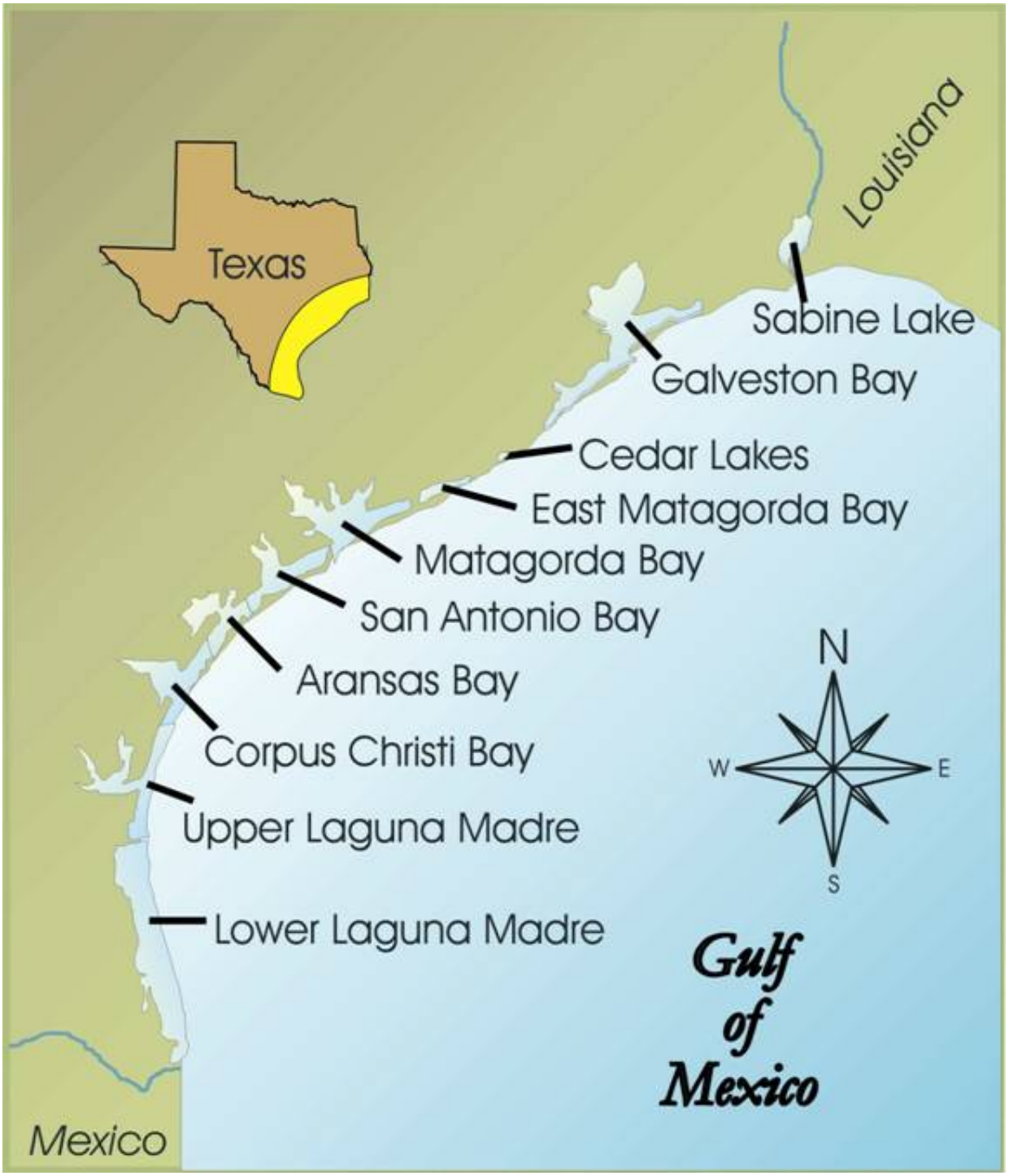
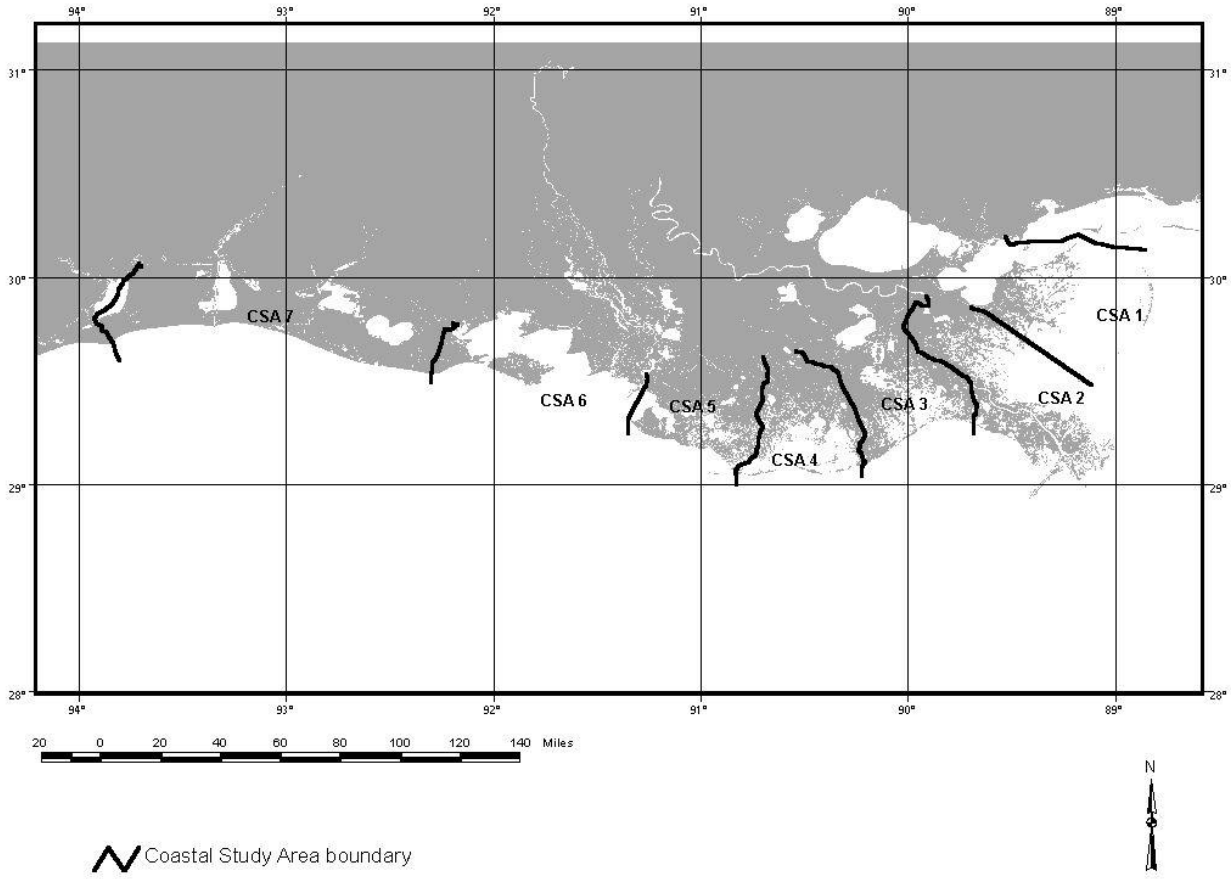


Figure 5.2 Map showing the boundaries of the 7 coastal study areas (i.e., management units) for Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries. The boundaries are generally delineated by river basins.



NOT PEE

Figure 5.3 Fixed seine, trawl, and beam plankton net stations for fishery-independent sampling conducted by Mississippi Department of Marine Resources.

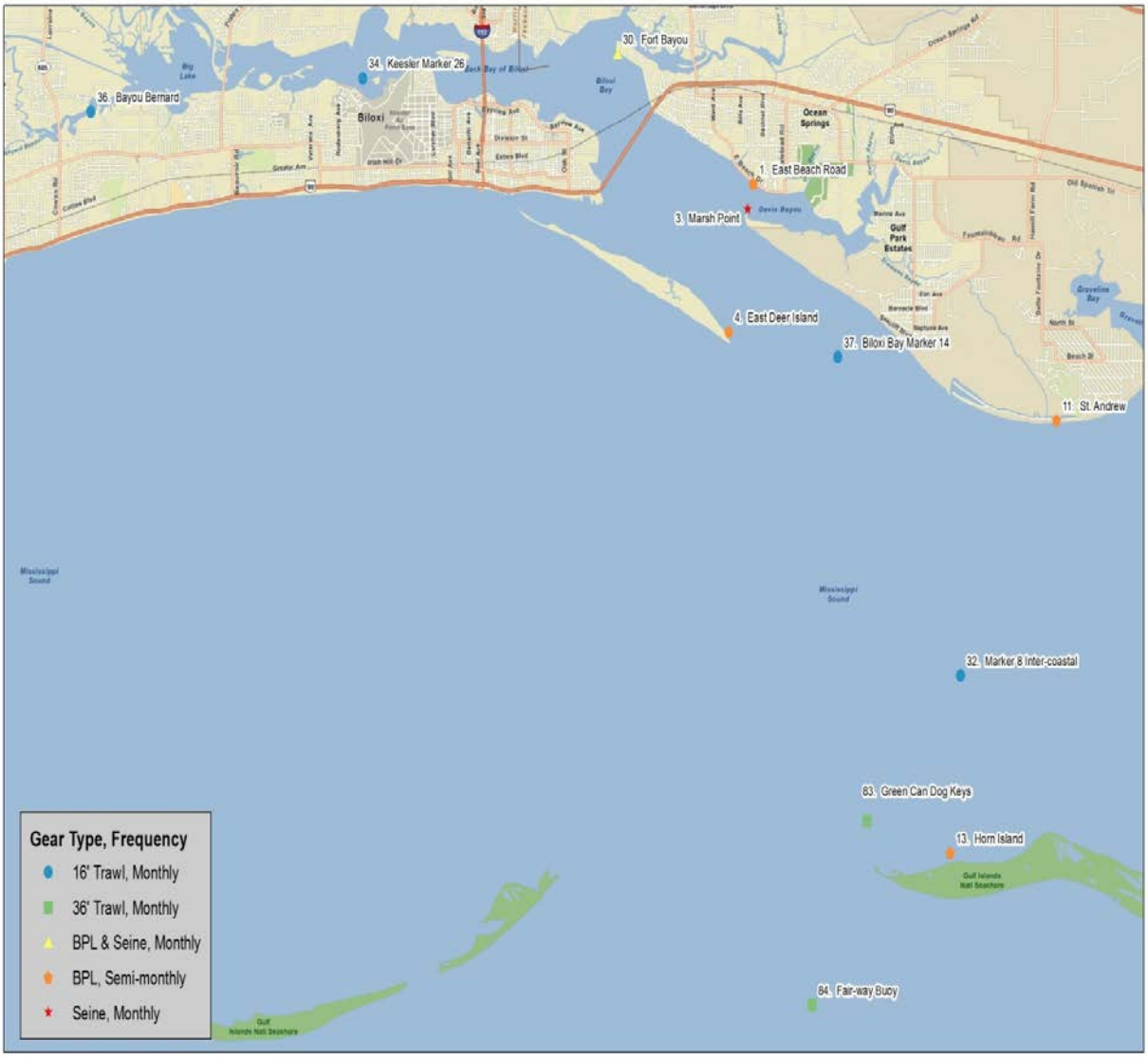
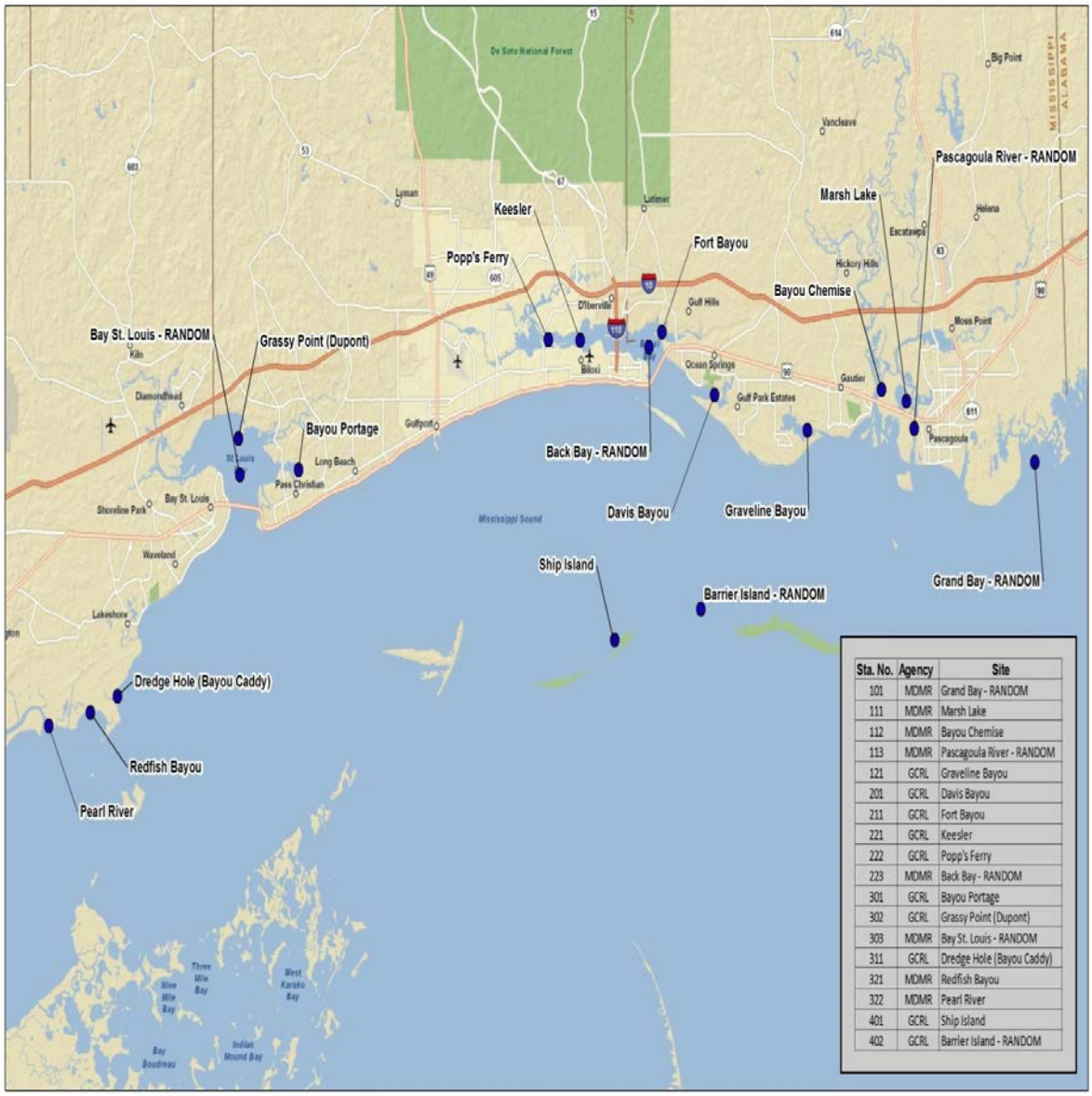


Figure 5.4 Fixed gillnet stations for fishery-independent sampling conducted by Mississippi Department of Marine Resources.



Sta. No.	Agency	Site
101	MDMR	Grand Bay - RANDOM
111	MDMR	Marsh Lake
112	MDMR	Bayou Chemise
113	MDMR	Pascagoula River - RANDOM
121	GCRL	Graveline Bayou
201	GCRL	Davis Bayou
211	GCRL	Fort Bayou
221	GCRL	Keesler
222	GCRL	Popp's Ferry
223	MDMR	Back Bay - RANDOM
301	GCRL	Bayou Portage
302	GCRL	Grassy Point (Dupont)
303	MDMR	Bay St. Louis - RANDOM
311	GCRL	Dredge Hole (Bayou Caddy)
321	MDMR	Redfish Bayou
322	MDMR	Pearl River
401	GCRL	Ship Island
402	GCRL	Barrier Island - RANDOM

Figure 5.5 Residuals by year for the positive portion of the delta-glm model for the seine index for gulf menhaden.

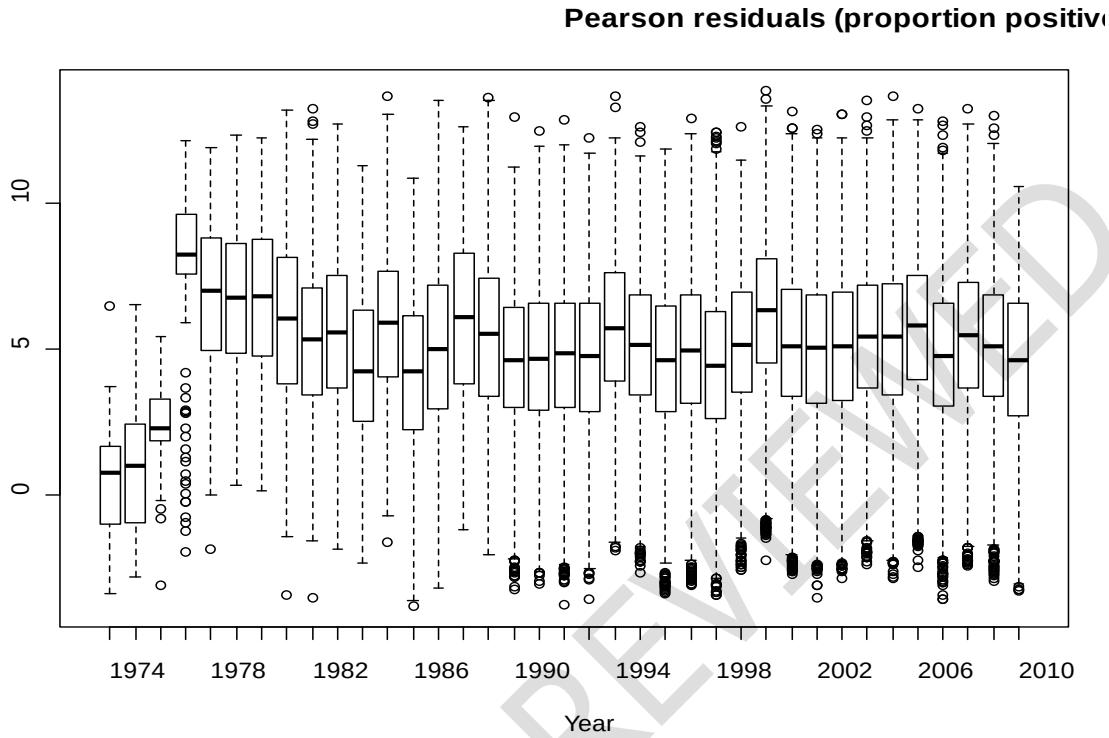
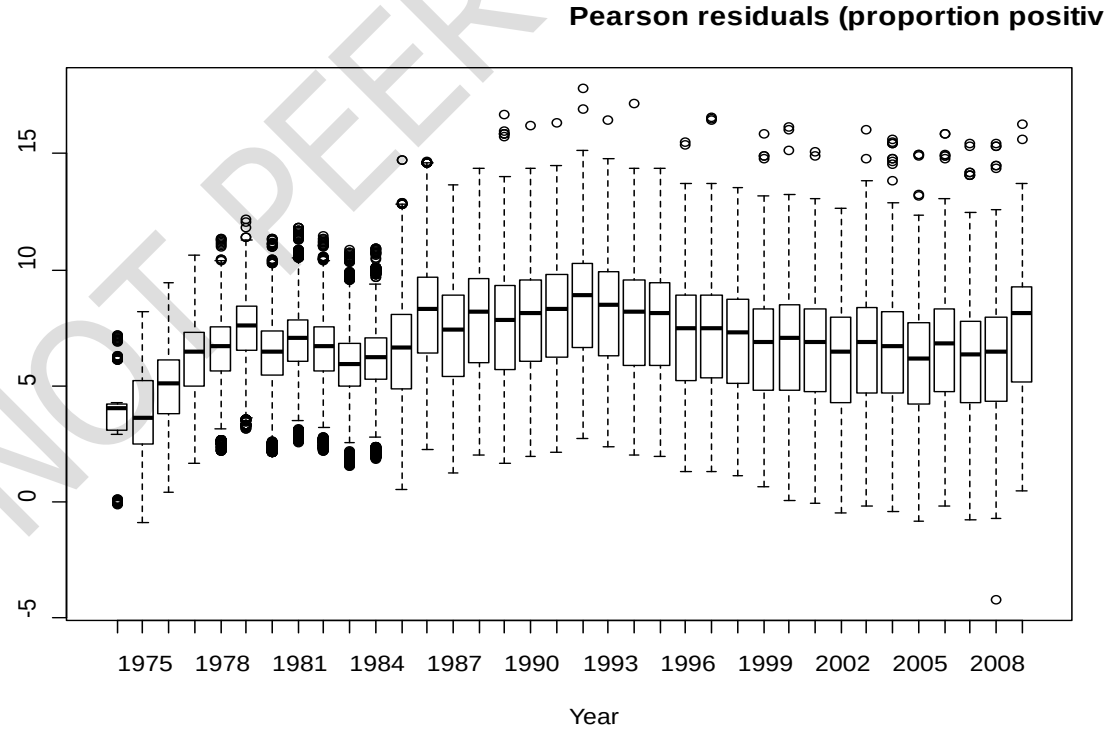


Figure 5.6 Residuals by year for the positive portion of the delta-glm model for the gillnet index for gulf menhaden.



NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 5.7 The standardized gulf menhaden seine index for 1977 to 2010 will represent juvenile abundance.

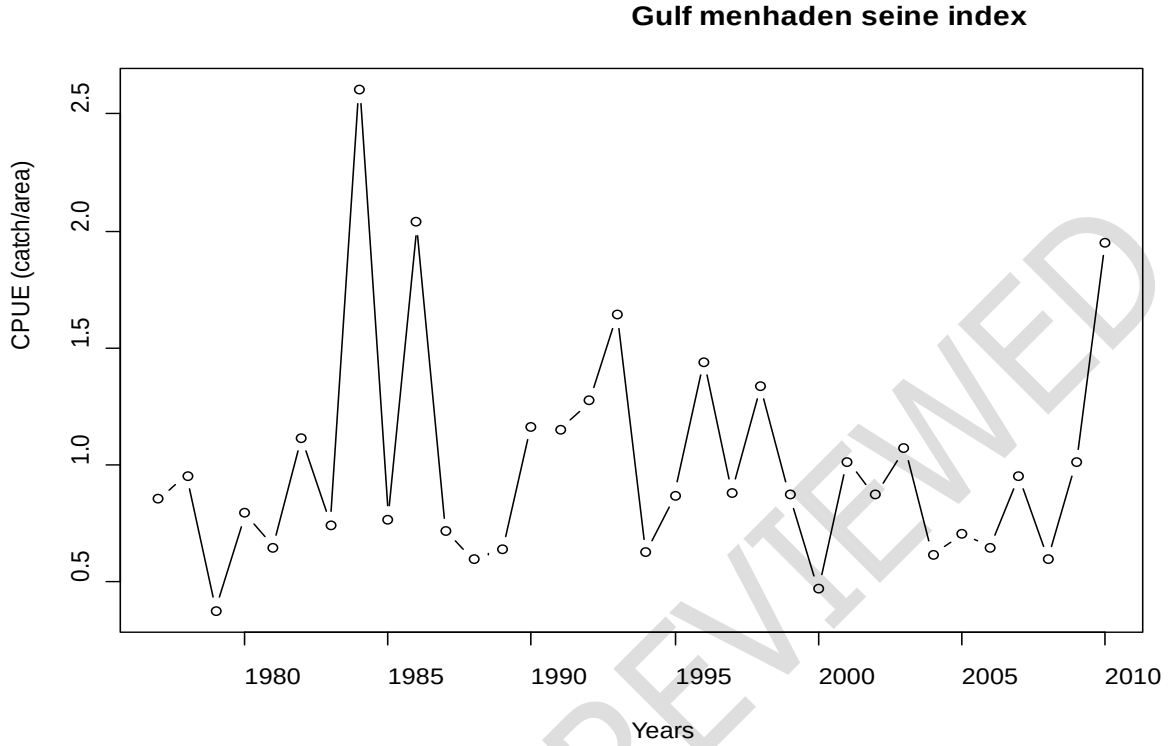
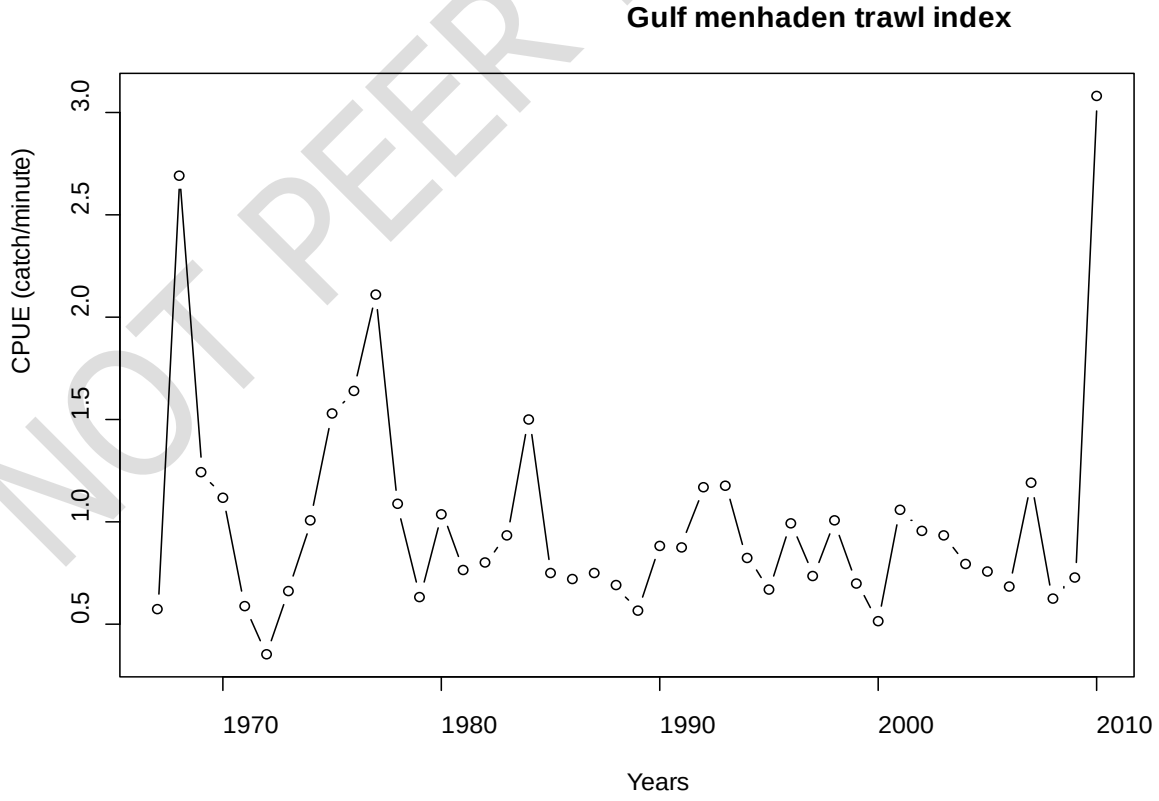


Figure 5.8 The standardized gulf menhaden trawl index for 1967 to 2010 will represent juvenile abundance.



NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 5.9 The standardized seine and trawl juvenile abundance indices were positively correlated with a correlation of 0.53 for the years 1977 to 2010.

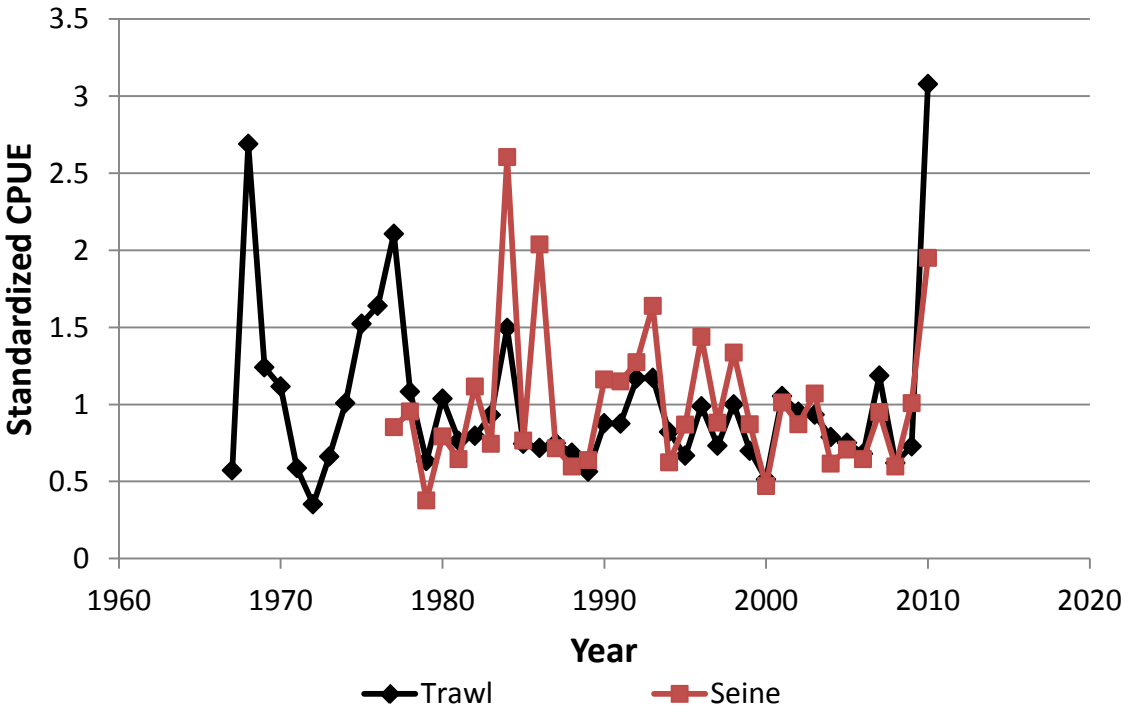
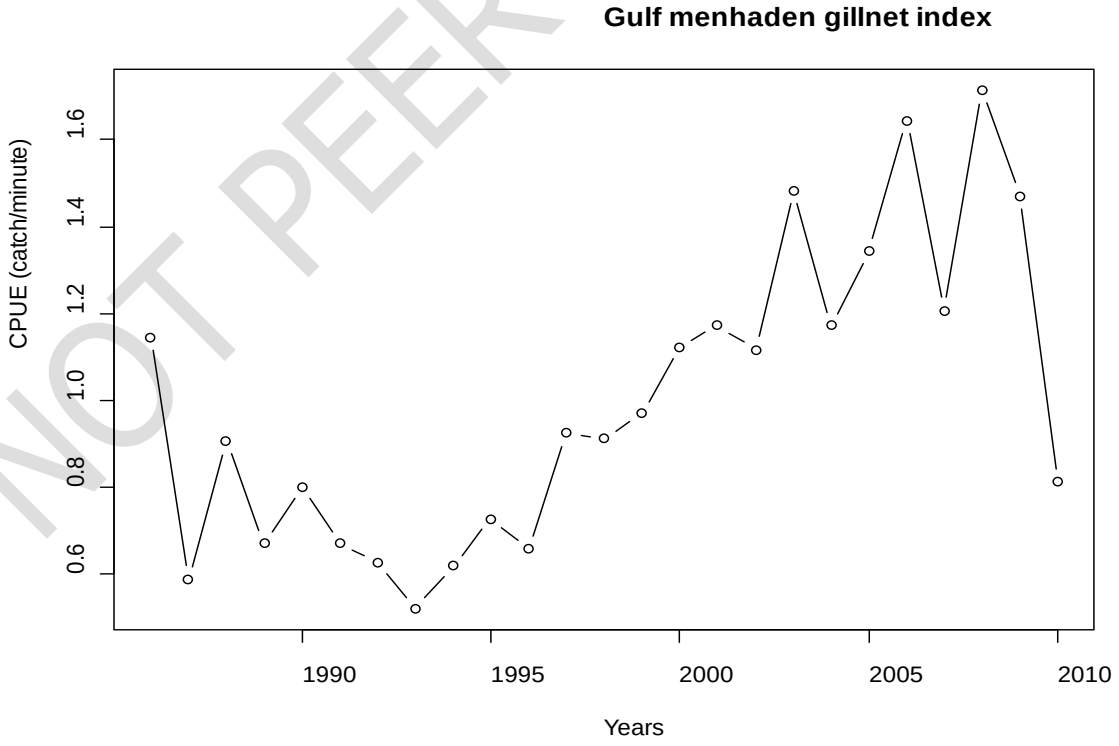
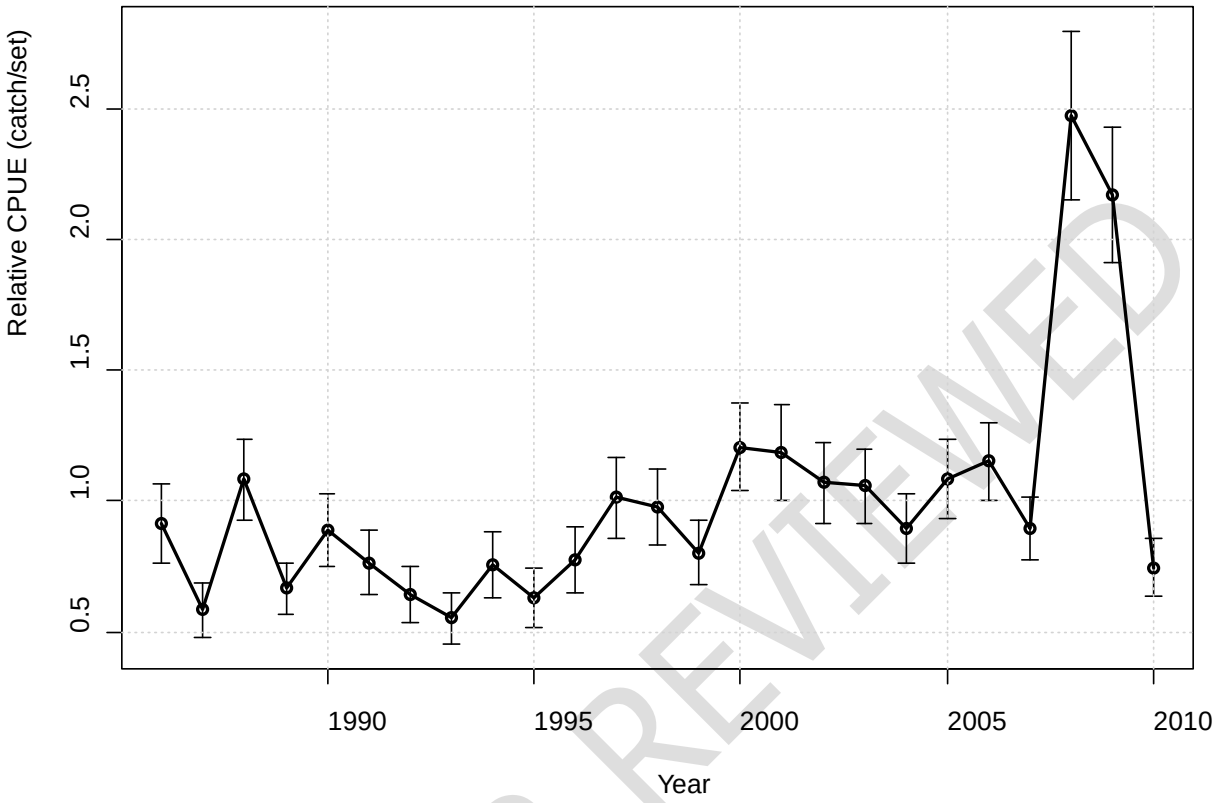


Figure 5.10 The standardized gulf menhaden gillnet index for 1986 to 2010 will represent adult abundance.



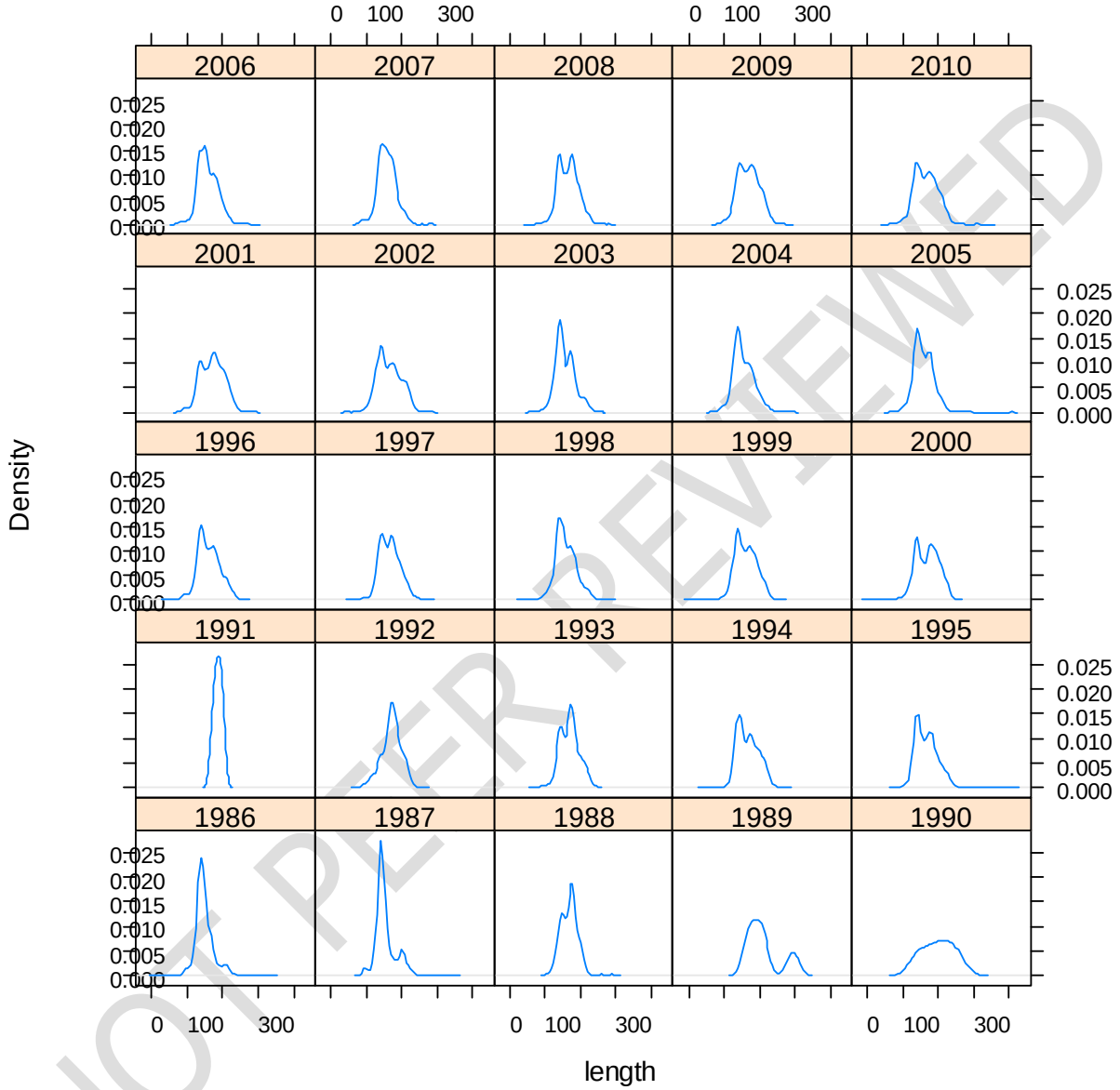
NOT PEER R

Figure 6.1 The standardized gulf menhaden gillnet index for 1986 to 2010 using only data from Louisiana. This index was redone at the assessment workshop.



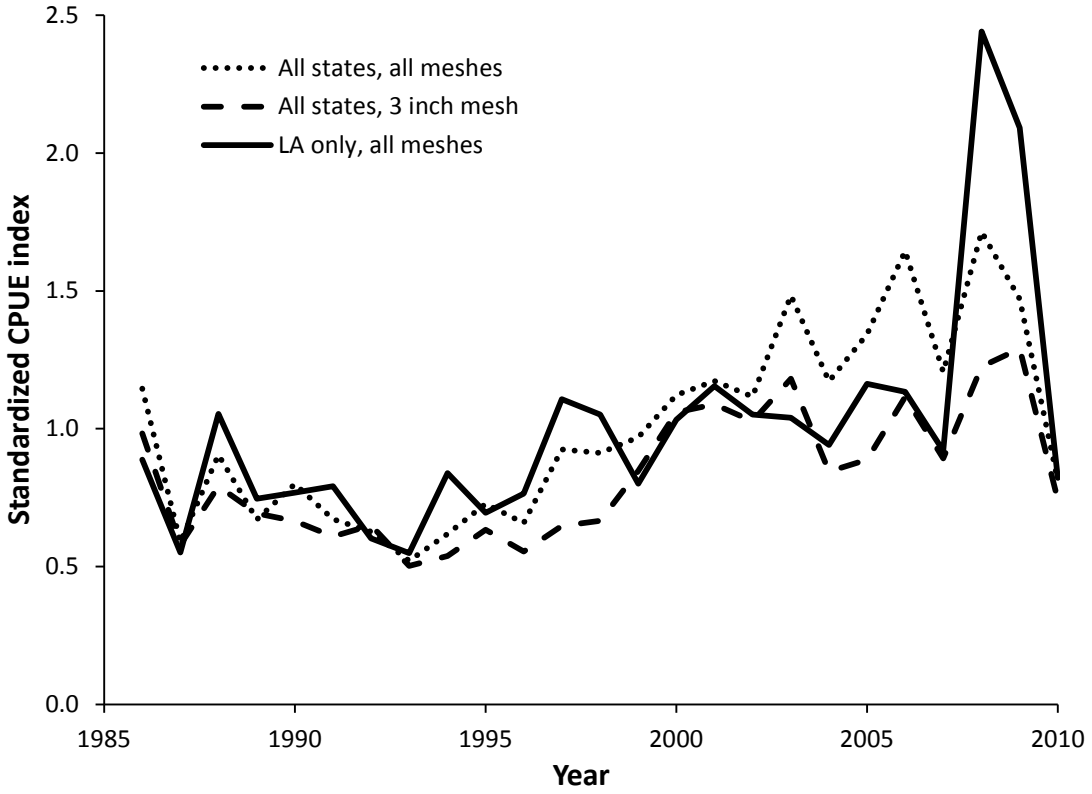
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 6.2 Gillnet index length compositions using on data from Louisiana. Length compositions from 1988 to 1992 were not used in the base run because of the small number of gillnet sets that were used to get length measurements in those years.



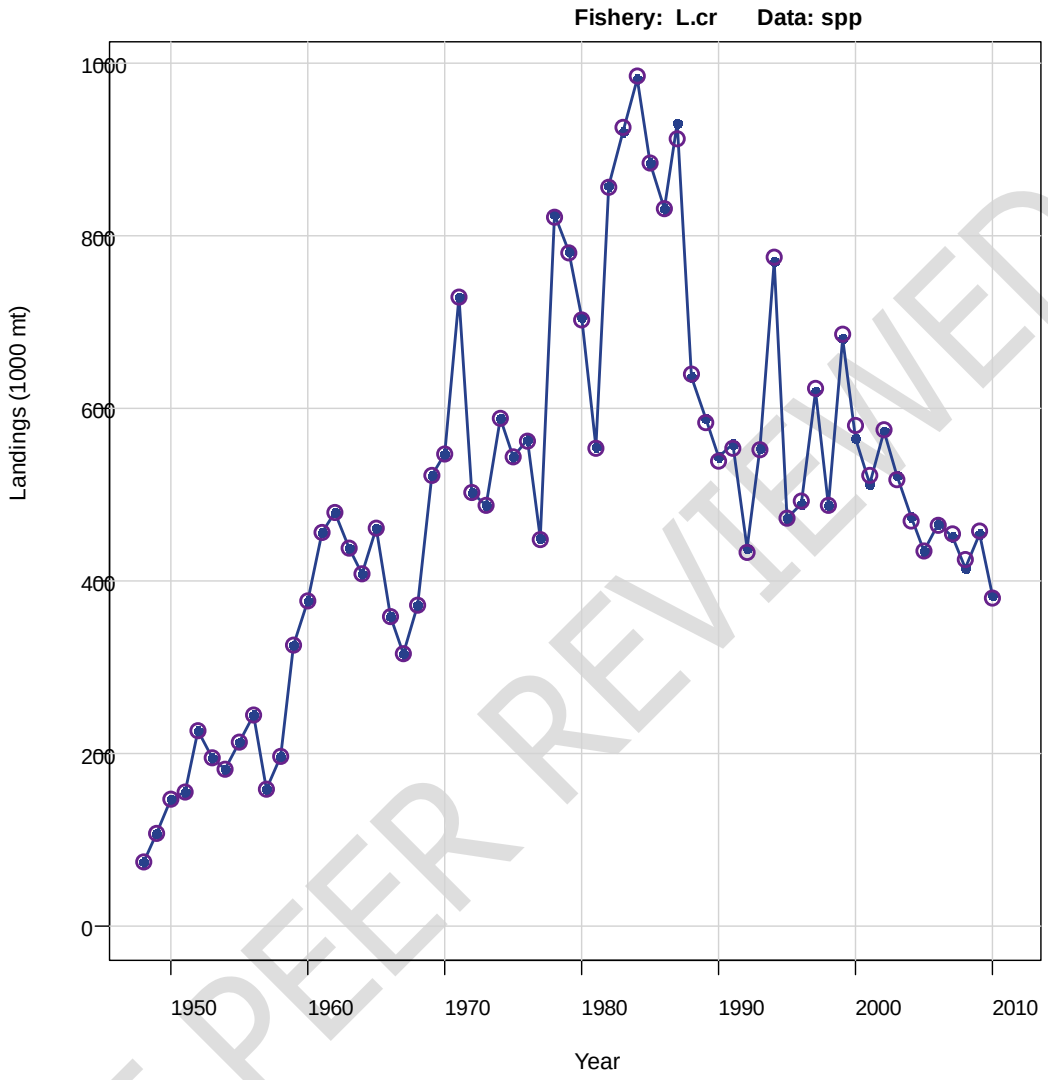
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 6.3 Iterations of the gillnet index discussed by the assessment workshop panelists. The solid line is the gillnet index that was used in the base run of BAM and is an index estimated using only data from Louisiana, but included all mesh sizes. The dotted line is the gillnet index when data from all states and all meshes sizes are used, and the dashed line is the gillnet index when data from all states, but only the 3-inch mesh size was used.



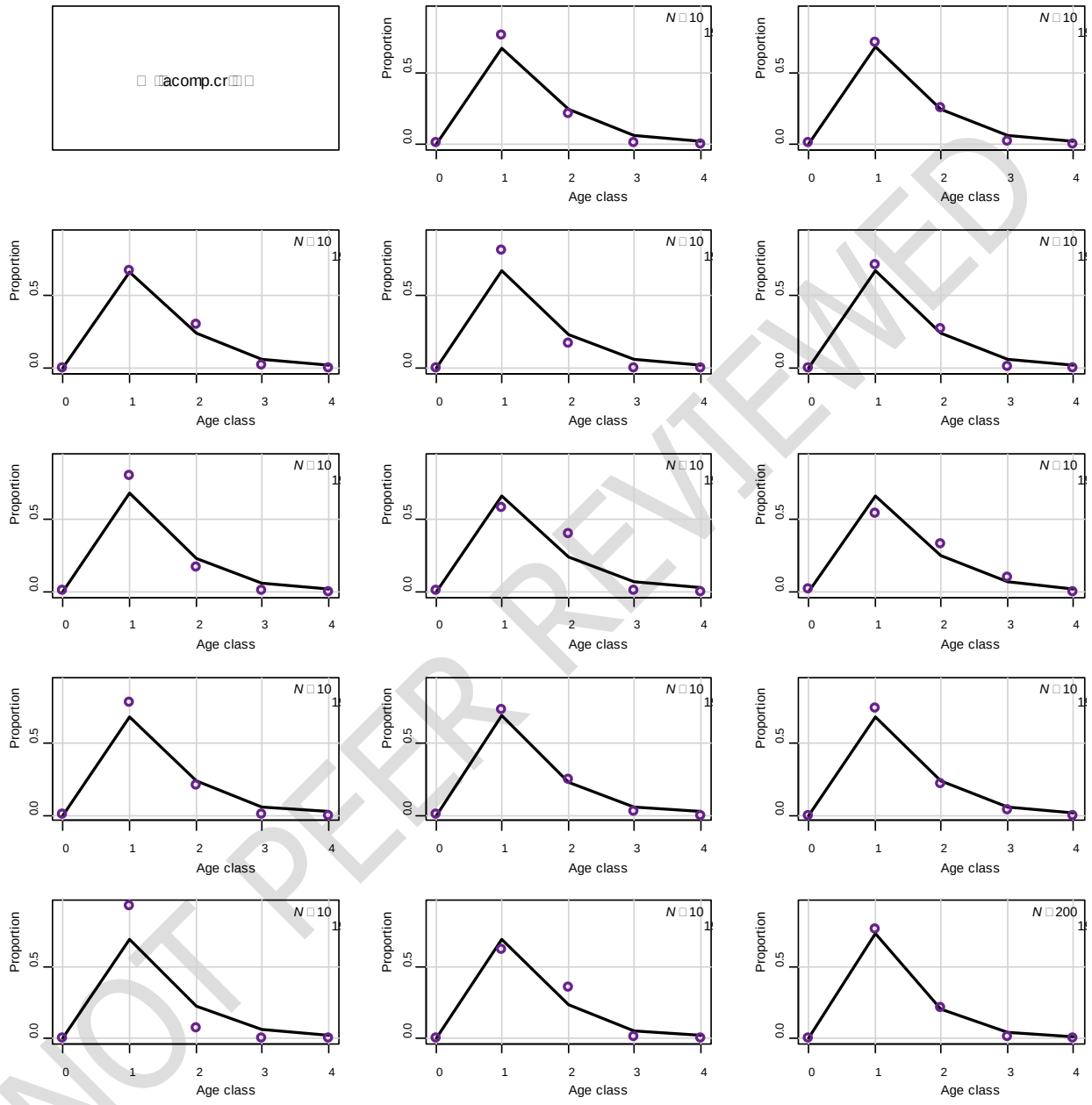
NOT PE

Figure 8.1 Observed and predicted landings for the commercial reduction fishery from 1948-2010.



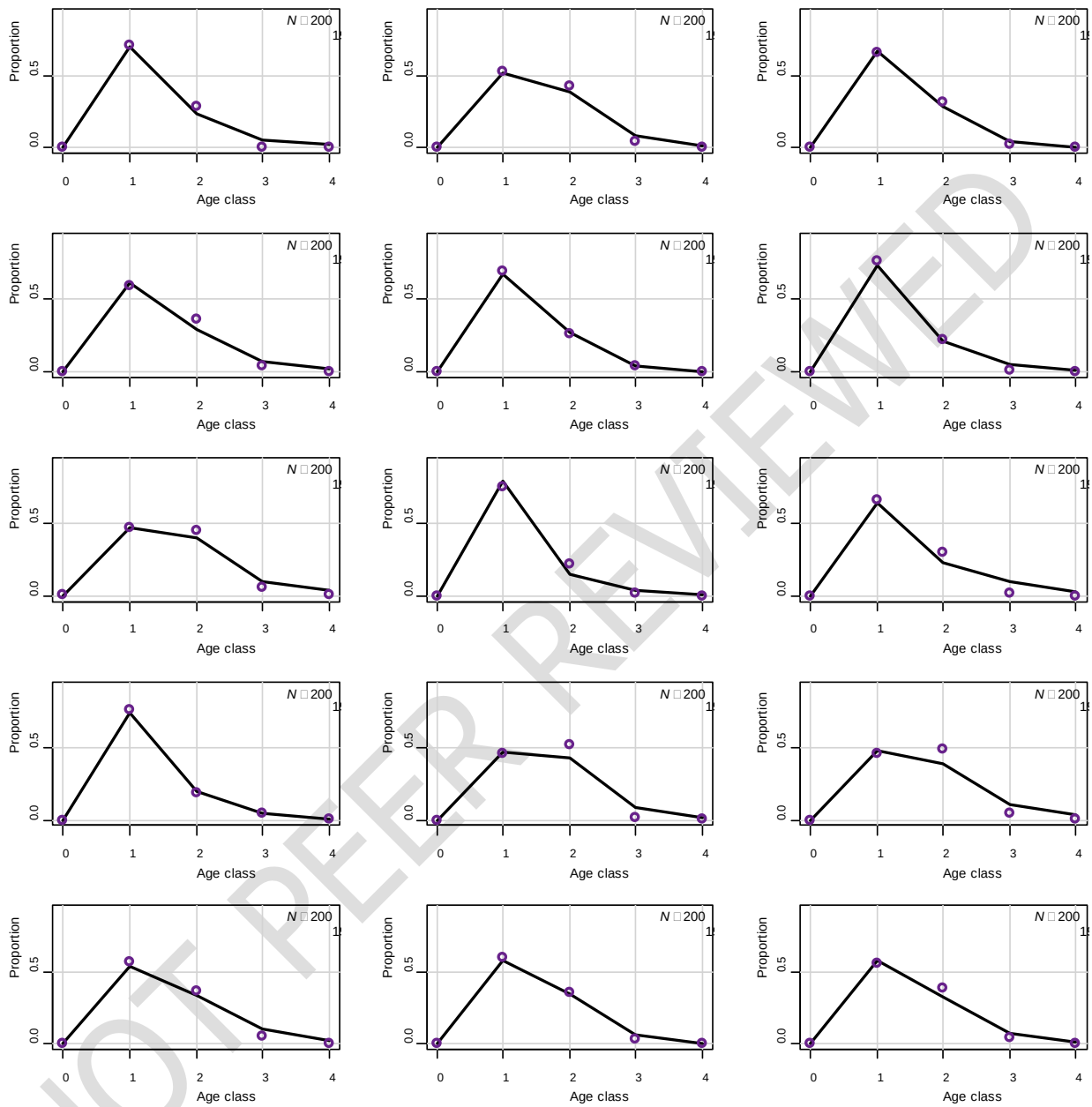
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.2 Observed and predicted age compositions for the commercial reduction fishery from 1964-2010. Each panel includes the year and associated sample size in the upper right corner.



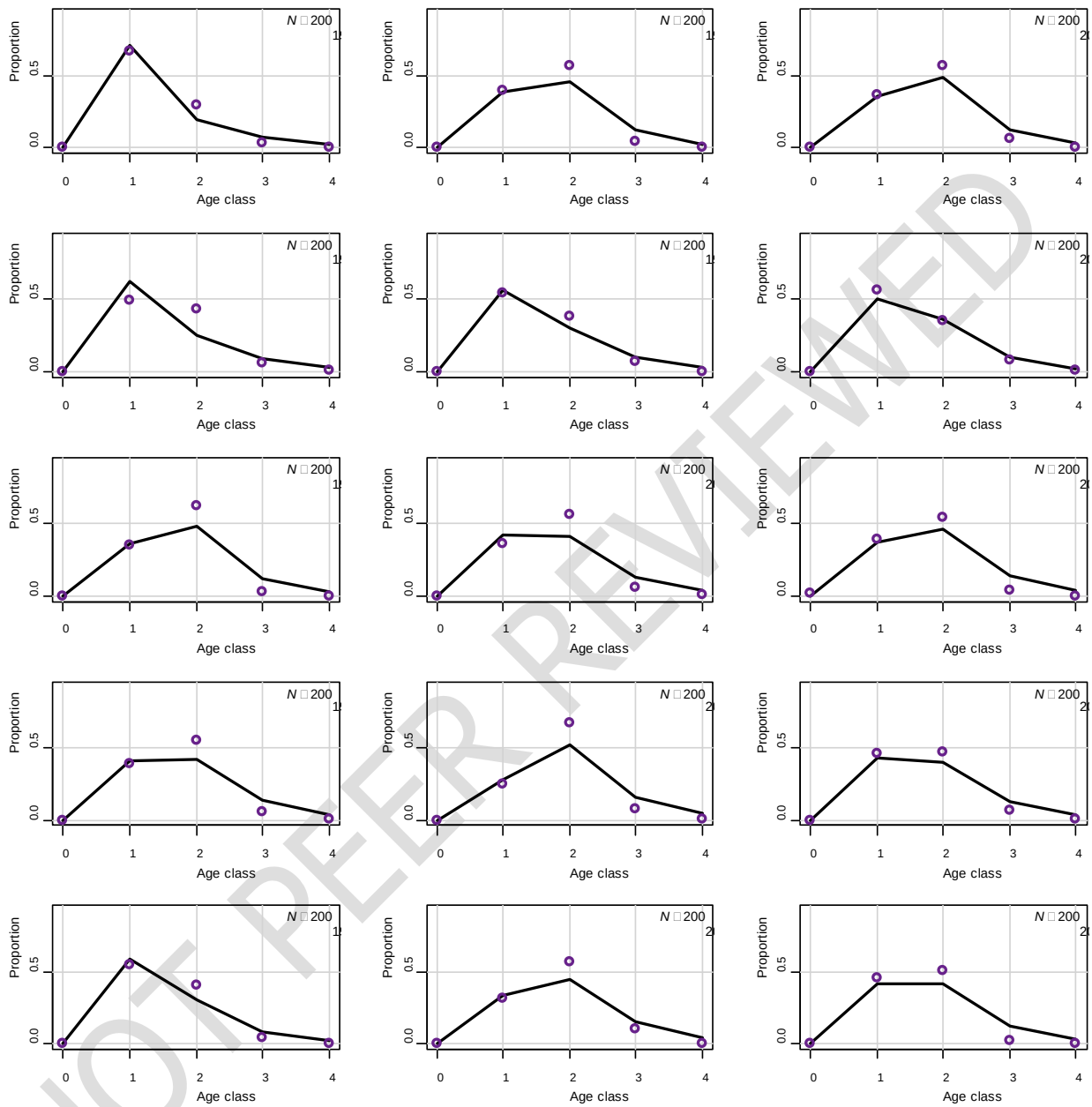
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.2 (Cont.)



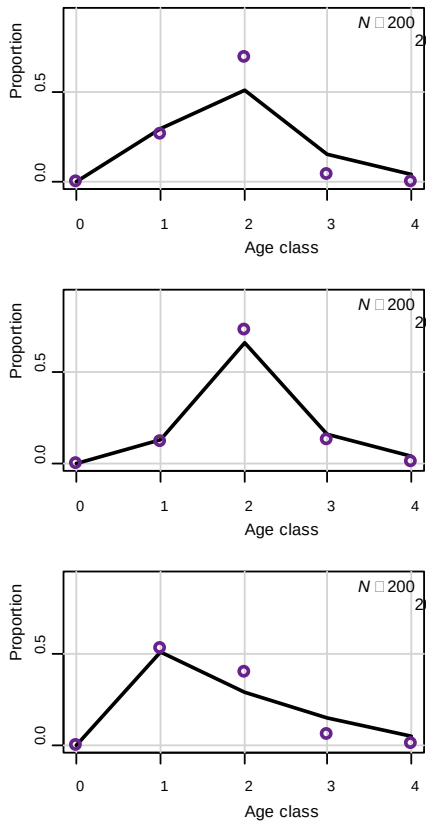
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.2 (Cont.)



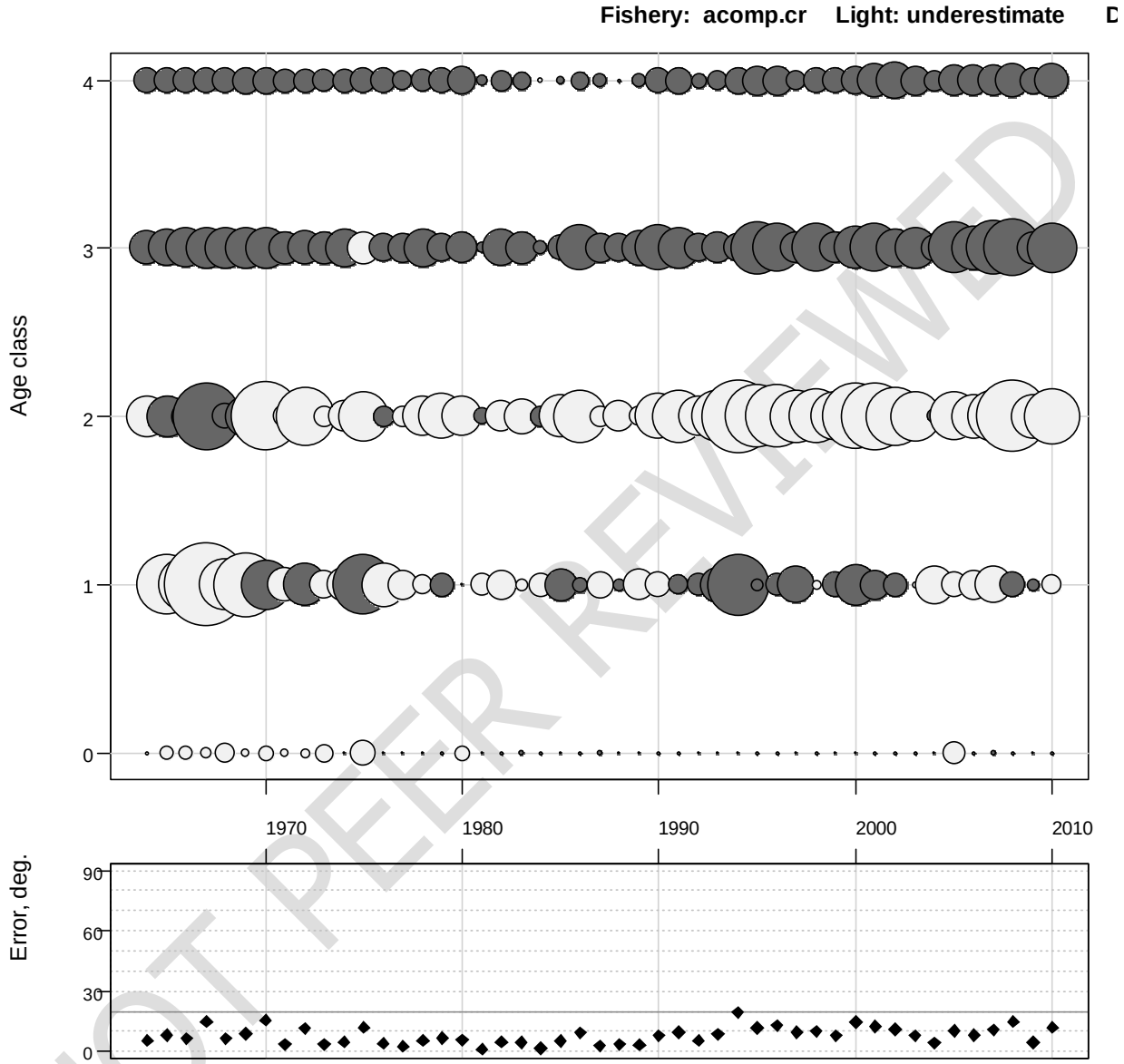
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.2 (Cont.)



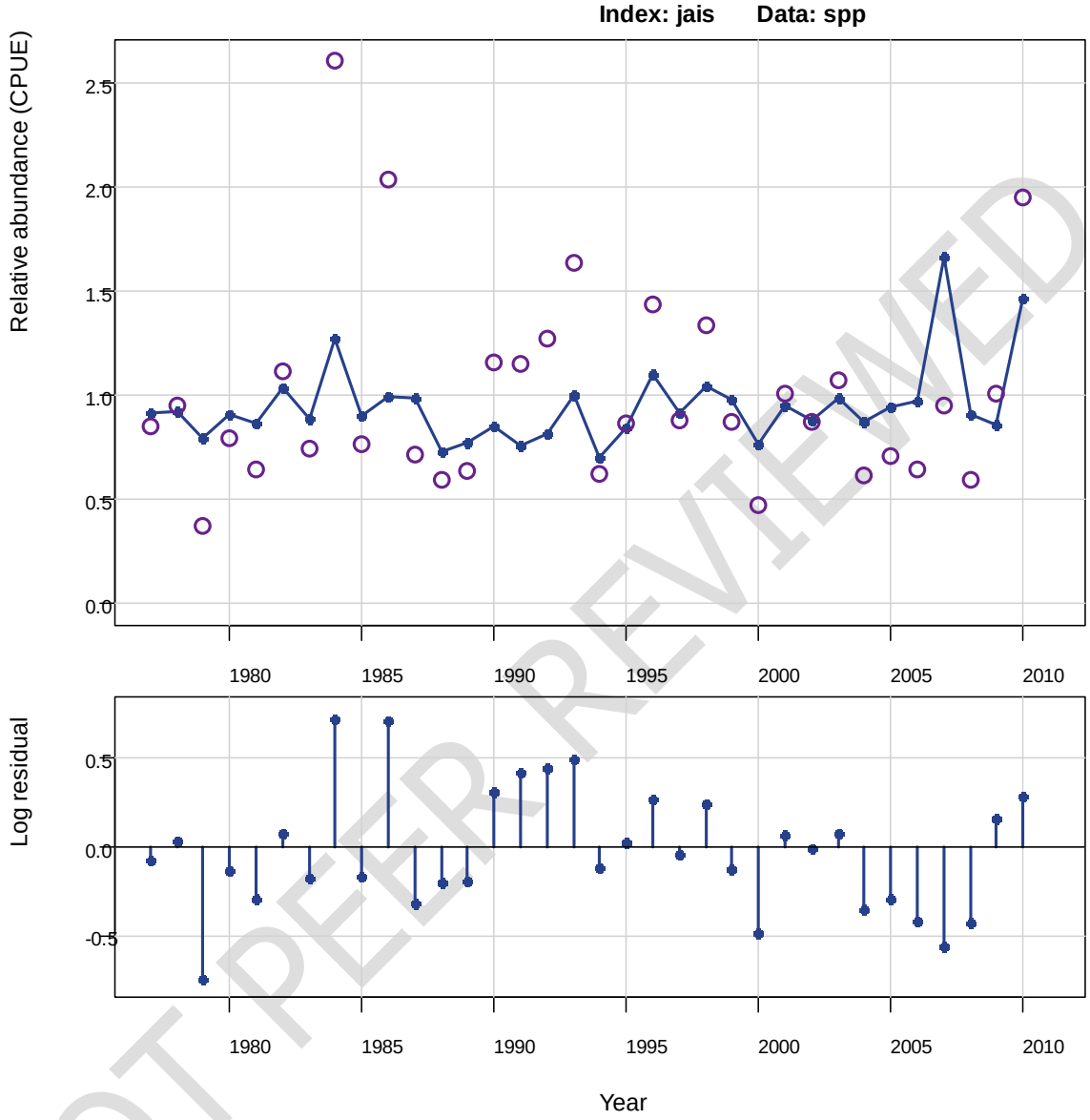
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.3 Bubble plot of residuals for the age compositions for the commercial reduction fishery from 1964-2010. Light colored circles are underestimated while dark colored circles are overestimated.



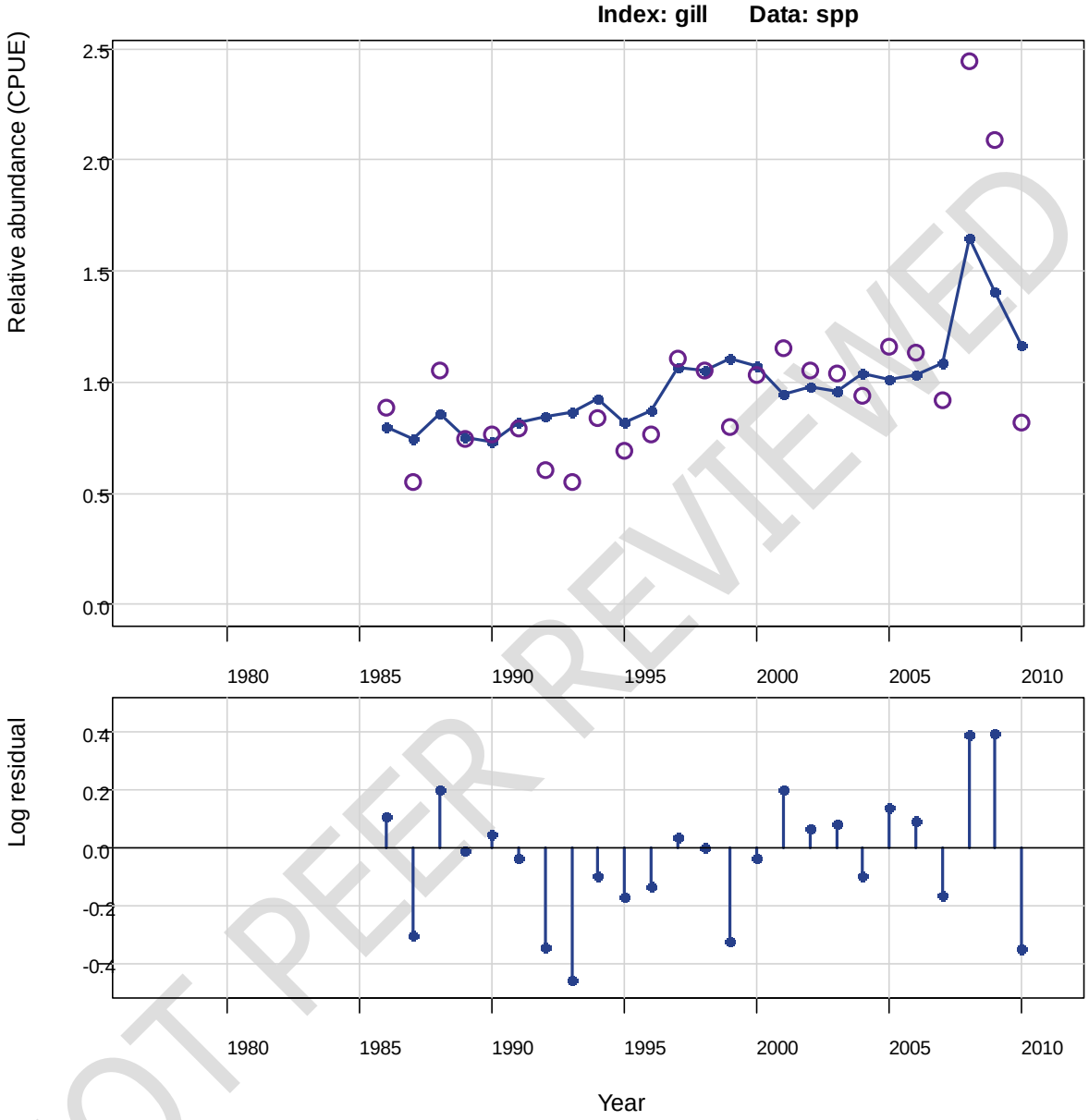
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.4 Observed and predicted seine index, which was a juvenile abundance index, for 1977-2010.



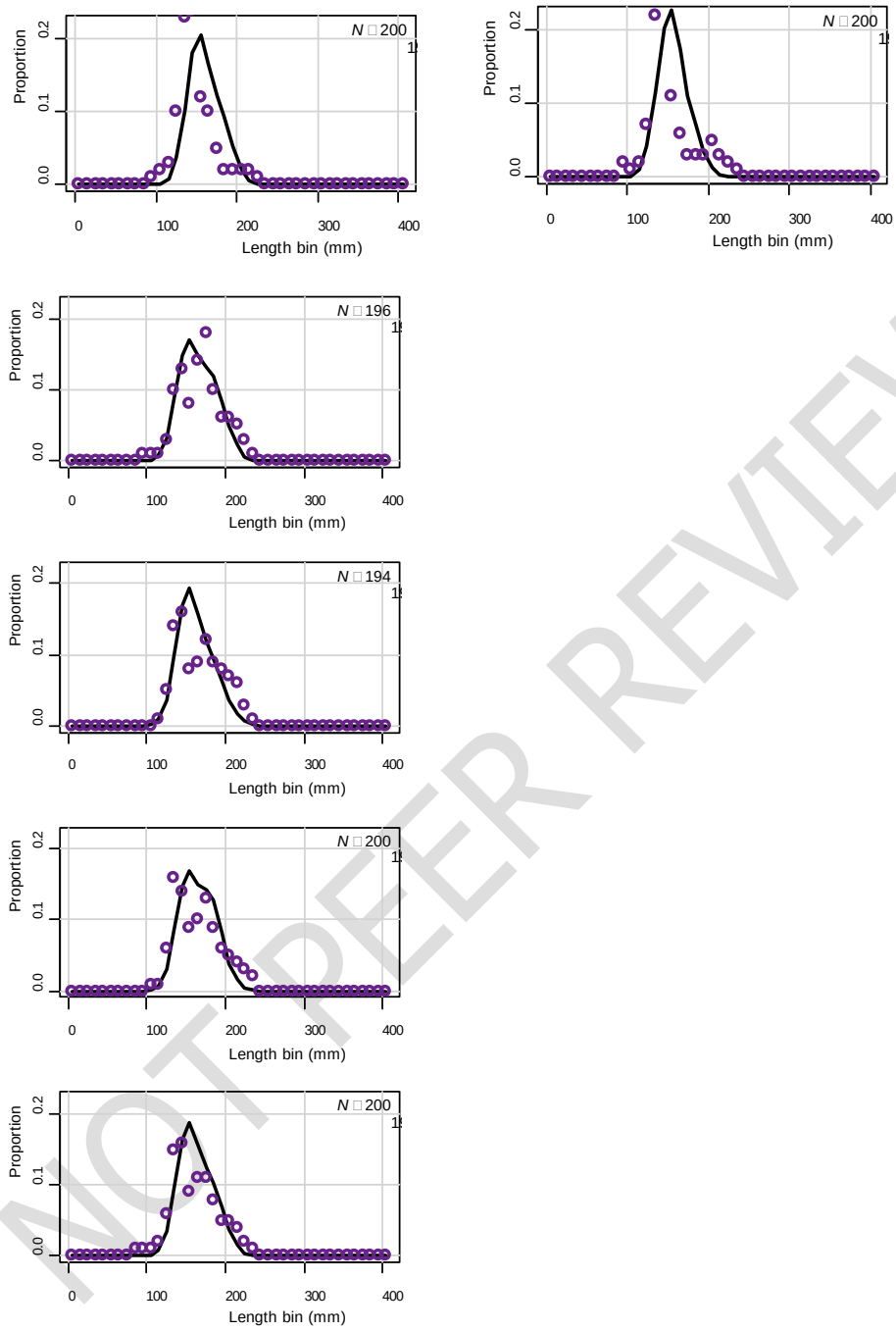
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.5 Observed and predicted gillnet index, which was an adult abundance index, for 1986-2010.



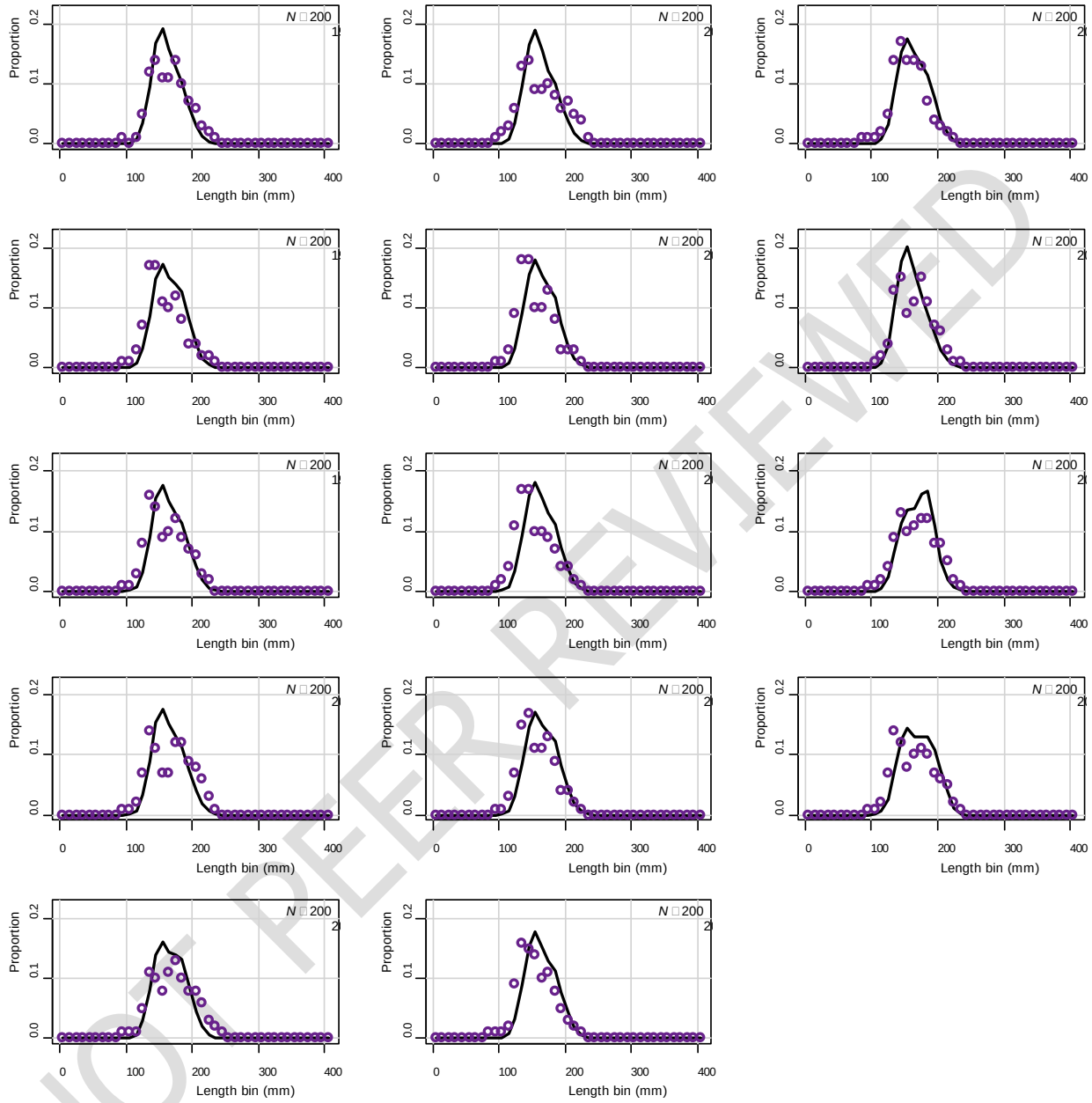
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.6 Observed and predicted length compositions for the gillnet index from 1986-2010. Each panel includes the year and associated sample size in the upper right corner. Missing years were not used for fitting the model.



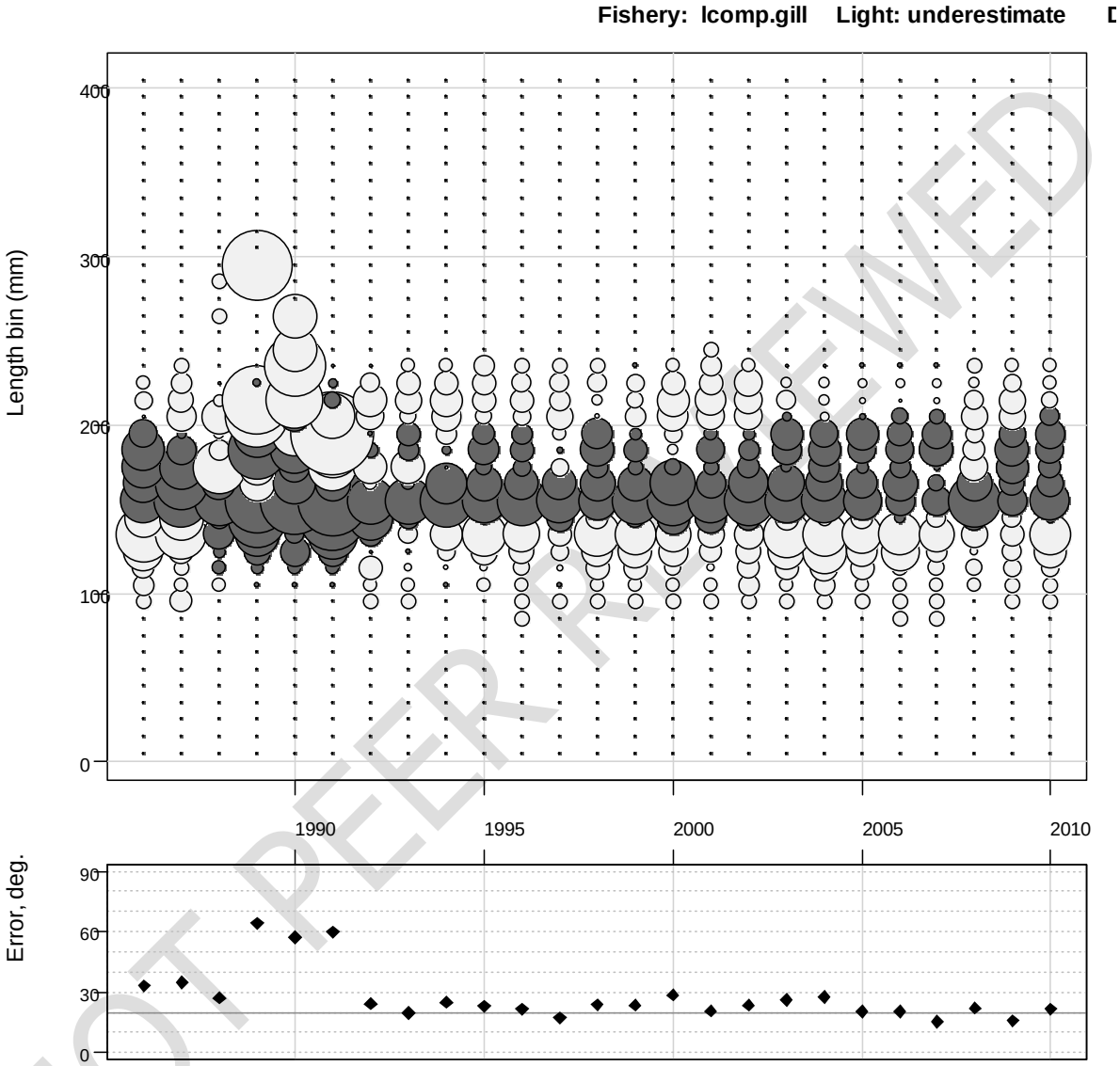
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.6 (Cont.)



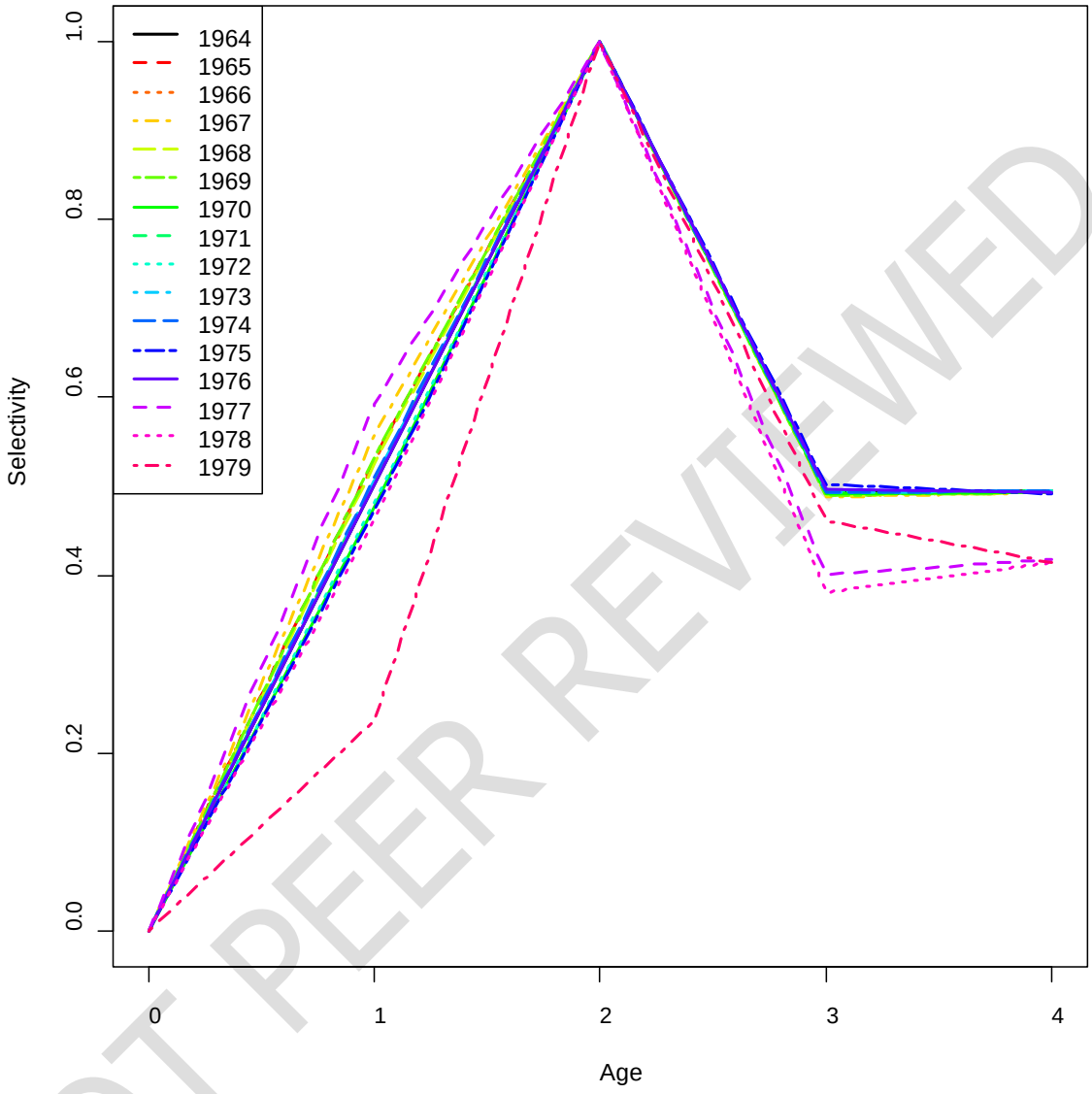
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.7 Bubble plot of residuals for the length compositions for the gillnet index from 1986-2010. Light colored circles are underestimated while dark colored circles are overestimated. The years 1988-1992 were not used for model fitting due to small sample sizes, thus the bubble plot for those years show the largest residual errors.



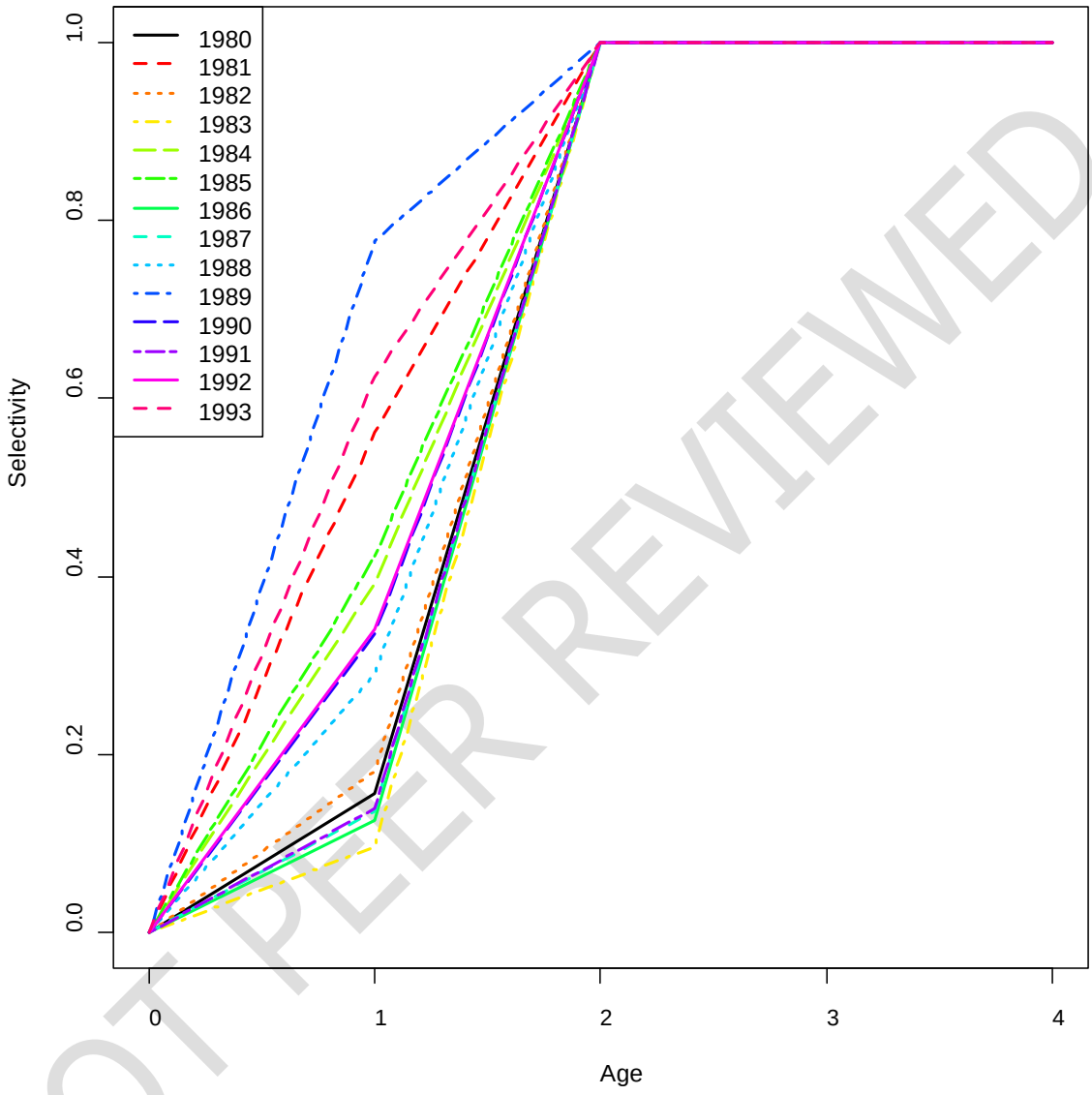
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.8 Estimated selectivity for the commercial reduction fishery for ages one, three, and four from 1964-1979. Age-0 was assumed to be 0.0, and age-2 was assumed to be 1.0



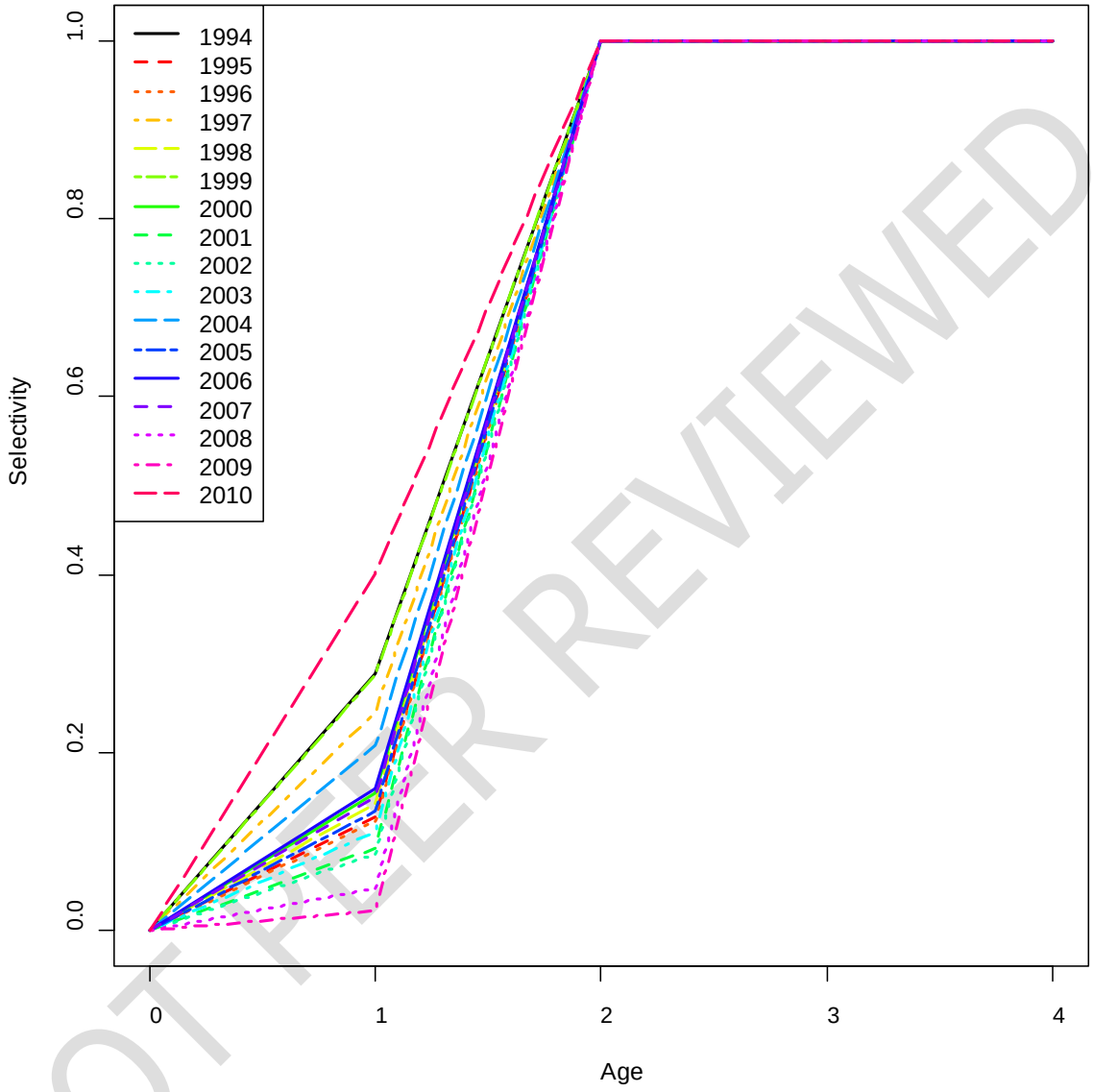
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.9 Estimated selectivity for the commercial reduction fishery for age-1 from 1980-1993. Age-0 was assumed to be 0.0, and ages-2+ was assumed to be 1.0.



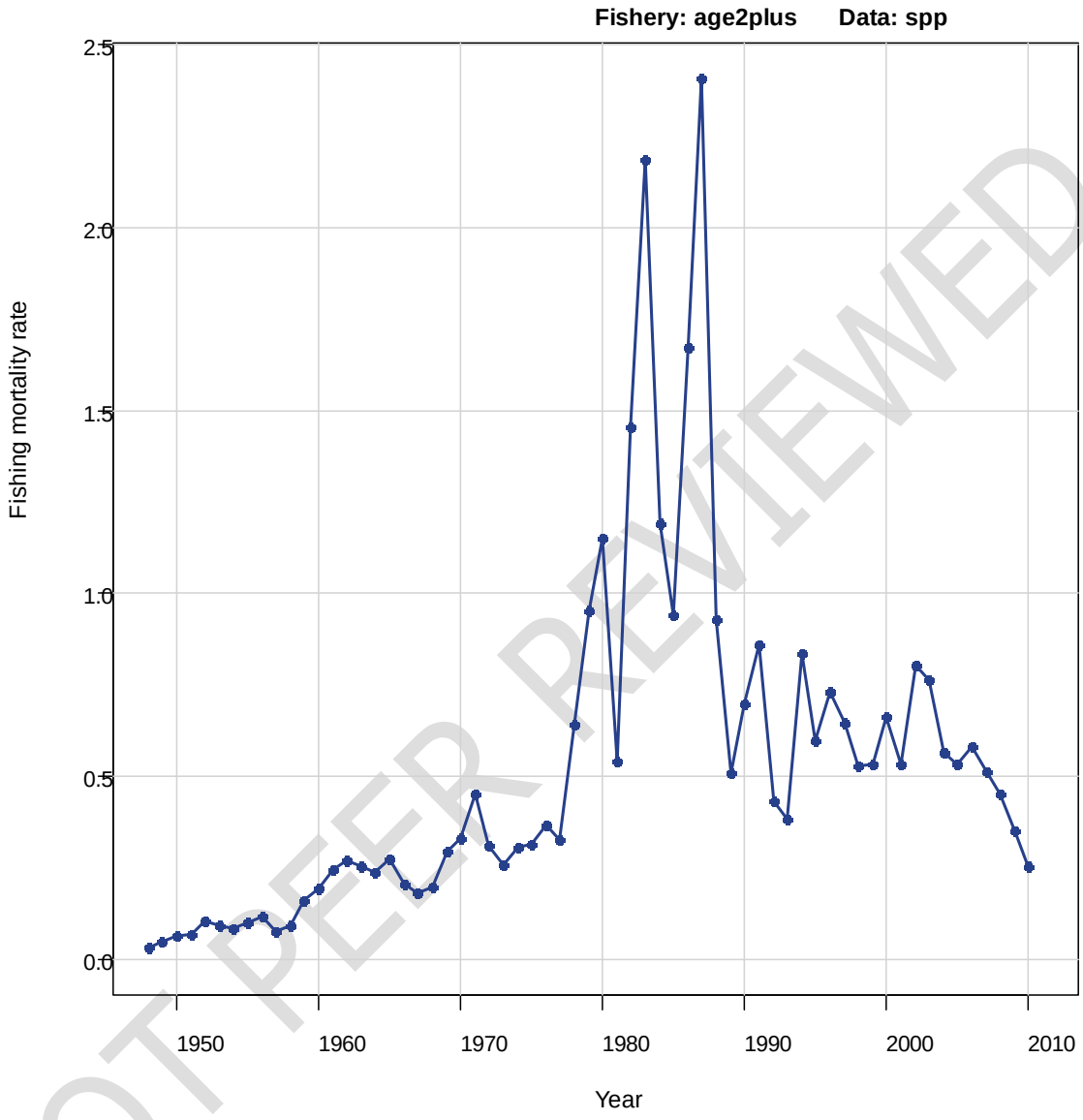
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.10 Estimated selectivity for the commercial reduction fishery for age-1 from 1994-2010. Age-0 was assumed to be 0.0, and ages-2+ was assumed to be 1.0.



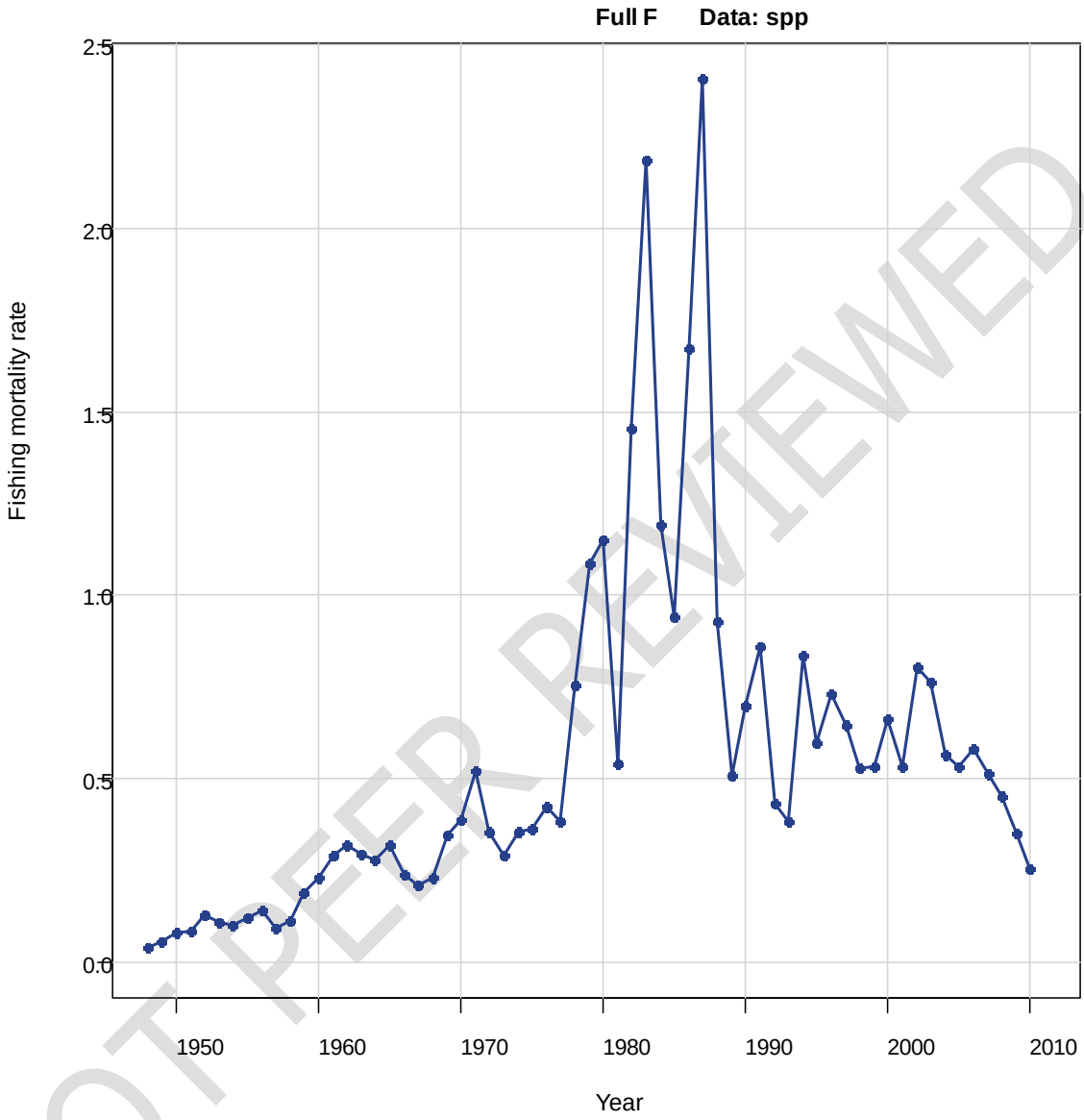
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.11 Estimated age-2+ fishing mortality rate for the commercial reduction fishery from 1948-2010.



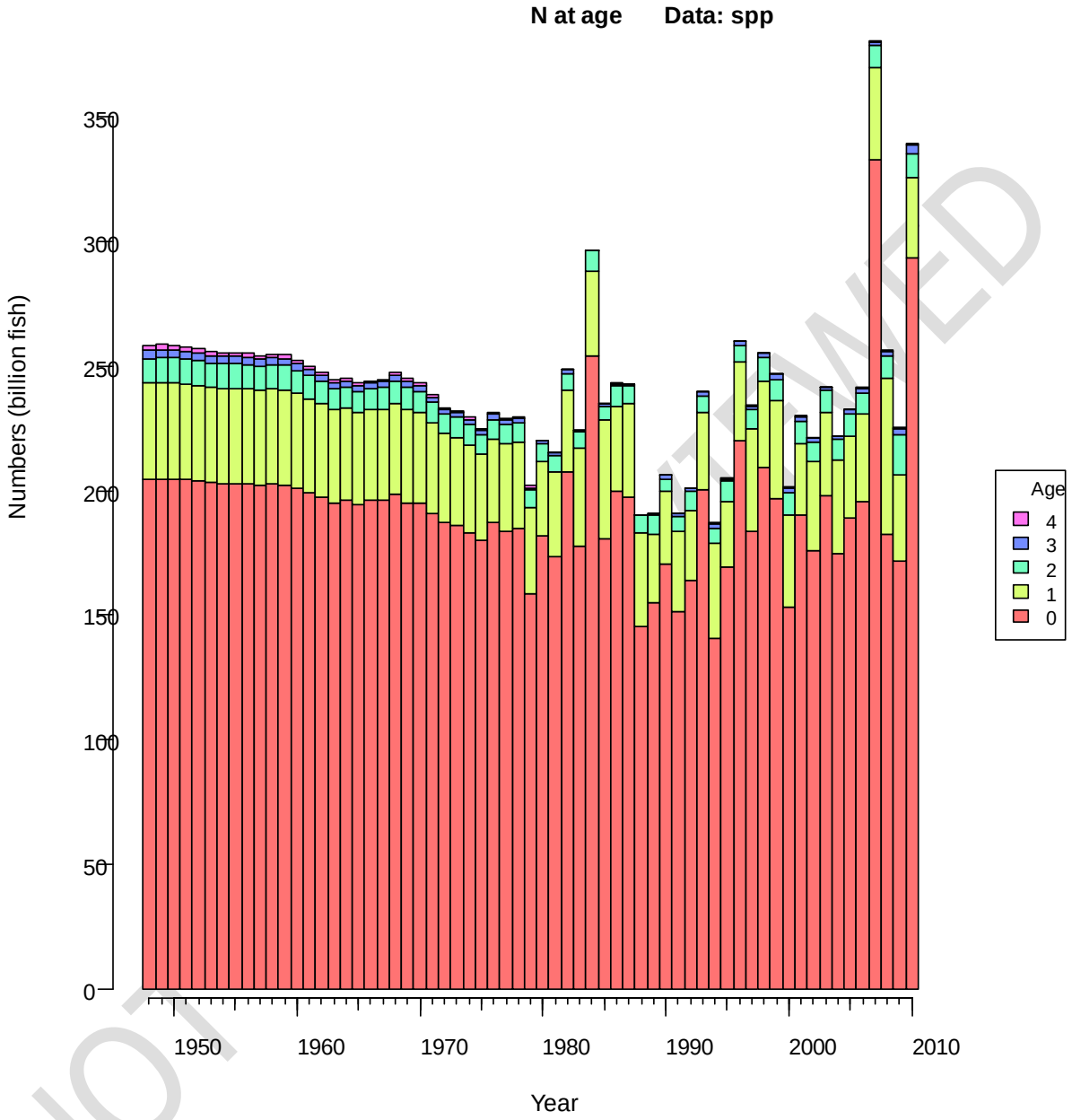
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.12 Estimated full fishing mortality rate for the commercial reduction fishery from 1948-2010.



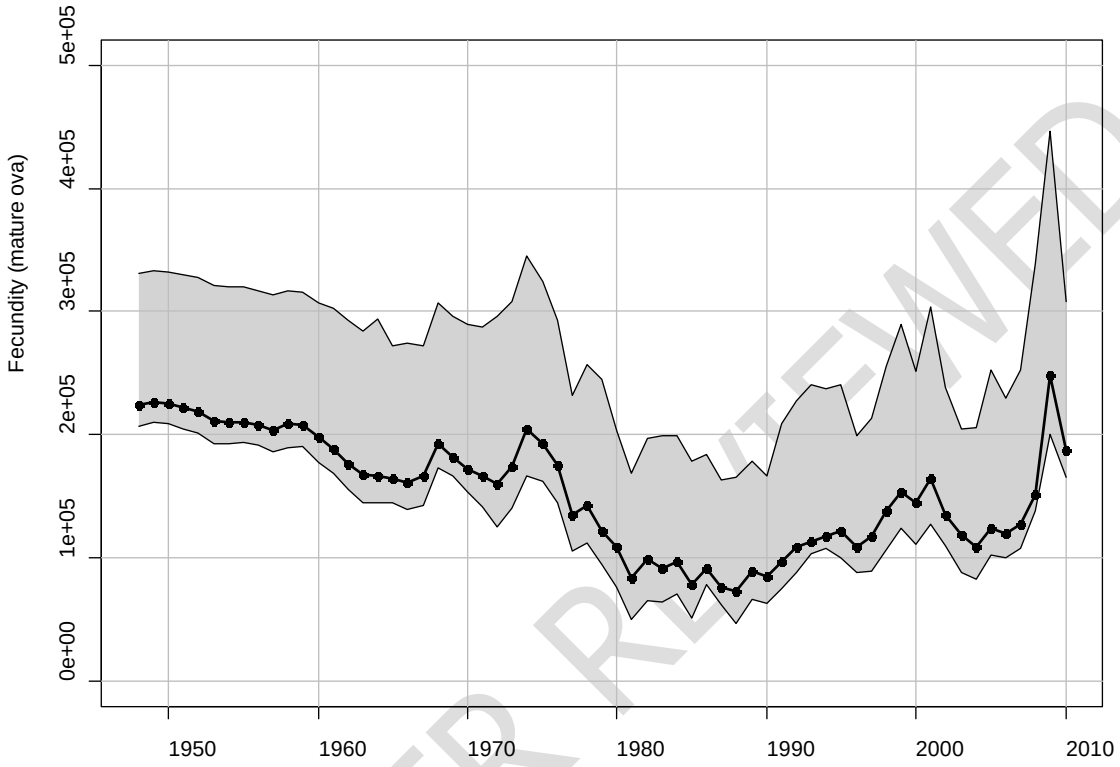
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.13 Estimated numbers at age of gulf menhaden (billions) at the start of the fishing year from the base BAM model.



NOT VETTED

Figure 8.14 Estimated annual fecundity (billions of eggs) from the base BAM model (connected points). Shaded area represents the 95% confidence interval of the bootstrap runs after runs were eliminated that were not able to estimate F_{MSY}.



NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.15 Estimated total fecundity (billions of mature ova) at age for gulf menhaden at the start of the fishing year from the base run of BAM.

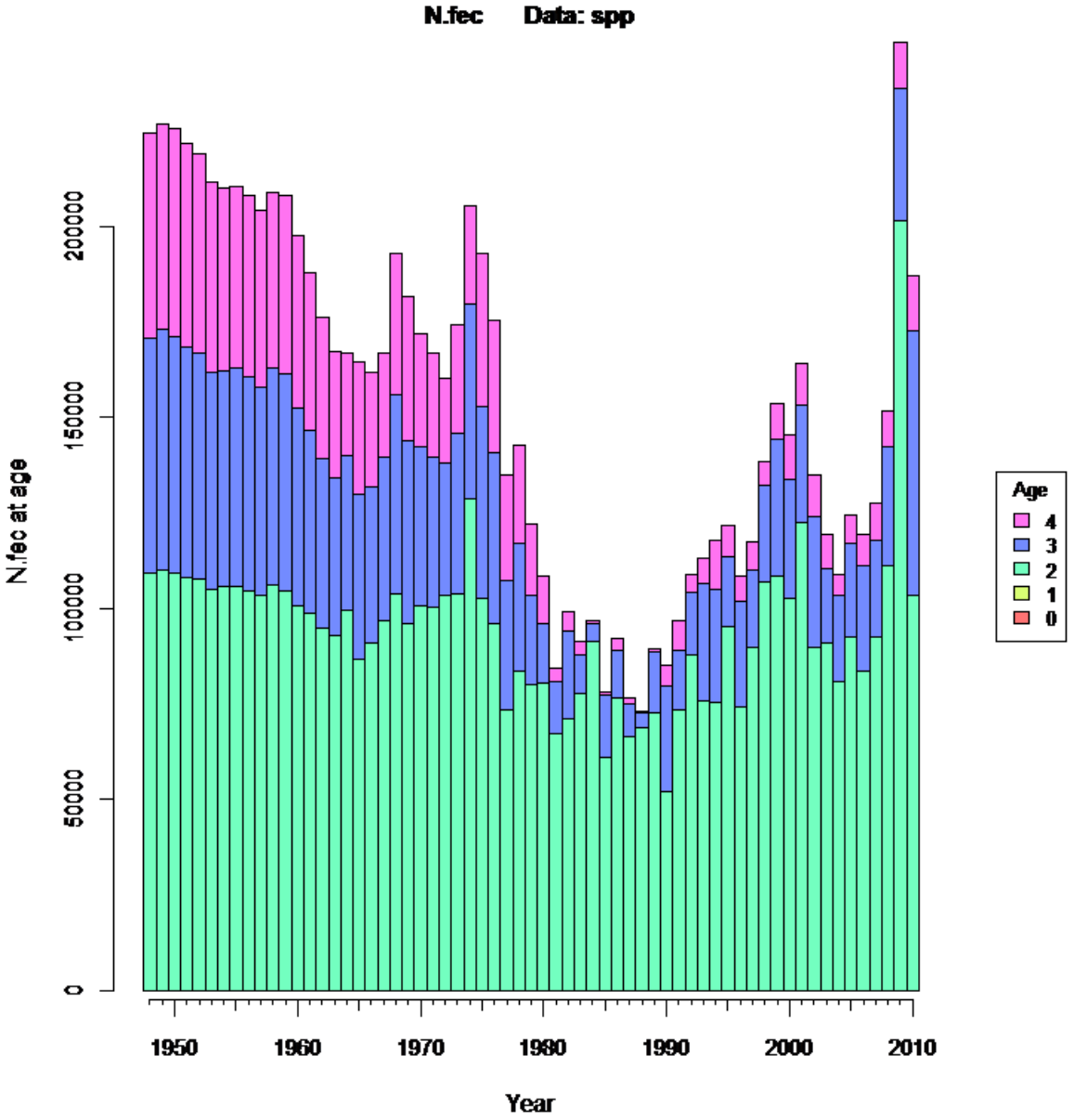
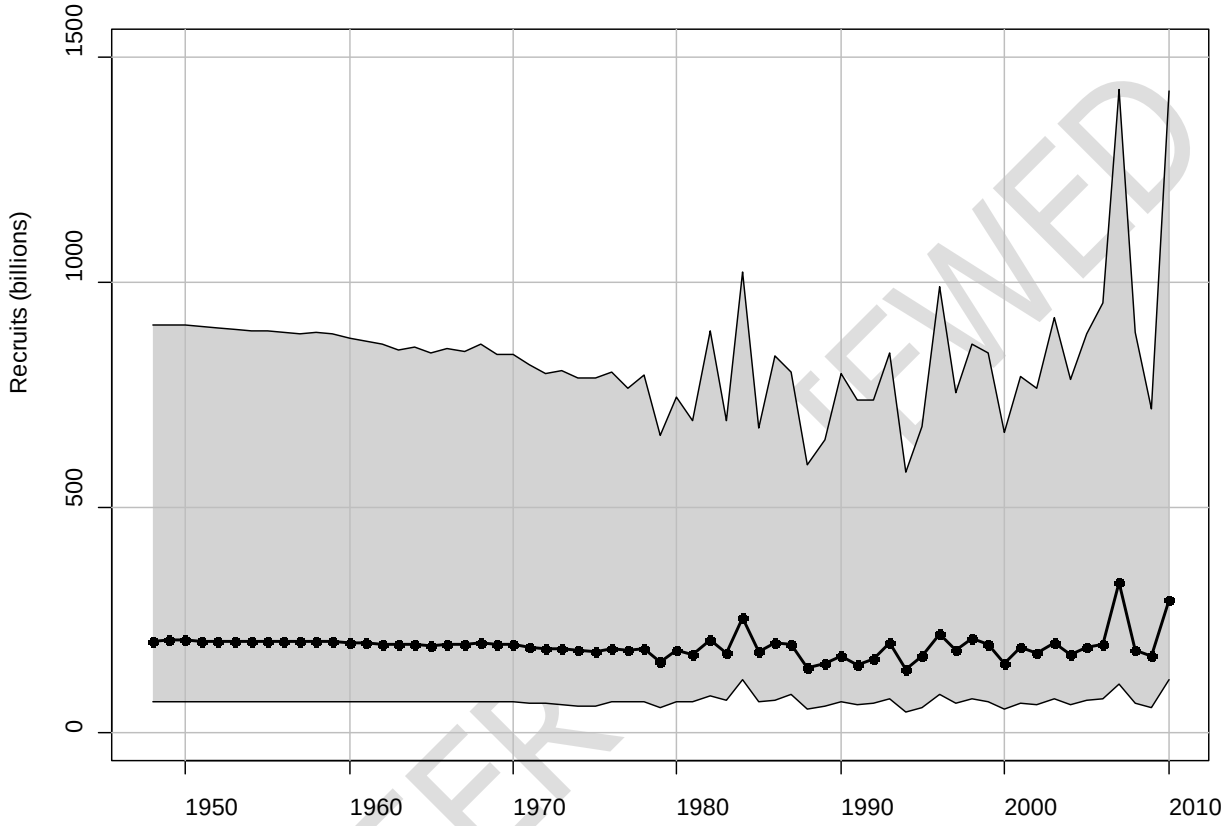
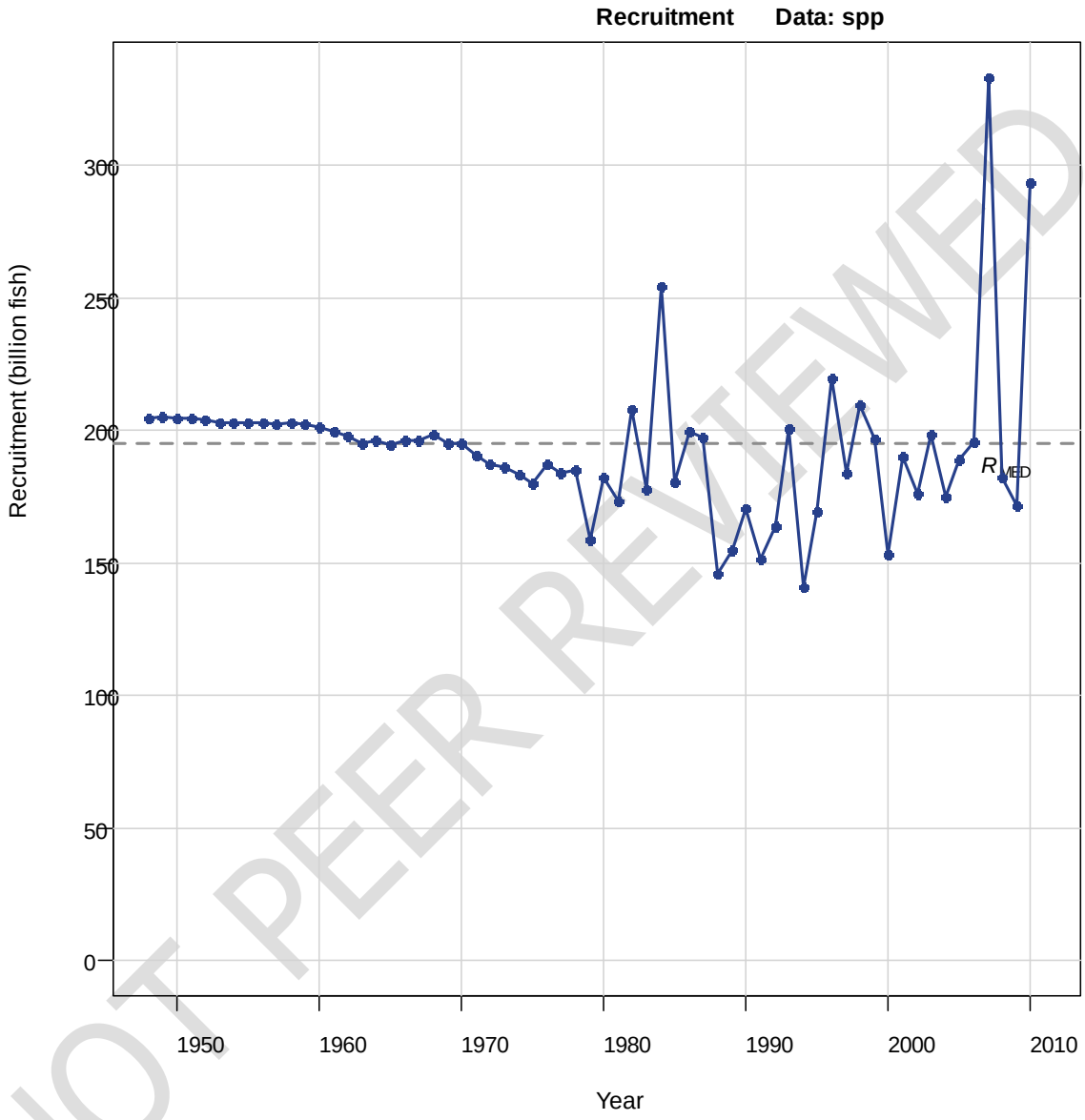


Figure 8.16 Estimated annual recruitment to age-0 (billions) from the base BAM model (connected points). Shaded area represents the 95% confidence interval of the bootstrap runs after runs were eliminated that were not able to estimate F_{MSY}.



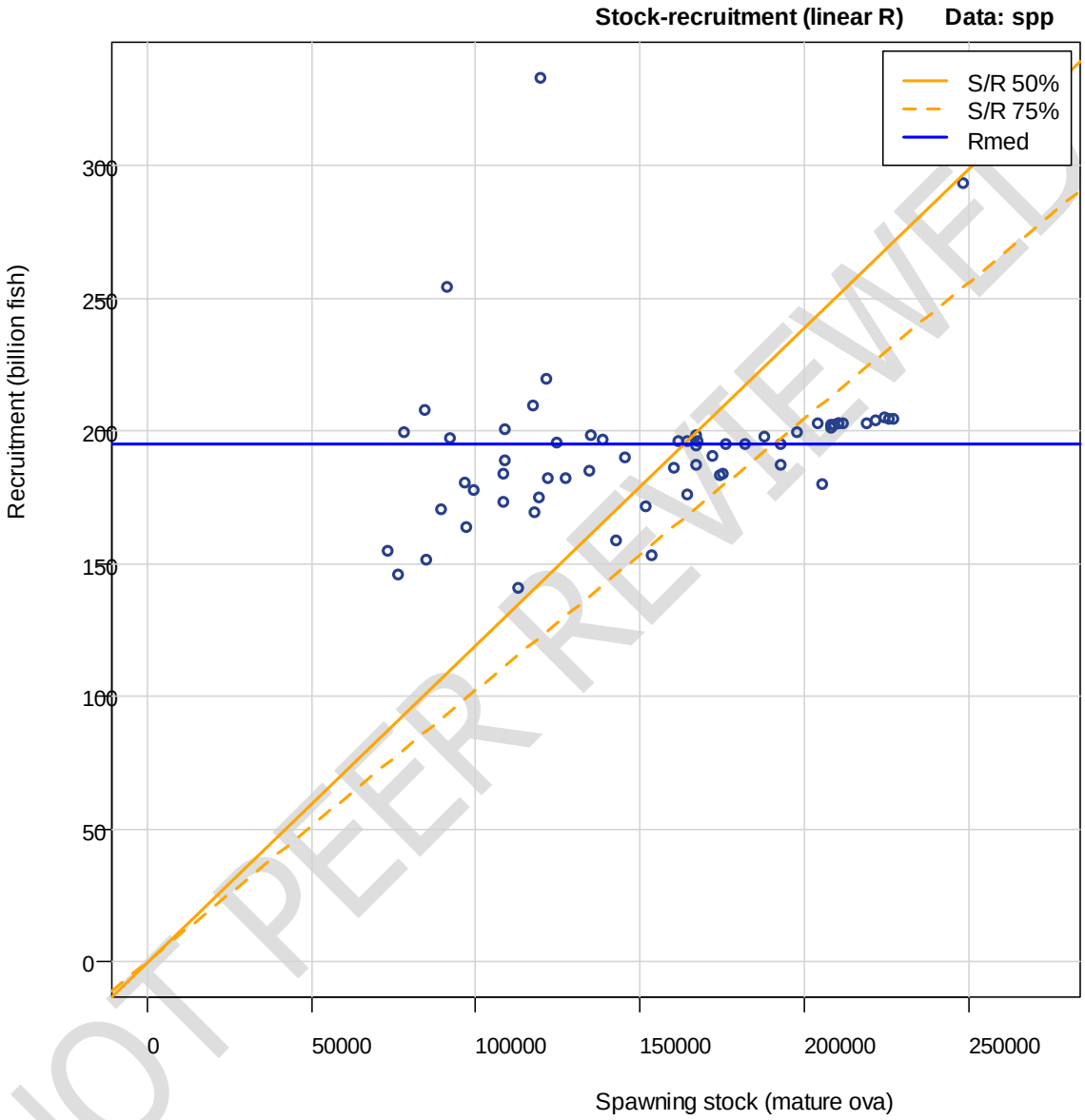
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.17 Estimated annual recruitment to age-0 (billions) from the base BAM model (connected points). The dashed line represents the median recruitment from the entire time series.



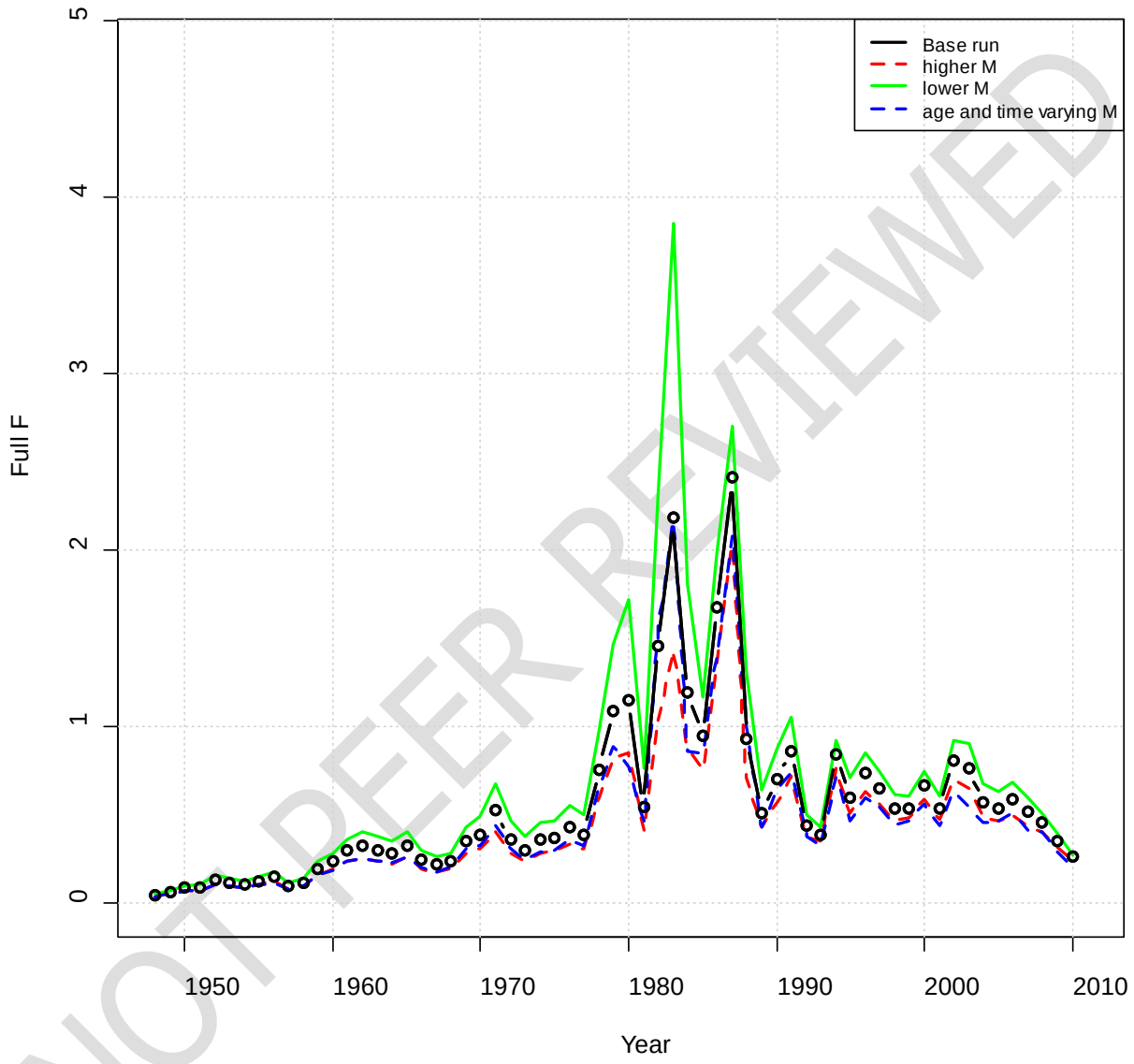
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.18 Estimated spawning stock (billions of mature ova) and recruitment (billions of age-0 fish) from the base BAM model (points). Lines indicate the median recruitment (horizontal) and the 50th and 75th percentile of spawners-per-recruit.



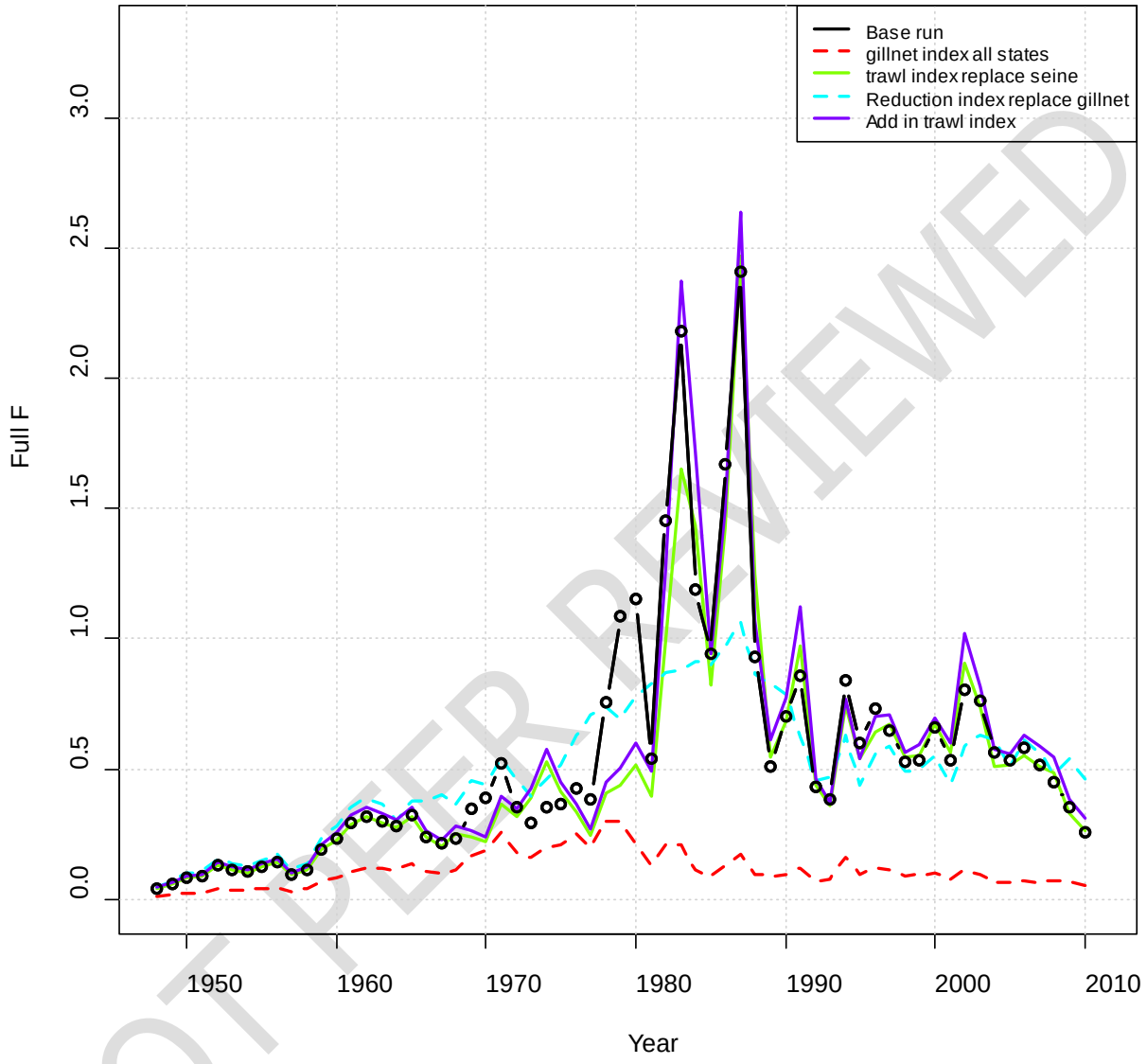
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.19 Estimated fishing mortality rate for sensitivity runs related to changes in the input natural mortality rate (panel 1), to changes in the input indices (panel 2), to changes in other model components (panel 3), and to changes in the age composition likelihood weight.



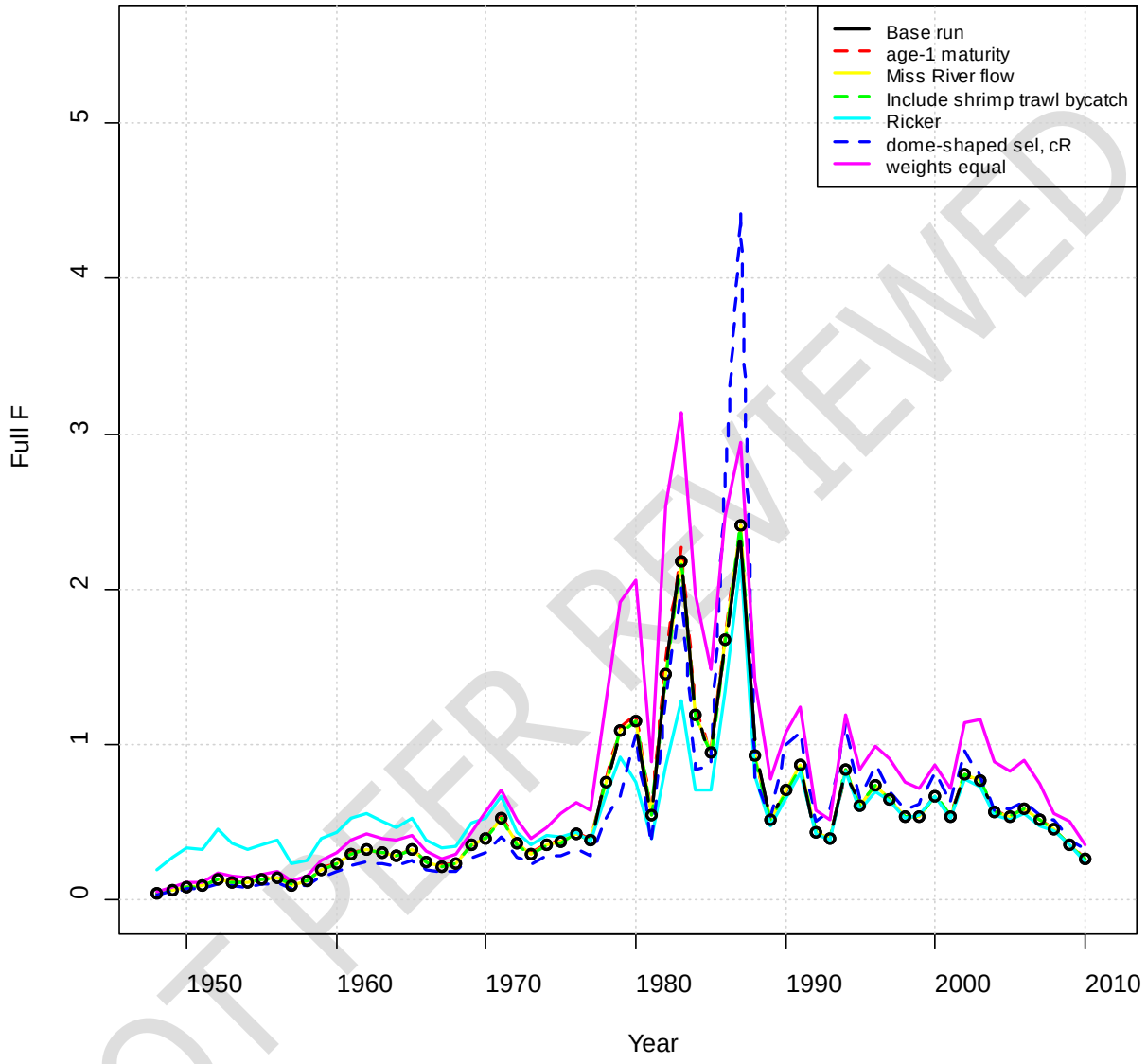
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.19 (Cont.)



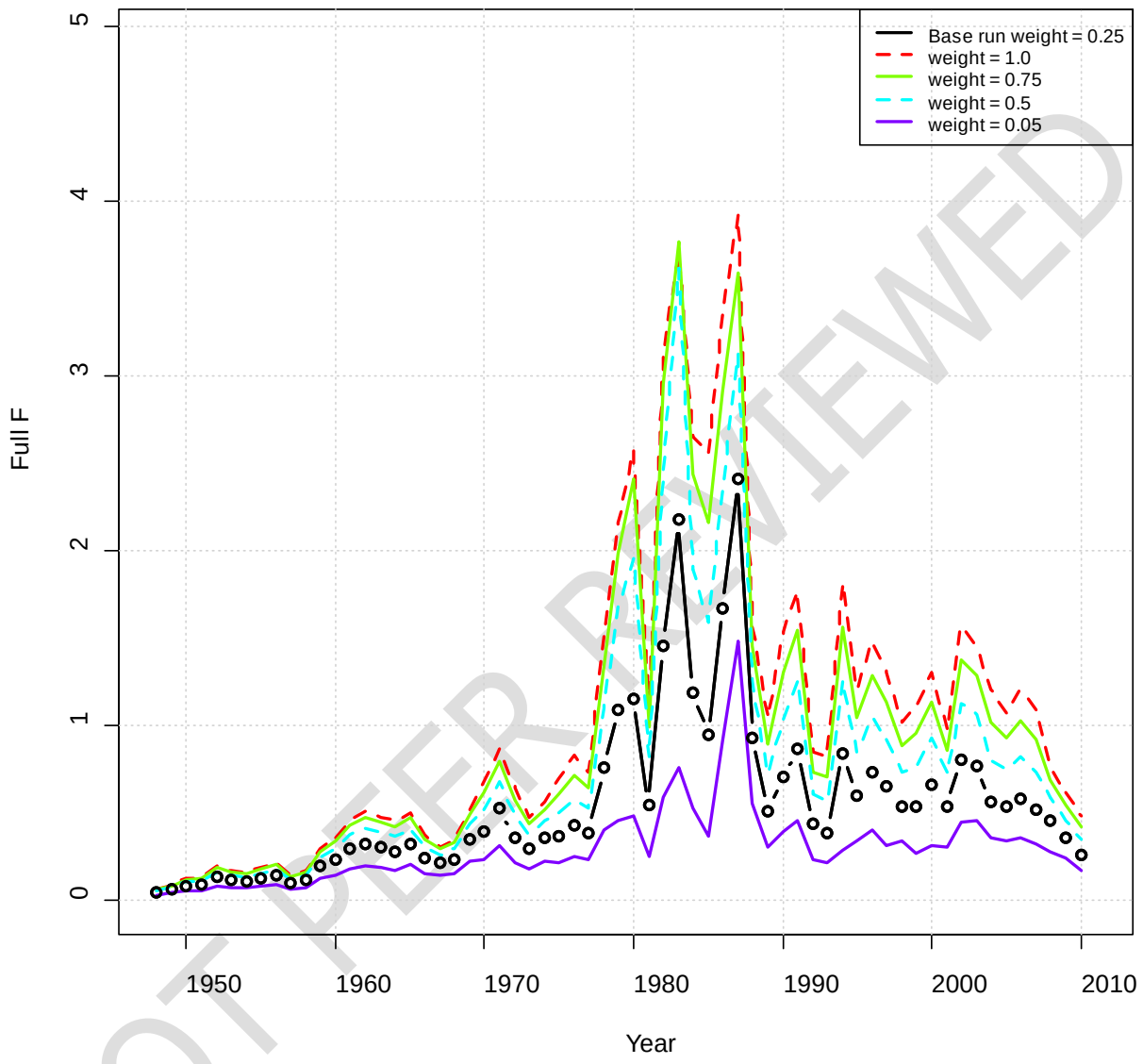
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.19 (Cont.)



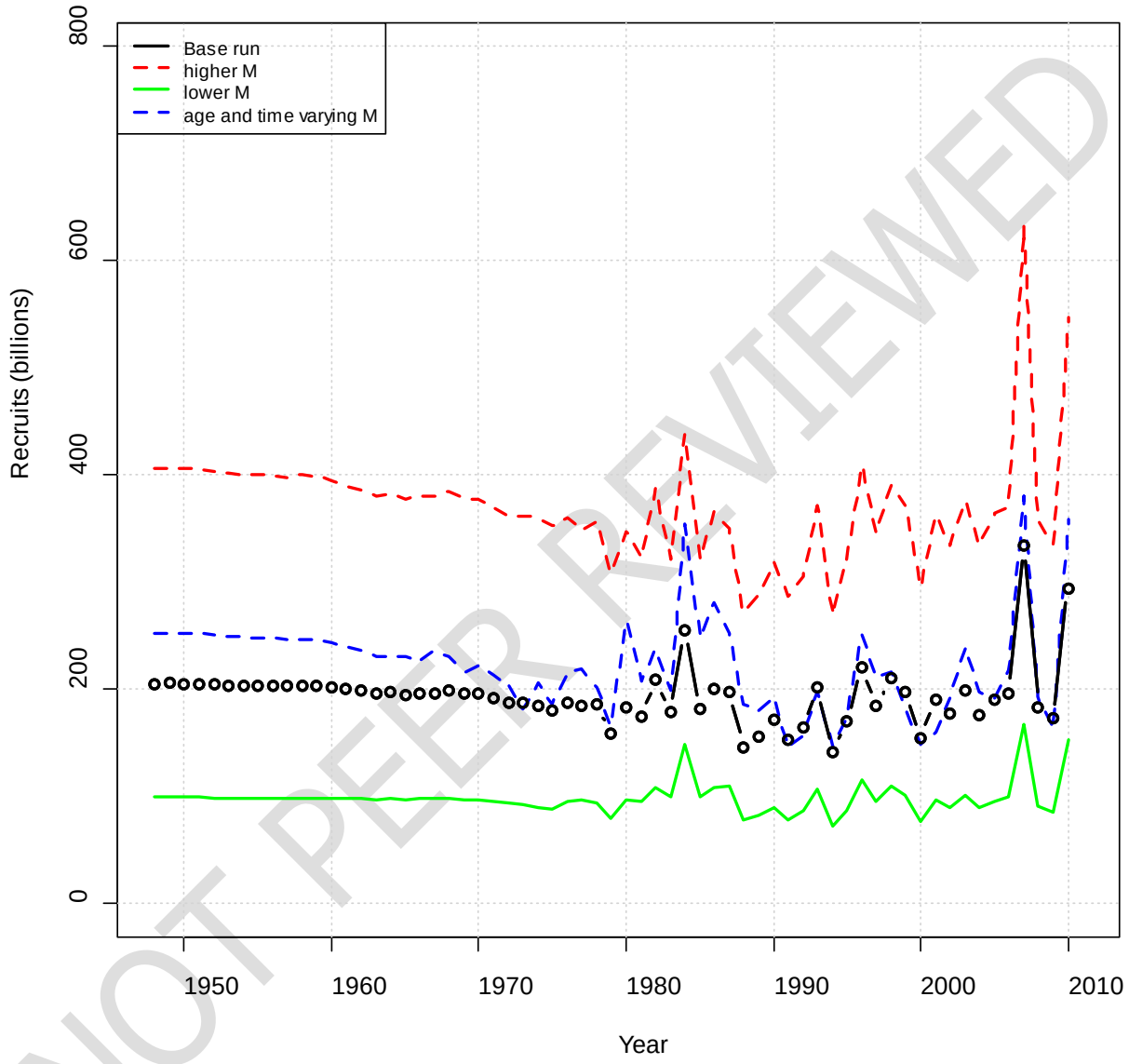
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.19 (Cont.)



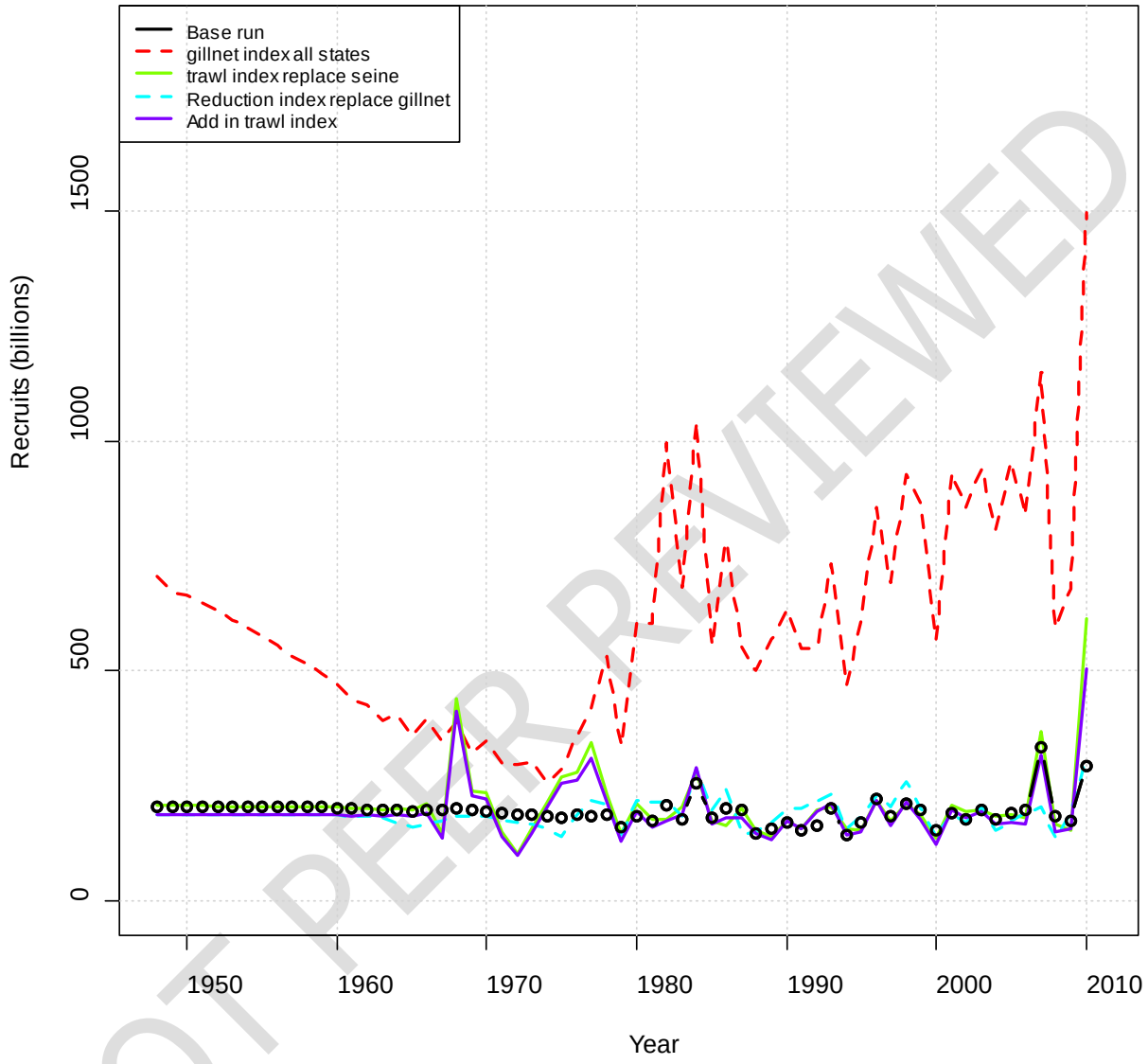
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.20 Estimated recruitment for sensitivity runs related to changes in the input natural mortality rate (panel 1), to changes in the input indices (panel 2), to changes in other model components (panel 3), and to changes in the age composition likelihood weight.



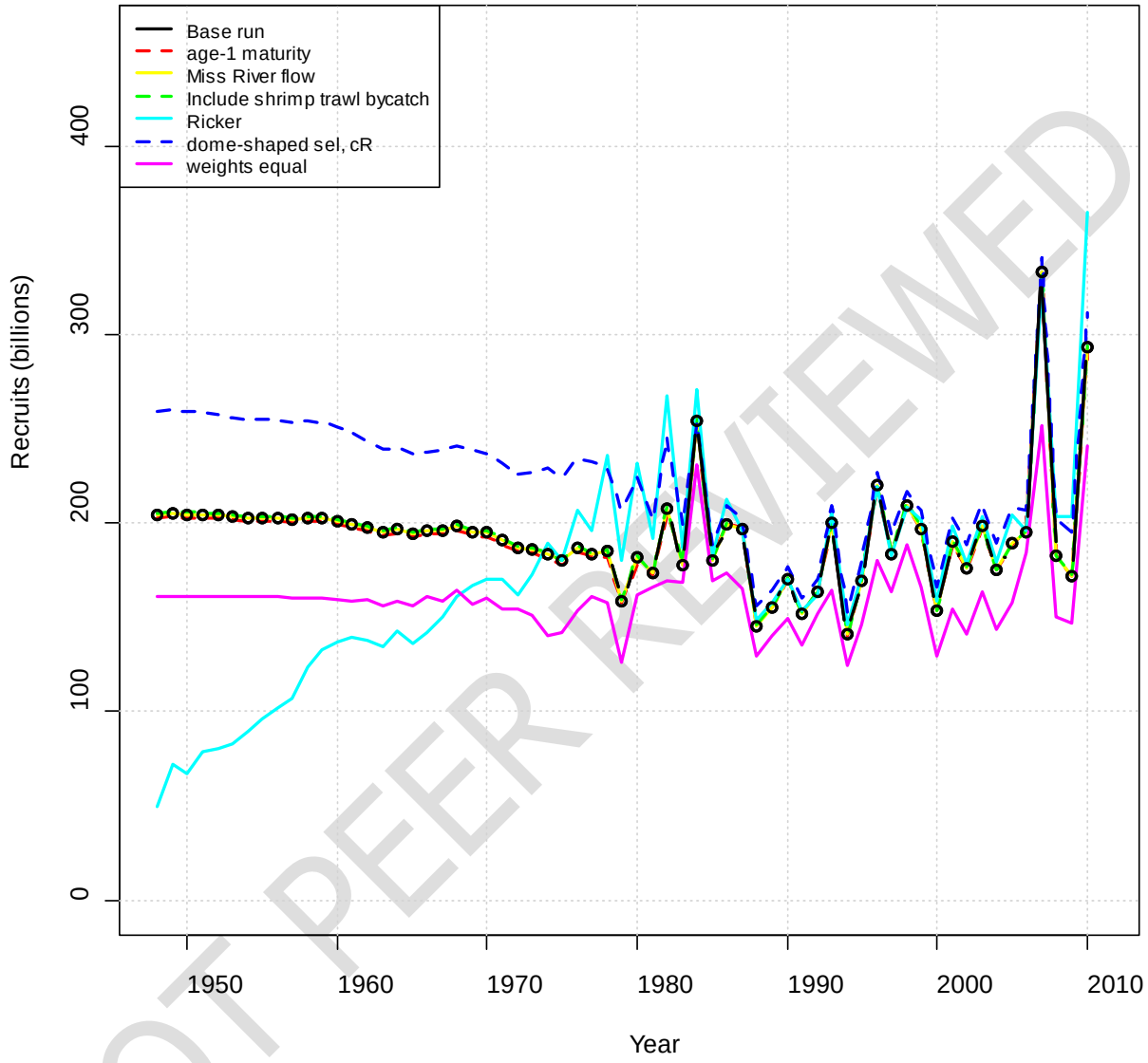
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.20 (Cont.)



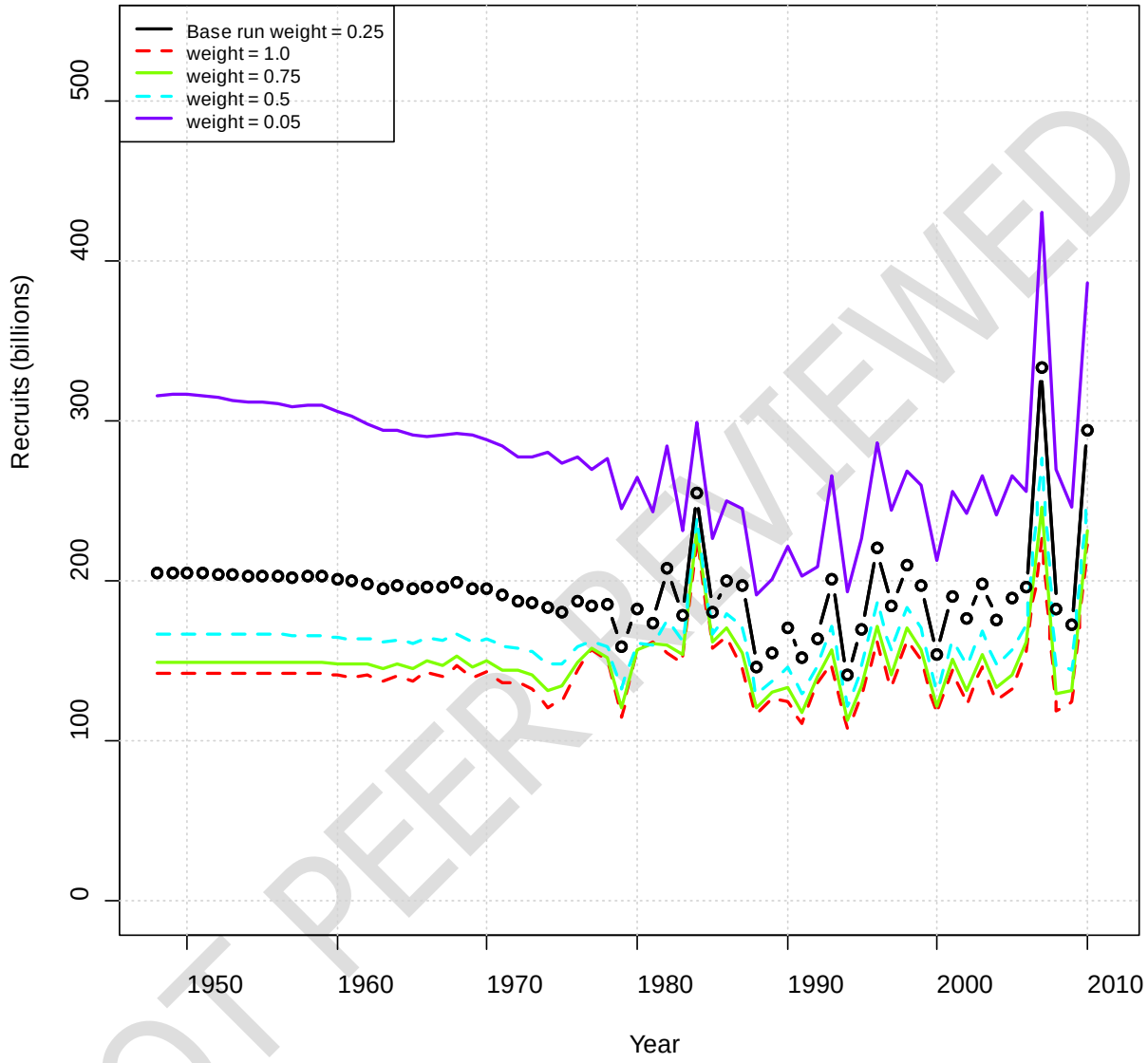
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.20 (Cont.)



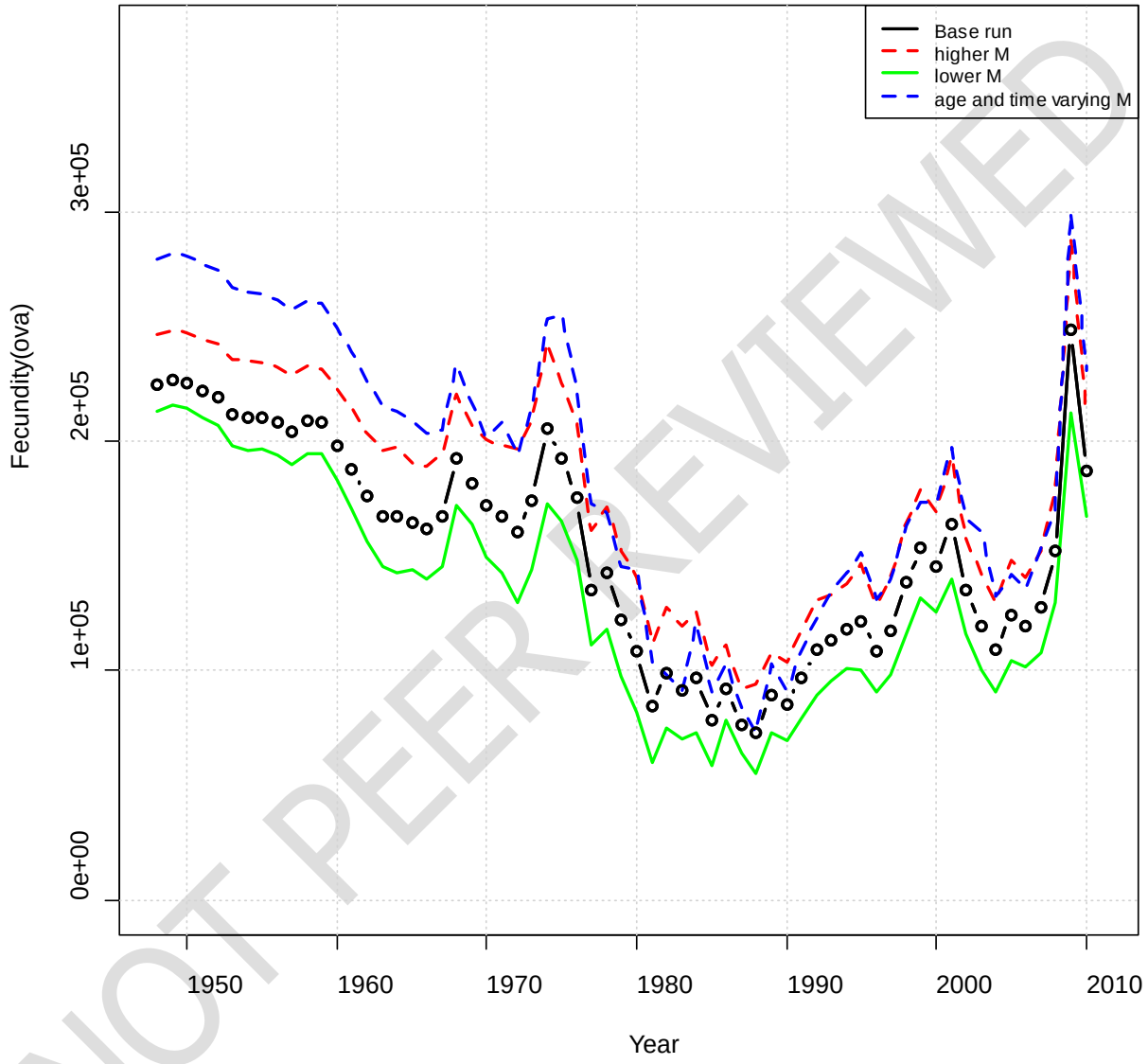
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.20 (Cont.)



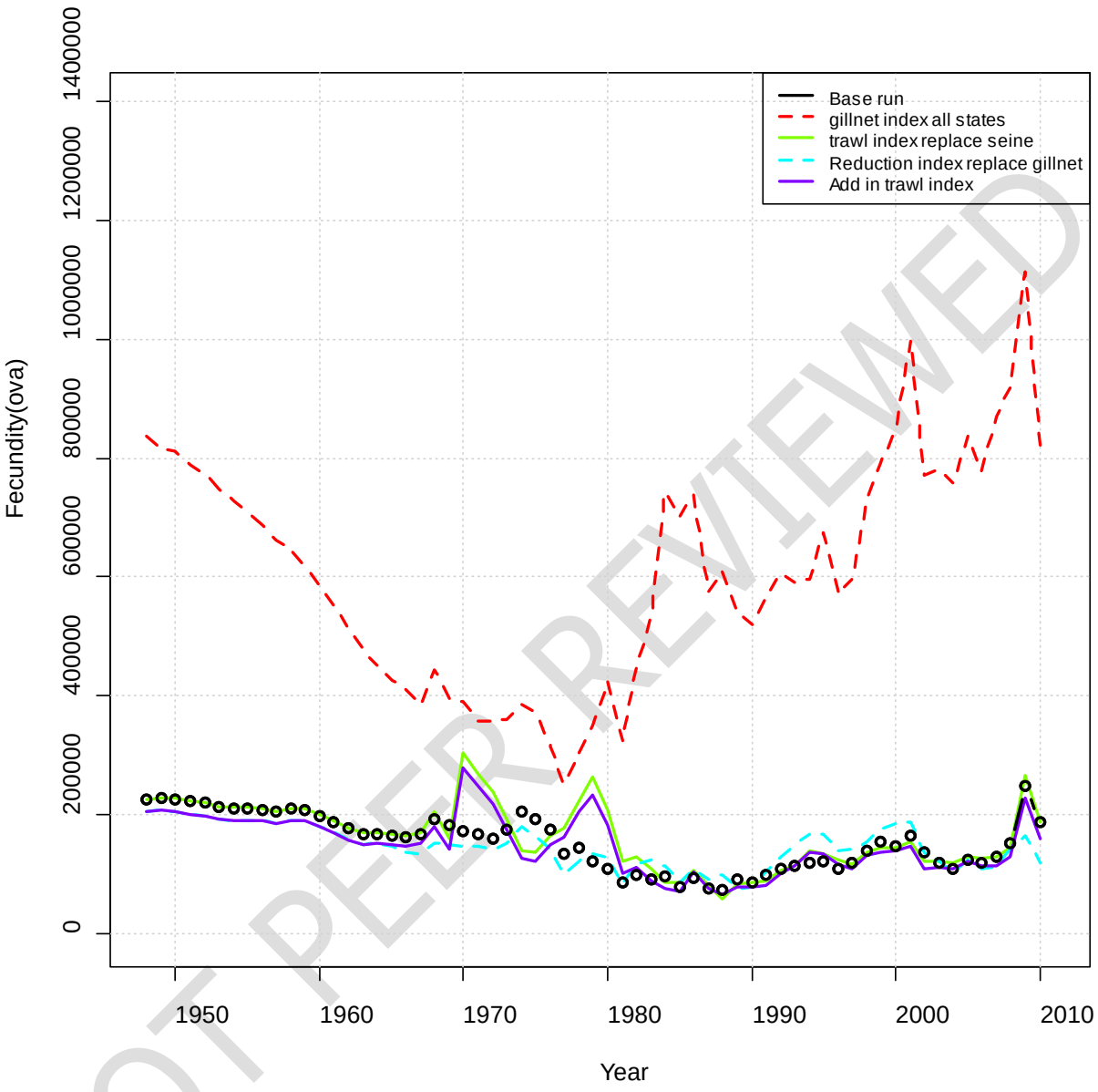
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.21 Estimated fecundity for sensitivity runs related to changes in the input natural mortality rate (panel 1), to changes in the input indices (panel 2), to changes in other model components (panel 3), and to changes in the age composition likelihood weight.



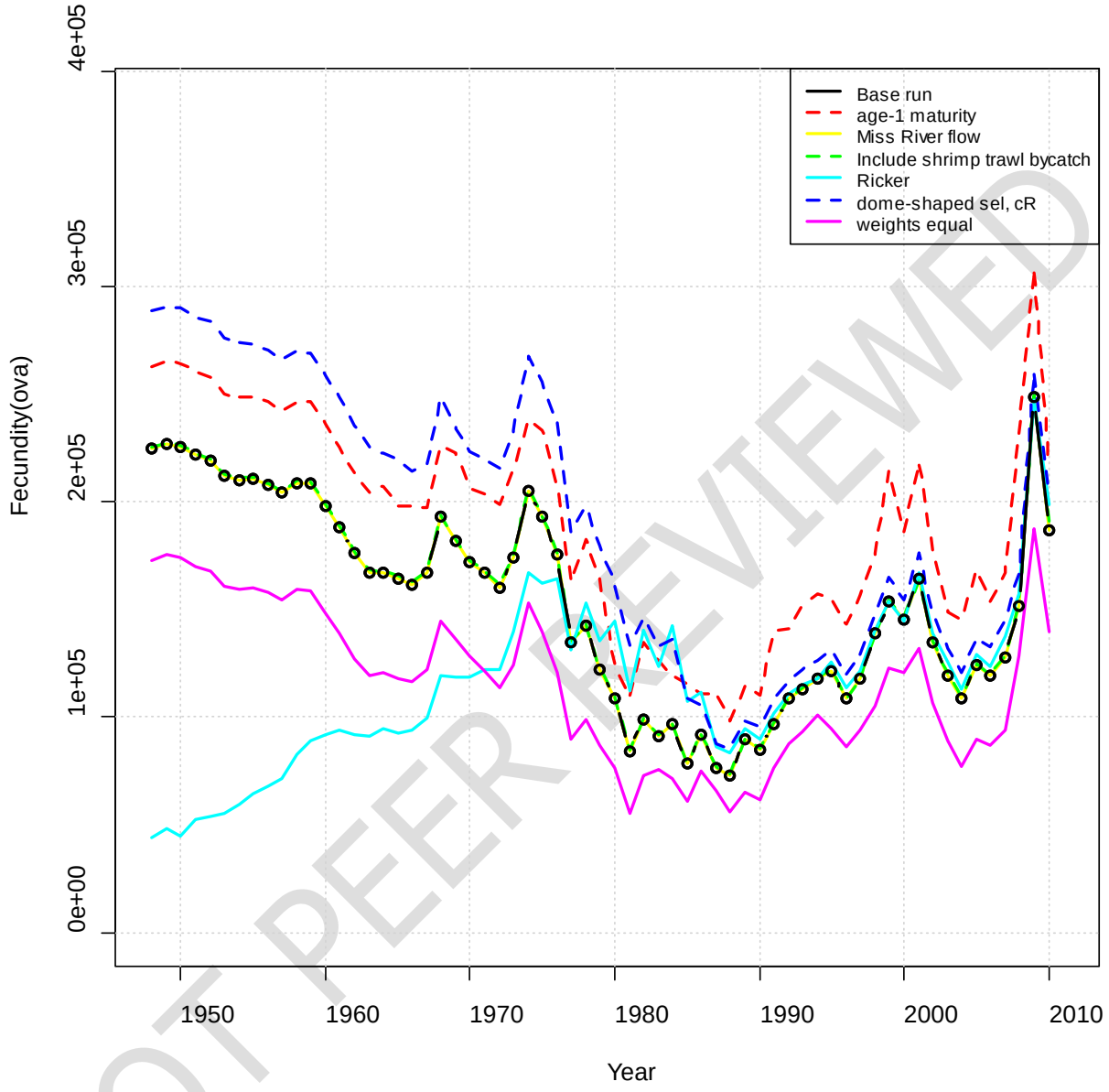
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.21 (Cont.)



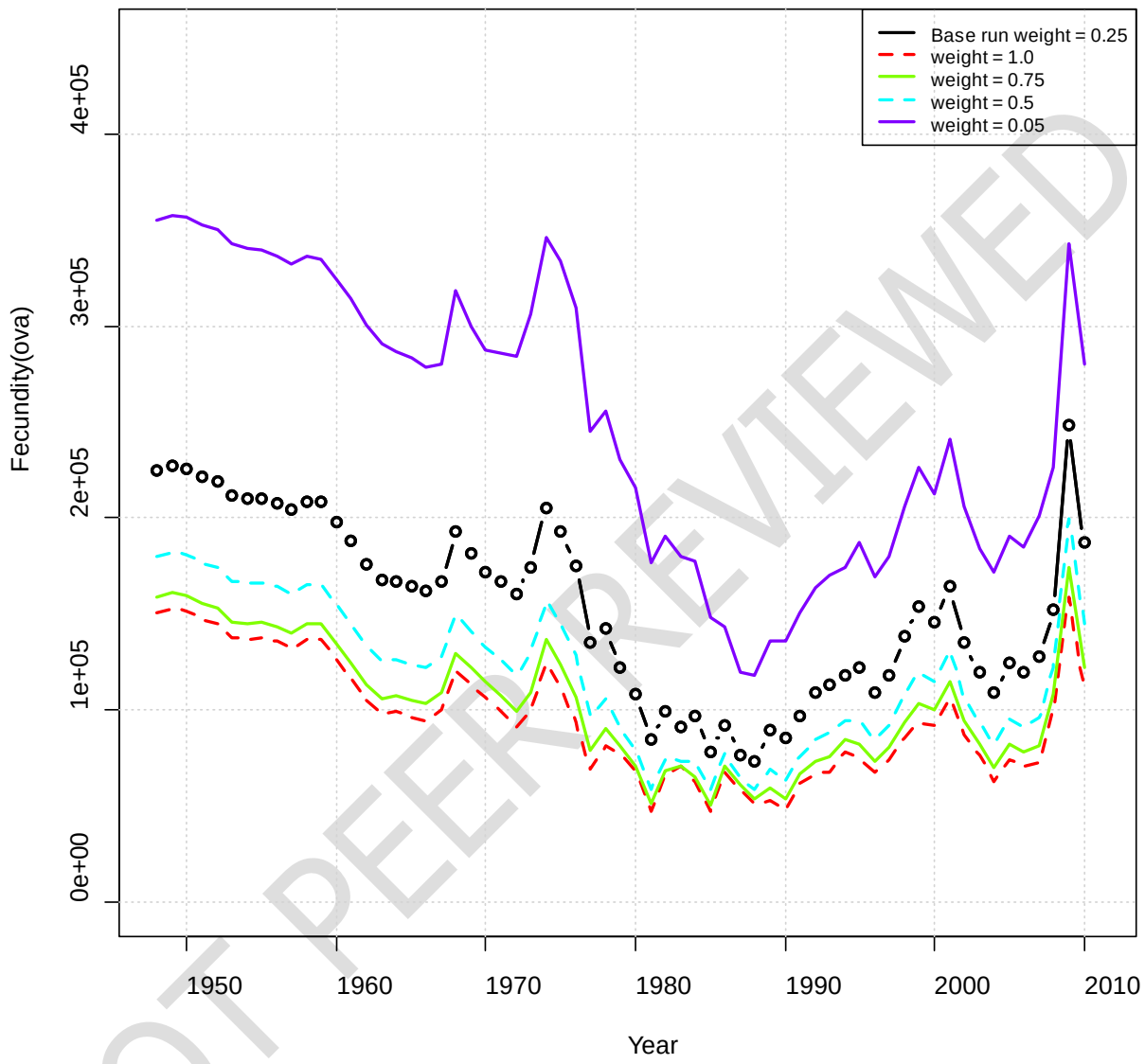
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.21 (Cont.)



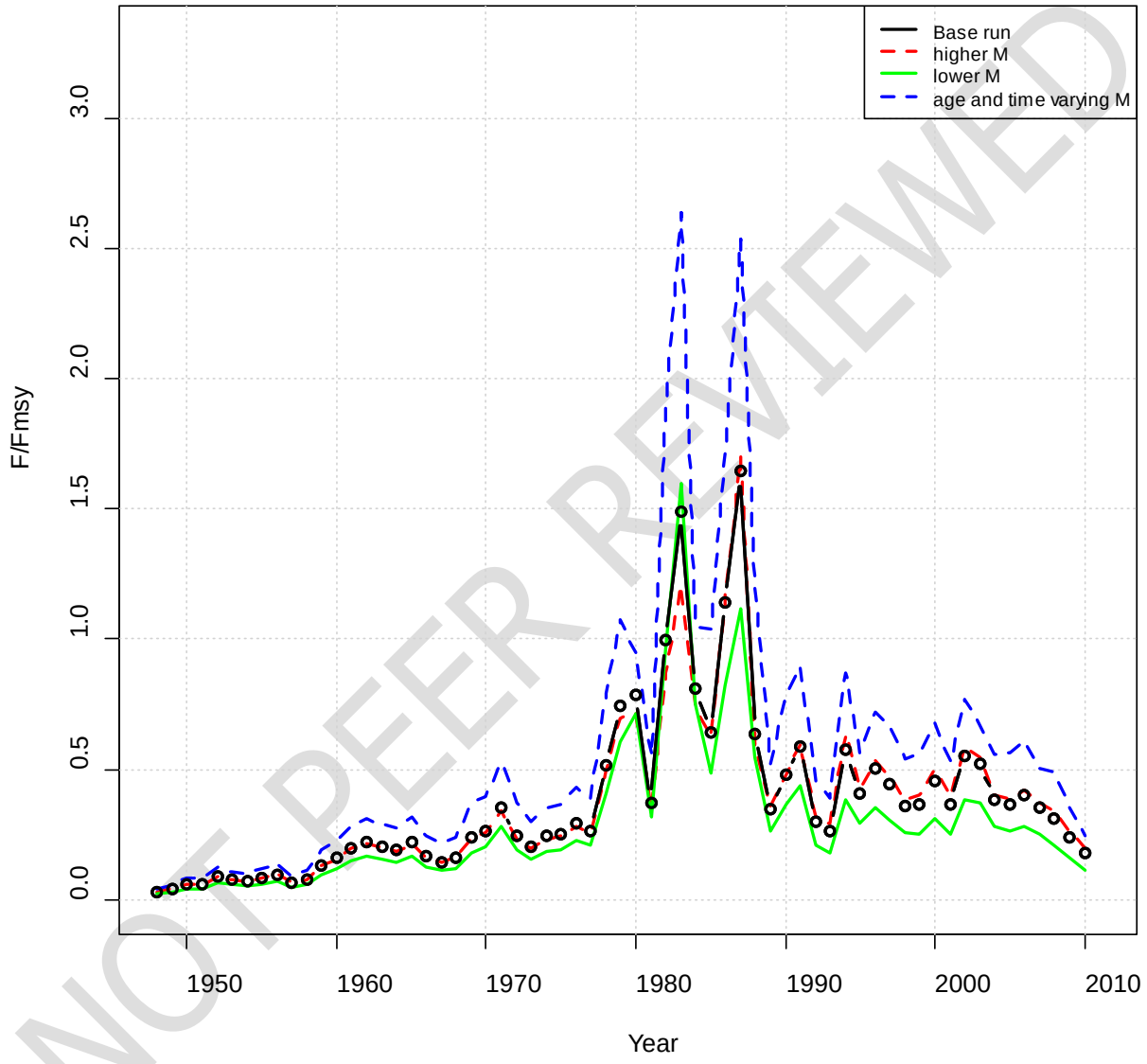
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.21 (Cont.)



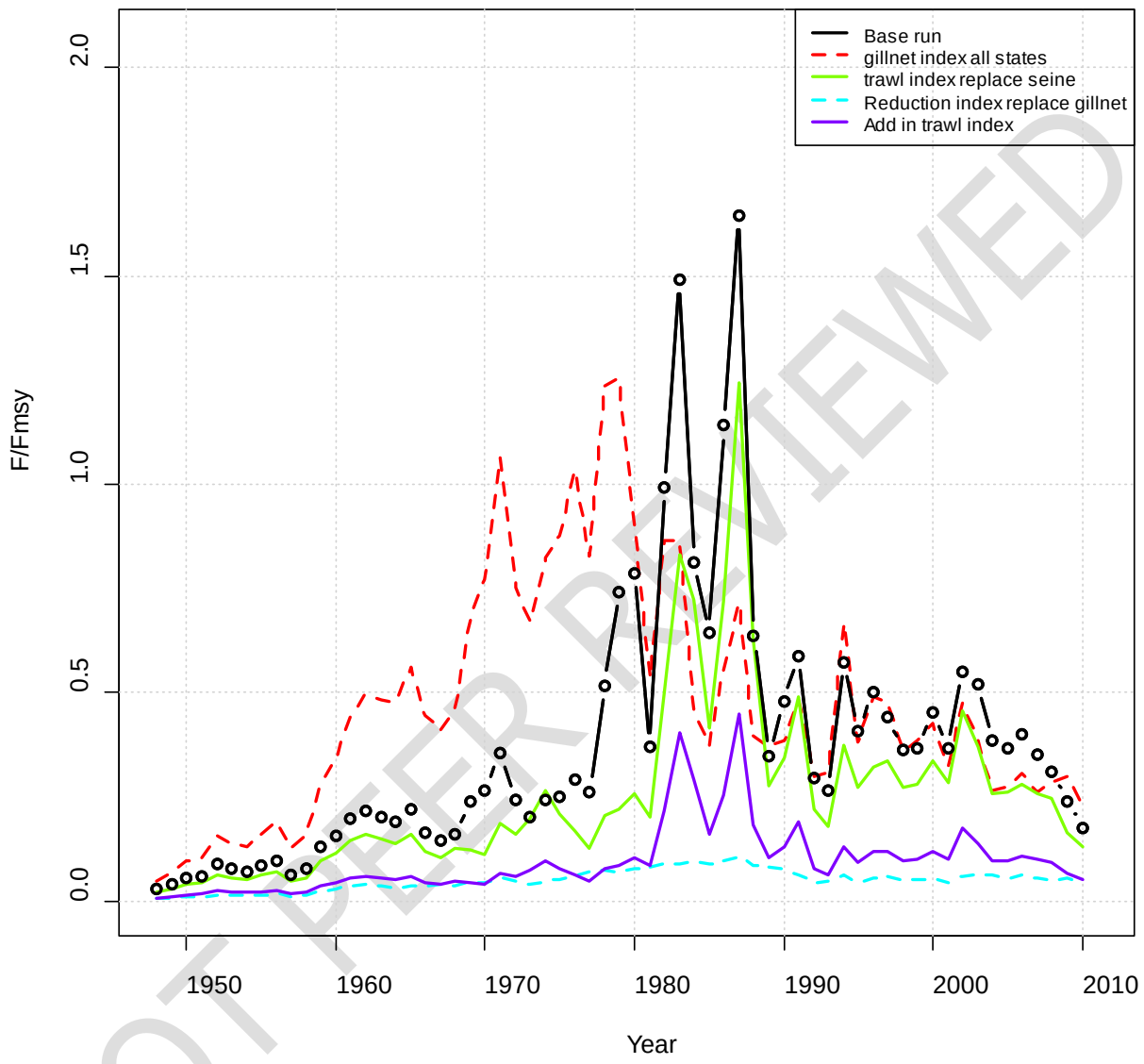
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.22 Fishing mortality rate over fishing mortality rate at MSY for sensitivity runs related to changes in the input natural mortality rate (panel 1), to changes in the input indices (panel 2), to changes in other model components (panel 3), and to changes in the age composition likelihood weight.



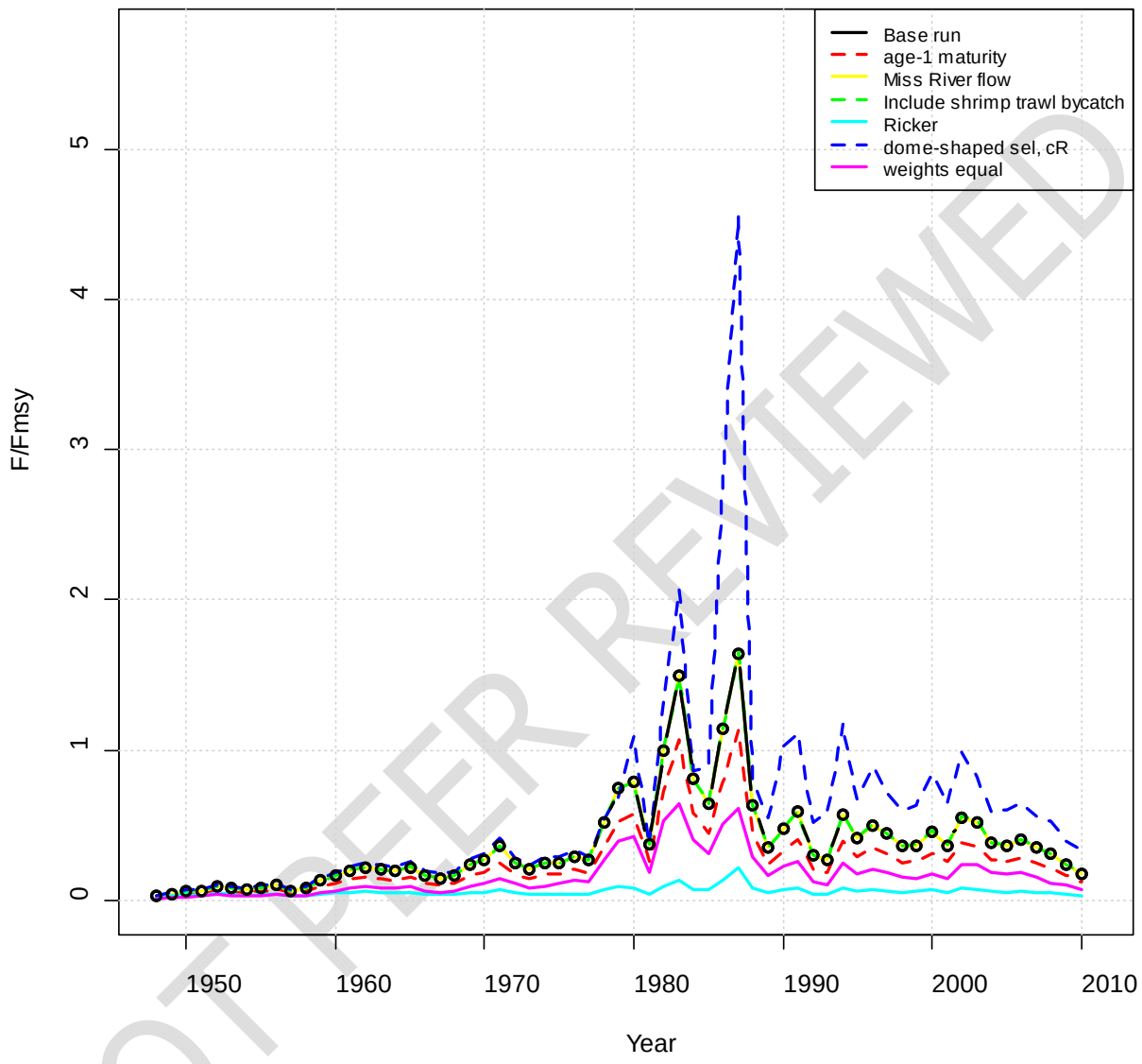
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.22 (Cont.)



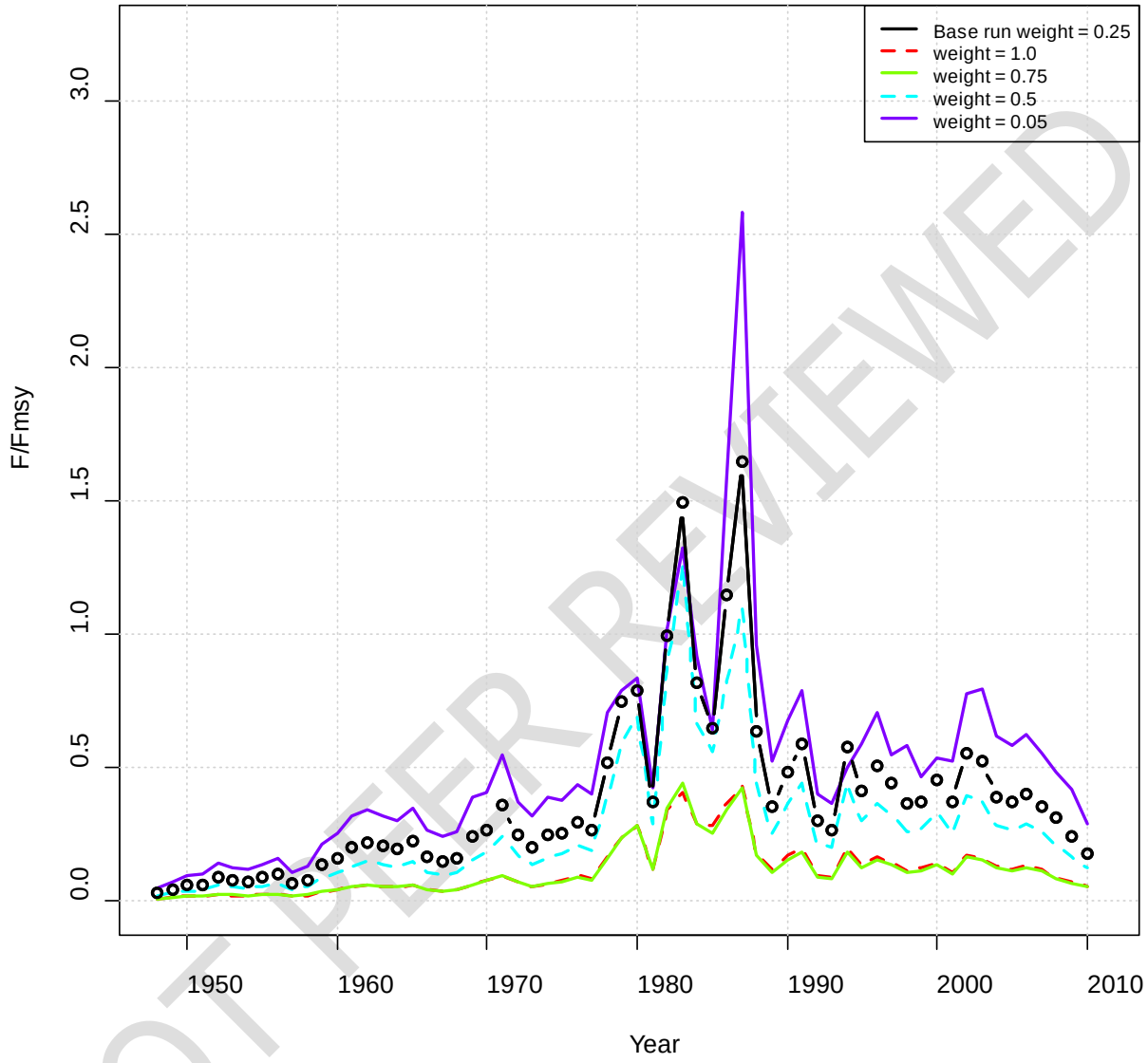
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.22 (Cont.)



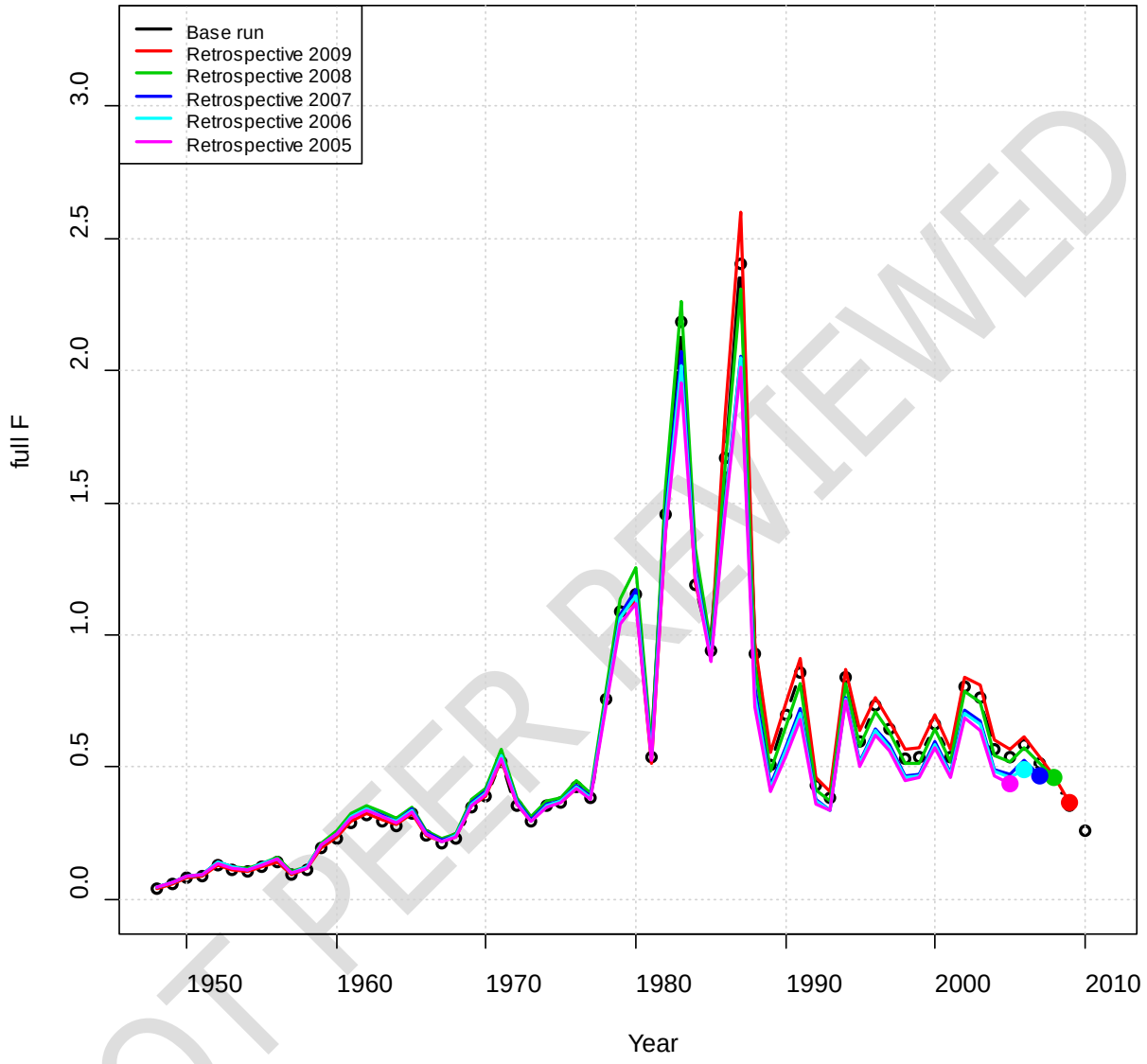
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.22 (Cont.)



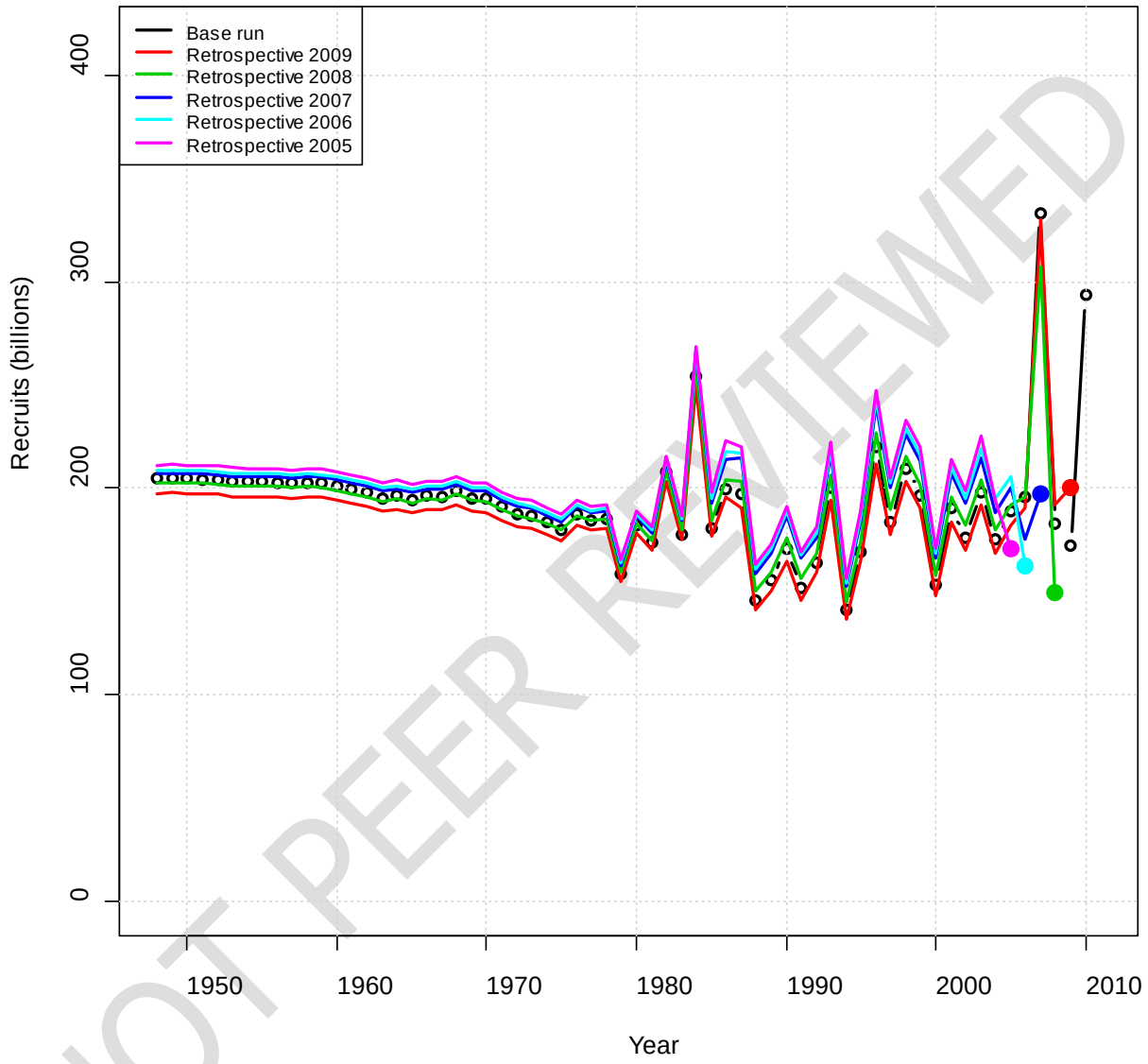
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.23 Full fishing mortality rate over time for the retrospective analysis.



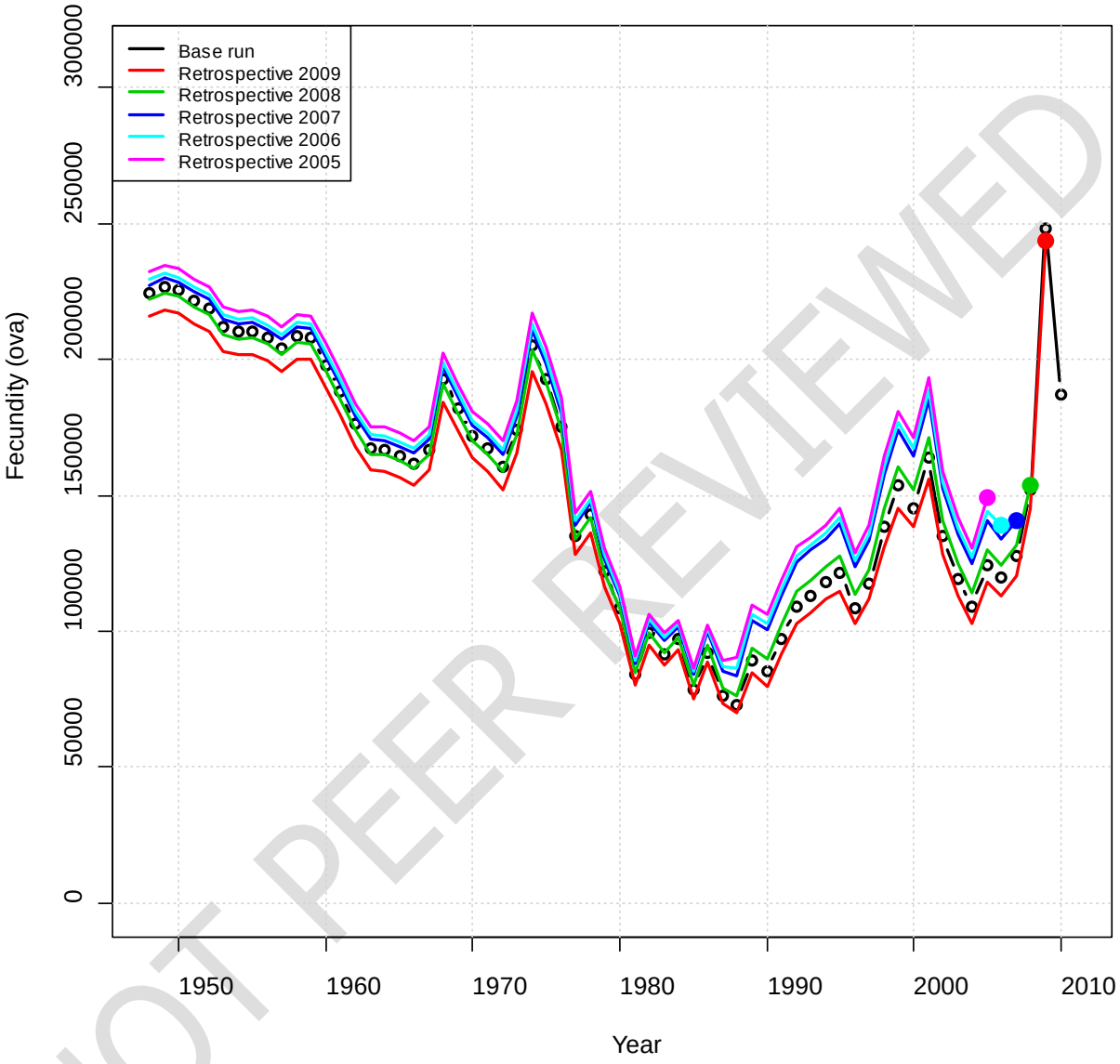
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.24 Annual recruitments estimated in the base run of BAM and for the retrospective analysis.



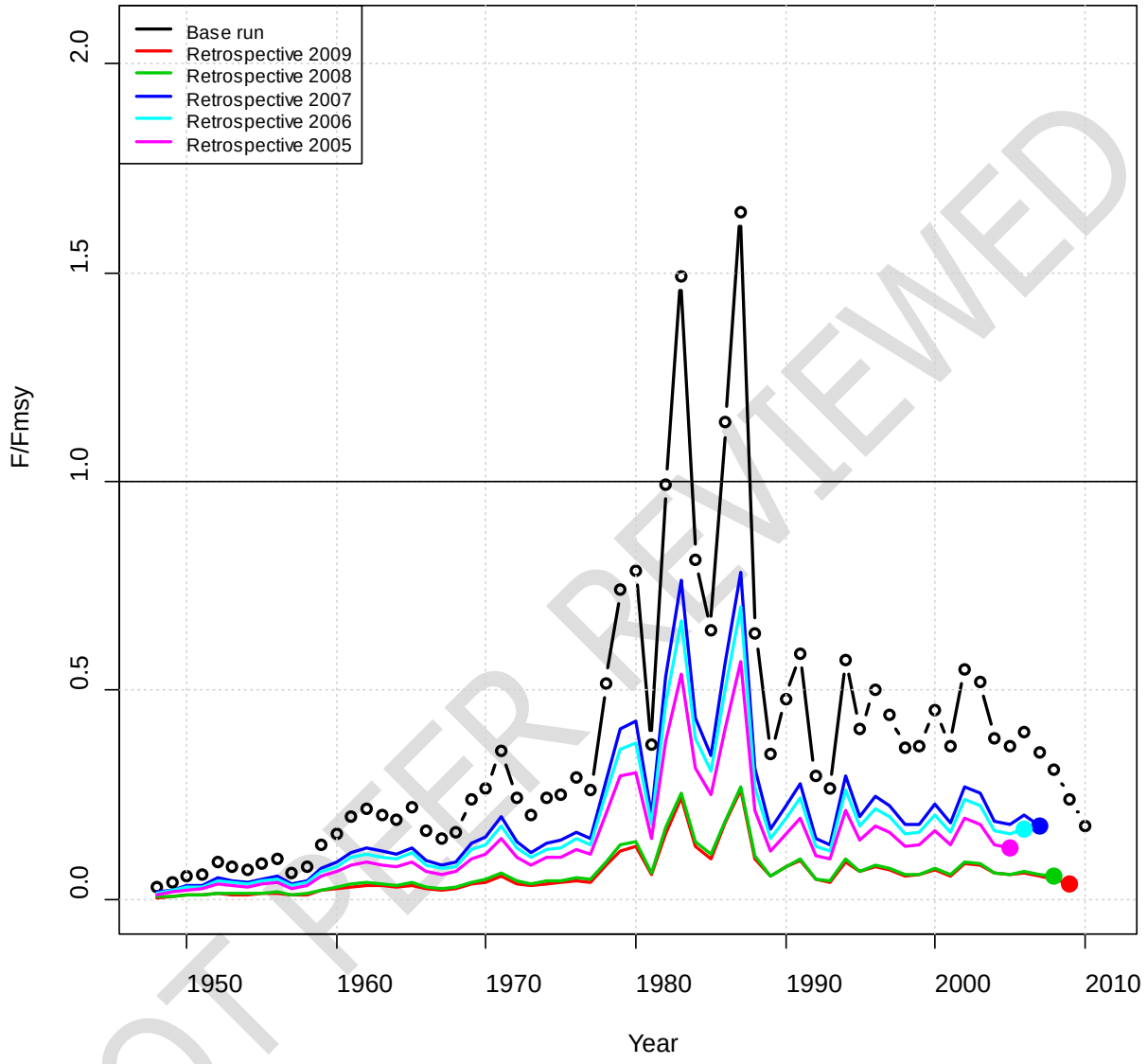
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.25 Annual fecundity estimated in the base run of BAM and for the retrospective analysis.



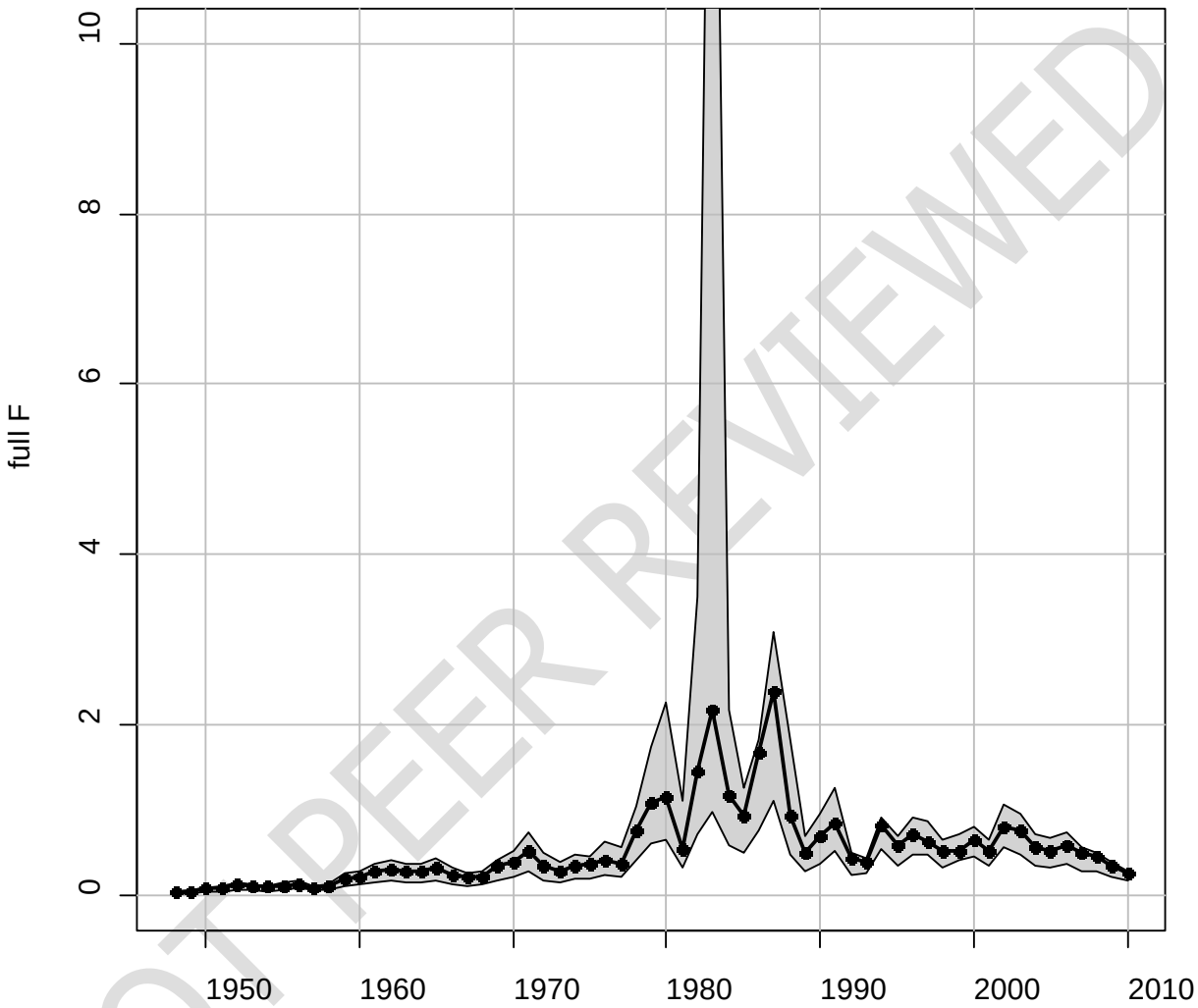
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.26 Fishing mortality rate over F_{MSY} for the retrospective analysis.



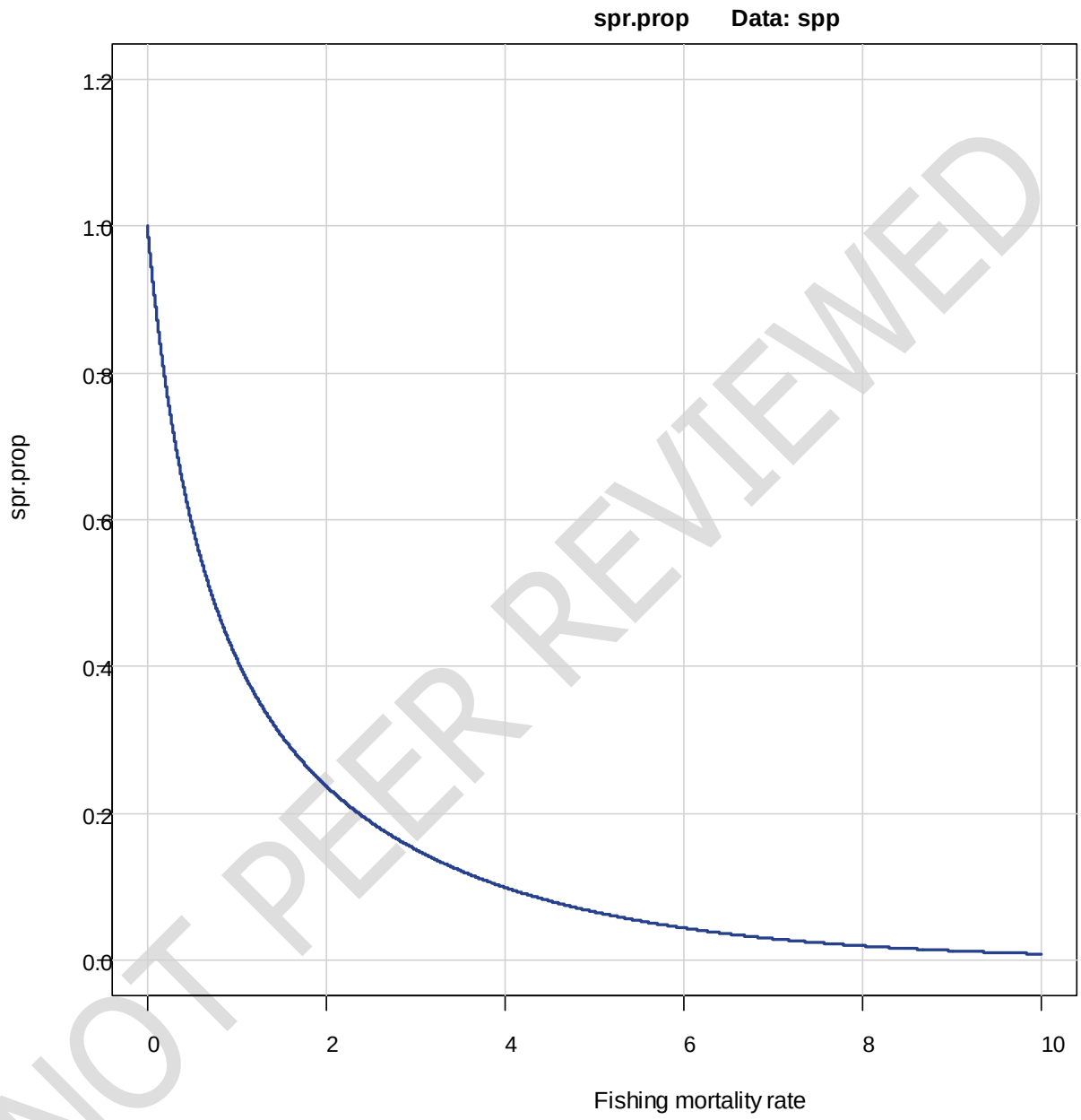
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.27 Estimated annual full F from the base BAM model (connected points). Shaded area represents the 95% confidence interval of the bootstrap runs after runs were eliminated that were not able to estimate F_{MSY}.



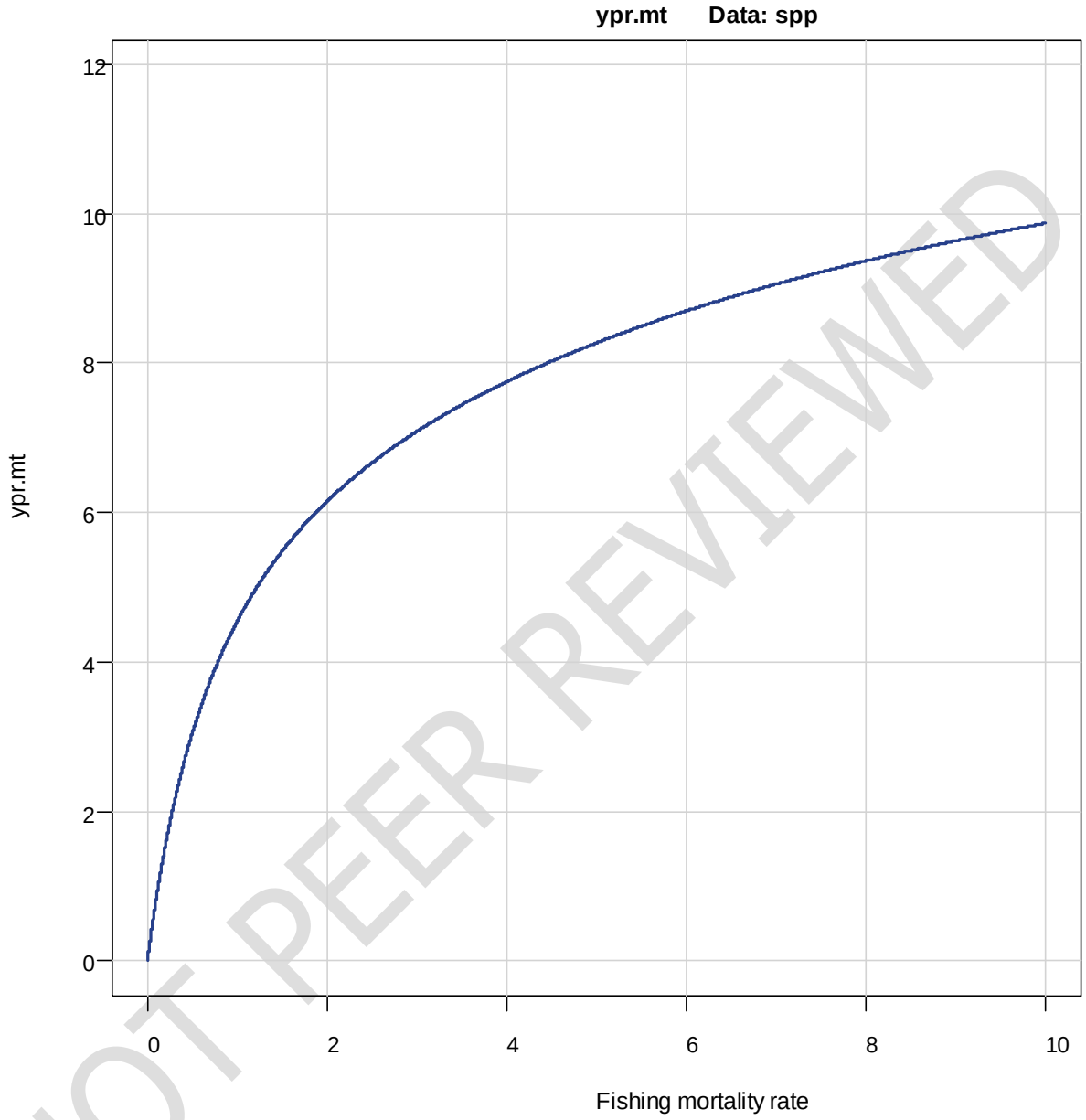
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.28 Estimates of the proportional (re-scaled to max of 1.0) fecundity-per-recruit as a function of the full fishing mortality rate from the base BAM model.



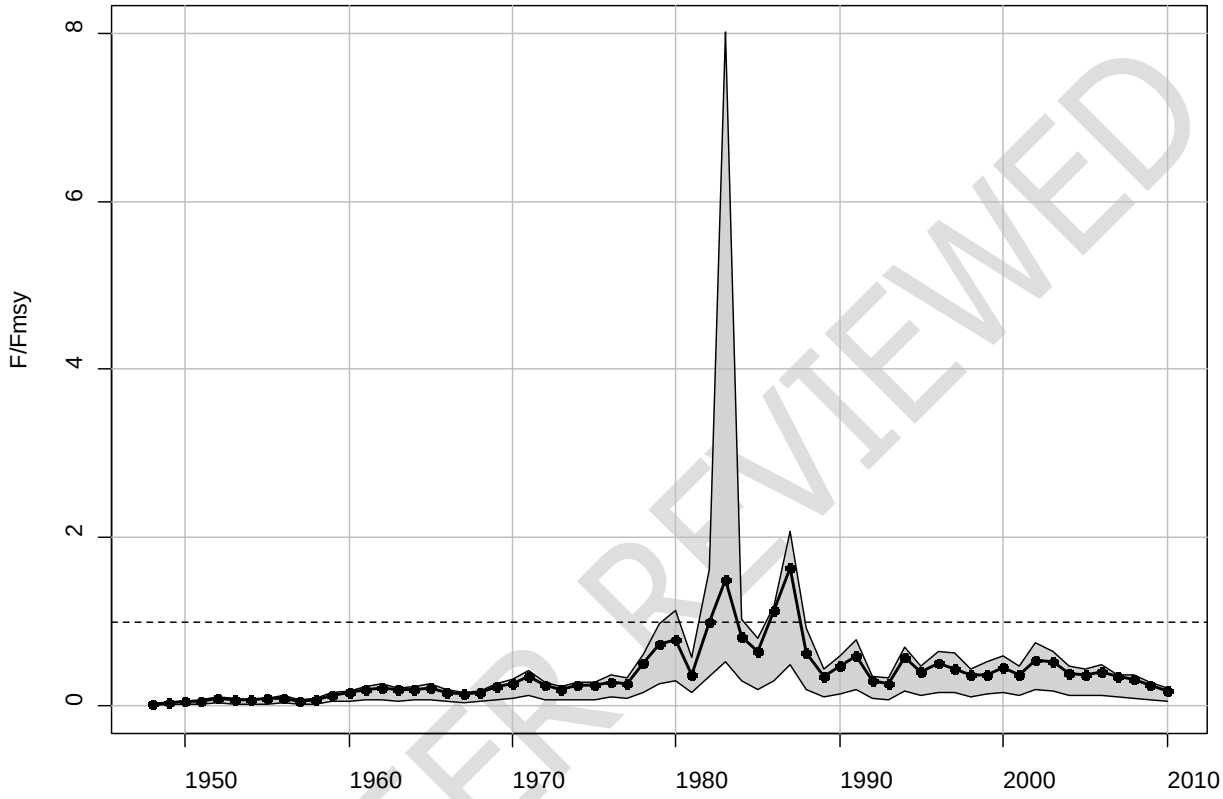
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.29 Estimates of the yield-per-recruit (mt/million) as a function of the full fishing mortality rate from the base BAM model.



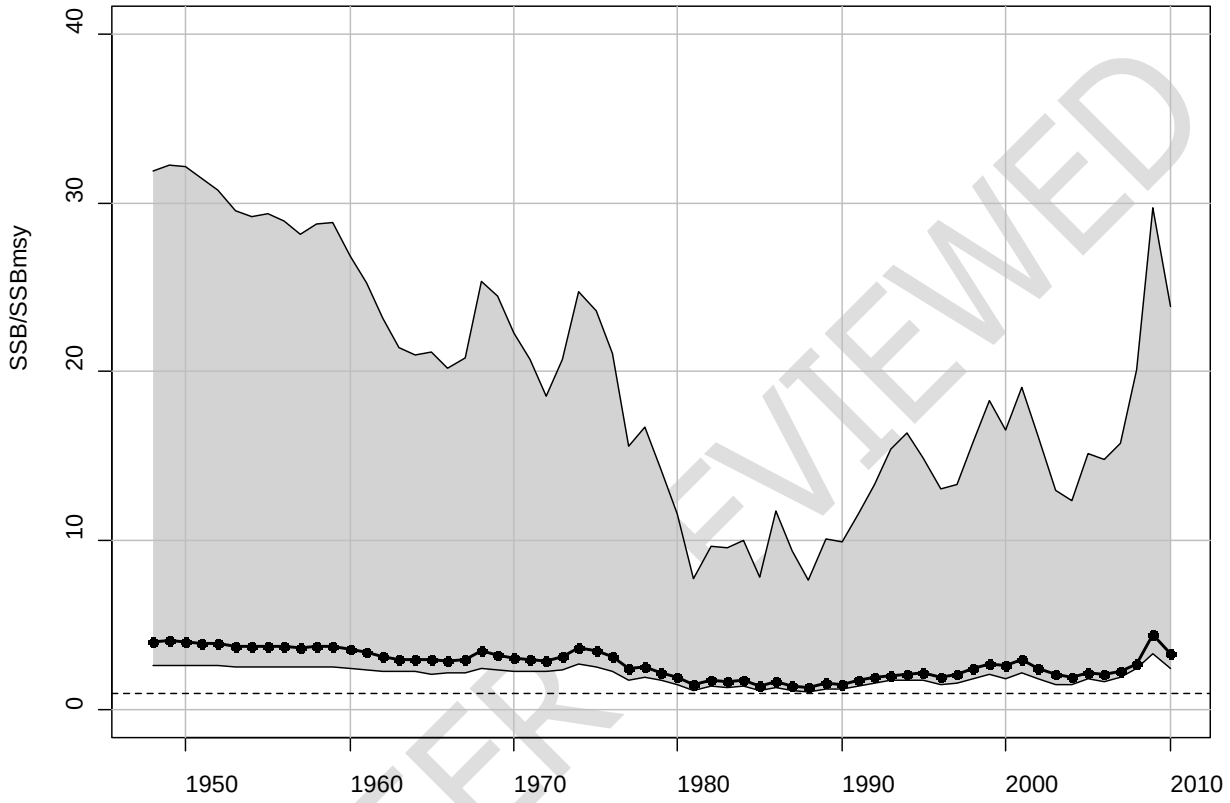
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.30 Estimates of the full fishing mortality rate relative to the F_{MSY} benchmark (fishing limit value) from the base BAM model (connected points). Shaded area represents the 95% confidence interval of the bootstrap runs.



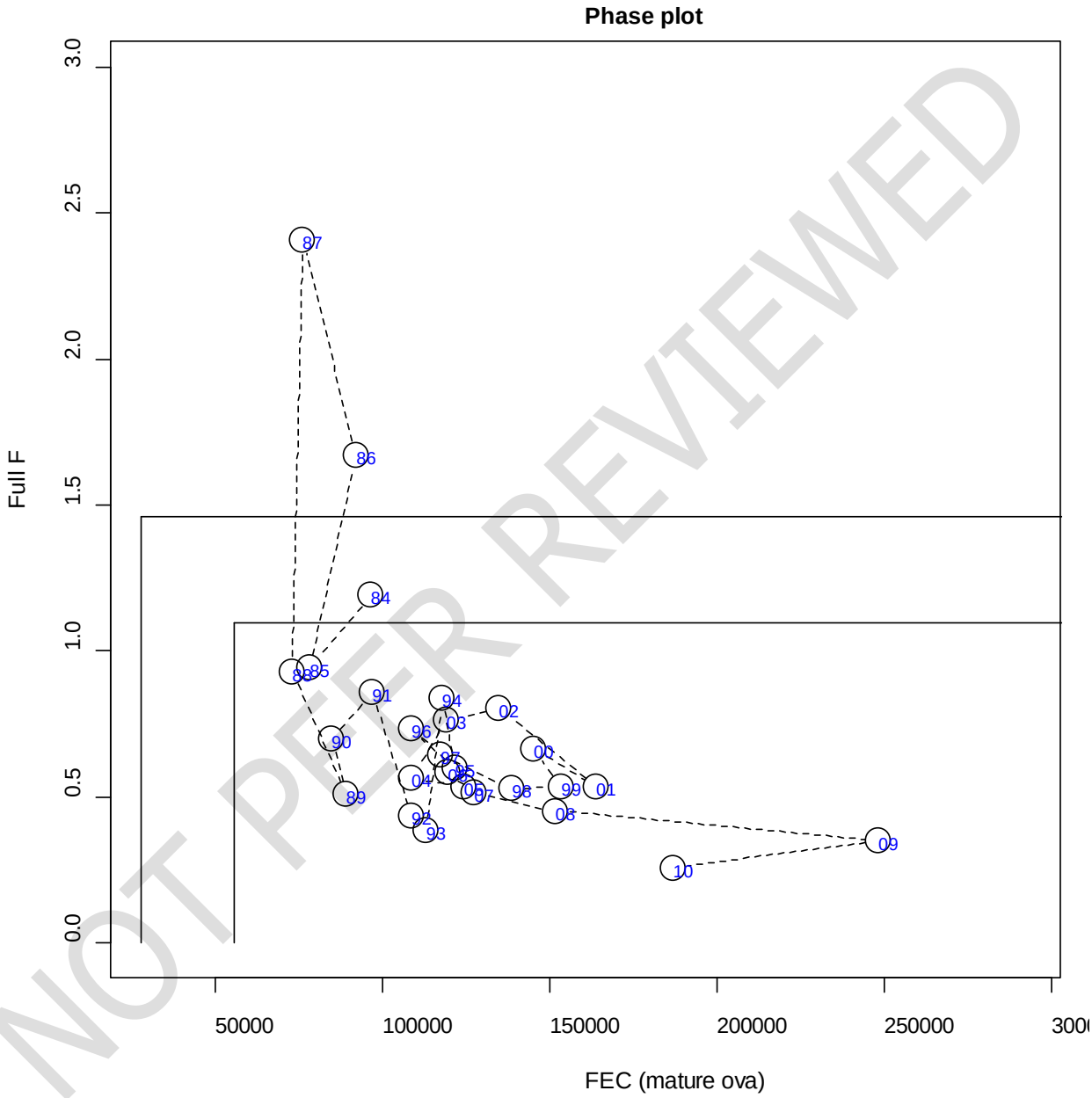
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.31 Estimates of the population fecundity (*SSB*) relative to the target benchmark (SSB_{MSY}) from the base BAM model (connected points). Shaded area represents the 95% confidence interval of the bootstrap runs.



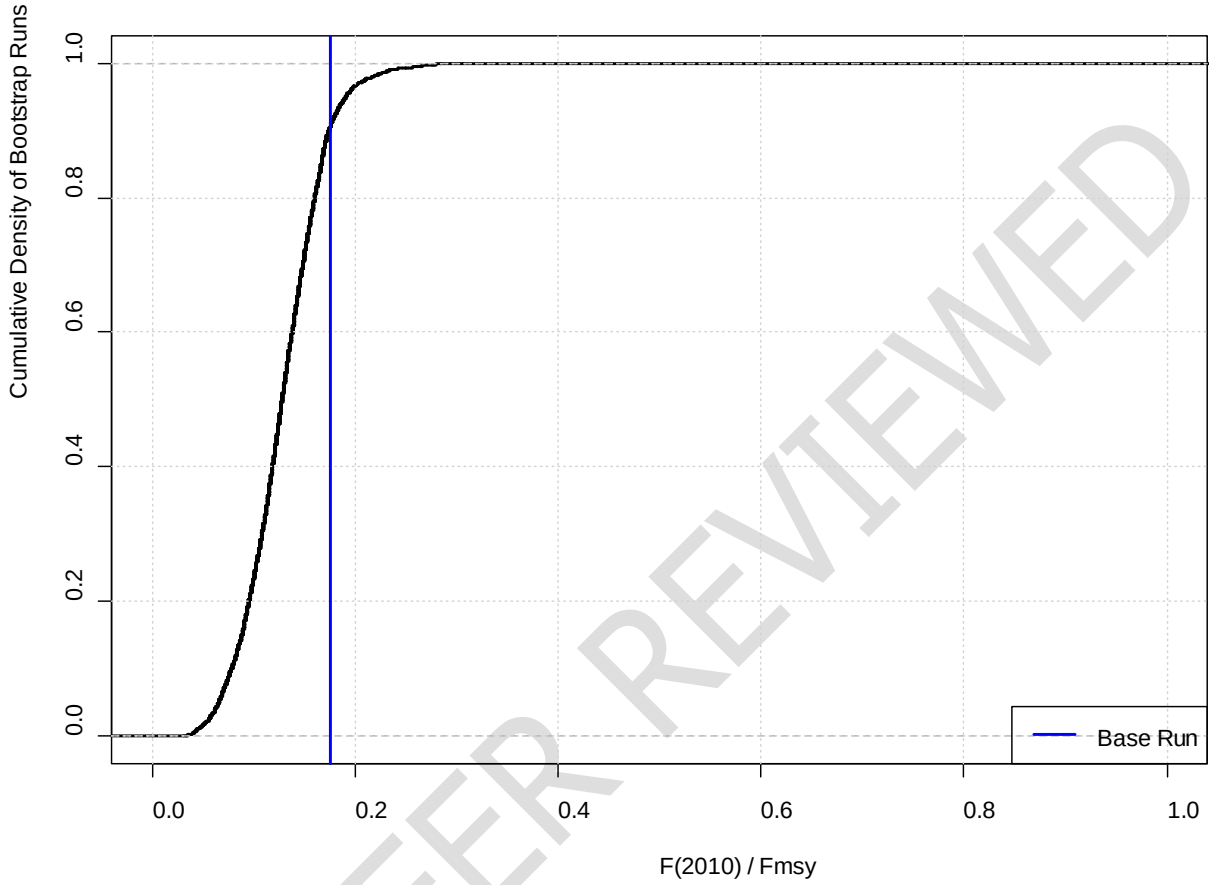
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.32 Phase plot of recent estimates of the population fecundity (mature ova in billions) and full fishing mortality rate from the base BAM model. Solid vertical and horizontal lines indicate the targets and limits for each respective axis. For this phase plot the F_{target} displayed is 0.75 F_{MSY}; however, the management board needs to choose the most appropriate management target. Double digit number in circles indicates the year of the point estimate (e.g. 10 = 2010).



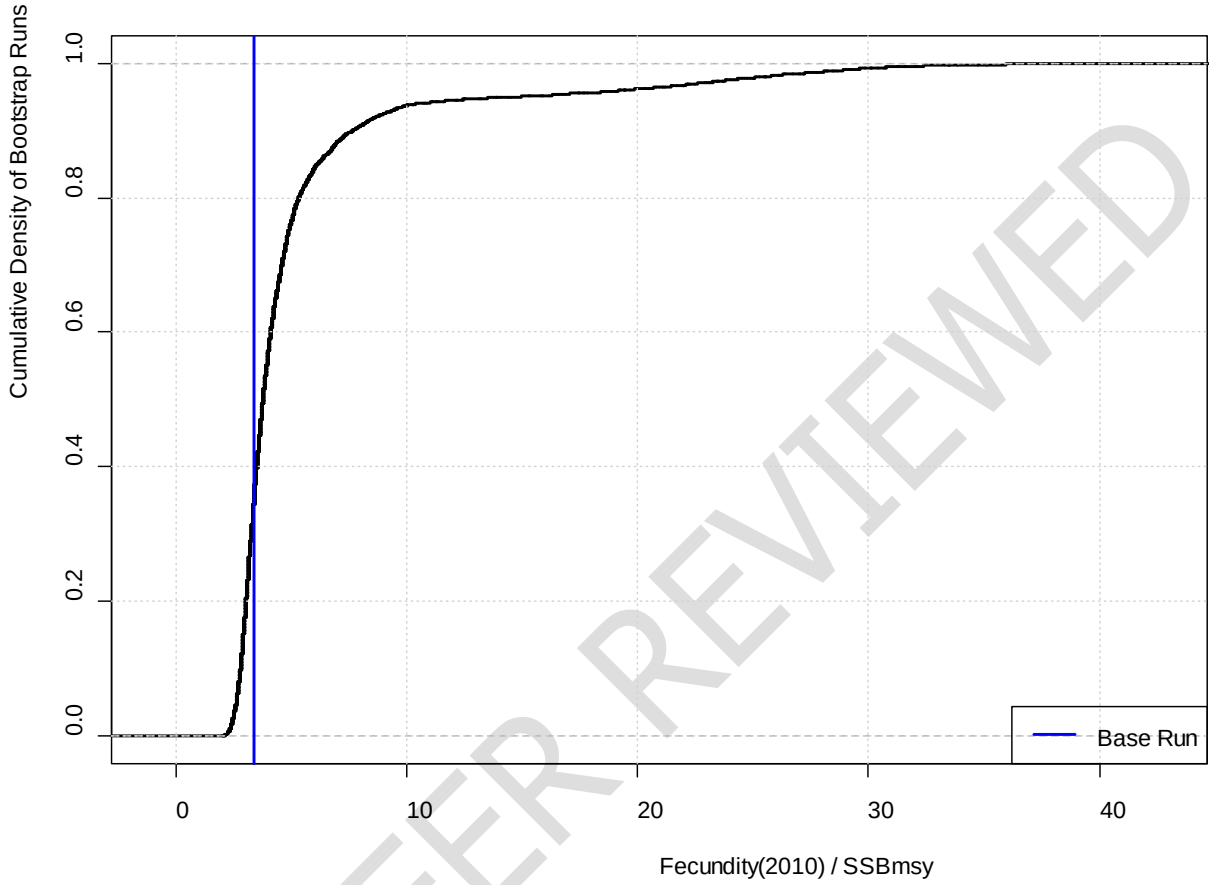
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.33 Cumulative probability density distribution of the full fishing mortality rate in 2010 relative to the fishing limit value (F_{MSY}) from the bootstrap estimates from the base BAM model.



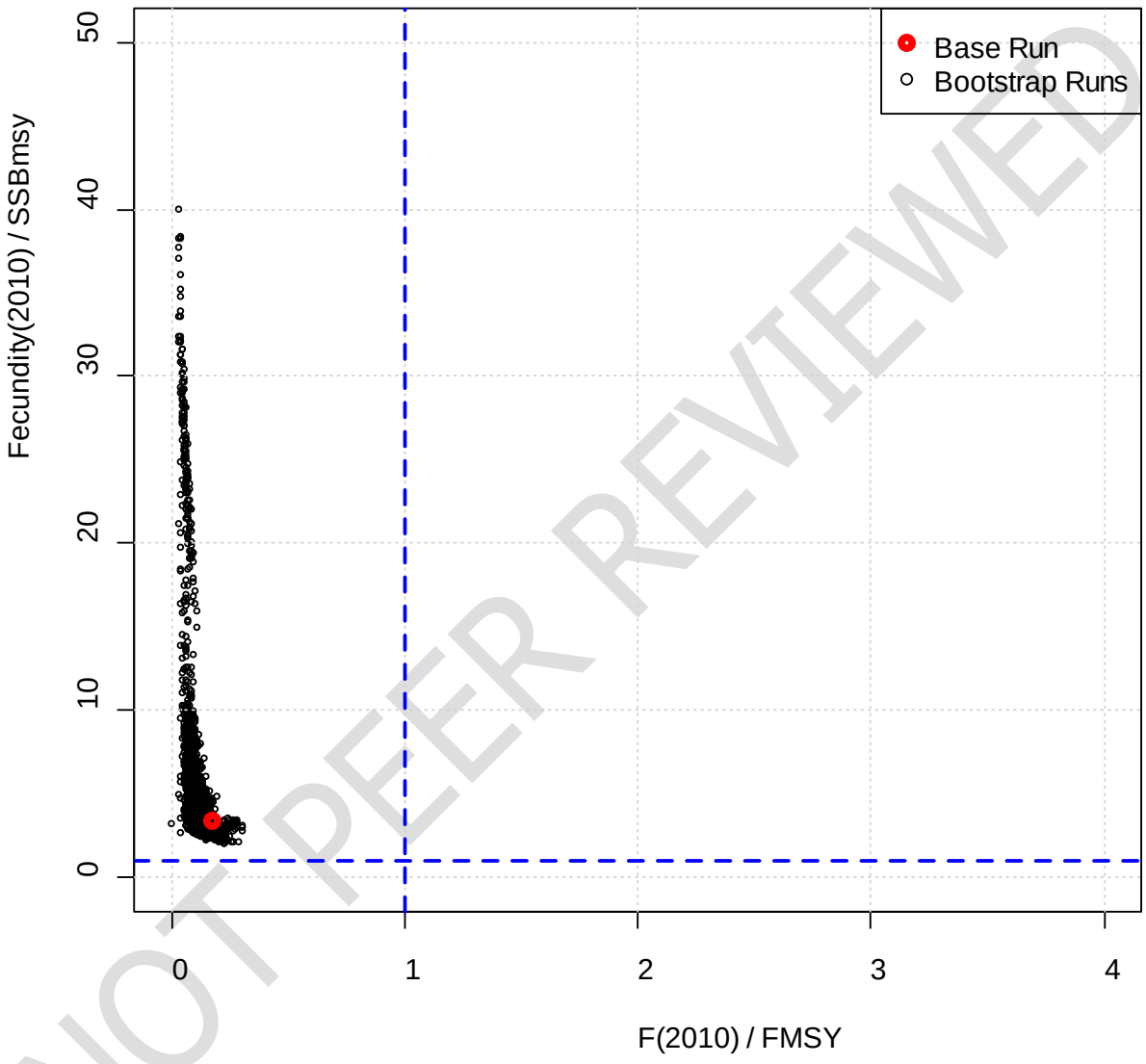
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.34 Cumulative probability density distribution of the population fecundity in 2010 relative to the target value from the bootstrap estimates from the base BAM model.



NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.35 Scatter plot of the 2010 estimates relative to the limit benchmark of F_{MSY} and the target SSB_{MSY} from the 4,000 bootstrap estimates (excluding those that were unable to estimate F_{MSY}) from the base BAM model.



NOT PEER REVIEWED

Figure 8.36 Abundance indices used in production modeling of gulf menhaden.

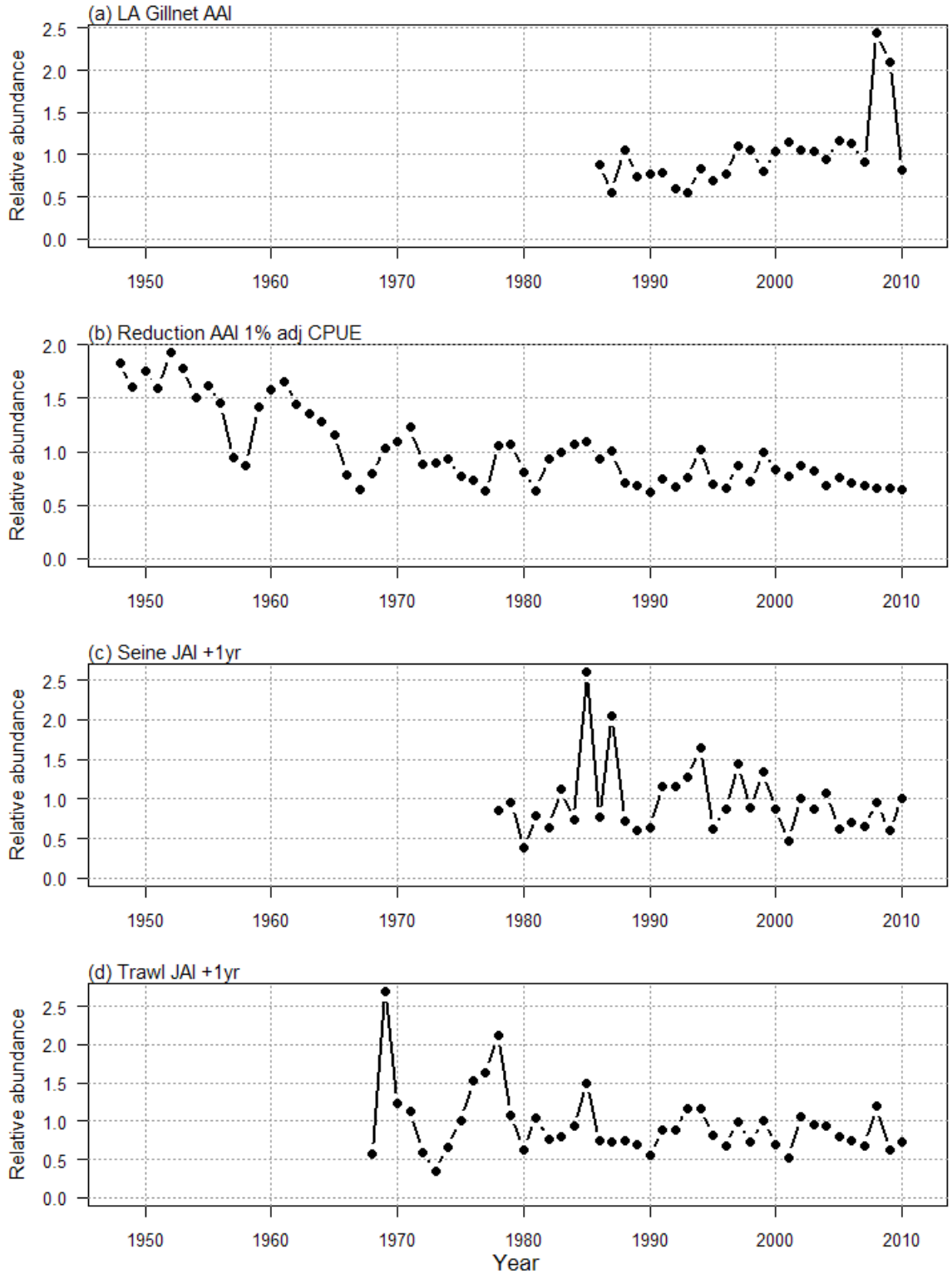


Figure 8.37 Pairs plot of correlations between indices used in production modeling of gulf menhaden.

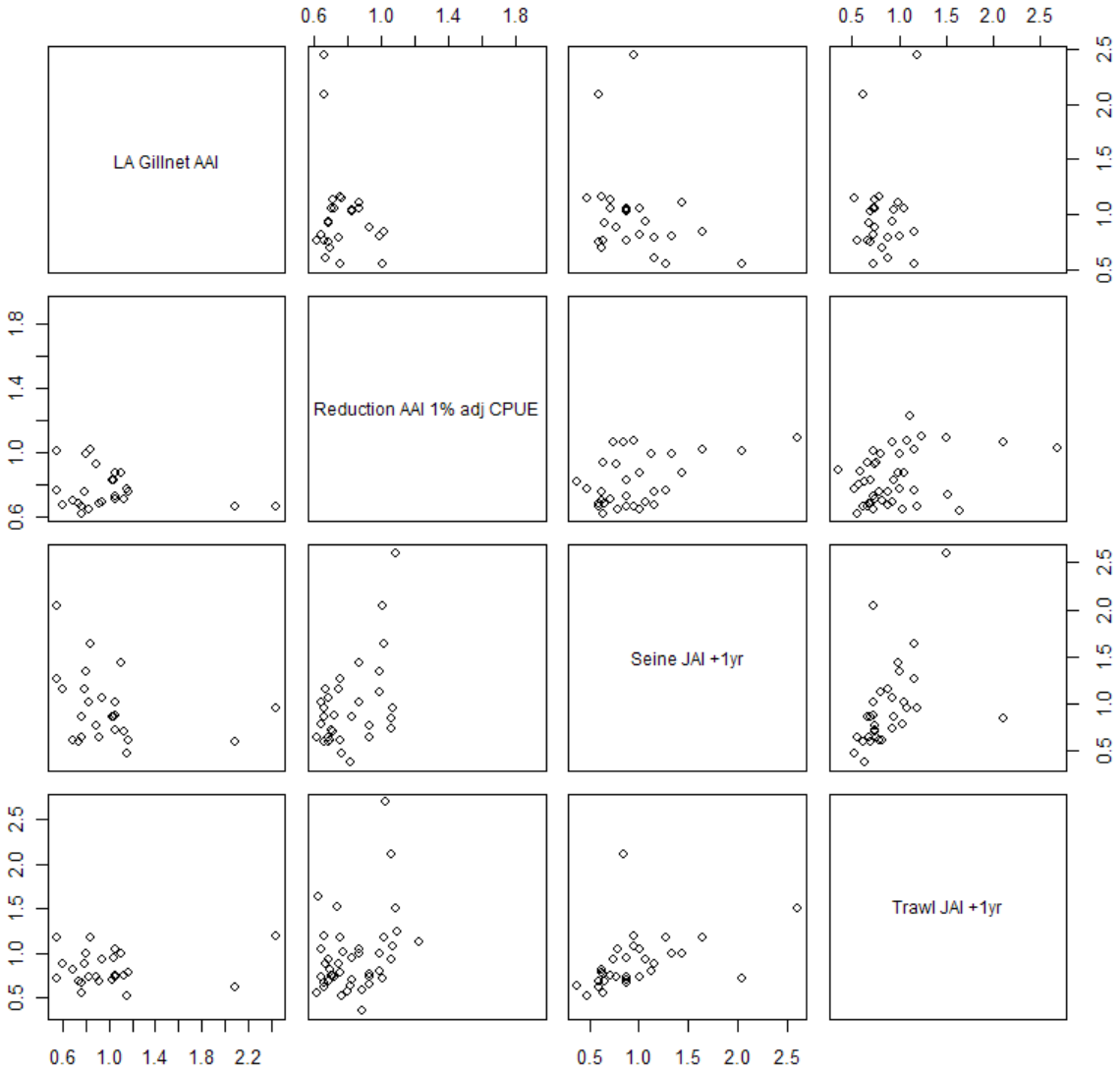


Figure 8.38 Fit of base production model (run 107). Top, fit to gillnet index; bottom, to seine index.

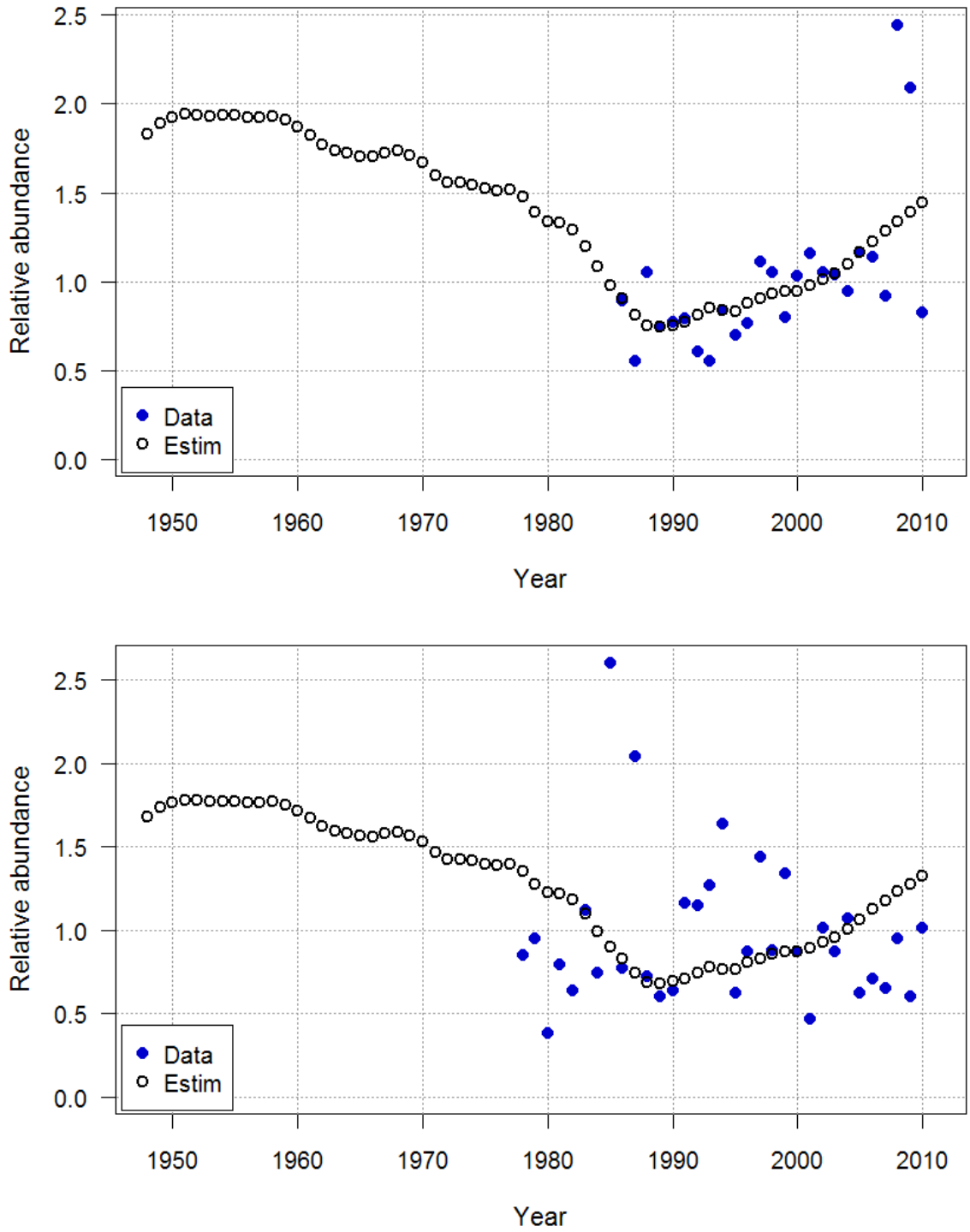


Figure 8.39 Fit of production model sensitivity run with different juvenile index (run 109). Top, fit to gillnet index; bottom, to trawl index.

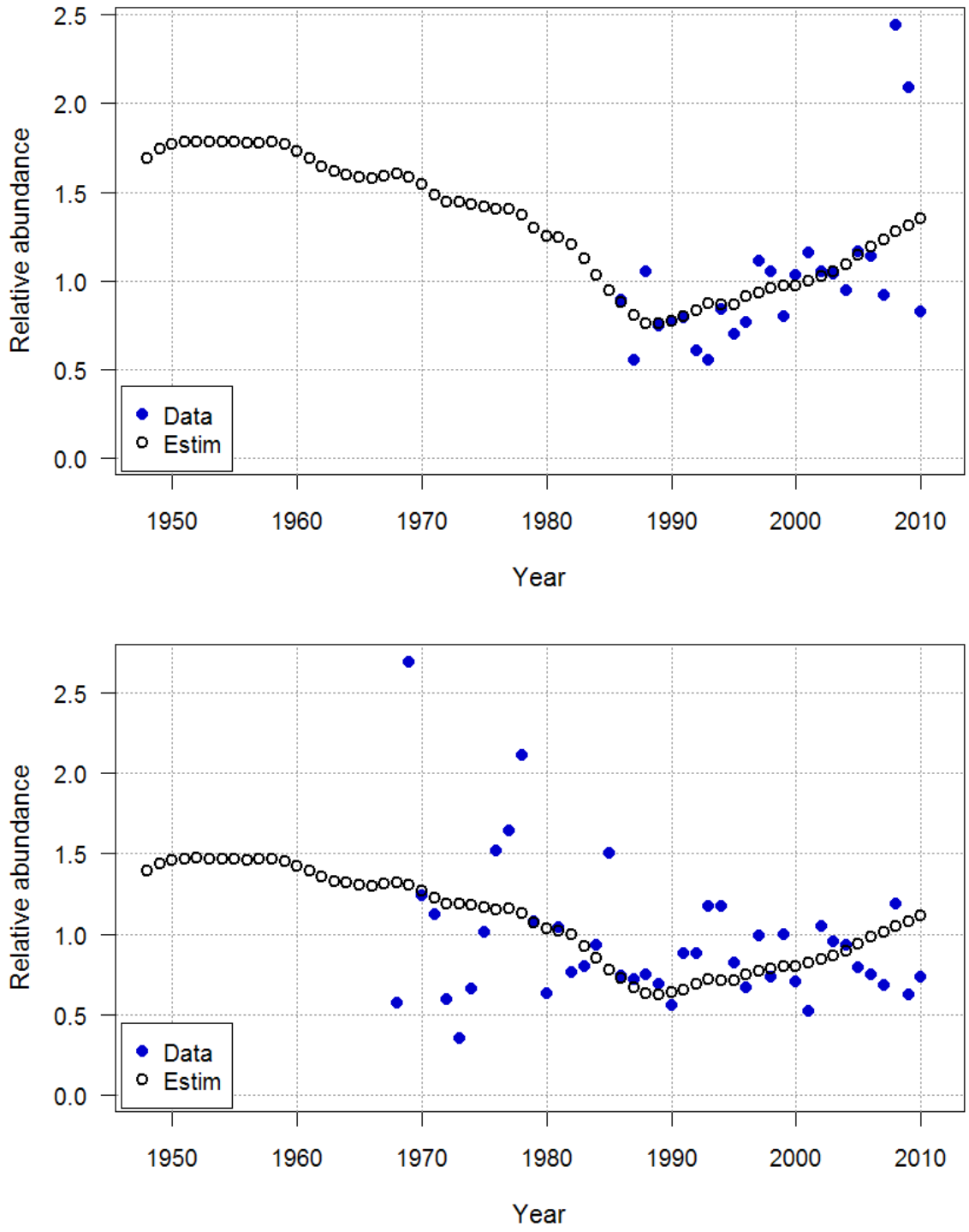
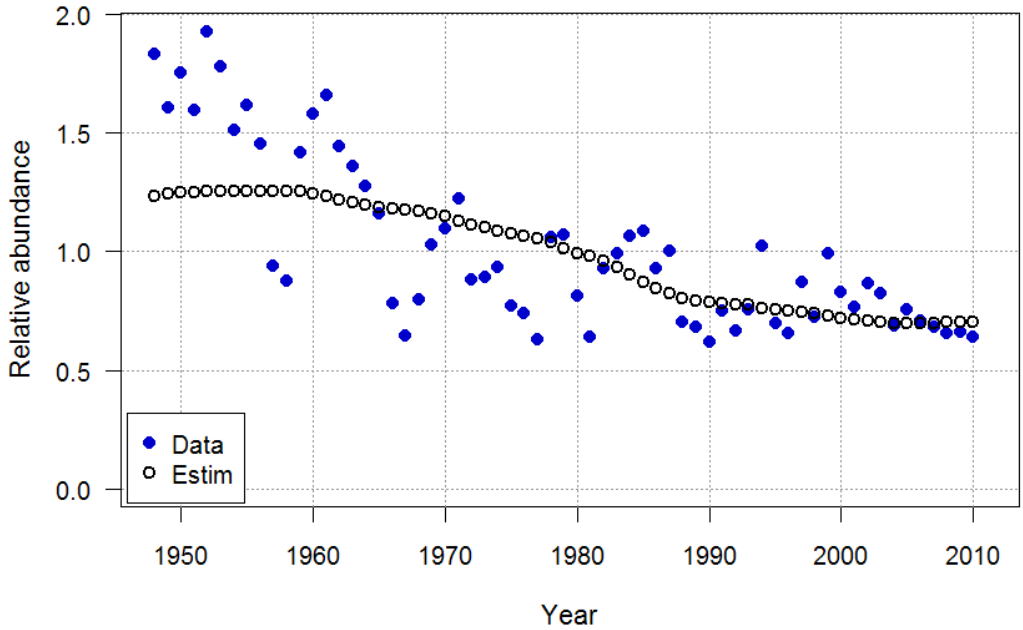


Figure 8.40 Fit of production model sensitivity run with different adult index (run 110). Top, fit to reduction index; bottom, to seine index.



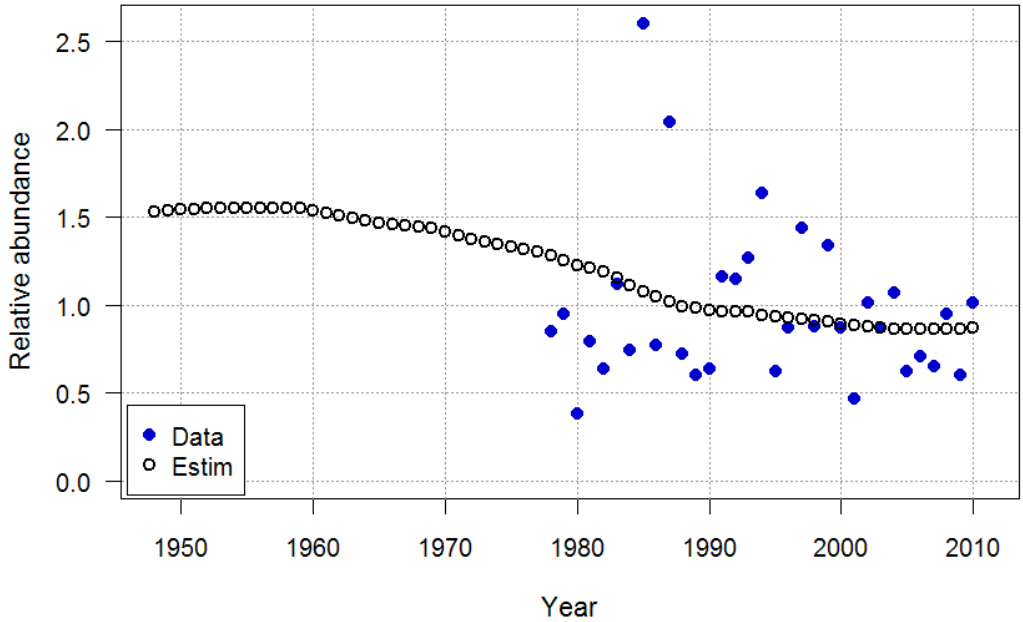


Figure 8.41 Trajectories of relative biomass and fishing mortality estimated from base production model run.

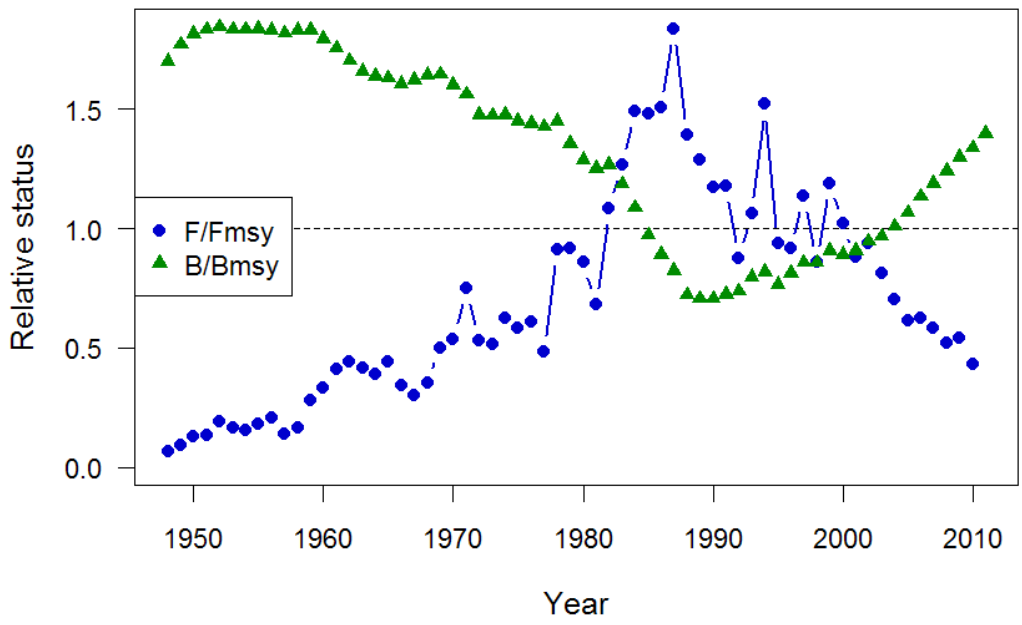


Figure 8.42 Trajectories of relative biomass and fishing mortality estimated from production model sensitivity run (#110) in which fishery-dependent reduction CPUE index replaces fishery-independent gillnet abundance index.

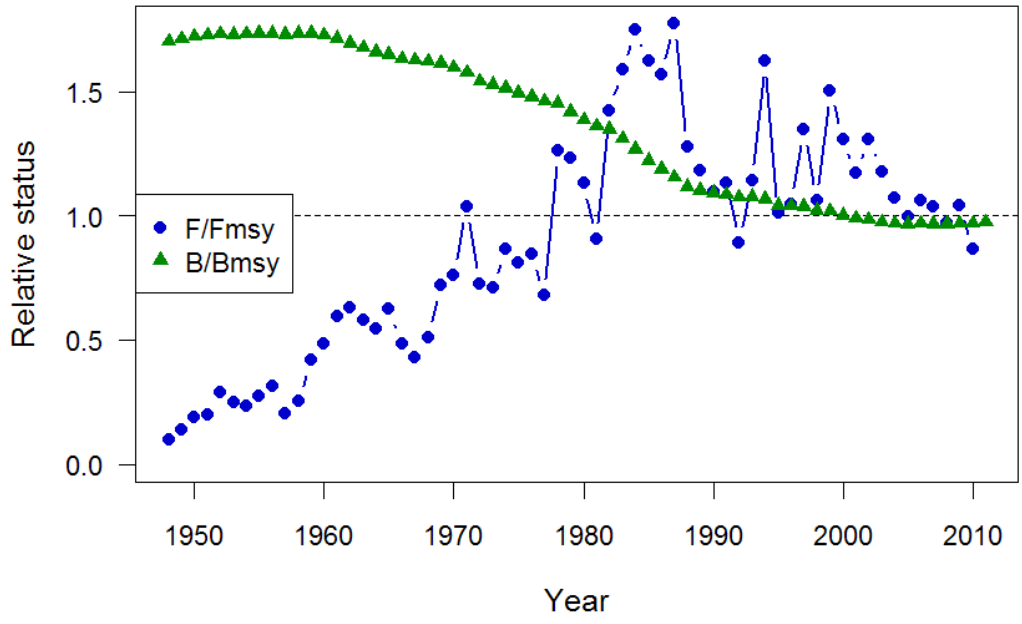


Figure 8.43 Sensitivity of production model to assumed initial conditions. Run 107 is base run and assumes $B_1 = 0.85K$. Runs 119 and 120 are sensitivity runs and assume $B_1 = 0.85K$ and $B_1 = 0.85K$, respectively. Top panel: time trajectory of stock-status estimates. Bottom panel: of fishing-status estimates.

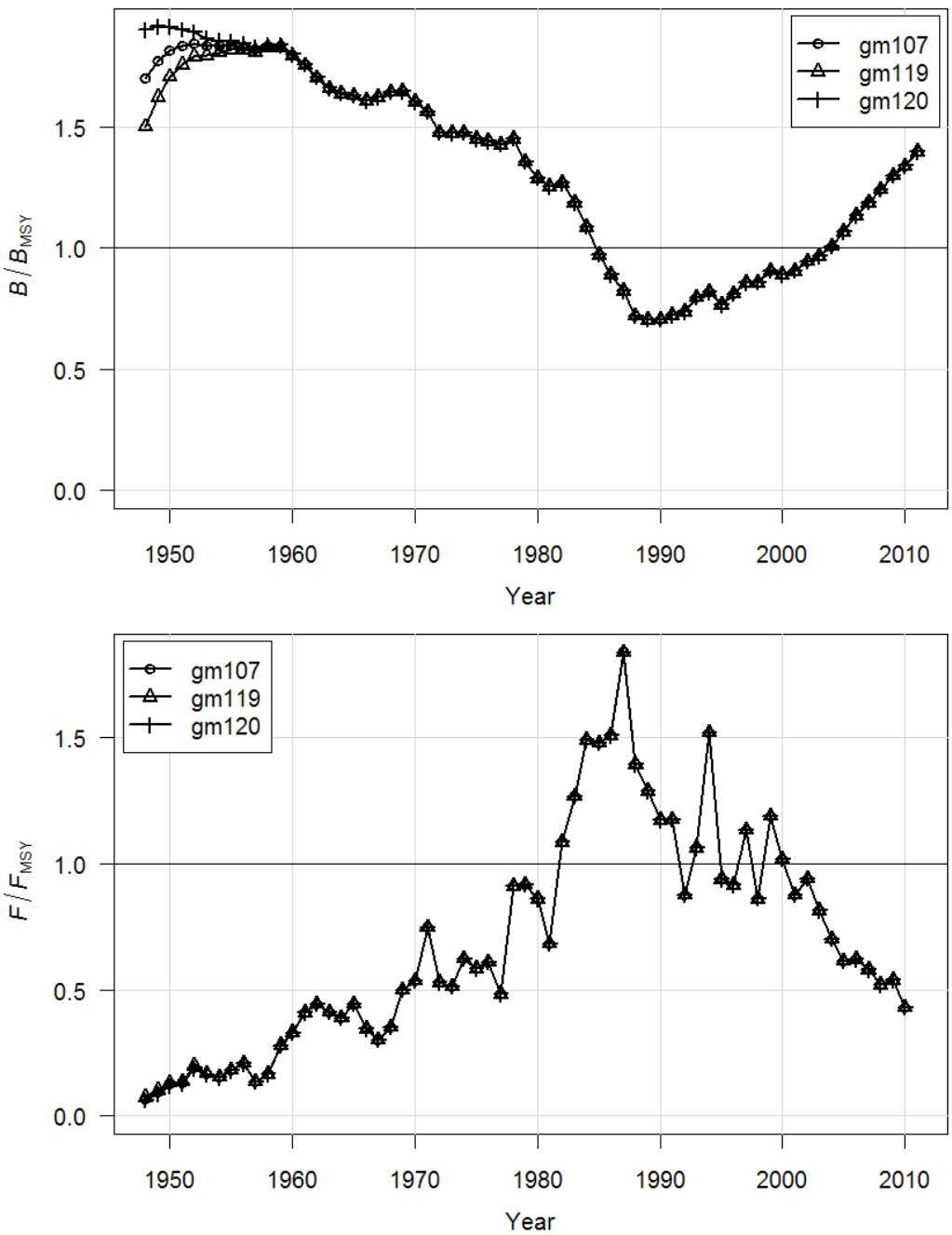


Figure 8.44 Status trajectories from base production-model run and sensitivity runs 108–110. See Table 8.9 for run descriptions.

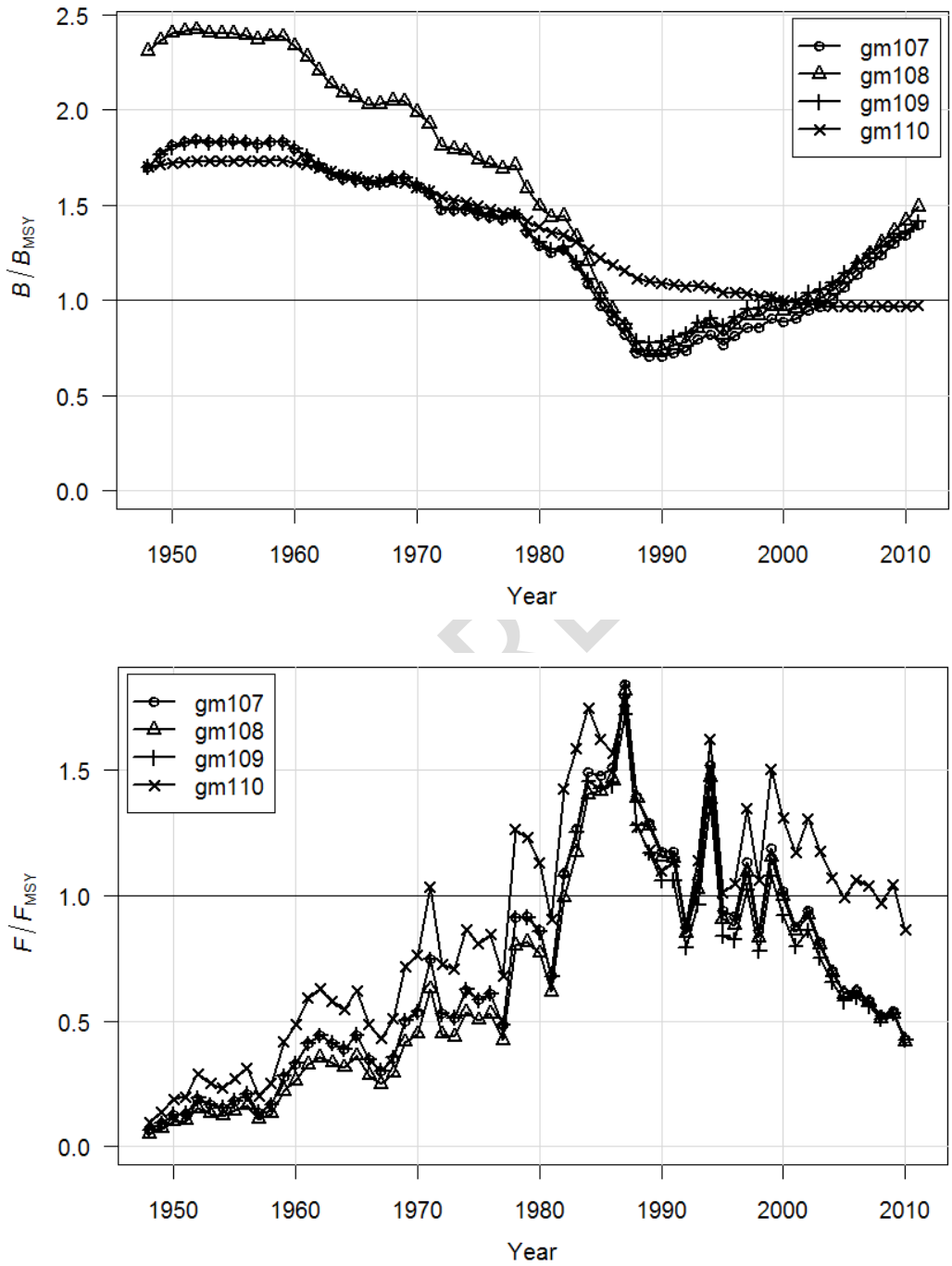


Figure 8.45 Retrospective analysis of production model.

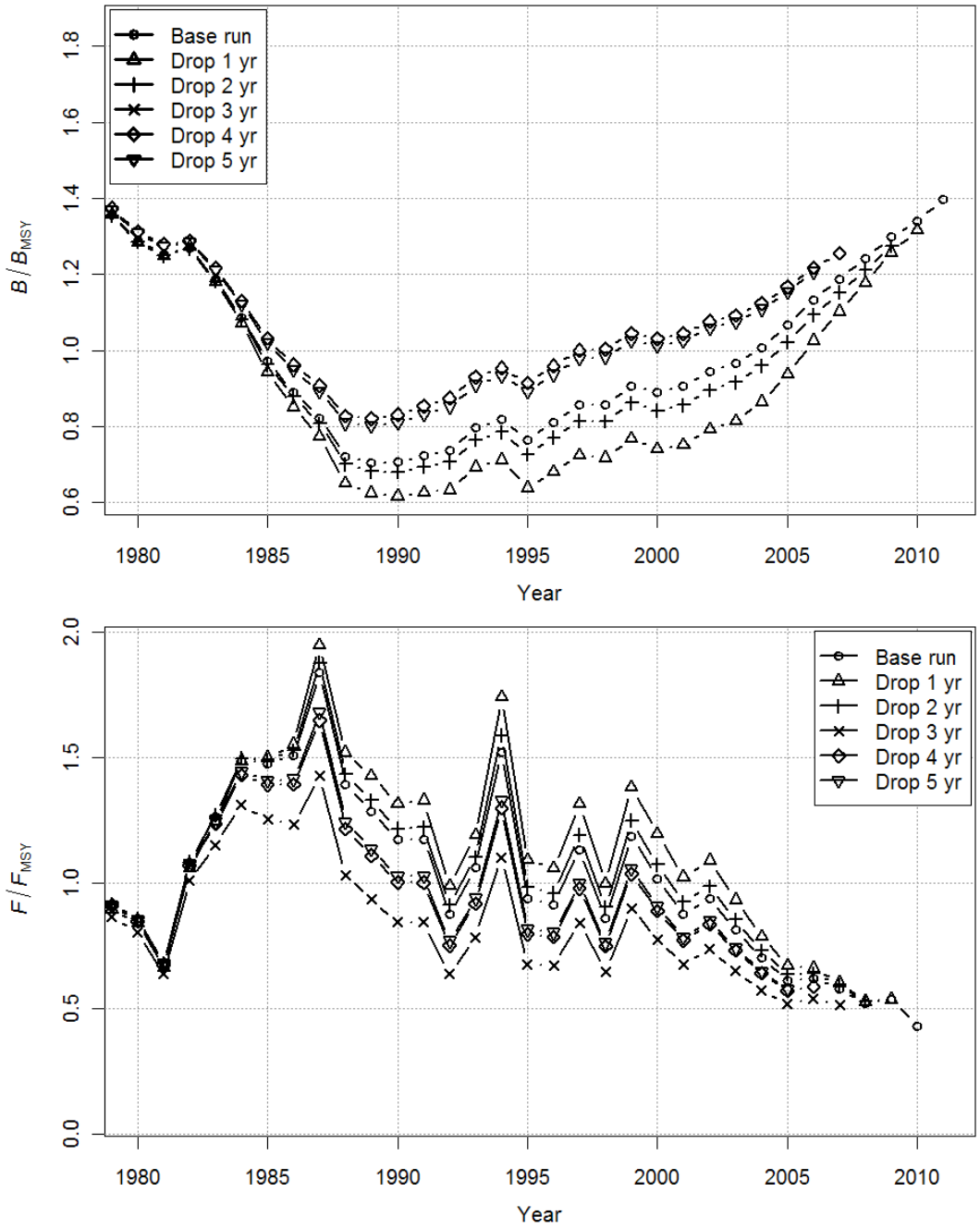


Figure 8.46 The stochasticSRA model fits to the gill net index (alternate-1 model runs, left panel) and fits to the reduction fishery index (alternate-2 model runs, right panel) with the current exploitation rate parameter set at *U*=0.3, *U*=0.4, *U*=0.5, and *U*=0.6.

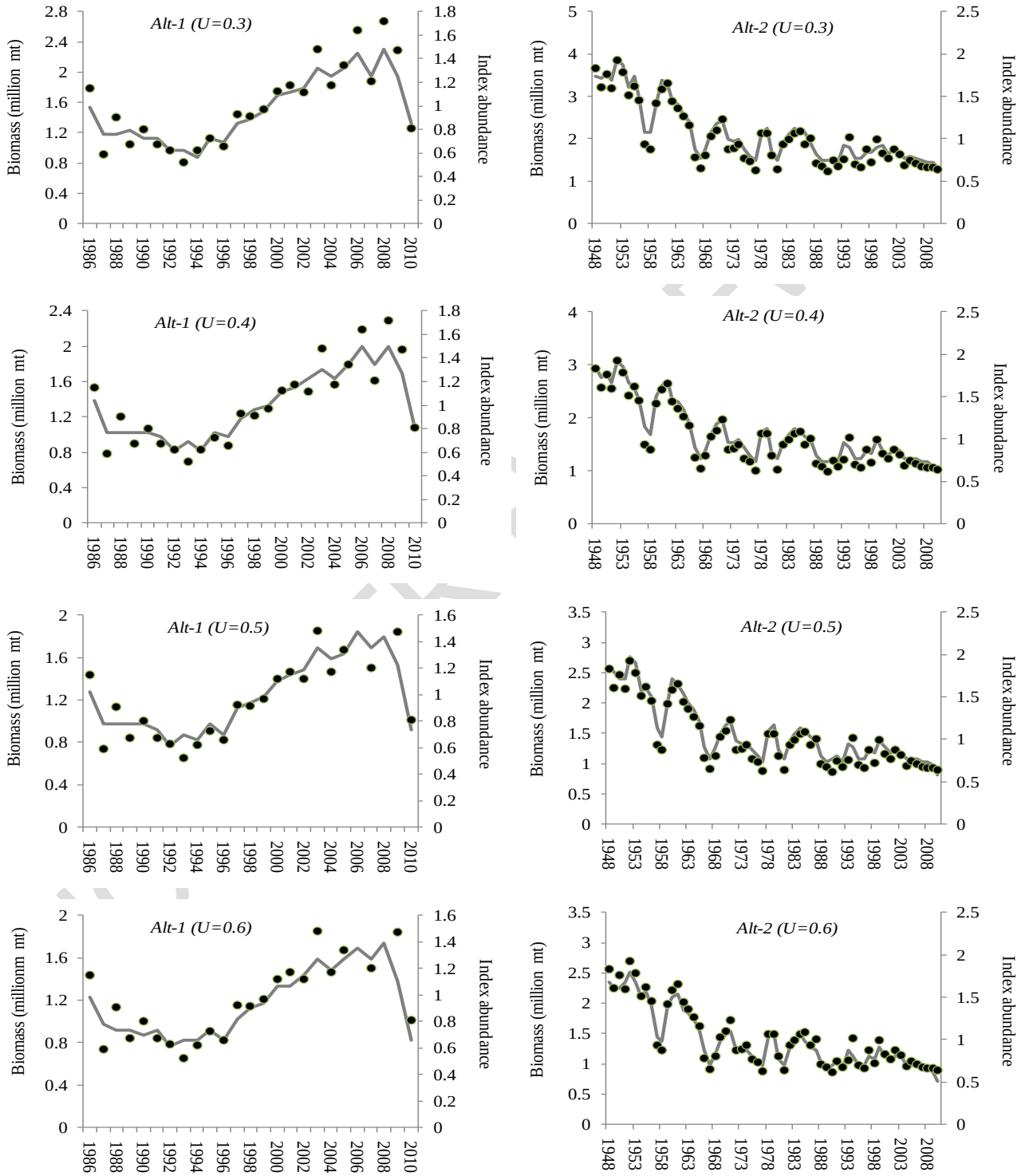


Figure 8.47 Estimates of exploitable stock biomass and exploitation rate generated from the alternate-1 and alternate-2 models runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at *U*=0.3, *U*=0.4, *U*=0.5, and *U*=0.6.

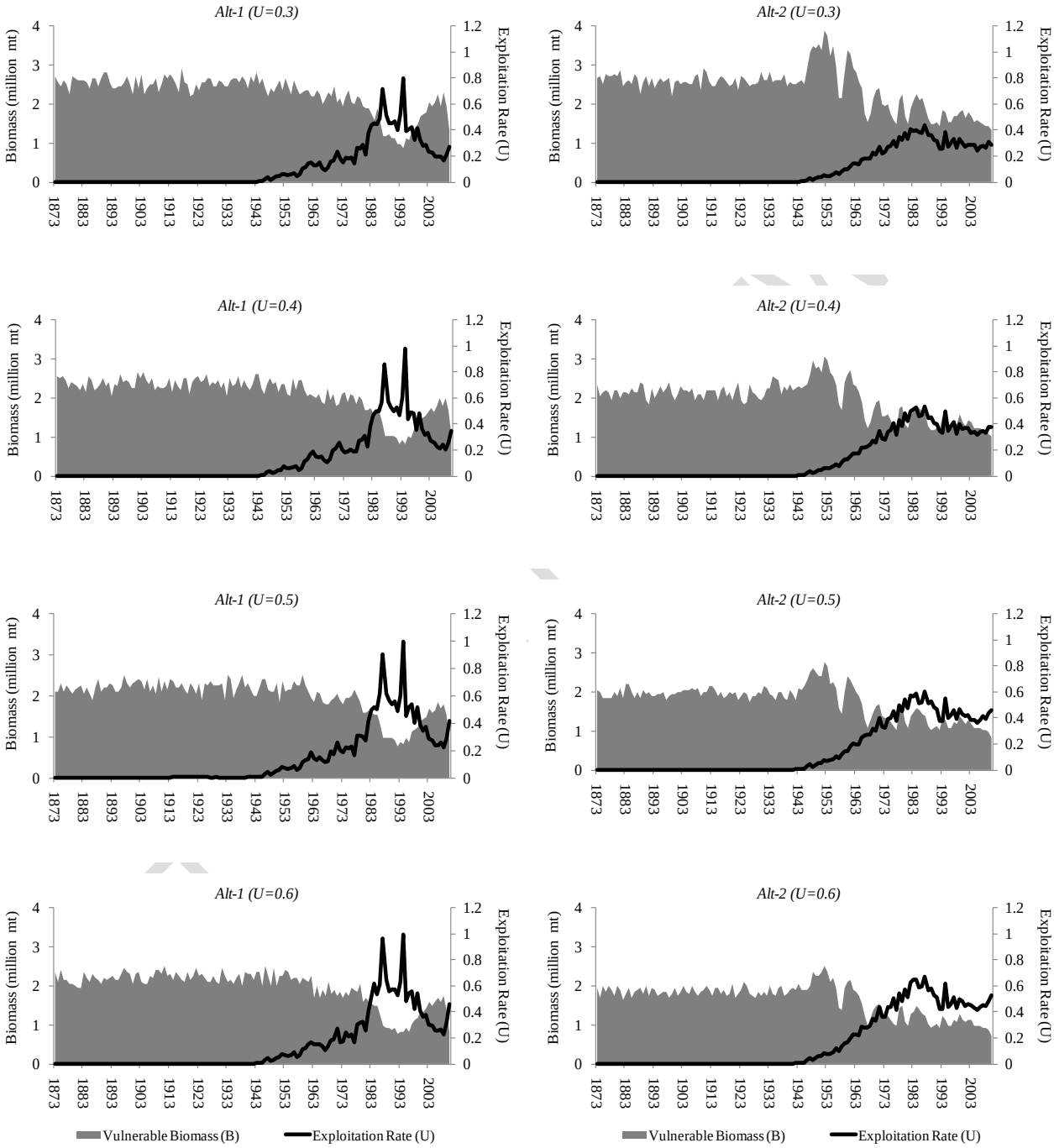


Figure 8.48 Estimates of exploitable biomass and fishing mortality rate from the alternate-1 model run (SRA-Coast, using the coast wide gill net index) compared to estimates of exploitable biomass and fishing mortality rate from the BAM_base (using the Louisiana based gill net index), BAM-Coast (using coast wide gill net index), and B/B_{MSY} and F/F_{MSY} ratios from the ASPIC model (ASPIC_Coast, using the coast wide gill net index).

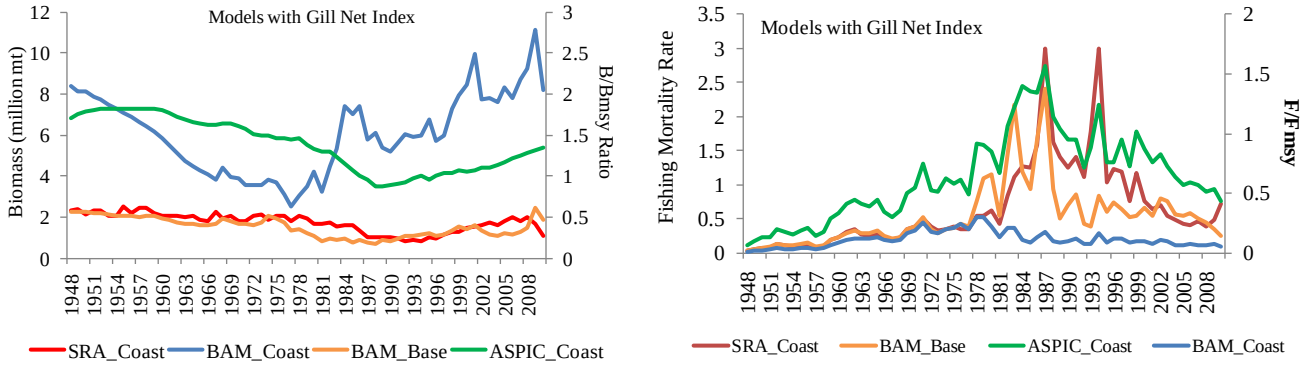


Figure 8.49 Estimates of exploitable biomass and fishing mortality rate from the alternate-2 model run (SRA-Red, using the reduction fishery index) compared to estimates of exploitable biomass and fishing mortality rate from the BAM sensitivity run using the reduction fishery index (BAM_Red), and B/B_{MSY} and F/F_{MSY} ratios from the ASPIC model (ASPIC_Red, using the coast wide gill net index).

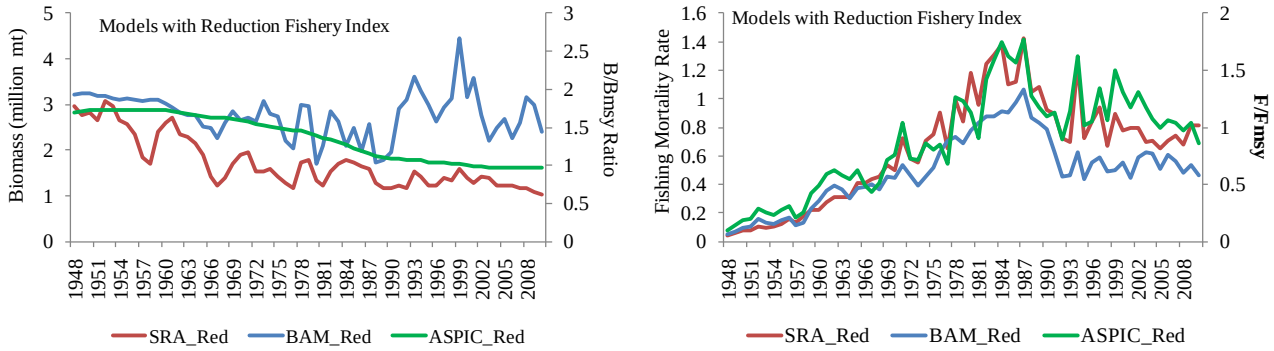


Figure 8.50 The exploitable biomass estimates generated from one of the alternate-1 model runs (*U*=0.4) for three different values of standard deviation associated with the recruitment parameter.

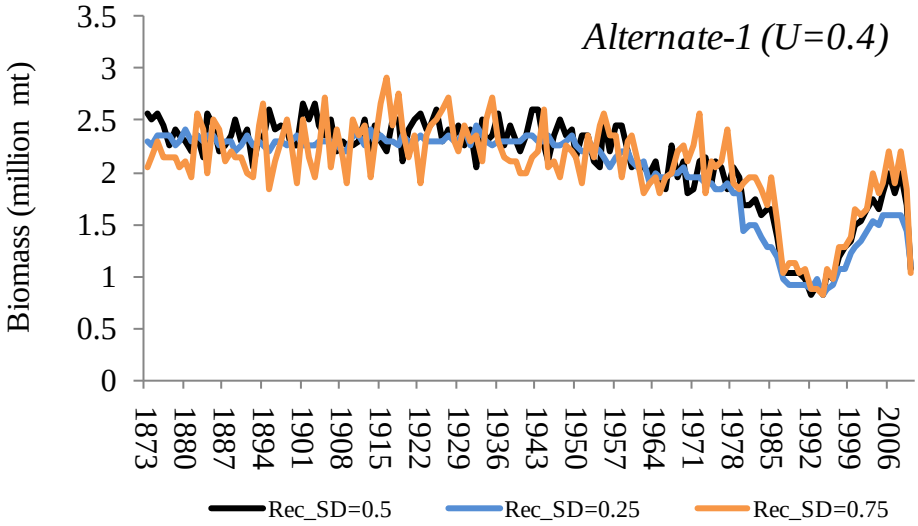


Figure 8.51 The exploitable biomass estimates generated from one of the alternate-2 model runs (*U*=0.4) for three different values of standard deviation associated with the recruitment parameter.

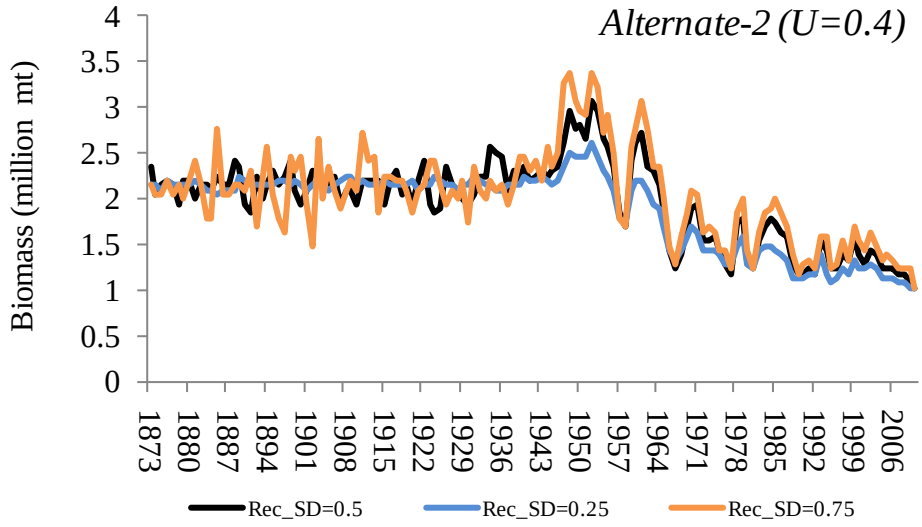


Figure 8.52 The exploitable biomass estimates generated from one of the alternate-1 model runs (*U*=0.4) for two different CV values associated with the gill net survey tuning index.

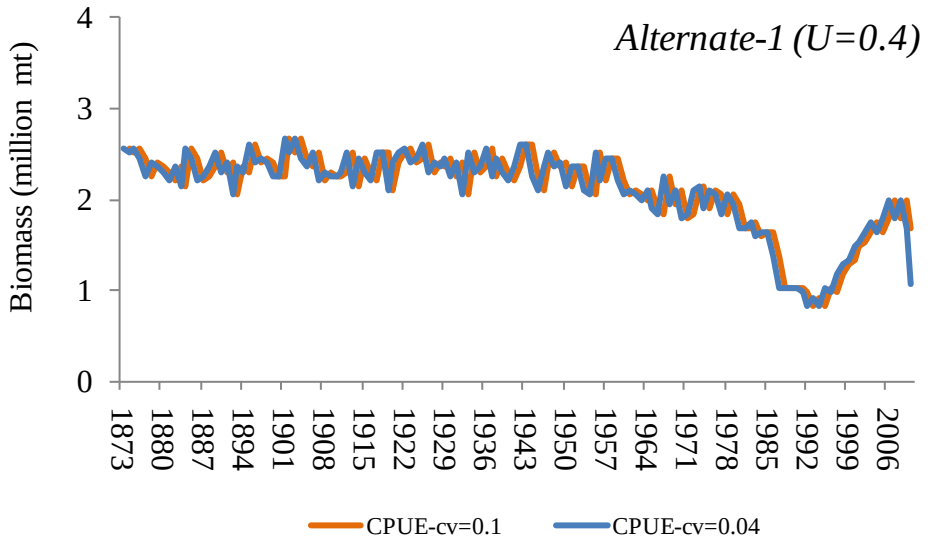


Figure 8.53 The exploitable biomass estimates generated from one of the alternate-2 model runs (*U*=0.4) for two different CV values associated with the reduction fishery tuning index.

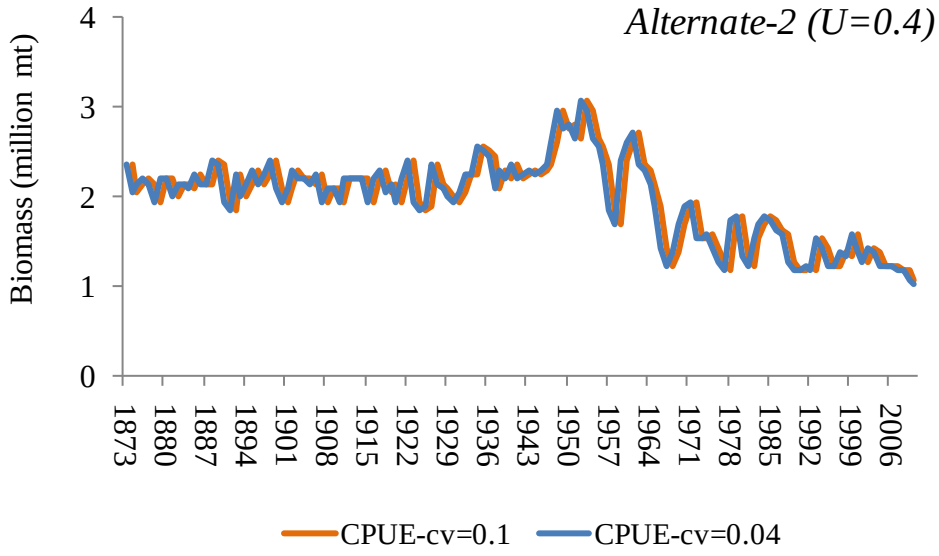
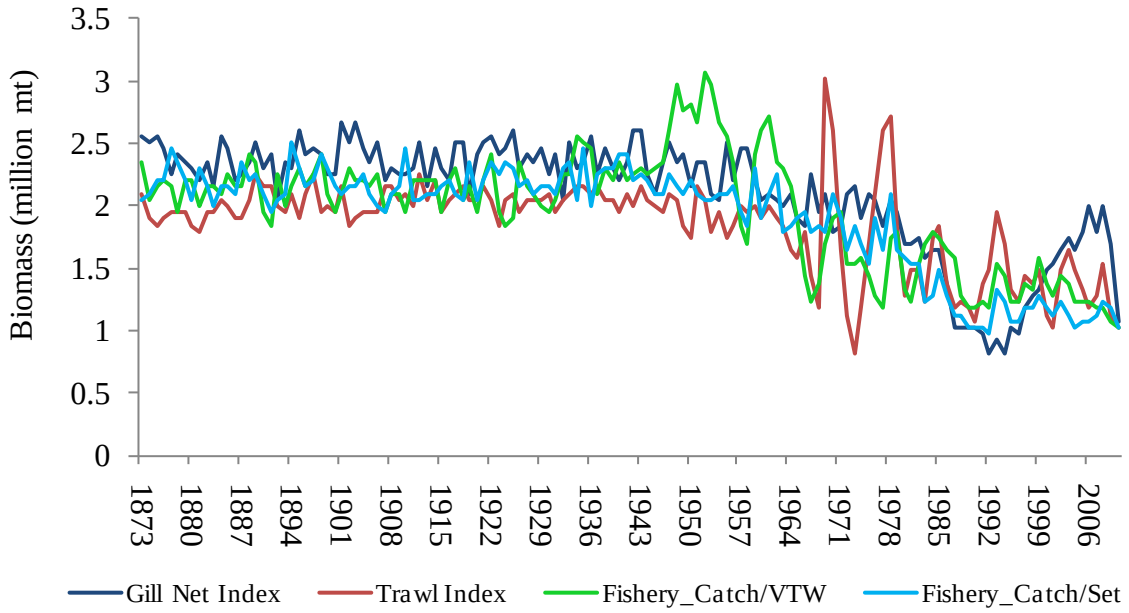


Figure 8.54 The exploitable biomass trajectories from models runs tuned with the coast wide gill net index (alternate-1), reduction fishery catch per vessel-ton-weeks index (alternate-2), trawl survey index (lagged by one-year), and reduction fishery catch-per-set index.



NOT PEER

Figure 8.55 MCMC posterior distributions of MSY and U_{MSY} generated from the alternate-1 model runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at U=0.3, U=0.4, U=0.5, and U=0.6.

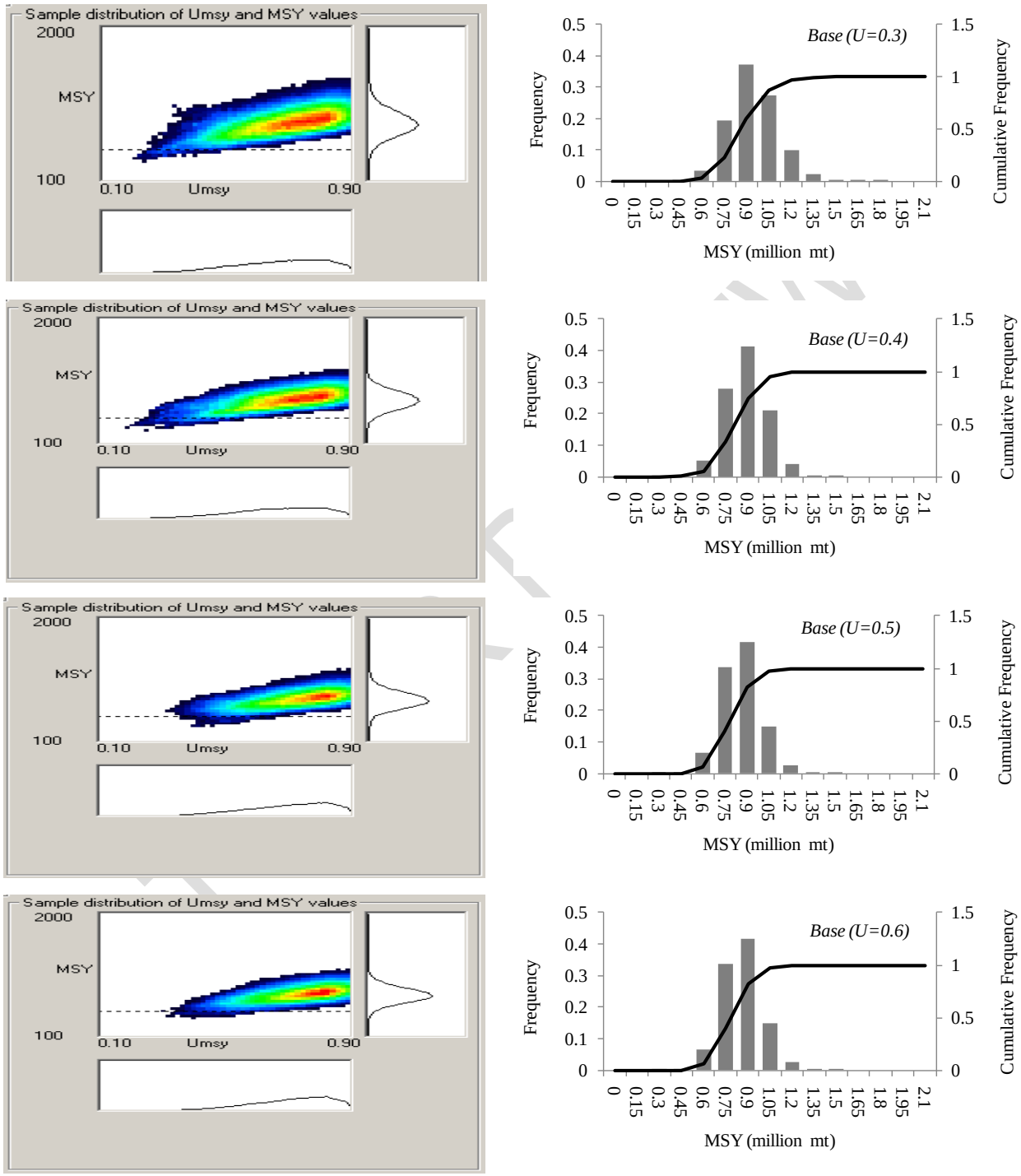


Figure 8.56 MCMC posterior distributions of MSY and U_{MSY} generated from the alternate-2 model runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at U=0.3, U=0.4, U=0.5, and U=0.6.

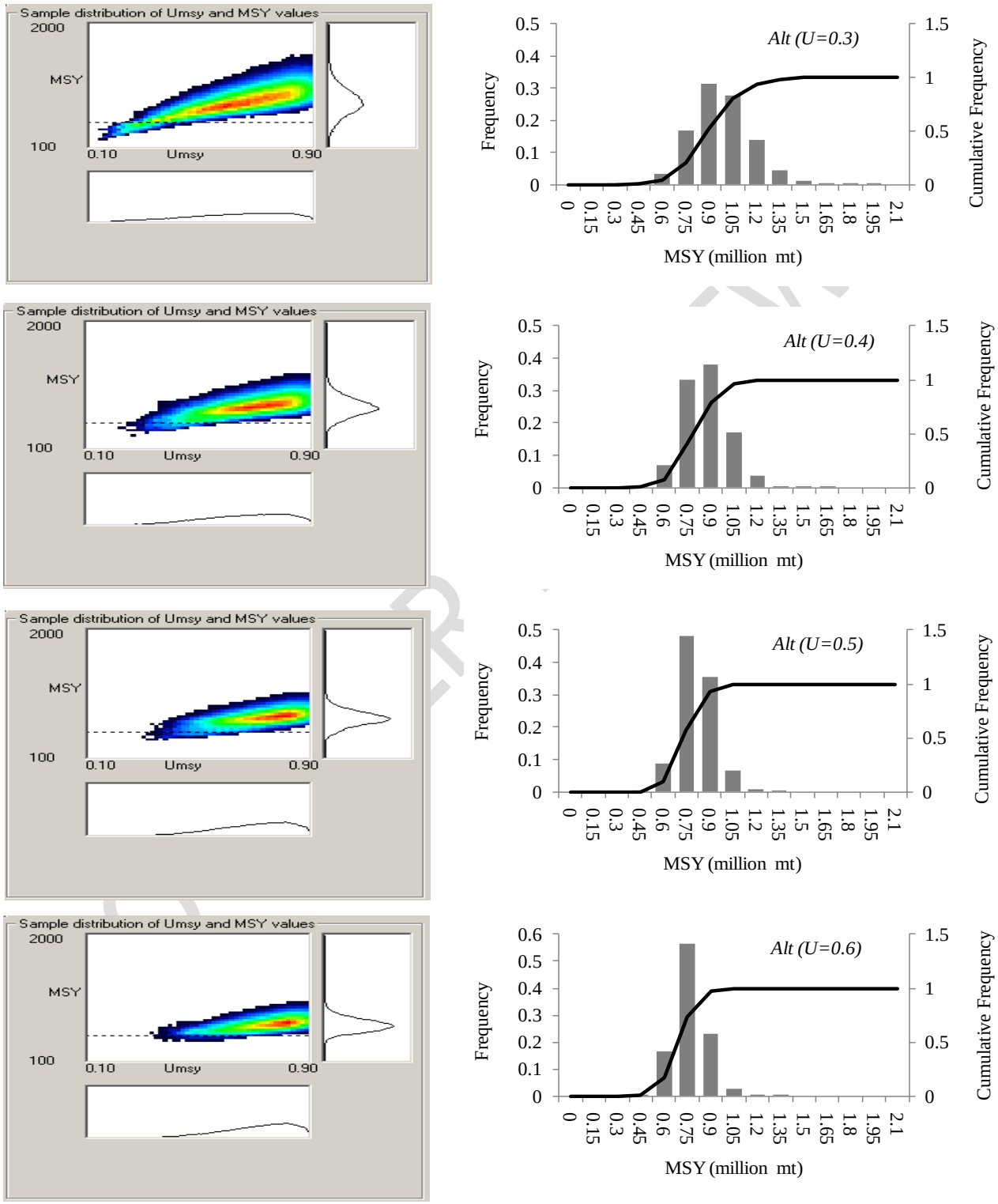


Figure 8.57 MCMC posterior distributions of U_{2010}/U_{MSY} generated from the alternate-1 (left panels) and alternate-2 (right panels) model runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at U=0.3, U=0.4, U=0.5, U=0.6, and U=0.7.

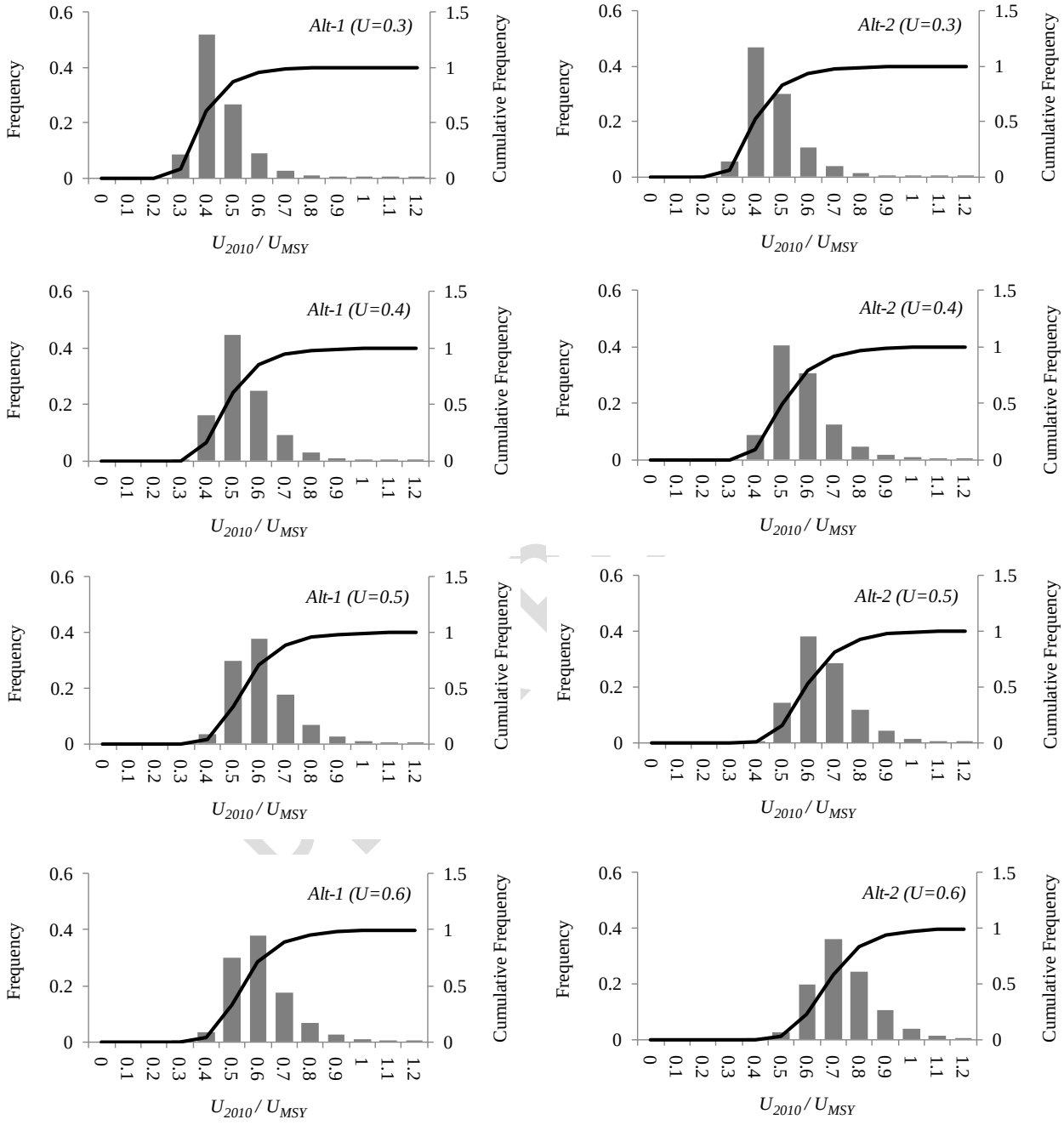


Figure 8.58 MCMC posterior distributions of E_{2010}/E_0 generated from the alternate-1 (left panels) and alternate-2 (right panels) model runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at U=0.3, U=0.4, U=0.5, U=0.6, and U=0.7.

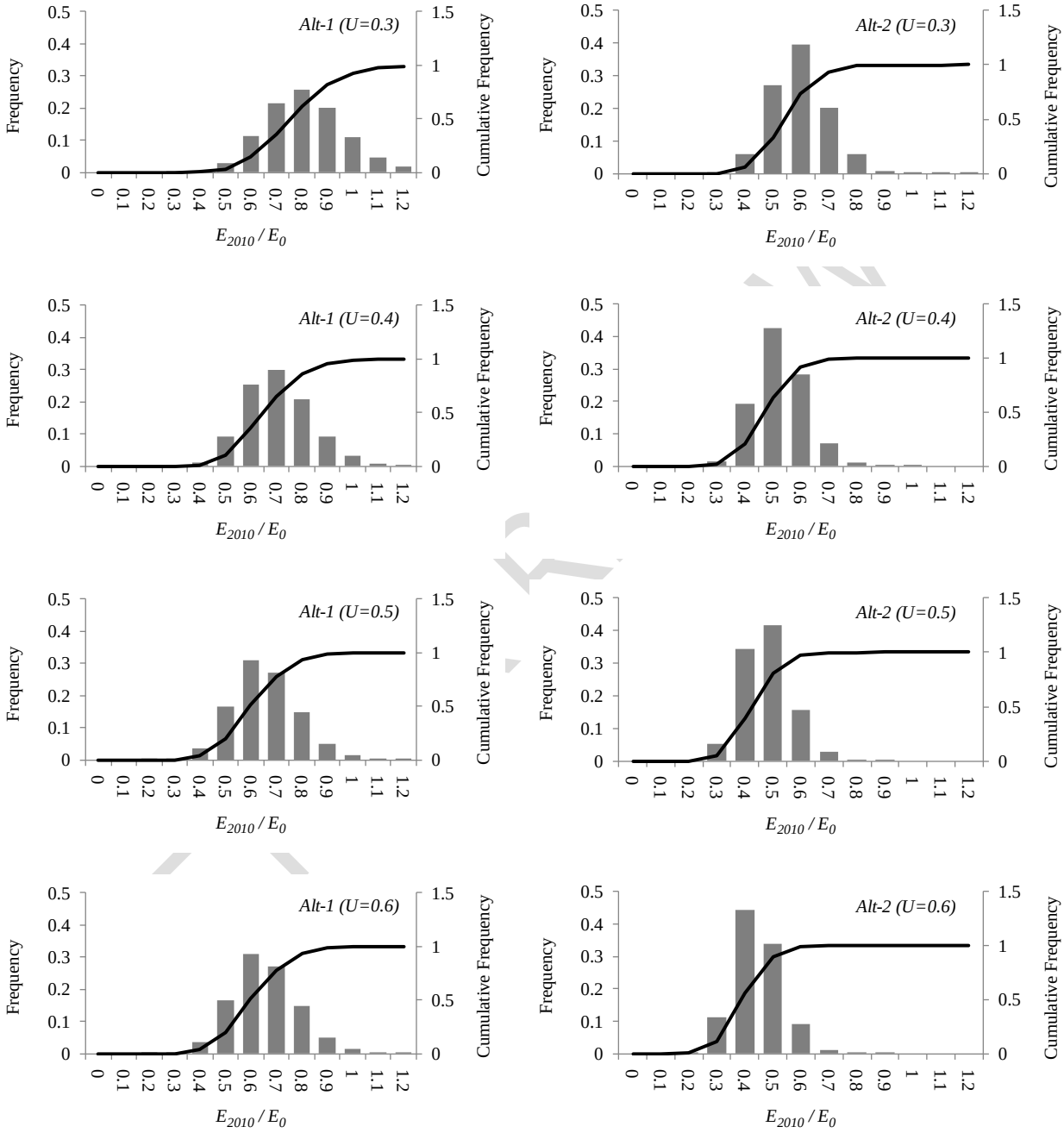
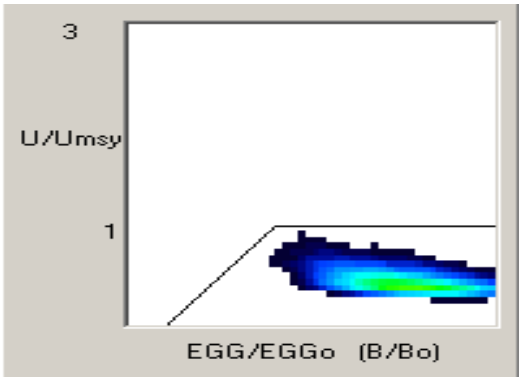
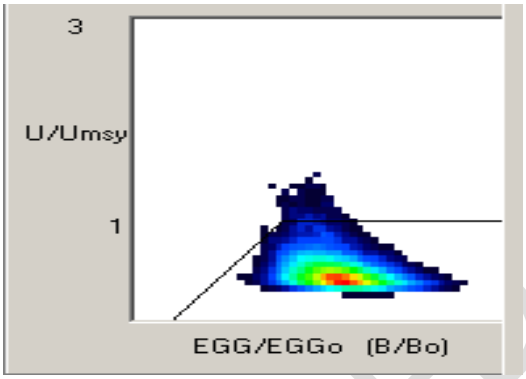
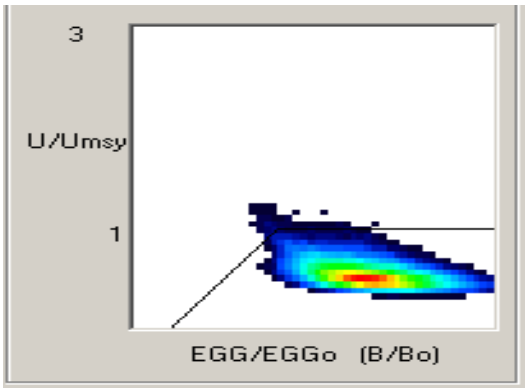


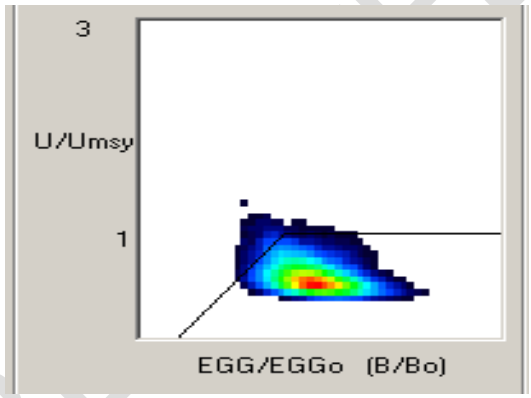
Figure 8.59 Control plots based on MCMC posterior distributions of current stock (E_{2010}/E_0) and harvest rate (U_{2010}/U_{MSY}) generated from the alternate-1 (left panel) and alternate-2 (right panel) model runs with the current exploitation rate parameter set at U=0.3, U=0.4, U=0.5, and U=0.6.

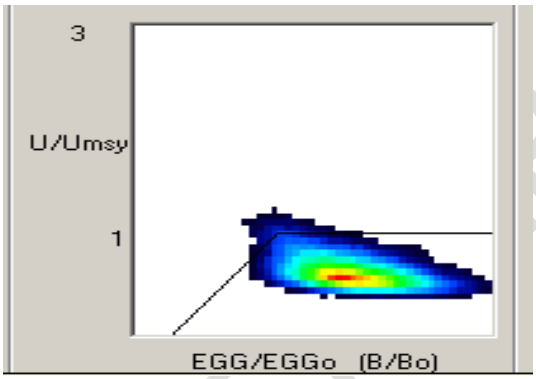
NOT PEER REVIEWED

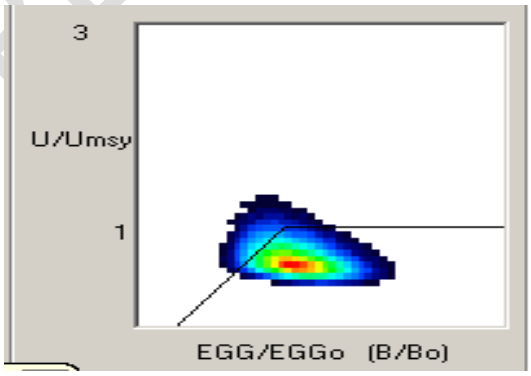

3
U/Umsy
1
EGG/EGGo (B/Bo)

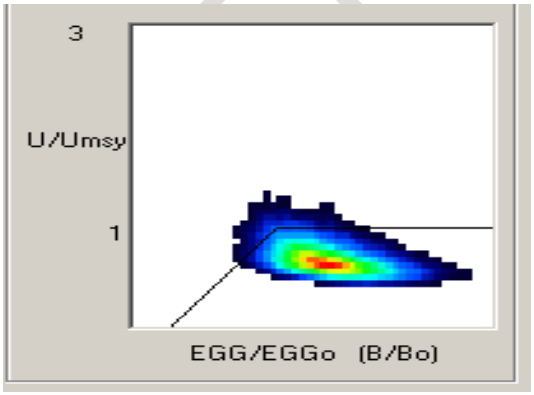

3
U/Umsy
1
EGG/EGGo (B/Bo)


3
U/Umsy
1
EGG/EGGo (B/Bo)


3
U/Umsy
1
EGG/EGGo (B/Bo)


3
U/Umsy
1
EGG/EGGo (B/Bo)


3
U/Umsy
1
EGG/EGGo (B/Bo)


3
U/Umsy
1
EGG/EGGo (B/Bo)

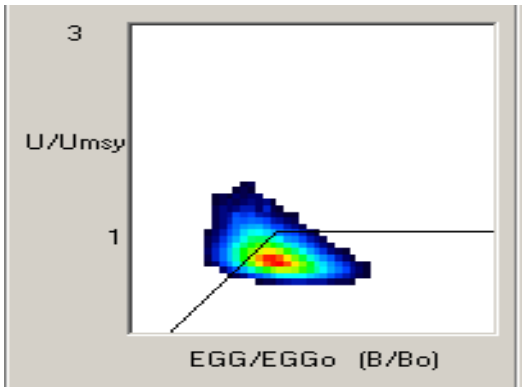
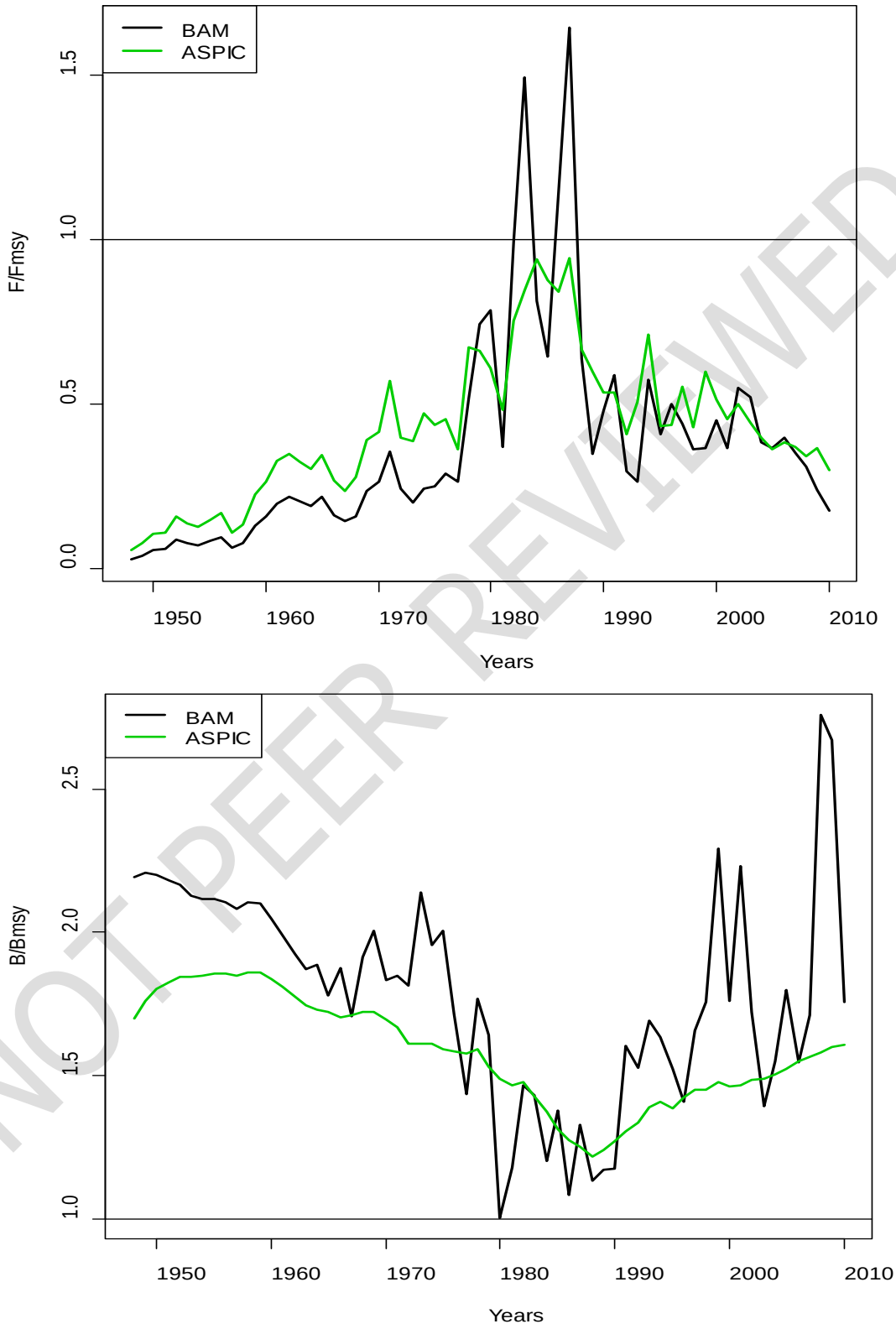

3
U/Umsy
1
EGG/EGGo (B/Bo)

Figure 9.1 F/F_{MSY} and B/B_{MSY} over time for the both the ASPIC and BAM base runs.



NOT PEER REVIEWED

Appendix A.1. ADMB base run tpl file

```
  //##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
//##
//##  GSMFC Assessment: Gulf Menhaden, July 2011
//##
//##  NMFS, Beaufort Lab, Sustainable Fisheries Branch
//##
//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>

DATA_SECTION

!!cout << "Starting Gulf Menhaden Assessment Model" << endl;

// Starting and ending year of the model (year data starts)
init_int styr;
init_int endyr;

//Starting year to estimate recruitment deviation from S-R curve
init_int styr_rec_dev;
//!!cout << styr_rec_dev <<endl;
//possible 3 phases of constraints on recruitment deviations
init_int endyr_rec_phase1;
init_int endyr_rec_phase2;

//3 periods of size regs: styr-83 no restrictions, 1984-91 12-inch TL, 1992-08 20-in TL
init_int endyr_period1;
init_int endyr_period2;
init_int endyr_period3;

//end of first period of selectivity for gillnet survey and length comps
init_int endyr_period1_gill;

//starting and ending years to use for benchmark calculations
init_int styr_bench;
init_int endyr_bench;

//Total number of ages
init_int nages;

// Vector of ages for age bins
init_vector agebins(1,nages);

//Number of length bins and number in plus group
init_int nlen;
init_int nlenplus;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
number nlenbins;
 LOCAL_CALCS
   nlenbins=nlen-nlenplus;
 END_CALCS

//Vectors of length bins and vector of plus group length bins
init_ivector lenbinstotal(1,nlen);
init_ivector lenplusbins(1,nlenplus);
init_ivector lenbins(1,nlenbins);

//number assessment years
number nyrs;
number nyrs_rec;
//this section MUST BE INDENTED!!!
 LOCAL_CALCS
   nyrs=endyr-styr+1.;
   nyrs_rec=endyr-styr_rec_dev+1.;
 END_CALCS

//Max F used in spr and msy calcs
init_number max_F_spr_msy;
//Total number of iterations for spr calcs
init_int n_iter_spr;
//Total number of iterations for msy calcs
init_int n_iter_msy;
//Number years at end of time series over which to average sector F's, for weighted
        selectivities
init_int selpar_n_yrs_wgted;
//bias correction (set to 1.0 for no bias correction or a negative value to compute from rec
        variance)
init_number set_BiasCor;
//exclude these years from end of time series for computing bias correction
init_number BiasCor_exclude_yrs;
//Female maturity and proportion female at age
init_vector maturity_f_obs(1,nages);          //proportion females mature at age
init_vector maturity_m_obs(1,nages);          //proportion males mature at age
init_vector prop_f_obs(1,nages);              //proportion female at age
init_number spawn_time_frac; //time of year of peak spawning, as a fraction of the year
// Natural mortality
init_vector set_M(1,nages); //age-dependent: used in model
init_number set_M_constant; //age-independent: used only for MSST
init_matrix set_M_mat(styr,endyr,1,nages); //age and year specific M
//Spawner-recruit parameters (Initial guesses or fixed values)
init_number set_SR_switch;  //switch for SR curve
init_number set_steep;      //recruitment steepness
init_number set_steep_se;   //SE or recruitment steepness
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
init_number set_log_R0;     //Recruitment R0
init_number set_R_autocorr; //Recruitment autocorrelation
init_number set_rec_sigma;  //recruitment standard deviation in log space
init_number set_rec_sigma_se;//SE of recruiment standard deviation in log space

//--><>--><>--><>-- Weight-at-age in the fishery (g) --><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--
        ><>--><>
init_matrix wgt_fish_g(styr,endyr,1,nages);

//--><>--><>--><>-- Weight-at-age for the spawning population - start of year (g) --><>--
        ><>--><>--><>
init_matrix wgt_spawn_g(styr,endyr,1,nages);

//--><>--><>--><>-- Fecundity-at-age - not adjusted for maturity (trillions) --><>--><>--
        ><>--><>
init_matrix fec_eggs(styr,endyr,1,nages);

//--><>--><>--><>-- Juvenile Abundance Index from seine surveys --><>--><>--><>--><>--
        ><>
init_int JAI_cpue_switch;
//CPUE
init_int styr_JAIs_cpue;
init_int endyr_JAIs_cpue;
init_vector obs_JAIs_cpue(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);   //Observed CPUE
init_vector JAIs_cpue_cv(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);    //CV of cpue

//--><>--><>--><>-- Juvenile Abundance Indices from seine surveys --><>--><>--><>--><>-
        -><>
//CPUE, must have zeros in place of missing values
init_vector obs_JAI1_cpue(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);   //Observed CPUE 1
init_vector JAI1_cpue_cv(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);    //CV of cpue 1
init_vector obs_JAI2_cpue(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);   //Observed CPUE 2
init_vector JAI2_cpue_cv(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);    //CV of cpue 2
init_vector obs_JAI3_cpue(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);   //Observed CPUE 3
init_vector JAI3_cpue_cv(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);    //CV of cpue 3
init_vector obs_JAI4_cpue(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);   //Observed CPUE 4
init_vector JAI4_cpue_cv(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);    //CV of cpue 4

//--><>--><>--><>-- Juvenile Abundance Index from trawl surveys --><>--><>--><>--><>--
        ><>
//CPUE
init_int styr_JAIt_cpue;
init_int endyr_JAIt_cpue;
init_vector obs_JAIt_cpue(styr_JAIt_cpue,endyr_JAIt_cpue);   //Observed CPUE
init_vector JAIt_cpue_cv(styr_JAIt_cpue,endyr_JAIt_cpue);    //CV of cpue
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
//--><>--><>--><>-- Adult abundance index from gillnet surveys --><>--><>--><>--><>--
        ><>
//CPUE
init_int styr_gill_cpue;
init_int endyr_gill_cpue;
init_vector obs_gill_cpue(styr_gill_cpue,endyr_gill_cpue);   //Observed CPUE
init_vector gill_cpue_cv(styr_gill_cpue,endyr_gill_cpue);    //cv of cpue

// Length Compositions (10 mm bins)
init_int nyr_gill_lenc;
init_int styr_gill_lenc;
init_int endyr_gill_lenc;
init_ivector yrs_gill_lenc(1,nyr_gill_lenc);
init_vector nsamp_gill_lenc(styr_gill_lenc,endyr_gill_lenc);
init_vector neff_gill_lenc(styr_gill_lenc,endyr_gill_lenc);
init_matrix obs_gill_lenc(styr_gill_lenc,endyr_gill_lenc,1,nlenbins);

//--><>--><>--><>-- Commercial Reduction fishery (also includes bait and recreational) --
        ><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
// Landings  (1000 mt)
init_int styr_cR_L;
init_int endyr_cR_L;
init_vector obs_cR_L(styr_cR_L,endyr_cR_L); //vector of observed landings by year
init_vector cR_L_cv(styr_cR_L,endyr_cR_L);    //vector of CV of landings by year

// Age Compositions
init_int styr_cR_agec;
init_int endyr_cR_agec;
init_int nyr_cR_agec;
!!cout << "number years agec" << nyr_cR_agec << endl;

init_ivector yrs_cR_agec(1,nyr_cR_agec);
init_vector nsamp_cR_agec(styr_cR_agec,endyr_cR_agec);
init_vector neff_cR_agec(styr_cR_agec,endyr_cR_agec);
init_matrix obs_cR_agec(styr_cR_agec,endyr_cR_agec,1,nages);

//##############################################################################
        #
//##################Parameter values and initial guesses
        ##################################
//Initial guesses of estimated selectivity parameters
init_number set_selpar_L50_cR;
init_number set_selpar_slope_cR;
init_number set_selpar_L502_cR;
init_number set_selpar_slope2_cR;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
init_number set_selpar_L50_gill;
init_number set_selpar_slope_gill;
init_number set_selpar_L502_gill;
init_number set_selpar_slope2_gill;

init_number set_sel_age0_gill; //input in logit space
init_number set_sel_age1_gill;
init_number set_sel_age2_gill;
init_number set_sel_age3_gill;
init_number set_sel_age4_gill;

init_number set_sel_age0_cR1; //input in logit space
init_number set_sel_age1_cR1;
init_number set_sel_age2_cR1;
init_number set_sel_age3_cR1;
init_number set_sel_age4_cR1;

init_number set_sel_age0_cR3; //input in logit space
init_number set_sel_age1_cR3;
init_number set_sel_age2_cR3;
init_number set_sel_age3_cR3;
init_number set_sel_age4_cR3;

init_number set_sel_age0_cR4; //input in logit space
init_number set_sel_age1_cR4;
init_number set_sel_age2_cR4;
init_number set_sel_age3_cR4;
init_number set_sel_age4_cR4;

//--weights for likelihood components-----------------------------------------------------------------
          ----------
init_number set_w_L;
init_number set_w_ac;
init_number set_w_I_JAIs;      //JAI-seine
init_number set_w_I_JAIt;      //JAI-trawl
init_number set_w_I_gill;      //Adult index-gillnet
init_number set_w_gill_lenc;   //gillnet length comps
init_number set_w_rec;         //for fitting S-R curve
init_number set_w_rec_early;   //additional constraint on early years recruitment
init_number set_w_rec_end;     //additional constraint on ending years recruitment
init_number set_w_fullF;       //penalty for any Fapex>3(removed in final phase of
          optimization)
init_number set_w_Ftune;       //weight applied to tuning F (removed in final phase of
          optimization)
init_number set_w_JAI_wgts;    //weight for penalty to keep JAI combination weights
          summing to 1.0
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
////--index catchability-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
        -------------------
init_number set_logq_JAIs;      //catchability coefficient (log) for seine JAI
init_number set_logq_JAIt;      //catchability coefficient (log) for trawl JAI
init_number set_logq_gill;      //catchability coefficient (log) for gillnet adult abundance

init_number set_JAI_exp;        //exponent for cpue index

//--JAI index combination weights-----------------------------------------------------
init_number set_wgt_JAI1;
init_number set_wgt_JAI2;
init_number set_wgt_JAI3;
init_number set_wgt_JAI4;

//rate of increase on q
init_int set_q_rate_phase;  //value sets estimation phase of rate increase, negative value
        turns it off
init_number set_q_rate;
//density dependence on fishery q's
init_int set_q_DD_phase;  //value sets estimation phase of random walk, negative value
        turns it off
init_number set_q_DD_beta;    //value of 0.0 is density indepenent
init_number set_q_DD_beta_se;
init_int set_q_DD_stage;     //age to begin counting biomass, should be near full exploitation

//random walk on fishery q's
init_int set_q_RW_phase;        //value sets estimation phase of random walk, negative value
        turns it off
init_number set_q_RW_PN_var;     //assumed variance of RW q

////--F's-------------------------------
init_number set_log_avg_F_cR;
init_number set_F_init_ratio;  //defines initialization F as a ratio of that from first several
        yrs of assessment

//Tune Fapex (tuning removed in final year of optimization)
init_number set_Ftune;//not ok
init_int set_Ftune_yr;

//threshold sample sizes for length and age comps
init_number minSS_gill_lenc;
init_number minSS_cR_agec;

//switch to turn priors on off (-1 = off, 1 = on)
init_number switch_prior;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
//ageing error matrix (columns are true ages, rows are ages as read for age comps)
init_matrix age_error(1,nages,1,nages);

//environmental factor (Mississippi River Flow)
init_vector env_fac(styr_cR_agec,endyr_cR_agec);

//switch to turn environmental factors  on/off in s-r function (1=on,2=off)
init_number switch_env_sr;
!!cout << switch_env_sr << endl;
//initial guess of s-r beta for environmental factors
init_number set_sr_beta_env;

//lengths at age and cv from reduction fishery to use for age-length conversions
init_vector set_length_age(1,nages);
init_vector set_len_cv(1,nages);
init_vector set_len_cv_se(1,nages);

//Von Bert parameters in TL mm
init_number set_Linf;
init_number set_K;
init_number set_t0;
init_number set_Linf_se;
init_number set_K_se;
init_number set_t0_se;


// #######Indexing integers for year(iyear), age(iage) ###############
int iyear;
int iage;
int ilen;
int ff;
int quant_whole;

number sqrt2pi;
number g2mt;                //conversion of grams to metric tons
number g2kg;                //conversion of grams to kg
number g2klb;               //conversion of grams to 1000 lb
number mt2klb;               //conversion of metric tons to 1000 lb
number mt2lb;               //conversion of metric tons to lb
number dzero;               //small additive constant to prevent division by zero
number huge_number;         //huge number, to avoid irregular parameter space

init_number end_of_data_file;
//this section MUST BE INDENTED!!!
 LOCAL_CALCS
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  if(end_of_data_file!=999)
  {
    for(iyear=1; iyear<=1000; iyear++)
    {
      cout << "*** WARNING: Data File NOT READ CORRECTLY ****" << endl;
      cout << "" <<endl;
    }
  }
  else
  {
   cout << "Data File read correctly" << endl;
  }
 END_CALCS

//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--
        ><>--><>--><>

PARAMETER_SECTION
//////-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

  matrix wgt_fish_kg(styr,endyr,1,nages);
  matrix wgt_fish_mt(styr,endyr,1,nages);
  matrix wgt_spawn_kg(styr,endyr,1,nages);
  matrix wgt_spawn_mt(styr,endyr,1,nages);

  matrix wgt_cR_mt(styr,endyr,1,nages);     //wgt of cR landings in 1000 mt

  matrix lenprob(1,nages,1,nlenbins);          //distn of size at age (age-length key, 10 mm
        bins) in population
  matrix lenprob_plus(1,nages,1,nlenplus); //used to compute mass in last length bin (a plus
        group)
  matrix pred_gill_lenc(styr_gill_lenc,endyr_gill_lenc,1,nlenbins);

  init_bounded_vector len_cv(1,nages,0,0.8,-4);
  init_bounded_number Linf(150,1000,-2);  //Linf from VonB curve
  init_bounded_number K(0.1,0.8,-2);     //K from VonB curve
  init_bounded_number t0(-3,1,-2);       //t0 from VonB curve
  vector length_age(1,nages);          //vector of length at age

  vector nsamp_gill_lenc_allyr(styr_gill_lenc,endyr_gill_lenc);
  vector neff_gill_lenc_allyr(styr_gill_lenc,endyr_gill_lenc);
  vector neff_gill_lenc_allyr_out(styr_gill_lenc,endyr_gill_lenc);

  matrix pred_cR_agec(styr_cR_agec,endyr_cR_agec,1,nages);
  matrix ErrorFree_cR_agec(styr_cR_agec,endyr_cR_agec,1,nages); //age comps prior to
        applying ageing error matrix
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  //nsamp_X_allyr vectors used only for R output of comps with nonconsecutive yrs, given
        sample size cutoffs
  vector nsamp_cR_agec_allyr(styr_cR_agec,endyr_cR_agec);

//effective sample size applied in multinomial distributions
  vector neff_cR_agec_allyr(styr_cR_agec,endyr_cR_agec);

//Computed effective sample size for output (not used in fitting)
  vector neff_cR_agec_allyr_out(styr_cR_agec,endyr_cR_agec);

//-----Population-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
  matrix N(styr,endyr,1,nages);          //Population numbers by year and age at start of yr
  matrix N_mdyr(styr,endyr,1,nages);       //Population numbers by year and age at mdpt of
        yr: used for comps and cpue
  matrix N_spawn(styr,endyr,1,nages);       //Population numbers by year and age at
        peaking spawning: used for SSB
  matrix N_pred_agec(styr_cR_agec,endyr_cR_agec,1,nages);
  init_bounded_vector log_Nage_dev(2,nages,-5,5,1); //log deviations on initial abundance at
        age
  //vector log_Nage_dev(2,nages);
  vector log_Nage_dev_output(1,nages);            //used in output. equals zero for first age
  matrix B(styr,endyr,1,nages);          //Population biomass by year and age at start of yr
  vector totB(styr,endyr);               //Total biomass by year
  vector totN(styr,endyr);               //Total abundance by year
  vector SSB(styr,endyr);                ///Total spawning biomass by year
  vector rec(styr,endyr);                //Recruits by year
  vector pred_SPR(styr,endyr);           //spawning biomass-per-recruit (lagged) for Fmed
        calcs
  vector prop_f(1,nages);                //Proportion female by age
  vector maturity_f(1,nages);            //Proportion of female mature at age
  vector maturity_m(1,nages);            //Proportion of male mature at age
  matrix reprod(styr,endyr,1,nages);
  vector wgted_reprod(1,nages);          //average reprod in last few years
//
////---Stock-Recruit Function (Beverton-Holt, steepness parameterization)----------
  init_bounded_number log_R0(1,20,1);     //log(virgin Recruitment)
  //number log_R0;
  number R0;                             //virgin recruitment
  init_bounded_number steep(0.21,0.99,3);   //steepness
  //number steep;  //uncomment to fix steepness, comment line directly above
  init_bounded_number rec_sigma(0.1,1.5,4);  //sd recruitment residuals
  number rec_sigma_sq;                   //square of rec_sigma
  number rec_logL_add;                   //additive term in -logL term
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  init_bounded_dev_vector log_rec_dev(styr_rec_dev,endyr,-15,15,2); //log recruitment
        deviations
  //vector log_rec_dev(styr_rec_dev,endyr);
  vector log_rec_dev_output(styr,endyr+1);  //used in output. equals zero except for yrs in
        log_rec_dev
  number var_rec_dev;                    //variance of log recruitment deviations
                                  //Estimate from yrs with unconstrainted S-R(XXXX-XXXX)
  number sigma_rec_dev;                  //sample SD of log residuals (may not equal
        rec_sigma
  init_bounded_number sr_beta_env(-10,20,-4);  //beta for environmental factor on stock-
        recruit function

  number BiasCor;                        //Bias correction in equilibrium recruits
  init_bounded_number R_autocorr(-1.0,1.0,-4);  //autocorrelation in SR
  number S0;                             //equal to spr_F0*R0 = virgin SSB
  number B0;                             //equal to bpr_F0*R0 = virgin B
  number R1;                             //Recruits in styr
  number R_virgin;                       //unfished recruitment with bias correction
  vector SdS0(styr,endyr);               //SSB / virgin SSB

////---Selectivity-----------------------------------------------------------------------

//Commercial reduction-----------------------------------------------
  matrix sel_cR(styr,endyr,1,nages);
  init_bounded_number selpar_slope_cR1(0.5,10.0,-1); //period 1
  init_bounded_number selpar_L50_cR1(0.5,4.0,-1);
  init_bounded_number selpar_slope2_cR1(0.0,10.0,-2); //period 1
  init_bounded_number selpar_L502_cR1(0.0,6.0,-2);

  //init_bounded_number selpar_slope_cR2(0.5,10.0,-2); //period 2
  //init_bounded_number selpar_L50_cR2(0.5,4.0,-2);
  //init_bounded_number selpar_slope2_cR2(0.0,10.0,-3); //period 2
  //init_bounded_number selpar_L502_cR2(0.0,6.0,-3);
  //vector sel_cR2_vec(1,nages);

  init_bounded_number selpar_slope_cR3(0.5,10.0,-2); //period 3
  init_bounded_number selpar_L50_cR3(0.5,4.0,-2);
  init_bounded_number selpar_slope2_cR3(0.0,10.0,-3); //period 3
  init_bounded_number selpar_L502_cR3(0.0,6.0,-3);

  init_bounded_number selpar_slope_cR4(0.5,10.0,-3); //period 4
  init_bounded_number selpar_L50_cR4(0.5,4.0,-3);
  init_bounded_number selpar_slope2_cR4(0.0,10.0,-3); //period 4
  init_bounded_number selpar_L502_cR4(0.0,6.0,-3);

  init_bounded_vector sel_age0_cR1_logit(styr,endyr_period2,-15,15,-2);  //in logit space
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  init_bounded_vector sel_age1_cR1_logit(styr,endyr_period2,-5,15,2);
  init_bounded_vector sel_age2_cR1_logit(styr,endyr_period2,-15,15,-2);
  init_bounded_vector sel_age3_cR1_logit(styr,endyr_period2,-5,15,2);
  init_bounded_vector sel_age4_cR1_logit(styr,endyr_period2,-5,15,2);
  vector sel_age_cR1_vec(1,nages);
  vector selpar_age0_cR1(styr,endyr_period2);
  vector selpar_age1_cR1(styr,endyr_period2);
  vector selpar_age2_cR1(styr,endyr_period2);
  vector selpar_age3_cR1(styr,endyr_period2);
  vector selpar_age4_cR1(styr,endyr_period2);

  init_bounded_vector sel_age0_cR3_logit(endyr_period2+1,endyr_period3,-15,15,-3);  //in
        logit space
  init_bounded_vector sel_age1_cR3_logit(endyr_period2+1,endyr_period3,-15,15,3);
  init_bounded_vector sel_age2_cR3_logit(endyr_period2+1,endyr_period3,-15,15,-3);
  init_bounded_vector sel_age3_cR3_logit(endyr_period2+1,endyr_period3,-15,15,-3);
  init_bounded_vector sel_age4_cR3_logit(endyr_period2+1,endyr_period3,-15,15,-3);
  vector sel_age_cR3_vec(1,nages);
  vector selpar_age0_cR3(endyr_period2+1,endyr_period3);
  vector selpar_age1_cR3(endyr_period2+1,endyr_period3);
  vector selpar_age2_cR3(endyr_period2+1,endyr_period3);
  vector selpar_age3_cR3(endyr_period2+1,endyr_period3);
  vector selpar_age4_cR3(endyr_period2+1,endyr_period3);

  init_bounded_vector sel_age0_cR4_logit(endyr_period3+1,endyr,-15,15,-3);  //in logit
        space
  init_bounded_vector sel_age1_cR4_logit(endyr_period3+1,endyr,-15,15,3);
  init_bounded_vector sel_age2_cR4_logit(endyr_period3+1,endyr,-15,15,-3);
  init_bounded_vector sel_age3_cR4_logit(endyr_period3+1,endyr,-15,15,-3);
  init_bounded_vector sel_age4_cR4_logit(endyr_period3+1,endyr,-15,15,-3);
  vector sel_age_cR4_vec(1,nages);
  vector selpar_age0_cR4(endyr_period3+1,endyr);
  vector selpar_age1_cR4(endyr_period3+1,endyr);
  vector selpar_age2_cR4(endyr_period3+1,endyr);
  vector selpar_age3_cR4(endyr_period3+1,endyr);
  vector selpar_age4_cR4(endyr_period3+1,endyr);

//Adult index from gillnet surveys-----------------------------------------
  matrix sel_gill(styr_gill_cpue,endyr_gill_cpue,1,nages);
  init_bounded_number selpar_slope_gill(0.5,20.0,-2); //period 1
  init_bounded_number selpar_L50_gill(0.0,4.0,-2);
  init_bounded_number selpar_slope2_gill(0.0,20.0,-3); //period 1
  init_bounded_number selpar_L502_gill(0.0,6.0,-3);

  init_bounded_number selpar_slope_gill2(0.5,10.0,-3); //period 2
  init_bounded_number selpar_L50_gill2(0.5,4.0,-3);
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  init_bounded_number selpar_slope2_gill2(0.0,10.0,-4); //period 2
  init_bounded_number selpar_L502_gill2(0.0,6.0,-4);

  init_bounded_number sel_age0_gill_logit(-15,15,-3);  //in logit space
  init_bounded_number sel_age1_gill_logit(-15,15,3);
  init_bounded_number sel_age2_gill_logit(-15,15,-3);
  init_bounded_number sel_age3_gill_logit(-15,15,3);
  init_bounded_number sel_age4_gill_logit(-15,15,3);
  vector sel_age_gill_vec(1,nages);
  number selpar_age0_gill;
  number selpar_age1_gill;
  number selpar_age2_gill;
  number selpar_age3_gill;
  number selpar_age4_gill;

  //effort-weighted, recent selectivities
  vector sel_wgted_L(1,nages);  //toward landings
  vector sel_wgted_tot(1,nages);//toward Z

//-------CPUE Predictions--------------------------------
  vector obs_JAIs_cpue_final(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);     //used to store cpue
        used in likelihood fit
  vector JAIs_cpue_cv_final(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);
  vector pred_JAIs_cpue(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);         //predicted JAI U for
        seine survey
  vector N_JAIs(styr_JAIs_cpue,endyr_JAIs_cpue);         //used to compute JAI index

  vector obs_JAIt_cpue_final(styr_JAIt_cpue,endyr_JAIt_cpue);     //used to store cpue
        used in likelihood fit
  vector JAIt_cpue_cv_final(styr_JAIt_cpue,endyr_JAIt_cpue);
  vector pred_JAIt_cpue(styr_JAIt_cpue,endyr_JAIt_cpue);         //predicted JAI U for
        trawl survey
  vector N_JAIt(styr_JAIt_cpue,endyr_JAIt_cpue);         //used to compute JAI index

  vector pred_gill_cpue(styr_gill_cpue,endyr_gill_cpue);         //predicted gillnet U
  matrix N_gill(styr_gill_lenc,endyr_gill_lenc,1,nages);         //used to compute gillnet index

//------Index exponent---------------------------------
  init_bounded_number JAI_exp(0.01,1.0,-3);

//------Index combination weights--------------------------------
  init_bounded_number wgt_JAI1(0.001,1.0,-3);
  init_bounded_number wgt_JAI2(0.001,1.0,-3);
  init_bounded_number wgt_JAI3(0.001,1.0,-3);
  init_bounded_number wgt_JAI4(0.001,1.0,-3);
  number JAI_wgt_sum_constraint;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
////---Catchability (CPUE q's)-----------------------------------------------------
  init_bounded_number log_q_JAIs(-20,10,1);    //seine
  init_bounded_number log_q_JAIt(-20,-5,-1);    //trawl
  init_bounded_number log_q_gill(-20,10,1);    //gillnet
  init_bounded_number q_rate(0.001,0.1,set_q_rate_phase);
  //number q_rate;
  //vector q_rate_fcn_PN(styr_PN_cpue,endyr_PN_cpue);  //increase due to technology
        creep (saturates in 2003)

  init_bounded_number q_DD_beta(0.1,0.9,set_q_DD_phase);
  //number q_DD_beta;
  vector q_DD_fcn(styr,endyr);    //density dependent function as a multiple of q (scaled a la
        Katsukawa and Matsuda. 2003)
  number B0_q_DD;              //B0 of ages q_DD_age plus
  vector B_q_DD(styr,endyr);      //annual biomass of ages q_DD_age plus

  //init_bounded_vector q_RW_log_dev_gill(styr_gill_cpue,endyr_gill_cpue-1,-
        3.0,3.0,set_q_RW_phase);
  //vector q_gill(styr_gill_cpue,endyr_gill_cpue);

//---Landings in numbers (total or 1000 fish) and in wgt (klb)-------------------------------------
        -----------
  matrix L_cR_num(styr,endyr,1,nages);           //landings (numbers) at age
  matrix L_cR_mt(styr,endyr,1,nages);           //landings (1000 mt) at age
  vector pred_cR_L_knum(styr,endyr); //yearly landings in 1000 fish summed over ages
  vector pred_cR_L_mt(styr,endyr);  //yearly landings in 1000 mt summed over ages
  matrix L_cR_num_agec(styr_cR_agec,endyr_cR_agec,1,nages);

  matrix L_total_num(styr,endyr,1,nages);              //total landings in number at age
  matrix L_total_mt(styr,endyr,1,nages);               //landings in 1000 mt at age
  vector L_total_knum_yr(styr,endyr);                  //total landings in 1000 fish by yr
        summed over ages
  vector L_total_mt_yr(styr,endyr);                    //total landings (1000 mt) by yr summed
        over ages

////---Fmed calcs-------------------------------------------------------------------------
  number quant_decimal;
  number quant_diff;
  number quant_result;

  number R_med;                          //median recruitment for chosen benchmark years
  vector R_temp(styr_bench,endyr_bench);
  vector R_sort(styr_bench,endyr_bench);
  number SPR_med;                          //median SSB/R (R = SSB year+1) for chosen SSB
        years
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  number SPR_75th;
  vector SPR_temp(styr_bench,endyr_bench);
  vector SPR_sort(styr_bench,endyr_bench);
  number SSB_med;                    //SSB corresponding to SSB/R median and R median
  number SSB_med_thresh;             //SSB threshold
  vector SPR_diff(1,n_iter_spr);
  number SPR_diff_min;
  number F_med;                      //Fmed benchmark
  number F_med_target;
  number F_med_age2plus;             //Fmed benchmark
  number F_med_target_age2plus;
  number L_med;

////---MSY calcs-----------------------------------------------------------------------
  number F_cR_prop;      //proportion of F_sum attributable to reduction, last
        X=selpar_n_yrs_wgted yrs, used for avg body weights
  number F_temp_sum;     //sum of geom mean Fsum's in last X yrs, used to compute
        F_fishery_prop

  vector F_end(1,nages);
  vector F_end_L(1,nages);
  number F_end_apex;

  number SSB_msy_out;        //SSB (total mature biomass) at msy
  number F_msy_out;          //F at msy
  number msy_mt_out;         //max sustainable yield (1000 mt)
  number msy_knum_out;       //max sustainable yield (1000 fish)
  number B_msy_out;          //total biomass at MSY
  number R_msy_out;          //equilibrium recruitment at F=Fmsy
  number spr_msy_out;        //spr at F=Fmsy

  vector N_age_msy(1,nages);        //numbers at age for MSY calculations: beginning of yr
  vector N_age_msy_mdyr(1,nages);   //numbers at age for MSY calculations: mdpt of yr
  vector L_age_msy(1,nages);        //catch at age for MSY calculations
  vector Z_age_msy(1,nages);        //total mortality at age for MSY calculations
  vector F_L_age_msy(1,nages);      //fishing mortality landings (not discards) at age for
        MSY calculations
  vector F_msy(1,n_iter_msy);       //values of full F to be used in equilibrium calculations
  vector spr_msy(1,n_iter_msy);     //reproductive capacity-per-recruit values
        corresponding to F values in F_msy
  vector R_eq(1,n_iter_msy);        //equilibrium recruitment values corresponding to F
        values in F_msy
  vector L_eq_mt(1,n_iter_msy);     //equilibrium landings(1000 mt) values corresponding to
        F values in F_msy
  vector L_eq_knum(1,n_iter_msy);   //equilibrium landings(1000 fish) values
        corresponding to F values in F_msy
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  vector SSB_eq(1,n_iter_msy);       //equilibrium reproductive capacity values
        corresponding to F values in F_msy
  vector B_eq(1,n_iter_msy);         //equilibrium biomass values corresponding to F values in
        F_msy

  vector FdF_msy(styr,endyr);
  vector SdSSB_msy(styr,endyr);
  number SdSSB_msy_end;
  number FdF_msy_end;
  number FdF_msy_end_mean;        //geometric mean of last 3 years

  vector wgt_wgted_L_mt(1,nages);  //fishery-weighted average weight at age of landings
  number wgt_wgted_L_denom;        //used in intermediate calculations

  number iter_inc_msy;             //increments used to compute msy, equals 1/(n_iter_msy-1)

////--------Mortality-----------------------------------------------------------------
  vector M(1,nages);                    //age-dependent natural mortality
  number M_constant;                    //age-indpendent: used only for MSST
  matrix M_mat(styr,endyr,1,nages);
  vector wgted_M(1,nages);              //weighted M vector for last few years

  matrix F(styr,endyr,1,nages);
  vector Fsum(styr,endyr);              //Full fishing mortality rate by year
  vector Fapex(styr,endyr);             //Max across ages, fishing mortality rate by year
        (may differ from Fsum bc of dome-shaped sel
  matrix Z(styr,endyr,1,nages);

  vector E(styr,endyr);                 //Exploitation rate
  vector F_age2plus(styr,endyr);        //population weighted age 2+ F
  vector F_cR_age2plus(styr,endyr);     //population weighted age 2+ F

  init_bounded_number log_avg_F_cR(-10,5.0,1);
  init_bounded_dev_vector log_F_dev_cR(styr_cR_L,endyr_cR_L,-10.0,10.0,2);
  matrix F_cR(styr,endyr,1,nages);
  vector F_cR_out(styr,endyr); //used for intermediate calculations in fcn get_mortality
  number log_F_dev_init_cR;
  number log_F_dev_end_cR;

  init_bounded_number F_init_ratio(0.05,1.5,-3);

//---Per-recruit stuff-------------------------------------------------------------------------
  vector N_age_spr(1,nages);        //numbers at age for SPR calculations: beginning of year
  vector N_age_spr_mdyr(1,nages);   //numbers at age for SPR calculations: midyear
  vector L_age_spr(1,nages);        //catch at age for SPR calculations
  vector Z_age_spr(1,nages);        //total mortality at age for SPR calculations
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
vector spr_static(styr,endyr);     //vector of static SPR values by year
vector F_L_age_spr(1,nages);       //fishing mortality of landings (not discards) at age for
        SPR calculations
vector F_spr(1,n_iter_spr);        //values of full F to be used in per-recruit calculations
vector F_spr_age2plus(1,n_iter_spr);  //values of F age2+ to be used in per-recruit
        calculations
vector spr_spr(1,n_iter_spr);      //reproductive capacity-per-recruit values corresponding
        to F values in F_spr
vector L_spr(1,n_iter_spr);        //landings(mt)-per-recruit (ypr) values corresponding to F
        values in F_spr

vector N_spr_F0(1,nages);          //Used to compute spr at F=0: at time of peak spawning
vector N_bpr_F0(1,nages);          //Used to compute bpr at F=0: at start of year
vector N_spr_initial(1,nages);     //Initial spawners per recruit at age given initial F
vector N_initial_eq(1,nages);      //Initial equilibrium abundance at age
vector F_initial(1,nages);         //initial F at age
vector Z_initial(1,nages);         //initial Z at age
number spr_initial;                //initial spawners per recruit
vector spr_F0(styr,endyr);         //Spawning biomass per recruit at F=0
vector bpr_F0(styr,endyr);         //Biomass per recruit at F=0
number wgted_spr_F0;

number iter_inc_spr;               //increments used to compute msy, equals
        max_F_spr_msy/(n_iter_spr-1)


////-------Objective function components-----------------------------------------------------------------
        -----------
number w_L;
number w_ac;
number w_I_JAIs;
number w_I_JAIt;
number w_I_gill;
number w_I_gill_lc;
number w_rec;
number w_rec_early;
number w_rec_end;
number w_fullF;
number w_Ftune;
number w_JAI_wgts;

number f_JAIs_cpue;
number f_JAIt_cpue;
number f_gill_cpue;

number f_cR_L;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  number f_cR_agec;

  number f_gill_lenc;

  //number f_PN_RW_cpue; //random walk component of indices

  //Penalties and constraints. Not all are used.
  number f_rec_dev;              //weight on recruitment deviations to fit S-R curve
  number f_rec_dev_early;        //extra weight on deviations in first recruitment stanza
  number f_rec_dev_end;          //extra weight on deviations in first recruitment stanza
  number f_Ftune;                //penalty for tuning F in Ftune yr.  Not applied in final
        optimization phase.
  number f_fullF_constraint;     //penalty for Fapex>X
  number f_JAI_wgts;

  number f_priors;               //prior information on parameters

  objective_function_value fval;
  number fval_unwgt;

//--Dummy variables ----
  number denom;                  //denominator used in some calculations
  number numer;                  //numerator used in some calculations
  number numer1;
  number denom1;
  vector temp_agevec(1,nages);
  number dum1;

//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
INITIALIZATION_SECTION


//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
GLOBALS_SECTION
  #include "admodel.h"          // Include AD class definitions
  #include "admb2r.cpp"    // Include S-compatible output functions (needs preceding)

//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
RUNTIME_SECTION
 maximum_function_evaluations 1000, 4000,8000, 10000;
 convergence_criteria 1e-2, 1e-5,1e-6, 1e-7;

//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
PRELIMINARY_CALCS_SECTION

// Set values of fixed parameters or set initial guess of estimated parameters
  M=set_M;
  M_constant=set_M_constant;
  M_mat=set_M_mat;

  steep=set_steep;
  R_autocorr=set_R_autocorr;
  sr_beta_env=set_sr_beta_env;
  rec_sigma=set_rec_sigma;

  log_q_JAIs=set_logq_JAIs;
  log_q_JAIt=set_logq_JAIt;
  log_q_gill=set_logq_gill;

  JAI_exp=set_JAI_exp;

  wgt_JAI1=set_wgt_JAI1;
  wgt_JAI2=set_wgt_JAI2;
  wgt_JAI3=set_wgt_JAI3;
  wgt_JAI4=set_wgt_JAI4;

  q_rate=set_q_rate;
  //q_rate_fcn_PN=1.0;
  q_DD_beta=set_q_DD_beta;
  q_DD_fcn=1.0;
  //q_RW_log_dev_gill.initialize();

  //if (set_q_rate_phase<0 & q_rate!=0.0)
  //{
  //    for (iyear=styr_gill_cpue; iyear<=endyr_gill_cpue; iyear++)
  //    {   if (iyear>styr_gill_cpue & iyear <=2003)
  //        {//q_rate_fcn_cL(iyear)=(1.0+q_rate)*q_rate_fcn_cL(iyear-1); //compound
  //          q_rate_fcn_PN(iyear)=(1.0+(iyear-
          styr_PN_cpue)*q_rate)*q_rate_fcn_PN(styr_PN_cpue);  //linear
  //        }
  //        if (iyear>2003) {q_rate_fcn_PN(iyear)=q_rate_fcn_PN(iyear-1);}
  //    }
  //} //end q_rate conditional

  w_L=set_w_L;
  w_ac=set_w_ac;
  w_I_JAIs=set_w_I_JAIs;
  w_I_JAIt=set_w_I_JAIt;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
w_I_gill=set_w_I_gill;
w_I_gill_lc=set_w_gill_lenc;
w_rec=set_w_rec;
w_fullF=set_w_fullF;
w_rec_early=set_w_rec_early;
w_rec_end=set_w_rec_end;
w_Ftune=set_w_Ftune;
w_JAI_wgts=set_w_JAI_wgts;

log_avg_F_cR=set_log_avg_F_cR;
F_init_ratio=set_F_init_ratio;

log_R0=set_log_R0;

length_age=set_length_age;
len_cv=set_len_cv;
Linf=set_Linf;
K=set_K;
t0=set_t0;

selpar_L50_cR1=set_selpar_L50_cR;
selpar_slope_cR1=set_selpar_slope_cR;
selpar_L502_cR1=set_selpar_L502_cR;
selpar_slope2_cR1=set_selpar_slope2_cR;

//selpar_L50_cR2=set_selpar_L50_cR;
//selpar_slope_cR2=set_selpar_slope_cR;
//selpar_L502_cR2=set_selpar_L502_cR;
//selpar_slope2_cR2=set_selpar_slope2_cR;

selpar_L50_cR3=set_selpar_L50_cR;
selpar_slope_cR3=set_selpar_slope_cR;
selpar_L502_cR3=set_selpar_L502_cR;
selpar_slope2_cR3=set_selpar_slope2_cR;

selpar_L50_cR4=set_selpar_L50_cR;
selpar_slope_cR4=set_selpar_slope_cR;
selpar_L502_cR4=set_selpar_L502_cR;
selpar_slope2_cR4=set_selpar_slope2_cR;

selpar_L50_gill=set_selpar_L50_gill;
selpar_slope_gill=set_selpar_slope_gill;
selpar_L502_gill=set_selpar_L502_gill;
selpar_slope2_gill=set_selpar_slope2_gill;

selpar_L50_gill2=set_selpar_L50_gill;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
selpar_slope_gill2=set_selpar_slope_gill;
selpar_L502_gill2=set_selpar_L502_gill;
selpar_slope2_gill2=set_selpar_slope2_gill;

sel_age0_gill_logit=set_sel_age0_gill;
sel_age1_gill_logit=set_sel_age1_gill;
sel_age2_gill_logit=set_sel_age2_gill;
sel_age3_gill_logit=set_sel_age3_gill;
sel_age4_gill_logit=set_sel_age4_gill;

for (iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr_period2; iyear++)
  {
   sel_age0_cR1_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age0_cR1;
   sel_age1_cR1_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age1_cR1;
   sel_age2_cR1_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age2_cR1;
   sel_age3_cR1_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age3_cR1;
   sel_age4_cR1_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age4_cR1;
  }
for (iyear=endyr_period2+1; iyear<=endyr_period3; iyear++)
  {
   sel_age0_cR3_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age0_cR3;
   sel_age1_cR3_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age1_cR3;
   sel_age2_cR3_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age2_cR3;
   sel_age3_cR3_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age3_cR3;
   sel_age4_cR3_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age4_cR3;
  }
for (iyear=endyr_period3+1; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
  {
   sel_age0_cR4_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age0_cR4;
   sel_age1_cR4_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age1_cR4;
   sel_age2_cR4_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age2_cR4;
   sel_age3_cR4_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age3_cR4;
   sel_age4_cR4_logit(iyear)=set_sel_age4_cR4;
  }

sqrt2pi=sqrt(2.*3.14159265);
//g2mt=0.000001;        //conversion of grams to metric tons
g2mt=1.0;
g2kg=0.001;           //conversion of grams to kg
mt2klb=2.20462;       //conversion of metric tons to 1000 lb
mt2lb=mt2klb*1000.0;  //conversion of metric tons to lb
g2klb=g2mt*mt2klb;    //conversion of grams to 1000 lb
dzero=0.00001;        //additive constant to prevent division by zero
huge_number=1.0e+10;

SSB_msy_out=0.0;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
 iter_inc_msy=max_F_spr_msy/(n_iter_msy-1);
 iter_inc_spr=max_F_spr_msy/(n_iter_spr-1);

 maturity_f=maturity_f_obs;
 maturity_m=maturity_m_obs;
 prop_f=prop_f_obs;

//Fill in sample sizes of comps sampled in nonconsec yrs.
//Used primarily for output in R object

    nsamp_cR_agec_allyr=missing;

    neff_cR_agec_allyr=missing;

    for (iyear=styr_cR_agec; iyear<=endyr_cR_agec; iyear++)
      {
       if (nsamp_cR_agec(iyear)>=minSS_cR_agec)
       {
        nsamp_cR_agec_allyr(iyear)=nsamp_cR_agec(iyear);
        neff_cR_agec_allyr(iyear)=neff_cR_agec(iyear);
       }
      }

    //cout << "nsamp_cR_agec" << nsamp_cR_agec_allyr << endl;

    nsamp_gill_lenc_allyr=missing;

    neff_gill_lenc_allyr=missing;

    for (iyear=styr_gill_lenc; iyear<=endyr_gill_lenc; iyear++)
      {
       if (nsamp_gill_lenc(iyear)>=minSS_gill_lenc)
       {
        nsamp_gill_lenc_allyr(iyear)=nsamp_gill_lenc(iyear);
        neff_gill_lenc_allyr(iyear)=neff_gill_lenc(iyear);
       }
      }

//fill in Fs for msy and per-recruit analyses
  F_msy(1)=0.0;
  for (ff=2;ff<=n_iter_msy;ff++)
  {
   F_msy(ff)=F_msy(ff-1)+iter_inc_msy;
  }
  F_spr(1)=0.0;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  for (ff=2;ff<=n_iter_spr;ff++)
  {
    F_spr(ff)=F_spr(ff-1)+iter_inc_spr;
  }

//fill in F's, Catch matrices, and log rec dev with zero's
  F_cR.initialize();
  L_cR_num.initialize();

  F_cR_out.initialize();

  L_total_knum_yr.initialize();
  L_total_mt_yr.initialize();

  log_rec_dev_output.initialize();
  log_Nage_dev_output.initialize();
  log_rec_dev.initialize();
  log_Nage_dev.initialize();


//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
TOP_OF_MAIN_SECTION
  arrmblsize=20000000;
  gradient_structure::set_MAX_NVAR_OFFSET(1600);
  gradient_structure::set_GRADSTACK_BUFFER_SIZE(2000000);
  gradient_structure::set_CMPDIF_BUFFER_SIZE(2000000);
  gradient_structure::set_NUM_DEPENDENT_VARIABLES(500);


//>--><>--><>--><>--><>
//##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
PROCEDURE_SECTION

 R0=mfexp(log_R0);

 //cout<<"start"<<endl;
 get_weight_at_age();
 //cout << "got weight at age" << endl;
 get_reprod();
 //cout << "got reprod" << endl;
 get_length_at_age_dist();
 //cout << "got length at age distribution" << endl;
 get_weight_at_age_landings();
 //cout<< "got weight at age of landings" <<endl;
 get_spr_F0();
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
 //cout << "got F0 spr" << endl;
 get_selectivity();
 //cout << "got selectivity" << endl;
 get_mortality();
 //cout << "got mortalities" << endl;
 get_bias_corr();
 //cout<< "got recruitment bias correction" << endl;
 get_numbers_at_age();
 //cout << "got numbers at age" << endl;
 get_landings_numbers();
 //cout << "got catch at age" << endl;
 get_landings_wgt();
 //cout << "got landings" << endl;
 get_catchability_fcns();
 //cout << "got catchability_fcns" << endl;
 get_indices();
 //cout << "got indices" << endl;
 get_length_comps();
 //cout << "got length comps" << endl;
 get_age_comps();
 //cout<< "got age comps"<< endl;
 evaluate_objective_function();
 //cout << "objective function calculations complete" << endl;

FUNCTION get_weight_at_age
  //compute mean length (mm) and weight (whole) at age
    length_age=Linf*(1.0-mfexp(-K*(agebins-t0+0.5)));
    wgt_fish_kg=g2kg*wgt_fish_g;     //wgt in kilograms
    wgt_fish_mt=g2mt*wgt_fish_g;     //mt of whole wgt: g2mt converts g to mt
    wgt_spawn_kg=g2kg*wgt_spawn_g;   //wgt in kilograms
    wgt_spawn_mt=g2mt*wgt_spawn_g;   //mt of whole wgt: g2mt converts g to mt

FUNCTION get_reprod

  //product of stuff going into reproductive capacity calcs
  for (iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
  {
    //reprod(iyear)=elem_prod((elem_prod(prop_f,maturity_f)+elem_prod((1.0-
          prop_f),maturity_m)),wgt_spawn_mt(iyear));
    //reprod(iyear)=elem_prod((elem_prod(prop_f,maturity_f)+elem_prod((1.0-
          prop_f),maturity_m)),fec_eggs(iyear));
    reprod(iyear)=elem_prod(elem_prod(prop_f,maturity_f),fec_eggs(iyear));
  }

  //compute average natural mortality
  wgted_M=M_mat(endyr)*0.0;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
 for(iyear=(endyr-selpar_n_yrs_wgted+1); iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
 {
  wgted_M+=M_mat(iyear);
 }
 wgted_M=wgted_M/selpar_n_yrs_wgted;

 //average reprod for last few years for eq calculations
 wgted_reprod=reprod(endyr)*0.0;
 for(iyear=(endyr-selpar_n_yrs_wgted+1); iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
 {
  wgted_reprod+=reprod(iyear);
 }
 wgted_reprod=wgted_reprod/selpar_n_yrs_wgted;


FUNCTION get_length_at_age_dist
 //compute matrix of length at age, based on the normal distribution
 for (iage=1;iage<=nages;iage++)
 {
  for (ilen=1;ilen<=nlenbins;ilen++)
  {
   lenprob(iage,ilen)=(mfexp(-(square(lenbins(ilen)-length_age(iage))/
   (2.*square(len_cv(iage)*length_age(iage)))))/(sqrt2pi*len_cv(iage)*length_age(iage)));
  }
  for (ilen=1;ilen<=nlenplus;ilen++)
  {
   lenprob_plus(iage,ilen)=(mfexp(-(square(lenplusbins(ilen)-length_age(iage))/
   (2.*square(len_cv(iage)*length_age(iage)))))/(sqrt2pi*len_cv(iage)*length_age(iage)));
  }

  lenprob(iage)(nlenbins)=lenprob(iage)(nlenbins)+sum(lenprob_plus(iage)); //add mass to
       plus group
  lenprob(iage)/=sum(lenprob(iage)); //standardize to approximate integration and to
       account for truncated normal (i.e., no sizes<smallest)
 }

 //cout << "lenprob" << lenprob << endl;


FUNCTION get_weight_at_age_landings

 wgt_cR_mt=wgt_fish_mt;

FUNCTION get_spr_F0

 for (iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  {
    //at mdyr, apply half this yr's mortality, half next yr's
    N_spr_F0(1)=1.0*mfexp(-1.0*M_mat(iyear,1)*spawn_time_frac); //at peak spawning
          time
    N_bpr_F0(1)=1.0;      //at start of year
    for (iage=2; iage<=nages; iage++)
    {
      //N_spr_F0(iage)=N_spr_F0(iage-1)*mfexp(-1.0*(M(iage-1)));
      dum1=M_mat(iyear,iage-1)*(1.0-spawn_time_frac) +
          M_mat(iyear,iage)*spawn_time_frac;
      N_spr_F0(iage)=N_spr_F0(iage-1)*mfexp(-1.0*(dum1));
      N_bpr_F0(iage)=N_bpr_F0(iage-1)*mfexp(-1.0*(M_mat(iyear,iage-1)));
    }
    N_spr_F0(nages)=N_spr_F0(nages)/(1.0-mfexp(-1.0*M_mat(iyear,nages))); //plus group
          (sum of geometric series)
    N_bpr_F0(nages)=N_bpr_F0(nages)/(1.0-mfexp(-1.0*M_mat(iyear,nages)));

    spr_F0(iyear)=sum(elem_prod(N_spr_F0,reprod(iyear)));
    bpr_F0(iyear)=sum(elem_prod(N_bpr_F0,wgt_spawn_mt(iyear)));
  }

  N_spr_F0(1)=1.0*mfexp(-1.0*wgted_M(1)*spawn_time_frac); //at peak spawning time
  for (iage=2; iage<=nages; iage++)
  {
    dum1=wgted_M(iage-1)*(1.0-spawn_time_frac) + wgted_M(iage)*spawn_time_frac;
    N_spr_F0(iage)=N_spr_F0(iage-1)*mfexp(-1.0*(dum1));
  }
  N_spr_F0(nages)=N_spr_F0(nages)/(1.0-mfexp(-1.0*wgted_M(nages))); //plus group (sum
          of geometric series
  wgted_spr_F0=sum(elem_prod(N_spr_F0,wgted_reprod));

FUNCTION get_selectivity

//// ------- compute landings selectivities by period

  //gillnet survey selectivity
  selpar_age0_gill=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age0_gill_logit));
  selpar_age1_gill=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age1_gill_logit));
  selpar_age2_gill=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age2_gill_logit));
  selpar_age3_gill=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age3_gill_logit));
  selpar_age4_gill=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age4_gill_logit));
  sel_age_gill_vec(1)=selpar_age0_gill;
  sel_age_gill_vec(2)=selpar_age1_gill;
  sel_age_gill_vec(3)=selpar_age2_gill;
  sel_age_gill_vec(4)=selpar_age3_gill;
  sel_age_gill_vec(5)=selpar_age4_gill;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
//sel_age_gill_vec=sel_age_gill_vec/max(sel_age_gill_vec); //to scale to one
for (iyear=styr_gill_cpue; iyear<=endyr_period1_gill; iyear++)
//for (iyear=styr_gill_cpue; iyear<=endyr_gill_cpue; iyear++)
{  //time-invariant selectivities
   //sel_gill(iyear)=logistic(agebins, selpar_L50_gill, selpar_slope_gill);

         //sel_gill(iyear)=logistic_double(agebins,selpar_L50_gill,selpar_slope_gill,selpar_L5
         02_gill,selpar_slope2_gill);
   sel_gill(iyear)=sel_age_gill_vec;
}

//cout << "end_yrp1" << endyr_period1 << endl;

for (iyear=endyr_period1_gill+1; iyear<=endyr_gill_cpue; iyear++)
{  //time-invariant selectivities
   sel_gill(iyear)=sel_gill(styr_gill_cpue);
   //sel_gill(iyear)=logistic(agebins, selpar_L50_gill2, selpar_slope_gill2);

         //sel_gill(iyear)=logistic_double(agebins,selpar_L50_gill2,selpar_slope_gill2,selpar_
         L502_gill2,selpar_slope2_gill2);
}


//commercial reduction selectivity
//Period 1:
for (iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr_period2; iyear++)
 {
  if (iyear>endyr_period1) {selpar_age0_cR1(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-
         sel_age0_cR1_logit(iyear)));
    selpar_age1_cR1(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age1_cR1_logit(iyear)));
    selpar_age2_cR1(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age2_cR1_logit(iyear)));
    selpar_age3_cR1(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age3_cR1_logit(iyear)));
    selpar_age4_cR1(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age4_cR1_logit(iyear)));
    sel_age_cR1_vec(1)=selpar_age0_cR1(iyear);
    sel_age_cR1_vec(2)=selpar_age1_cR1(iyear);
    sel_age_cR1_vec(3)=selpar_age2_cR1(iyear);
    sel_age_cR1_vec(4)=selpar_age3_cR1(iyear);
    sel_age_cR1_vec(5)=selpar_age4_cR1(iyear);}
   else {selpar_age0_cR1(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+
        (mfexp(-sel_age0_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+1))+
         mfexp(-sel_age0_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+2))+
         mfexp(-sel_age0_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+3)))/3);
    selpar_age1_cR1(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+
        (mfexp(-sel_age1_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+1))+
         mfexp(-sel_age1_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+2))+
         mfexp(-sel_age1_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+3)))/3);
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
   selpar_age2_cR1(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+
      (mfexp(-sel_age2_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+1))+
       mfexp(-sel_age2_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+2))+
       mfexp(-sel_age2_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+3)))/3);
   selpar_age3_cR1(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+
      (mfexp(-sel_age3_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+1))+
       mfexp(-sel_age3_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+2))+
       mfexp(-sel_age3_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+3)))/3);
   selpar_age4_cR1(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+
      (mfexp(-sel_age4_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+1))+
       mfexp(-sel_age4_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+2))+
       mfexp(-sel_age4_cR1_logit(endyr_period1+3)))/3);
   sel_age_cR1_vec(1)=selpar_age0_cR1(iyear);
   sel_age_cR1_vec(2)=selpar_age1_cR1(iyear);
   sel_age_cR1_vec(3)=selpar_age2_cR1(iyear);
   sel_age_cR1_vec(4)=selpar_age3_cR1(iyear);
   sel_age_cR1_vec(5)=selpar_age4_cR1(iyear);}
  //sel_age_cR1_vec=sel_age_cR1_vec/max(sel_age_cR1_vec);
  //sel_age_cR1_vec=sel_age_cR1_vec/max(sel_age_cR1_vec); //to scale to one
  //sel_cR(iyear)=logistic(agebins,selpar_L50_cR1,selpar_slope_cR1);

       //sel_cR(iyear)=logistic_double(agebins,selpar_L50_cR1,selpar_slope_cR1,selpar_L
       502_cR1,selpar_slope2_cR1);
  sel_cR(iyear)=sel_age_cR1_vec;
}

//Period 2:
//for (iyear=endyr_period1+1; iyear<=endyr_period2; iyear++)
//{
//   sel_cR(iyear)=sel_cR(styr);
//}

//Period 3
for (iyear=endyr_period2+1; iyear<=endyr_period3; iyear++)
 {
  selpar_age0_cR3(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age0_cR3_logit(iyear)));
  selpar_age1_cR3(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age1_cR3_logit(iyear)));
  selpar_age2_cR3(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age2_cR3_logit(iyear)));
  selpar_age3_cR3(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age3_cR3_logit(iyear)));
  selpar_age4_cR3(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age4_cR3_logit(iyear)));
  sel_age_cR3_vec(1)=selpar_age0_cR3(iyear);
  sel_age_cR3_vec(2)=selpar_age1_cR3(iyear);
  sel_age_cR3_vec(3)=selpar_age2_cR3(iyear);
  sel_age_cR3_vec(4)=selpar_age3_cR3(iyear);
  sel_age_cR3_vec(5)=selpar_age4_cR3(iyear);
  //sel_age_cR3_vec=sel_age_cR3_vec/max(sel_age_cR3_vec); //to scale to one
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
    //sel_cR(iyear)=sel_cR(styr);
    //sel_cR(iyear)=logistic(agebins,selpar_L50_cR3,selpar_slope_cR3);

          //sel_cR(iyear)=logistic_double(agebins,selpar_L50_cR3,selpar_slope_cR3,selpar_L
          502_cR3,selpar_slope2_cR3);
    sel_cR(iyear)=sel_age_cR3_vec;
  }

  //Period 4
  for (iyear=endyr_period3+1; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
   {
    selpar_age0_cR4(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age0_cR4_logit(iyear)));
    selpar_age1_cR4(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age1_cR4_logit(iyear)));
    selpar_age2_cR4(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age2_cR4_logit(iyear)));
    selpar_age3_cR4(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age3_cR4_logit(iyear)));
    selpar_age4_cR4(iyear)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-sel_age4_cR4_logit(iyear)));
    sel_age_cR4_vec(1)=selpar_age0_cR4(iyear);
    sel_age_cR4_vec(2)=selpar_age1_cR4(iyear);
    sel_age_cR4_vec(3)=selpar_age2_cR4(iyear);
    sel_age_cR4_vec(4)=selpar_age3_cR4(iyear);
    sel_age_cR4_vec(5)=selpar_age4_cR4(iyear);
    //sel_age_cR4_vec=sel_age_cR4_vec/max(sel_age_cR4_vec); //to scale to one
     //sel_cR(iyear)=logistic(agebins, selpar_L50_cR4,selpar_slope_cR4);

          //sel_cR(iyear)=logistic_double(agebins,selpar_L50_cR4,selpar_slope_cR4,selpar_L
          502_cR4,selpar_slope2_cR4);
     //sel_cR(iyear)=sel_cR(styr);
     sel_cR(iyear)=sel_age_cR4_vec;
  }

FUNCTION get_mortality
  Fsum.initialize();
  Fapex.initialize();
  F.initialize();
  ////initialization F is avg of first 3 yrs of observed landings
  log_F_dev_init_cR=sum(log_F_dev_cR(styr_cR_L,(styr_cR_L+2)))/3.0;

  for (iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
  {
    //-------------
    if(iyear>=styr_cR_L & iyear<=endyr_cR_L)
      {F_cR_out(iyear)=mfexp(log_avg_F_cR+log_F_dev_cR(iyear));}
    if (iyear<styr_cR_L)
      {F_cR_out(iyear)=mfexp(log_avg_F_cR+log_F_dev_init_cR);}
    F_cR(iyear)=sel_cR(iyear)*F_cR_out(iyear);
    Fsum(iyear)+=F_cR_out(iyear);
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  //Total F at age
  F(iyear)=F_cR(iyear); //first in additive series (NO +=)

  Fapex(iyear)=max(F(iyear));
  Z(iyear)=M_mat(iyear)+F(iyear);
 }  //end iyear

FUNCTION get_bias_corr
 //may exclude last BiasCor_exclude_yrs yrs bc constrained or lack info to estimate
 //var_rec_dev=norm2(log_rec_dev(styr_rec_dev,(endyr-BiasCor_exclude_yrs))-
 //          sum(log_rec_dev(styr_rec_dev,(endyr-BiasCor_exclude_yrs)))
 //          /(nyrs_rec-BiasCor_exclude_yrs))/(nyrs_rec-BiasCor_exclude_yrs-1.0);
 var_rec_dev=norm2(log_rec_dev(styr_rec_dev,endyr_rec_phase2)-
          sum(log_rec_dev(styr_rec_dev,endyr_rec_phase2))
          /(nyrs_rec-(endyr_rec_phase2-styr_rec_dev)))/(nyrs_rec-(endyr_rec_phase2-
         styr_rec_dev)-1.0);

 rec_sigma_sq=square(rec_sigma);
 if (set_BiasCor <= 0.0) {BiasCor=mfexp(rec_sigma_sq/2.0);}   //bias correction
 else {BiasCor=set_BiasCor;}


FUNCTION get_numbers_at_age
//Initialization
 S0=spr_F0(styr)*R0;

 if(set_SR_switch>1) //Beverton-Holt
 {
  R_virgin=(R0/((5.0*steep-1.0)*spr_F0(styr)))*
           (BiasCor*4.0*steep*spr_F0(styr)-spr_F0(styr)*(1.0-steep));
 }
 if(set_SR_switch<2) //Ricker
 {
  R_virgin=R0/spr_F0(styr)*(1+log(BiasCor*spr_F0(styr))/steep);
 }

 B0=bpr_F0(styr)*R_virgin;
 //temp_agevec=wgt_fish_mt(styr);

        //B0_q_DD=R_virgin*sum(elem_prod(N_bpr_F0(set_q_DD_stage,nages),temp_agev
        ec(set_q_DD_stage,nages)));

 F_initial=sel_cR(styr)*mfexp(log_avg_F_cR+log_F_dev_init_cR);
 Z_initial=M+F_init_ratio*F_initial;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
//Initial equilibrium age structure
  N_spr_initial(1)=1.0*mfexp(-1.0*Z_initial(1)*spawn_time_frac); //at peak spawning time;
  for (iage=2; iage<=nages; iage++)
    {
      N_spr_initial(iage)=N_spr_initial(iage-1)*
                mfexp(-1.0*(Z_initial(iage-1)*(1.0-spawn_time_frac) +
            Z_initial(iage)*spawn_time_frac));
    }
  N_spr_initial(nages)=N_spr_initial(nages)/(1.0-mfexp(-1.0*Z_initial(nages))); //plus group

  spr_initial=sum(elem_prod(N_spr_initial,reprod(styr)));

//with environmental factor
  if(switch_env_sr=1)
  {
  if(set_SR_switch>1) //Beverton-Holt
  {
    if (styr=styr_rec_dev) {R1=((R0/((5.0*steep-1.0)*spr_initial))*
              (4.0*steep*spr_initial-spr_F0(styr)*(1.0-steep)))
              *mfexp(sr_beta_env*env_fac(styr));} //without bias correction (deviation added
            later)
    else {R1=((R0/((5.0*steep-1.0)*spr_initial))*
              (BiasCor*4.0*steep*spr_initial-spr_F0(styr)*(1.0-steep)))
              *mfexp(sr_beta_env*env_fac(styr));} //with bias correction
  }
  if(set_SR_switch<2) //Ricker
  {
    if (styr=styr_rec_dev) {R1=(R0/spr_initial*(1+log(spr_initial/steep)))
                      *mfexp(sr_beta_env*env_fac(styr));} //without bias correction (deviation
            added later)
    else {R1=(R0/spr_initial*(1+log(BiasCor*spr_initial)/steep))
              *mfexp(sr_beta_env*env_fac(styr));} //with bias correction
  }
  }

//without environmental factor
 if(switch_env_sr=2)
 {
 if(set_SR_switch>1) //Beverton-Holt
  {
    if (styr=styr_rec_dev) {R1=(R0/((5.0*steep-1.0)*spr_initial))*
              (4.0*steep*spr_initial-spr_F0(styr)*(1.0-steep));} //without bias correction
            (deviation added later)
    else {R1=(R0/((5.0*steep-1.0)*spr_initial))*
              (BiasCor*4.0*steep*spr_initial-spr_F0(styr)*(1.0-steep));} //with bias correction
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  }
  if(set_SR_switch<2) //Ricker
  {
   if (styr=styr_rec_dev) {R1=R0/spr_initial*(1+log(spr_initial/steep));} //without bias
         correction (deviation added later)
   else {R1=R0/spr_initial*(1+log(BiasCor*spr_initial)/steep);} //with bias correction
  }
 }

  if(R1<0.0) {R1=10.0;} //Avoid negative popn sizes during search algorithm


//Compute equilibrium age structure for first year
  N_initial_eq(1)=R1;
  for (iage=2; iage<=nages; iage++)
  {
   N_initial_eq(iage)=N_initial_eq(iage-1)*
    mfexp(-1.0*(Z_initial(iage-1)*(1.0-spawn_time_frac) +
         Z_initial(iage)*spawn_time_frac));
  }
  //plus group calculation
  N_initial_eq(nages)=N_initial_eq(nages)/(1.0-mfexp(-1.0*Z_initial(nages))); //plus group

//Add deviations to initial equilibrium N
  N(styr)(2,nages)=elem_prod(N_initial_eq(2,nages),mfexp(log_Nage_dev));

  if (styr=styr_rec_dev) {N(styr,1)=N_initial_eq(1)*mfexp(log_rec_dev(styr_rec_dev));}
  else {N(styr,1)=N_initial_eq(1);}

  N_mdyr(styr)(1,nages)=elem_prod(N(styr)(1,nages),(mfexp(-1.*(Z_initial(1,nages))*0.5)));
         //mid year
  N_spawn(styr)(1,nages)=elem_prod(N(styr)(1,nages),(mfexp(-
         1.*(Z_initial(1,nages))*spawn_time_frac))); //peak spawning time

  SSB(styr)=sum(elem_prod(N_spawn(styr),reprod(styr)));
  temp_agevec=wgt_fish_mt(styr);

         B_q_DD(styr)=sum(elem_prod(N(styr)(set_q_DD_stage,nages),temp_agevec(set_q_
         DD_stage,nages)));

//Rest of years
  for (iyear=styr; iyear<endyr; iyear++)
  {
   if(iyear<(styr_rec_dev-1)) //recruitment follows S-R curve exactly
   {
      N(iyear+1,1)=0.0;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
N(iyear+1)(2,nages)=++elem_prod(N(iyear)(1,nages-1),(mfexp(-1.*Z(iyear)(1,nages-
   1))));
N(iyear+1,nages)+=N(iyear,nages)*mfexp(-1.*Z(iyear,nages));//plus group
N_mdyr(iyear+1)(1,nages)=elem_prod(N(iyear+1)(1,nages),(mfexp(-
   1.*(Z(iyear+1)(1,nages))*0.5))); //mid year
N_spawn(iyear+1)(1,nages)=elem_prod(N(iyear+1)(1,nages),(mfexp(-
   1.*(Z(iyear+1)(1,nages))*spawn_time_frac))); //peak spawning time
SSB(iyear+1)=sum(elem_prod(N_spawn(iyear+1),reprod(iyear+1)));
temp_agevec=wgt_fish_mt(iyear+1);

   B_q_DD(iyear+1)=sum(elem_prod(N(iyear+1)(set_q_DD_stage,nages),temp_agevec(
   set_q_DD_stage,nages)));
//add dzero to avoid log(zero)
//with environmental factor
if(switch_env_sr=1)
{
if(set_SR_switch>1) //Beverton-Holt
{

   N(iyear+1,1)=(BiasCor*mfexp(log(((0.8*R0*steep*SSB(iyear+1))/(0.2*R0*spr_F0(iy
   ear+1)*
   (1.0-steep)+(steep-0.2)*SSB(iyear+1)))+dzero)))
   *mfexp(sr_beta_env*env_fac(iyear+1)); //Vaughan et al 2011
}
if(set_SR_switch<2) //Ricker
{
  N(iyear+1,1)=(mfexp(log(BiasCor*SSB(iyear+1)/spr_F0(iyear)*mfexp(steep*(1-
   SSB(iyear+1)/(R0*spr_F0(iyear+1))))+dzero)))
            *mfexp(sr_beta_env*env_fac(iyear+1));
}
}
//without environmenal factor
if(switch_env_sr=2)
{
if(set_SR_switch>1) //Beverton-Holt
{

   N(iyear+1,1)=BiasCor*mfexp(log(((0.8*R0*steep*SSB(iyear+1))/(0.2*R0*spr_F0(iy
   ear+1)*
   (1.0-steep)+(steep-0.2)*SSB(iyear+1)))+dzero));
}
if(set_SR_switch<2) //Ricker
{
  N(iyear+1,1)=mfexp(log(BiasCor*SSB(iyear+1)/spr_F0(iyear+1)*mfexp(steep*(1-
   SSB(iyear+1)/(R0*spr_F0(iyear+1))))+dzero));
}
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
    }
}
else   //recruitment follows S-R curve with lognormal deviation
{
    N(iyear+1,1)=0.0;
    N(iyear+1)(2,nages)=++elem_prod(N(iyear)(1,nages-1),(mfexp(-1.*Z(iyear)(1,nages-
       1))));
    N(iyear+1,nages)+=N(iyear,nages)*mfexp(-1.*Z(iyear,nages));//plus group
    N_mdyr(iyear+1)(1,nages)=elem_prod(N(iyear+1)(1,nages),(mfexp(-
       1.*(Z(iyear+1)(1,nages))*0.5))); //mid year
    N_spawn(iyear+1)(1,nages)=elem_prod(N(iyear+1)(1,nages),(mfexp(-
       1.*(Z(iyear+1)(1,nages))*spawn_time_frac))); //peak spawning time
    SSB(iyear+1)=sum(elem_prod(N_spawn(iyear+1),reprod(iyear+1)));
    temp_agevec=wgt_fish_mt(iyear+1);

       B_q_DD(iyear+1)=sum(elem_prod(N(iyear+1)(set_q_DD_stage,nages),temp_agevec(
       set_q_DD_stage,nages)));
    //add dzero to avoid log(zero)
    //with environmental factor
    if(switch_env_sr=1)
    {
    if(set_SR_switch>1) //Beverton-Holt
    {
     N(iyear+1,1)=(mfexp(log(((0.8*R0*steep*SSB(iyear+1))/(0.2*R0*spr_F0(iyear+1)*
       (1.0-steep)+(steep-
       0.2)*SSB(iyear+1)))+dzero)+log_rec_dev(iyear+1)))*mfexp(sr_beta_env*env_fac(iye
       ar+1));
    }
    if(set_SR_switch<2) //Ricker
    {
     N(iyear+1,1)=(mfexp(log(SSB(iyear+1)/spr_F0(iyear+1)*mfexp(steep*(1-
       SSB(iyear+1)/(R0*spr_F0(iyear+1))))+dzero)+log_rec_dev(iyear+1)))
                *mfexp(sr_beta_env*env_fac(iyear+1));
    }
    }
    //without environmental factor
    if(switch_env_sr=2)
    {
    if(set_SR_switch>1) //Beverton-Holt
    {
     N(iyear+1,1)=mfexp(log(((0.8*R0*steep*SSB(iyear+1))/(0.2*R0*spr_F0(iyear+1)*
       (1.0-steep)+(steep-0.2)*SSB(iyear+1)))+dzero)+log_rec_dev(iyear+1));
    }
    if(set_SR_switch<2) //Ricker
    {
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
        N(iyear+1,1)=mfexp(log(SSB(iyear+1)/spr_F0(iyear+1)*mfexp(steep*(1-
          SSB(iyear+1)/(R0*spr_F0(iyear+1))))+dzero)+log_rec_dev(iyear+1));
      }
      }
      }
  }
  //cout << "N" << N << endl;
  //cout << "R0" << R0 << endl;

   //last year (projection) has no recruitment variability
   //N(endyr+1,1)=0.0;
   //N(endyr+1)(2,nages)=++elem_prod(N(endyr)(1,nages-1),(mfexp(-1.*Z(endyr)(1,nages-
         1))));
   //N(endyr+1,nages)+=N(endyr,nages)*mfexp(-1.*Z(endyr,nages));//plus group
   //if(set_SR_switch>1) //Beverton-Holt
  // {
   //  N(endyr+1,1)=mfexp(log(((0.8*R0*steep*SSB(endyr))/(0.2*R0*spr_F0(endyr)*
   //           (1.0-steep)+(steep-0.2)*SSB(endyr)))+dzero));
   //}
   ///if(set_SR_switch<2) //Ricker
   //{
   //  N(endyr+1,1)=mfexp(log(SSB(endyr+1)/spr_F0(endyr)*mfexp(steep*(1-
         SSB(endyr+1)/(R0*spr_F0(endyr))))+dzero));
   //}

//Time series of interest
  rec=column(N,1);

  SdS0=SSB/S0; //trillions of eggs/eggs
   //cout << "SDS0" << SdS0 << endl;
  for (iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
  {
    pred_SPR(iyear)=SSB(iyear)/rec(iyear);
  }

FUNCTION get_landings_numbers
  //Baranov catch eqn
  for (iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
  {
    for (iage=1; iage<=nages; iage++)
    {
      L_cR_num(iyear,iage)=N(iyear,iage)*F_cR(iyear,iage)*
        (1.-mfexp(-1.*Z(iyear,iage)))/Z(iyear,iage);
    }

    pred_cR_L_knum(iyear)=sum(L_cR_num(iyear));
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
 }


FUNCTION get_landings_wgt

////---Predicted landings------------------------
 for (iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
 {
   L_cR_mt(iyear)=elem_prod(L_cR_num(iyear),wgt_cR_mt(iyear)); //in 1000 mt

   pred_cR_L_mt(iyear)=sum(L_cR_mt(iyear));
 }

FUNCTION get_catchability_fcns
 //Get rate increase if estimated, otherwise fixed above
 // if (set_q_rate_phase>0.0)
 // {
 //     for (iyear=styr_PN_cpue; iyear<=endyr_PN_cpue; iyear++)
 //     {   if (iyear>styr_PN_cpue & iyear <=2003)
 //         {//q_rate_fcn_cL(iyear)=(1.0+q_rate)*q_rate_fcn_cL(iyear-1); //compound
 //            q_rate_fcn_PN(iyear)=(1.0+(iyear-
           styr_PN_cpue)*q_rate)*q_rate_fcn_PN(styr_PN_cpue);  //linear
 //         }
 //         if (iyear>2003) {q_rate_fcn_PN(iyear)=q_rate_fcn_PN(iyear-1);}
 //     }
 // } //end q_rate conditional

 //Get density dependence scalar (=1.0 if density independent model is used)
 // if (q_DD_beta>0.0)
 // {
 //   B_q_DD+=dzero;
 //   for (iyear=styr;iyear<=endyr;iyear++)
 //       {q_DD_fcn(iyear)=pow(B0_q_DD,q_DD_beta)*pow(B_q_DD(iyear),-q_DD_beta);}
 //         //{q_DD_fcn(iyear)=1.0+4.0/(1.0+mfexp(0.75*(B_q_DD(iyear)-0.1*B0_q_DD))); }
 // }

FUNCTION get_indices
//---Predicted CPUEs------------------------
 //combined JAI index
 if(JAI_cpue_switch==1)
 {
   obs_JAIs_cpue_final=pow(obs_JAIs_cpue,JAI_exp);
   JAIs_cpue_cv_final=JAIs_cpue_cv;
   obs_JAIt_cpue_final=pow(obs_JAIt_cpue,JAI_exp);
   JAIt_cpue_cv_final=JAIt_cpue_cv;
 }
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
 else
 {

        obs_JAIs_cpue_final=(obs_JAI1_cpue*wgt_JAI1+obs_JAI2_cpue*wgt_JAI2+obs_J
        AI3_cpue*wgt_JAI3+obs_JAI4_cpue*wgt_JAI4)
                /(wgt_JAI1+wgt_JAI2+wgt_JAI3+wgt_JAI4);
  obs_JAIs_cpue_final=pow(obs_JAIs_cpue_final,JAI_exp);

        JAIs_cpue_cv_final=(JAI1_cpue_cv*wgt_JAI1+JAI2_cpue_cv*wgt_JAI2+JAI3_cp
        ue_cv*wgt_JAI3+JAI4_cpue_cv*wgt_JAI4)
                /(wgt_JAI1+wgt_JAI2+wgt_JAI3+wgt_JAI4);
 }

//JAI seine  survey
 for (iyear=styr_JAIs_cpue; iyear<=endyr_JAIs_cpue; iyear++)
 {   //index in number units
    N_JAIs(iyear)=N(iyear,1);
    pred_JAIs_cpue(iyear)=mfexp(log_q_JAIs)*N_JAIs(iyear);
 }

//JAI trawl  survey
 for (iyear=styr_JAIt_cpue; iyear<=endyr_JAIt_cpue; iyear++)
 {   //index in number units
    N_JAIt(iyear)=N(iyear,1);
    pred_JAIt_cpue(iyear)=mfexp(log_q_JAIt)*N_JAIt(iyear);
 }

//Gillnet adult index
 for (iyear=styr_gill_cpue; iyear<=endyr_gill_cpue; iyear++)
 {   //index in number units
    N_gill(iyear)=elem_prod(N_mdyr(iyear),sel_gill(iyear));
    pred_gill_cpue(iyear)=mfexp(log_q_gill)*sum(N_gill(iyear));
 }

FUNCTION get_length_comps
 //Fishery independent

 //cout << "N_gill" << N_gill << endl;
 //cout << "lenprob" << lenprob << endl;
 //cout << "pred_gill_lenc" << pred_gill_lenc << endl;

 for (iyear=styr_gill_lenc;iyear<=endyr_gill_lenc;iyear++)
 {
   pred_gill_lenc(iyear)=(N_gill(iyear)*lenprob)/sum(N_gill(iyear));
 }
// cout << "pred_gill_lenc" << pred_gill_lenc << endl;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
FUNCTION get_age_comps

  //cout << "L_cR_num" << L_cR_num << endl;
  //cout << "yrs" << yrs_cR_agec << endl;

  for (iyear=styr_cR_agec;iyear<=endyr_cR_agec;iyear++)
  {
    L_cR_num_agec(iyear)=L_cR_num(iyear);
  }
  //cout << "L_cR_AGEC" << L_cR_num_agec << endl;

  //Commercial reduction
  for (iyear=styr_cR_agec;iyear<=endyr_cR_agec;iyear++)
  {
    ErrorFree_cR_agec(iyear)=L_cR_num_agec(iyear)/
                    sum(L_cR_num_agec(iyear));
    pred_cR_agec(iyear)=age_error*ErrorFree_cR_agec(iyear);
  }
  //cout << "FINISHED" << endl;

////-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
          ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
FUNCTION get_weighted_current
  F_temp_sum=0.0;
  F_temp_sum+=mfexp((selpar_n_yrs_wgted*log_avg_F_cR+
      sum(log_F_dev_cR((endyr-selpar_n_yrs_wgted+1),endyr)))/selpar_n_yrs_wgted);

  F_cR_prop=mfexp((selpar_n_yrs_wgted*log_avg_F_cR+
      sum(log_F_dev_cR((endyr-
         selpar_n_yrs_wgted+1),endyr)))/selpar_n_yrs_wgted)/F_temp_sum;

  log_F_dev_end_cR=sum(log_F_dev_cR((endyr-
         selpar_n_yrs_wgted+1),endyr))/selpar_n_yrs_wgted;

  F_end_L=sel_cR(endyr)*mfexp(log_avg_F_cR+log_F_dev_end_cR);

  F_end=F_end_L;
  F_end_apex=max(F_end);

  sel_wgted_tot=F_end/F_end_apex;
  sel_wgted_L=elem_prod(sel_wgted_tot, elem_div(F_end_L,F_end));

  wgt_wgted_L_denom=F_cR_prop;
  wgt_wgted_L_mt=F_cR_prop/wgt_wgted_L_denom*wgt_cR_mt(endyr);
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
FUNCTION get_msy

  //compute values as functions of F
  for(ff=1; ff<=n_iter_msy; ff++)
  {
    //uses fishery-weighted F's
    Z_age_msy=0.0;
    F_L_age_msy=0.0;

    F_L_age_msy=F_msy(ff)*sel_wgted_L;
    Z_age_msy=wgted_M+F_L_age_msy;

    N_age_msy(1)=1.0;
    for (iage=2; iage<=nages; iage++)
    {
      N_age_msy(iage)=N_age_msy(iage-1)*mfexp(-1.*Z_age_msy(iage-1));
    }
    N_age_msy(nages)=N_age_msy(nages)/(1.0-mfexp(-1.*Z_age_msy(nages)));
    N_age_msy_mdyr(1,(nages-1))=elem_prod(N_age_msy(1,(nages-1)),
                          mfexp((-1.*Z_age_msy(1,(nages-1)))*spawn_time_frac));
    N_age_msy_mdyr(nages)=(N_age_msy_mdyr(nages-1)*
                    (mfexp(-1.*(Z_age_msy(nages-1)*(1.0-spawn_time_frac) +
                          Z_age_msy(nages)*spawn_time_frac) )))
                    /(1.0-mfexp(-1.*Z_age_msy(nages)));

    spr_msy(ff)=sum(elem_prod(N_age_msy_mdyr,wgted_reprod));


    //Compute equilibrium values of R (including bias correction), SSB and Yield at each F
    if(set_SR_switch>1) //Beverton-Holt
    {
      R_eq(ff)=(R0/((5.0*steep-1.0)*spr_msy(ff)))*
              (BiasCor*4.0*steep*spr_msy(ff)-wgted_spr_F0*(1.0-steep));
    }
    if(set_SR_switch<2) //Ricker
    {
      R_eq(ff)=R0/spr_msy(ff)*(1+log(BiasCor*spr_msy(ff))/steep);
    }
    if (R_eq(ff)<dzero) {R_eq(ff)=dzero;}
    N_age_msy*=R_eq(ff);
    N_age_msy_mdyr*=R_eq(ff);

    for (iage=1; iage<=nages; iage++)
    {
      L_age_msy(iage)=N_age_msy(iage)*(F_L_age_msy(iage)/Z_age_msy(iage))*
                  (1.-mfexp(-1.*Z_age_msy(iage)));
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  }


  SSB_eq(ff)=sum(elem_prod(N_age_msy_mdyr,wgted_reprod));
  B_eq(ff)=sum(elem_prod(N_age_msy,wgt_spawn_mt(endyr)));
  L_eq_mt(ff)=sum(elem_prod(L_age_msy,wgt_wgted_L_mt));
  L_eq_knum(ff)=sum(L_age_msy);
 }

 msy_mt_out=max(L_eq_mt);

 for(ff=1; ff<=n_iter_msy; ff++)
 {
  if(L_eq_mt(ff) == msy_mt_out)
    {
     SSB_msy_out=SSB_eq(ff);
     B_msy_out=B_eq(ff);
     R_msy_out=R_eq(ff);
     msy_knum_out=L_eq_knum(ff);
     F_msy_out=F_msy(ff);
     spr_msy_out=spr_msy(ff);
    }
 }

//-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
        ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
FUNCTION get_miscellaneous_stuff

 sigma_rec_dev=sqrt(var_rec_dev+dzero); //pow(var_rec_dev,0.5);  //sample SD of
        predicted residuals (may not equal rec_sigma)

 //compute total landings- and discards-at-age in 1000 fish and klb
 L_total_num.initialize();
 L_total_mt.initialize();

 L_total_num=L_cR_num; //catch in number fish
 L_total_mt=L_cR_mt;   //landings in klb whole weight

 for(iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
 {
     L_total_mt_yr(iyear)=sum(L_total_mt(iyear));
     L_total_knum_yr(iyear)=sum(L_total_num(iyear));

     B(iyear)=elem_prod(N(iyear),wgt_spawn_mt(iyear));
     totN(iyear)=sum(N(iyear));
     totB(iyear)=sum(B(iyear));
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  }
  //B(endyr+1)=elem_prod(N(endyr+1),wgt_spawn_mt(endyr));
  //totN(endyr+1)=sum(N(endyr+1));
  //totB(endyr+1)=sum(B(endyr+1));

//  steep_sd=steep;
//  fullF_sd=Fsum;

  if(F_msy_out>0)
   {
    FdF_msy=Fapex/F_msy_out;
    FdF_msy_end=FdF_msy(endyr);
    FdF_msy_end_mean=pow((FdF_msy(endyr)*FdF_msy(endyr-1)*FdF_msy(endyr-
        2)),(1.0/3.0));
   }
  if(SSB_msy_out>0)
   {
    SdSSB_msy=SSB/SSB_msy_out;
    SdSSB_msy_end=SdSSB_msy(endyr);
   }

  //fill in log recruitment deviations for yrs they are nonzero
  for(iyear=styr_rec_dev; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
  {
   log_rec_dev_output(iyear)=log_rec_dev(iyear);
  }
  //fill in log Nage deviations for ages they are nonzero (ages2+)
  for(iage=2; iage<=nages; iage++)
  {
   log_Nage_dev_output(iage)=log_Nage_dev(iage);
  }

  //Compute the exploitation rate for ages 1+ and pop wgtd F for ages 2+
   for(iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
   {
    E(iyear)=sum(L_cR_num(iyear)(2,nages))/sum(N(iyear)(2,nages));
    F_age2plus(iyear)=((F_cR(iyear)(3,nages))*N(iyear)(3,nages))/sum(N(iyear)(3,nages));

      F_cR_age2plus(iyear)=(F_cR(iyear)(3,nages)*N(iyear)(3,nages))/sum(N(iyear)(3,nag
      es));
   }


//-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
      ----------------------------------------------------------------------
FUNCTION get_per_recruit_stuff
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
//static per-recruit stuff

for(iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
{
  N_age_spr(1)=1.0;
  for(iage=2; iage<=nages; iage++)
  {
    N_age_spr(iage)=N_age_spr(iage-1)*mfexp(-1.*Z(iyear,iage-1));
  }
  N_age_spr(nages)=N_age_spr(nages)/(1.0-mfexp(-1.*Z(iyear,nages)));
  N_age_spr_mdyr(1,(nages-1))=elem_prod(N_age_spr(1,(nages-1)),
                        mfexp(-1.*Z(iyear)(1,(nages-1))*spawn_time_frac));
  N_age_spr_mdyr(nages)=(N_age_spr_mdyr(nages-1)*
                  (mfexp(-1.*(Z(iyear)(nages-1)*(1.0-spawn_time_frac) +
        Z(iyear)(nages)*spawn_time_frac) )))
                  /(1.0-mfexp(-1.*Z(iyear)(nages)));
  spr_static(iyear)=sum(elem_prod(N_age_spr_mdyr,reprod(iyear)))/spr_F0(iyear);
}


cout << "sel_wgted_L = " << sel_wgted_L  << endl;
cout << "wgted_M     = " << wgted_M  << endl;
cout << "wgted_reprod = "  << wgted_reprod << endl;
cout << "wgt_wgted_L_mt = " << wgt_wgted_L_mt << endl;

//compute SSB/R and YPR as functions of F
for(ff=1; ff<=n_iter_spr; ff++)
{
  //uses fishery-weighted F's, same as in MSY calculations
  Z_age_spr=0.0;
  F_L_age_spr=0.0;

  F_L_age_spr=F_spr(ff)*sel_wgted_L;

  Z_age_spr=wgted_M+F_L_age_spr;

  N_age_spr(1)=1.0;
  for (iage=2; iage<=nages; iage++)
  {
    N_age_spr(iage)=N_age_spr(iage-1)*mfexp(-1.*Z_age_spr(iage-1));
  }
  N_age_spr(nages)=N_age_spr(nages)/(1-mfexp(-1.*Z_age_spr(nages)));
  N_age_spr_mdyr(1,(nages-1))=elem_prod(N_age_spr(1,(nages-1)),
                        mfexp((-1.*Z_age_spr(1,(nages-1)))*spawn_time_frac));
  N_age_spr_mdyr(nages)=(N_age_spr_mdyr(nages-1)*
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
                (mfexp(-1.*(Z_age_spr(nages-1)*(1.0-spawn_time_frac) +
        Z_age_spr(nages)*spawn_time_frac) )))
                /(1.0-mfexp(-1.*Z_age_spr(nages)));

        F_spr_age2plus(ff)=F_L_age_spr(3,nages)*N_age_spr(3,nages)/sum(N_age_spr(3,na
        ges));
  spr_spr(ff)=sum(elem_prod(N_age_spr,wgted_reprod));
  L_spr(ff)=0.0;
  for (iage=1; iage<=nages; iage++)
  {
    L_age_spr(iage)=N_age_spr(iage)*(F_L_age_spr(iage)/Z_age_spr(iage))*
              (1.-mfexp(-1.*Z_age_spr(iage)));
    L_spr(ff)+=L_age_spr(iage)*wgt_wgted_L_mt(iage); //in mt
  }
 }

FUNCTION get_effective_sample_sizes

    neff_cR_agec_allyr_out=missing;
    neff_gill_lenc_allyr_out=missing;

    for (iyear=styr_cR_agec; iyear<=endyr_cR_agec; iyear++)
      {if (nsamp_cR_agec(iyear)>=minSS_cR_agec)
        { numer=sum( elem_prod(pred_cR_agec(iyear),(1.0-pred_cR_agec(iyear))) );
          denom=sum( square(obs_cR_agec(iyear)-pred_cR_agec(iyear)) );
            if (denom>0.0) {neff_cR_agec_allyr_out(iyear)=numer/denom;}
            else {neff_cR_agec_allyr_out(iyear)=-missing;}
        } else {neff_cR_agec_allyr_out(iyear)=-99;}
      }

    for (iyear=styr_gill_lenc; iyear<=endyr_gill_lenc; iyear++)
      {if (nsamp_gill_lenc(iyear)>=minSS_gill_lenc)
        { numer1=sum( elem_prod(pred_gill_lenc(iyear),(1.0-pred_gill_lenc(iyear))) );
          denom1=sum( square(obs_gill_lenc(iyear)-pred_gill_lenc(iyear)) );
            if (denom1>0.0) {neff_gill_lenc_allyr_out(iyear)=numer1/denom1;}
            else {neff_gill_lenc_allyr_out(iyear)=-missing;}
        } else {neff_gill_lenc_allyr_out(iyear)=-99;}
      }

//-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
        ------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

FUNCTION get_Fmed_benchmarks

 //sorting function for recruitment and SPR values (slow algorithm, but works)
 R_temp=rec(styr_bench,endyr_bench);
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
SPR_temp=pred_SPR(styr_bench,endyr_bench);
for(int jyear=endyr_bench; jyear>=styr_bench; jyear--)
{
  R_sort(jyear)=max(R_temp);
  SPR_sort(jyear)=max(SPR_temp);
  for(iyear=styr_bench; iyear<=endyr_bench; iyear++)
  {
    if(R_temp(iyear)==R_sort(jyear))
    {
      R_temp(iyear)=0.0;
    }
    if(SPR_temp(iyear)==SPR_sort(jyear))
    {
      SPR_temp(iyear)=0.0;
    }
  }
}

// compute the quantile using quant_whole (declared in the data section)
// which computes the floor integer of a decimal number
//median
quant_decimal=(endyr_bench-styr_bench)*0.5;
quant_whole=(endyr_bench-styr_bench)*0.5;
quant_diff=quant_decimal-quant_whole;
R_med=R_sort(styr_bench+quant_whole)*(1-
        quant_diff)+R_sort(styr_bench+quant_whole+1)*(quant_diff);
SPR_med=SPR_sort(styr_bench+quant_whole)*(1-
        quant_diff)+SPR_sort(styr_bench+quant_whole+1)*(quant_diff);
//cout << "quant_decimal = " << quant_decimal << endl;
//cout << "quant_whole = " << quant_whole << endl;
//cout << "quant_diff = " << quant_diff << endl;
//cout << "result = " << quant_whole*(1-quant_diff)+(quant_whole+1)*quant_diff <<
        endl;
//cout << "R_med = " << R_med << endl;
//cout << "R_sort = " << R_sort << endl;
//cout << "R = " << R_temp << endl;

//75th quantile
quant_decimal=(endyr_bench-styr_bench)*0.75;
quant_whole=(endyr_bench-styr_bench)*0.75;
quant_diff=quant_decimal-quant_whole;
SPR_75th=SPR_sort(styr_bench+quant_whole)*(1-
        quant_diff)+SPR_sort(styr_bench+quant_whole+1)*(quant_diff);
//cout << "quant_decimal = " << quant_decimal << endl;
//cout << "quant_whole = " << quant_whole << endl;
//cout << "quant_diff = " << quant_diff << endl;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  //cout << "result = " << quant_whole*(1-quant_diff)+(quant_whole+1)*quant_diff <<
        endl;

  //find F that matches SPR_med = F_med
  SPR_diff=square(spr_spr-SPR_med);
  SPR_diff_min=min(SPR_diff);
  for(ff=1; ff<=n_iter_spr; ff++)
  {
   if(SPR_diff(ff)==SPR_diff_min)
   {
    F_med=F_spr(ff);
    F_med_age2plus=F_spr_age2plus(ff);
    L_med=L_spr(ff)*R_med;
   }
  }
  SSB_med=SPR_med*R_med;
  SSB_med_thresh=SSB_med*0.5;

  //get the target that corresponds to Fmed, based on 75th quantile of SPR scatter
  SPR_diff=square(spr_spr-SPR_75th);
  SPR_diff_min=min(SPR_diff);
  for(ff=1; ff<=n_iter_spr; ff++)
  {
   if(SPR_diff(ff)==SPR_diff_min)
   {
    F_med_target=F_spr(ff);
    F_med_target_age2plus=F_spr_age2plus(ff);
   }
  }

FUNCTION evaluate_objective_function
  fval=0.0;
  fval_unwgt=0.0;

////---likelihoods--------------------------

////---Indices------------------------------
  f_JAIs_cpue=0.0;

        f_JAIs_cpue=lk_lognormal(pred_JAIs_cpue,obs_JAIs_cpue_final,JAIs_cpue_cv_fin
        al,w_I_JAIs);
  fval+=f_JAIs_cpue;
  fval_unwgt+=f_JAIs_cpue;

  //f_JAIt_cpue=0.0;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
        //f_JAIt_cpue=lk_lognormal(pred_JAIt_cpue,obs_JAIt_cpue_final,JAIt_cpue_cv_fi
        nal,w_I_JAIt);
  //fval+=f_JAIt_cpue;
  //fval_unwgt+=f_JAIt_cpue;

  f_gill_cpue=0.0;
  f_gill_cpue=lk_lognormal(pred_gill_cpue,obs_gill_cpue,gill_cpue_cv,w_I_gill);
  fval+=f_gill_cpue;
  fval_unwgt+=f_gill_cpue;

////---Landings-------------------------------

  f_cR_L=0.0; //in 1000 mt
  f_cR_L=lk_lognormal(pred_cR_L_mt(styr,endyr),obs_cR_L(styr,endyr),
                cR_L_cv(styr,endyr),w_L);
  fval+=f_cR_L;
  fval_unwgt+=f_cR_L;



//////---Age comps-------------------------------
  //f_cR_agec=100.0;
  //f_cR_agec=lk_multinomial(nsamp_cR_agec,pred_cR_agec,obs_cR_agec,nyr_cR_agec,
        minSS_cR_agec, w_ac);
  //fval+=f_cR_agec;
  //fval_unwgt+=f_cR_agec;

  f_cR_agec=0.0;
  for (iyear=styr_cR_agec; iyear<=endyr_cR_agec; iyear++)
  {
   if (nsamp_cR_agec(iyear)>=minSS_cR_agec)
   {
   f_cR_agec-=neff_cR_agec(iyear)*
        sum(elem_prod((obs_cR_agec(iyear)+dzero),
         log(elem_div((pred_cR_agec(iyear)+dzero),
          (obs_cR_agec(iyear)+dzero)))));
   }
  }

  fval+=w_ac*f_cR_agec;
  fval_unwgt+=f_cR_agec;



////---Length comps-------------------------------
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
 f_gill_lenc=0.0;

 //cout << "nsamp_gill_lenc" << nsamp_gill_lenc << endl;
 //cout << "pred_gill_lenc" << pred_gill_lenc << endl;
 //cout << "obs_gill_lenc" << obs_gill_lenc << endl;
 //cout << "nyr_gill_lenc" << nyr_gill_lenc << endl;
 //cout << "minSS_gill_lenc" << minSS_gill_lenc << endl;
 //cout << "weight" << w_I_gill_lc << endl;


        //f_gill_lenc=lk_multinomial(nsamp_gill_lenc,pred_gill_lenc,obs_gill_lenc,nyr_gill_l
        enc,minSS_gill_lenc,w_I_gill_lc);
 //cout << "gill_lenc_like" << f_gill_lenc << endl;

 //fval+=f_gill_lenc;
// fval_unwgt+=f_gill_lenc;

 for (iyear=styr_gill_lenc; iyear<=endyr_gill_lenc; iyear++)
 {
  if (nsamp_gill_lenc(iyear)>=minSS_gill_lenc)
  {
  f_gill_lenc-=neff_gill_lenc(iyear)*
     sum(elem_prod((obs_gill_lenc(iyear)+dzero),
        log(elem_div((pred_gill_lenc(iyear)+dzero),
          (obs_gill_lenc(iyear)+dzero)))));
  }
 }

 fval+=w_I_gill_lc*f_gill_lenc;
 fval_unwgt+=f_gill_lenc;


////-----------Constraints and penalties--------------------------------
 //f_rec_dev=0.0;
 ///f_rec_dev=norm2(log_rec_dev);
 ///f_rec_dev=pow(log_rec_dev(styr_rec_dev),2);
 //for(iyear=(styr_rec_dev+1); iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
 //{f_rec_dev+=pow(log_rec_dev(iyear)-R_autocorr*log_rec_dev(iyear-1),2);}
 //fval+=w_rec*f_rec_dev;

 f_rec_dev=0.0;
 rec_logL_add=nyrs_rec*log(rec_sigma);
 f_rec_dev=(square(log_rec_dev(styr_rec_dev) + rec_sigma_sq/2.0)/(2.0*rec_sigma_sq));
 for(iyear=(styr_rec_dev+1); iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
 {f_rec_dev+=(square(log_rec_dev(iyear)-R_autocorr*log_rec_dev(iyear-1) +
        rec_sigma_sq/2.0)/
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
            (2.0*rec_sigma_sq));}
  f_rec_dev+=rec_logL_add;
  fval+=w_rec*f_rec_dev;

  //f_rec_dev_early=0.0; //possible extra constraint on early rec deviations
  //if (styr_rec_dev<endyr_rec_phase1)
  //  {
  //    f_rec_dev_early=pow(log_rec_dev(styr_rec_dev),2);
  //    for(iyear=(styr_rec_dev+1); iyear<=endyr_rec_phase1; iyear++)
  //    {f_rec_dev_early+=pow(log_rec_dev(iyear)-R_autocorr*log_rec_dev(iyear-1),2);}
  //  }
  //fval+=w_rec_early*f_rec_dev_early;

  //f_rec_dev_early=0.0; //possible extra constraint on early rec deviations
  //if (w_rec_early>0.0)
  //  { if (styr_rec_dev<endyr_rec_phase1)
  //      {
  //        for(iyear=styr_rec_dev; iyear<=endyr_rec_phase1; iyear++)
        //{f_rec_dev_early+=(square(log_rec_dev(iyear)-R_autocorr*log_rec_dev(iyear-1) +
          rec_sigma_sq/2.0)/
        //                (2.0*rec_sigma_sq)) + rec_logL_add;}
  //        {f_rec_dev_early+=square(log_rec_dev(iyear));}
 //       }
  //fval+=w_rec_early*f_rec_dev_early;
  //}

  //f_rec_dev_end=0.0; //possible extra constraint on ending rec deviations
  //if (endyr_rec_phase2<endyr)
  // {
  //    for(iyear=(endyr_rec_phase2+1); iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
  //    {f_rec_dev_end+=pow(log_rec_dev(iyear)-R_autocorr*log_rec_dev(iyear-1),2);}
  //  }
  //fval+=w_rec_end*f_rec_dev_end;

  //f_rec_dev_end=0.0; //possible extra constraint on ending rec deviations
  //if (w_rec_end>0.0)
  //{ if (endyr_rec_phase2<endyr)
  //      {
  //        for(iyear=(endyr_rec_phase2+1); iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
  //        //{f_rec_dev_end+=(square(log_rec_dev(iyear)-R_autocorr*log_rec_dev(iyear-1) +
          rec_sigma_sq/2.0)/
        //                (2.0*rec_sigma_sq)) + rec_logL_add;}
  //        {f_rec_dev_end+=square(log_rec_dev(iyear));}
  //      }
  //    fval+=w_rec_end*f_rec_dev_end;
   //}
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
//f_Ftune=0.0;
//if (!last_phase()) {f_Ftune=square(Fapex(set_Ftune_yr)-set_Ftune);}
//fval+=w_Ftune*f_Ftune;

//code below contingent on four phases
//f_fullF_constraint=0.0;
//if (!last_phase())
//{for (iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
//     {if (Fapex(iyear)>3.0){f_fullF_constraint+=mfexp(Fapex(iyear)-3.0);}}
// if (current_phase()==1) {w_fullF=set_w_fullF;}
// if (current_phase()==2) {w_fullF=set_w_fullF/10.0;}
// if (current_phase()==3) {w_fullF=set_w_fullF/100.0;}
// }

// fval+=w_fullF*f_fullF_constraint;

//Random walk components of fishery dependent indices
// f_PN_RW_cpue=0.0;
// for (iyear=styr_PN_cpue; iyear<endyr_PN_cpue; iyear++)
//     {f_PN_RW_cpue+=square(q_RW_log_dev_PN(iyear))/(2.0*set_q_RW_PN_var);}
// fval+=f_PN_RW_cpue;

//JAI combination weights penalty to sum to 1.0
//f_JAI_wgts=0.0;
//f_JAI_wgts=square(1.0-(wgt_JAI1+wgt_JAI2+wgt_JAI3+wgt_JAI4));
//fval+=w_JAI_wgts*f_JAI_wgts;

f_priors=0.0;
f_priors=norm2(log_Nage_dev);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(steep,set_steep,square(set_steep_se),4);
//f_priors+=square(R_autocorr-set_R_autocorr);
//f_priors+=square(q_DD_beta-set_q_DD_beta)/square(set_q_DD_beta_se);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(Linf,set_Linf,square(set_Linf_se),3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(K,set_K,square(set_K_se),3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(t0,set_t0,square(set_t0_se),3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(rec_sigma,set_rec_sigma,square(set_rec_sigma_se),3);


//f_priors+=sum(square(len_cv-set_len_cv));
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(len_cv(1),set_len_cv(1),square(set_len_cv_se(1)),3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(len_cv(2),set_len_cv(2),square(set_len_cv_se(2)),3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(len_cv(3),set_len_cv(3),square(set_len_cv_se(3)),3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(len_cv(4),set_len_cv(4),square(set_len_cv_se(4)),3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(len_cv(5),set_len_cv(5),square(set_len_cv_se(5)),3);
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_L50_gill, set_selpar_L50_gill, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_slope_gill, set_selpar_slope_gill, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_L502_gill, set_selpar_L502_gill, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_slope2_gill, set_selpar_slope2_gill, -1.0, 3);

//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age0_gill_logit, set_sel_age0_gill, -1.0, 3);
f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age1_gill_logit, set_sel_age1_gill, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age2_gill_logit, set_sel_age2_gill, -1.0, 3);
f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age3_gill_logit, set_sel_age3_gill, -1.0, 3);
f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age4_gill_logit, set_sel_age4_gill, -1.0, 3);

//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_L50_cR1, set_selpar_L50_cR, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_slope_cR1, set_selpar_slope_cR, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_L50_cR3, set_selpar_L50_cR, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_slope_cR3, set_selpar_slope_cR, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_L50_cR4, set_selpar_L50_cR, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_slope_cR4, set_selpar_slope_cR, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_L502_cR1, set_selpar_L502_cR, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_slope2_cR1, set_selpar_slope2_cR, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_L502_cR4, set_selpar_L502_cR, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(selpar_slope2_cR4, set_selpar_slope2_cR, -1.0, 3);

//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age0_cR1_logit, set_sel_age0_cR1, -1.0, 3);
for (iyear=styr;iyear<=endyr_period2;iyear++)
  {
   f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age1_cR1_logit(iyear), set_sel_age1_cR1, -1.0, 3);
   //f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age2_cR1_logit, set_sel_age2_cR1, -1.0, 3);
   f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age3_cR1_logit(iyear), set_sel_age3_cR1, -1.0, 3);
   f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age4_cR1_logit(iyear), set_sel_age4_cR1, -1.0, 3);
  }

//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age0_cR3_logit, set_sel_age0_cR3, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age1_cR3_logit, set_sel_age1_cR3, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age2_cR3_logit, set_sel_age2_cR3, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age3_cR3_logit, set_sel_age3_cR3, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age4_cR3_logit, set_sel_age4_cR3, -1.0, 3);

//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age0_cR4_logit, set_sel_age0_cR4, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age1_cR4_logit, set_sel_age1_cR4, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age2_cR4_logit, set_sel_age2_cR4, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age3_cR4_logit, set_sel_age3_cR4, -1.0, 3);
//f_priors+=neg_log_prior(sel_age4_cR4_logit, set_sel_age4_cR4, -1.0, 3);


if(switch_prior==1)
{
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
   fval+=f_priors;
  }
//  cout << "fval = " << fval << "  fval_unwgt = " << fval_unwgt << endl;
//-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
//Logistic function: 2 parameters
FUNCTION dvar_vector logistic(const dvar_vector& ages, const dvariable& L50, const
        dvariable& slope)
  //ages=vector of ages, L50=age at 50% selectivity, slope=rate of increase
  RETURN_ARRAYS_INCREMENT();
  dvar_vector Sel_Tmp(ages.indexmin(),ages.indexmax());
  Sel_Tmp=1./(1.+mfexp(-1.*slope*(ages-L50))); //logistic;
  RETURN_ARRAYS_DECREMENT();
  return Sel_Tmp;

//-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
//Logistic function: 4 parameters
FUNCTION dvar_vector logistic_double(const dvar_vector& ages, const dvariable& L501,
        const dvariable& slope1, const dvariable& L502, const dvariable& slope2)
  //ages=vector of ages, L50=age at 50% selectivity, slope=rate of increase, L502=age at
        50% decrease additive to L501, slope2=slope of decrease
  RETURN_ARRAYS_INCREMENT();
  dvar_vector Sel_Tmp(ages.indexmin(),ages.indexmax());
  Sel_Tmp=elem_prod( (1./(1.+mfexp(-1.*slope1*(ages-L501)))),(1.-(1./(1.+mfexp(-
        1.*slope2*(ages-(L501+L502)))))) );
  Sel_Tmp=Sel_Tmp/max(Sel_Tmp);
  RETURN_ARRAYS_DECREMENT();
  return Sel_Tmp;

//-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
//Jointed logistic function: 6 parameters (increasing and decreasing logistics joined at peak
        selectivity)
FUNCTION dvar_vector logistic_joint(const dvar_vector& ages, const dvariable& L501,
        const dvariable& slope1, const dvariable& L502, const dvariable& slope2, const
        dvariable& satval, const dvariable& joint)
  //ages=vector of ages, L501=age at 50% sel (ascending limb), slope1=rate of
        increase,L502=age at 50% sel (descending), slope1=rate of increase (ascending),
  //satval=saturation value of descending limb, joint=location in age vector to join curves
        (may equal age or age + 1 if age-0 is included)
  RETURN_ARRAYS_INCREMENT();
  dvar_vector Sel_Tmp(ages.indexmin(),ages.indexmax());
  Sel_Tmp=1.0;
  for (iage=1; iage<=nages; iage++)
  {
   if (double(iage)<joint) {Sel_Tmp(iage)=1./(1.+mfexp(-1.*slope1*(ages(iage)-L501)));}
   if (double(iage)>joint){Sel_Tmp(iage)=1.0-(1.0-satval)/(1.+mfexp(-1.*slope2*(ages(iage)-
        L502)));}
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  }
  Sel_Tmp=Sel_Tmp/max(Sel_Tmp);
  RETURN_ARRAYS_DECREMENT();
  return Sel_Tmp;

//-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
//Double Gaussian function: 6 parameters (as in SS3)
FUNCTION dvar_vector gaussian_double(const dvar_vector& ages, const dvariable&
        peak, const dvariable& top, const dvariable& ascwid, const dvariable& deswid,
        const dvariable& init, const dvariable& final)
  //ages=vector of ages, peak=ascending inflection location (as logistic), top=width of
        plateau, ascwid=ascent width (as log(width))
  //deswid=descent width (as log(width))
  RETURN_ARRAYS_INCREMENT();
  dvar_vector Sel_Tmp(ages.indexmin(),ages.indexmax());
  dvar_vector sel_step1(ages.indexmin(),ages.indexmax());
  dvar_vector sel_step2(ages.indexmin(),ages.indexmax());
  dvar_vector sel_step3(ages.indexmin(),ages.indexmax());
  dvar_vector sel_step4(ages.indexmin(),ages.indexmax());
  dvar_vector sel_step5(ages.indexmin(),ages.indexmax());
  dvar_vector sel_step6(ages.indexmin(),ages.indexmax());
  dvar_vector pars_tmp(1,6); dvar_vector sel_tmp_iq(1,2);

  pars_tmp(1)=peak;
  pars_tmp(2)=peak+1.0+(0.99*ages(nages)-peak-1.0)/(1.0+mfexp(-top));
  pars_tmp(3)=mfexp(ascwid);
  pars_tmp(4)=mfexp(deswid);
  pars_tmp(5)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-init));
  pars_tmp(6)=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-final));

  sel_tmp_iq(1)=mfexp(-(square(ages(1)-pars_tmp(1))/pars_tmp(3)));
  sel_tmp_iq(2)=mfexp(-(square(ages(nages)-pars_tmp(2))/pars_tmp(4)));

  sel_step1=mfexp(-(square(ages-pars_tmp(1))/pars_tmp(3)));
  sel_step2=pars_tmp(5)+(1.0-pars_tmp(5))*(sel_step1-sel_tmp_iq(1))/(1.0-sel_tmp_iq(1));
  sel_step3=mfexp(-(square(ages-pars_tmp(2))/pars_tmp(4)));
  sel_step4=1.0+(pars_tmp(6)-1.0)*(sel_step3-1.0)/(sel_tmp_iq(2)-1.0);
  sel_step5=1.0/ (1.0+mfexp(-(20.0* elem_div((ages-pars_tmp(1)), (1.0+sfabs(ages-
        pars_tmp(1)))) )));
  sel_step6=1.0/(1.0+mfexp(-(20.0*elem_div((ages-pars_tmp(2)),(1.0+sfabs(ages-
        pars_tmp(2)))) )));

  Sel_Tmp=elem_prod(sel_step2,(1.0-sel_step5))+
       elem_prod(sel_step5,((1.0-sel_step6)+ elem_prod(sel_step4,sel_step6)) );

  Sel_Tmp=Sel_Tmp/max(Sel_Tmp);
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  RETURN_ARRAYS_DECREMENT();
  return Sel_Tmp;

//-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
//compute multinomial effective sample size for a single yr
FUNCTION dvariable multinom_eff_N(const dvar_vector& pred_comp, const
        dvar_vector& obs_comp)
  //pred_comp=vector of predicted comps, obscomp=vector of observed comps
  dvariable EffN_Tmp; dvariable numer; dvariable denom;
  RETURN_ARRAYS_INCREMENT();
  numer=sum( elem_prod(pred_comp,(1.0-pred_comp)) );
  denom=sum( square(obs_comp-pred_comp) );
  if (denom>0.0) {EffN_Tmp=numer/denom;}
  else {EffN_Tmp=-missing;}
  RETURN_ARRAYS_DECREMENT();
  return EffN_Tmp;

//-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
//Likelihood contribution: lognormal
FUNCTION dvariable lk_lognormal(const dvar_vector& pred, const dvar_vector& obs,
        const dvar_vector& cv, const dvariable& wgt_dat)
  //pred=vector of predicted vals, obs=vector of observed vals, cv=vector of CVs in
        arithmetic space, wgt_dat=constant scaling of CVs
  //dzero is small value to avoid log(0) during search
  RETURN_ARRAYS_INCREMENT();
  dvariable LkvalTmp;
  dvar_vector var(cv.indexmin(),cv.indexmax()); //variance in log space
  var=log(1.0+square(cv/wgt_dat));   // convert cv in arithmetic space to variance in log
        space
  LkvalTmp=sum(0.5*elem_div(square(log(elem_div((pred+dzero),(obs+dzero)))),var) );
  RETURN_ARRAYS_DECREMENT();
  return LkvalTmp;

//-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
//Likelihood contribution: multinomial
FUNCTION dvariable lk_multinomial(const dvar_vector& nsamp, const dvar_matrix&
        pred_comp, const dvar_matrix& obs_comp, const double& ncomp, const double&
        minSS, const dvariable& wgt_dat)
  //nsamp=vector of N's, pred_comp=matrix of predicted comps, obs_comp=matrix of
        observed comps, ncomp = number of yrs in matrix, minSS=min N threshold,
        wgt_dat=scaling of N's
  RETURN_ARRAYS_INCREMENT();
  dvariable LkvalTmp;
  LkvalTmp=0.0;
  for (int ii=1; ii<=ncomp; ii++)
  {if (nsamp(ii)>=minSS)
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  {LkvalTmp-=wgt_dat*nsamp(ii)*sum(elem_prod((obs_comp(ii)+dzero),
          log(elem_div((pred_comp(ii)+dzero), (obs_comp(ii)+dzero)))));
  }
 }
 RETURN_ARRAYS_DECREMENT();
 return LkvalTmp;

//-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
//Likelihood contribution: priors
FUNCTION  dvariable neg_log_prior(dvariable pred, const double& prior, dvariable var,
        int pdf)
 //prior=prior point estimate, var=variance (if negative, treated as CV in arithmetic space),
        pred=predicted value, pdf=prior type (1=none, 2=lognormal, 3=normal, 4=beta)
  dvariable LkvalTmp;
  dvariable alpha, beta, ab_iq;
  LkvalTmp=0.0;
  // compute generic pdf's
  switch(pdf) {
     case 1: //option to turn off prior
       LkvalTmp=0.0;
       break;
     case 2: // lognormal
       if(prior<=0.0) cout << "YIKES: Don't use a lognormal distn for a negative prior" <<
         endl;
       else if(pred<=0) LkvalTmp=huge_number;
       else {
         if(var<0.0) var=log(1.0+var*var) ;     // convert cv to variance on log scale
         LkvalTmp= 0.5*( square(log(pred/prior))/var + log(var) );
       }
           break;
     case 3: // normal
       if(var<0.0 && prior!=0.0) var=square(var*prior);      // convert cv to variance on
         observation scale
       else if(var<0.0 && prior==0.0) var=-var;              // cv not really appropriate if prior
         value equals zero
       LkvalTmp= 0.5*( square(pred-prior)/var + log(var) );
       break;
     case 4: // beta
       if(var<0.0) var=square(var*prior);         // convert cv to variance on observation scale
       if(prior<=0.0 || prior>=1.0) cout << "YIKES: Don't use a beta distn for a prior
         outside (0,1)" << endl;
       ab_iq=prior*(1.0-prior)/var - 1.0; alpha=prior*ab_iq; beta=(1.0-prior)*ab_iq;
       if(pred>=0 && pred<=1) LkvalTmp= (1.0-alpha)*log(pred)+(1.0-beta)*log(1.0-pred)-
         gammln(alpha+beta)+gammln(alpha)+gammln(beta);
       else LkvalTmp=huge_number;
       break;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
      default: // no such prior pdf currently available
        cout << "The prior must be either 1(lognormal), 2(normal), or 3(beta)." << endl;
        cout << "Presently it is " << pdf << endl;
        exit(0);
    }
    return LkvalTmp;

//-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
REPORT_SECTION
  if (last_phase()){
  cout<<"start report"<<endl;
  get_weighted_current();
  cout<<"got weighted"<<endl;
  get_msy();
  cout<<"got msy"<<endl;
  get_miscellaneous_stuff();
  cout<<"got misc stuff"<<endl;
  get_per_recruit_stuff();
  cout<<"got per recruit"<<endl;
  get_effective_sample_sizes();
  cout << "got effective sample sizes" << endl;
  get_Fmed_benchmarks();
  cout << "got Fmed benchmarks" << endl;

  //><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>-
        -><>--><>--><>--><>
  report << "Likelihood " << "Value " << "Weight" << endl;
  report << "JAI_seine_index " << f_JAIs_cpue << " " << w_I_JAIs << endl;
  //report << "JAI_trawl_index " << f_JAIt_cpue << " " << w_I_JAIt << endl;
  report << "Gillnet_index " << f_gill_cpue << " " << w_I_gill << endl;
  report << "Gillnet_lenc " << f_gill_lenc << " " << w_I_gill_lc << endl;
  report << "reduction_agec " << f_cR_agec << " " << w_ac << endl;
  report << "L_reduction " << f_cR_L << " " << w_L << endl;
  report << "R_dev " << f_rec_dev << " " << w_rec << endl;
  //report << "R_dev_early " << f_rec_dev_early << " " << w_rec_early << endl;
  //report << "R_dev_end " << f_rec_dev_end << " " << w_rec_end << endl;
  //report << "F_tune " << f_Ftune << " " << w_Ftune << endl;
  //report << "fullF_constraint " << f_fullF_constraint << " " << w_fullF << endl;
  report << "priors " << f_priors << " " << switch_prior << endl;

  report << "TotalLikelihood " << fval << endl;
  report << "UnwgtLikelihood " << fval_unwgt << endl;

  report << "Error levels in model" << endl;
  report << "JAI_seine_cv " << JAIs_cpue_cv << endl;
  report << "JAI_trawl_cv " << JAIt_cpue_cv << endl;
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
  report << "Gillnet_cv " << gill_cpue_cv << endl;
  report << "L_reduction_cv " << cR_L_cv << endl;

  report << "NaturalMortality Vector" << endl;
  report << "Age " << agebins << endl;
  report << "M_vector " << M << endl;
  report << "NaturalMortality Matrix " << endl;
  report << "Year " << agebins << endl;
  for(iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
  {
    report << iyear << " " << M_mat(iyear) << endl;
  }

  report << "Steepness " << steep << endl;
  report << "R0 " << R0 << endl;

  report << "Recruits" << endl;
  report << "Year";
  for(iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
  {
    report << " " << iyear;
  }
  report << endl;
  report << "Age-0_recruits " << column(N,1) << endl;
  report << "Age-1_recruits " << column(N,2) << endl;
  report << "SSB" << endl;
  report << "Year";
  for(iyear=styr; iyear<=endyr; iyear++)
  {
    report << " " << iyear;
  }
  report << endl;
  report << "FEC " << SSB << endl;
  //report << "SSB " << FEC << endl;
  report << "Lagged_R " << column(N,1)(styr+1,endyr) << endl;
  report << "wgt_wgted_L_mt" << wgt_wgted_L_mt << endl;

  report << "nsamp_cR_agec_allyr" << nsamp_cR_agec_allyr << endl;

//    cout<< mfexp(log_len_cv)<<endl;
//  report << "TotalLikelihood " << fval << endl;
  #include "gmenhad_make_Robject003.cxx"   // write the S-compatible report
  }
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

Appendix A.2. ADMB base run data input file.

```
##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>
## Data Input File
## GSMFC Assessment: Gulf Menhaden
##
##--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>

#starting and ending year of model
1948
2010
#Starting year to estimate recruitment deviation from S-R curve
1948
#3 phases of constraints on recruitment deviations: allows possible heavier constraint in
early and late period, with lighter constraint in the middle
#ending years of recruitment constraint phases
1967
2008
#4 periods of changing selectivity for reduction fishery: yr1-1970, 1971-1979, 1980-1993,
1994-2010---right now only using 2 periods yr1-1993 and 1994-2010
#ending years of regulation period
1963
1979
1993

#2 periods of changing selectivity for gillnet survey:  yr1-1993, 1994-2010
#ending year of early period
1993

#starting and ending years to use for benchmark calculations
1948
2010

#Number of ages (last age is plus group)
5
##vector of agebins, last is a plus group
0 1 2 3 4

#number length bins used to match length comps and number used to compute plus group
#26
#5
51
10

#Vector of length bins (mm)(midpoint of bin) used to match length comps and bins used to
compute plus group
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
#10     30      50      70      90      110     130     150     170     190     210     230     250
        270     290     310     330     350     370     390     410
#430    450     470     490     510
#10     30      50      70      90      110     130     150     170     190     210     230     250
        270     290     310     330     350     370     390     410     430     450     470     490
        510
5       15      25      35      45      55      65      75      85      95      105     115     125
        135     145     155     165     175     185     195     205     215     225     235     245
        255     265     275     285     295     305     315     325     335     345     355     365
        375     385     395     405     415     425     435     445     455     465     475     485
        495     505
415     425     435     445     455     465     475     485     495     505
5       15      25      35      45      55      65      75      85      95      105     115     125
        135     145     155     165     175     185     195     205     215     225     235     245
        255     265     275     285     295     305     315     325     335     345     355     365
        375     385     395     405

#max value of F used in spr and msy calculations
10.0
#number of iterations in spr calculations
30001
#number of iterations in msy calculations
30001
#Number years at end of time series over which to average sector Fs, for weighted
selectivities
47
#multiplicative bias correction of recruitment (may set to 1.0 for none or negative to
compute from recruitment variance)
-1.0
#number yrs to exclude at end of time series for computing bias correction (end rec devs
may have extra constraint)
0

##time-invariant vector of % maturity-at-age for females (ages 0-6+)
0.0     0.0     1       1 1
#0.0    0.2     1       1       1       #for a sensitivity run
##time-invariant vector of % maturity-at-age for males (ages 0-6+)
0.0     0.0     1       1       1
#0.0    0.2     1       1       1               #for a sensitivity run
#time-invariant vector of proportion female (ages 0-6+)
0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5
#time of year (as fraction) for spawning: Jan 1=0d/365d
0.0
#age-dependent natural mortality at age
1.67    1.31    1.1     1.0     0.94    #scaled to tagging data
#1.38   1.09    0.91    0.82    0.78    0.75    0.73  #scaled to lower tagging for sensitivity run
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
#1.93   1.52    1.27    1.15    1.09    1.05    1.02  #scaled to upper tagging for sensitivity run
#1.07   0.84    0.7     0.64    0.6     0.58    0.57  #scaled to Hoenig estimate
#age-independent natural mortality (used only to compute MSST=(1-M)SSBmsy)
1.1
#age and year specific natural mortality
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
```

```
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94
1.67    1.31    1.10    1.00    0.94


##Spawner-recruit parameters
#switch for S-R function to use Ricker (1) or Beverton-Holt (2)
2
#steepness (fixed or initial guess)
0.9
#standard error of steepness (from meta-analysis)
0.2
#log_R0 - log virgin recruitment
2.7
# R autocorrelation
0.0
# SD of recruitment in log space
0.5
# SE of SD recruitment
0.25


##--><>--><>--><>-- Weight-at-age in the fishery (g) --><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--
><>--><>
32.8    67.8    125.9   189.9   254.8
32.8    67.8    125.9   189.9   254.8
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
32.8	**67.8**	**125.9**	**189.9**	**254.8**
33.3	**71.4**	**126.9**	**176.1**	**214.6**
30.6	**62.4**	**124.1**	**205.8**	**303.9**
34.6	**69.6**	**126.8**	**187.8**	**245.9**
26.0	**65.8**	**122.8**	**169.5**	**202.9**
29.8	**69.3**	**135.9**	**205.6**	**269.5**
38.4	**68.9**	**123.2**	**190.8**	**268.7**
28.5	**72.0**	**133.0**	**181.5**	**215.0**
30.6	**73.1**	**135.2**	**188.4**	**228.0**
30.5	**79.6**	**139.7**	**179.9**	**203.2**
42.7	**83.4**	**154.1**	**236.5**	**323.3**
26.3	**86.9**	**157.7**	**199.2**	**220.0**
40.0	**76.6**	**146.7**	**240.4**	**355.5**
31.8	**69.3**	**134.7**	**208.8**	**283.8**
27.6	**57.3**	**112.1**	**179.8**	**255.4**
39.7	**69.9**	**123.7**	**190.6**	**267.8**
37.1	**73.1**	**124.9**	**171.5**	**209.1**
12.6	**56.0**	**130.2**	**191.4**	**232.2**
23.8	**59.5**	**114.6**	**164.6**	**203.9**
37.2	**67.5**	**116.9**	**170.9**	**224.7**
26.7	**68.0**	**128.2**	**178.3**	**214.1**
20.2	**62.0**	**125.5**	**178.0**	**214.5**
21.5	**60.6**	**118.2**	**165.0**	**197.7**
16.3	**52.4**	**112.2**	**166.3**	**207.6**
30.3	**58.7**	**103.7**	**150.0**	**192.9**
20.0	**57.9**	**112.9**	**156.8**	**186.7**
29.4	**62.3**	**113.5**	**163.5**	**206.8**
26.9	**66.9**	**125.6**	**175.6**	**212.5**
42.1	**79.4**	**132.1**	**179.6**	**218.0**
40.0	**78.5**	**129.5**	**171.7**	**203.1**
43.6	**80.5**	**132.7**	**180.1**	**219.0**
32.3	**71.1**	**125.3**	**171.1**	**205.2**
39.6	**79.3**	**135.4**	**184.6**	**223.1**

NOT PEER REVIEWED

31.7	**68.1**	**123.2**	**174.4**	**216.3**
27.4	**69.6**	**126.7**	**170.1**	**198.7**
35.4	**73.1**	**123.7**	**165.1**	**195.3**
49.5	**84.5**	**132.5**	**175.5**	**210.9**
35.3	**68.8**	**112.0**	**146.3**	**171.0**
65.3	**97.7**	**140.7**	**179.6**	**212.6**
34.8	**74.2**	**125.4**	**165.0**	**192.1**
27.8	**61.3**	**110.3**	**153.7**	**187.7**
30.9	**64.5**	**111.2**	**150.9**	**180.7**
46.6	**73.4**	**110.7**	**146.3**	**177.8**
29.8	**65.5**	**109.9**	**142.0**	**162.7**
33.4	**69.5**	**116.8**	**154.0**	**180.0**
36.5	**78.7**	**127.9**	**160.8**	**180.3**
57.8	**83.8**	**119.1**	**152.6**	**182.5**
26.3	**69.2**	**120.8**	**154.3**	**173.3**

##--><>--><>--><>-- Weight-at-age - start of year (g) --><>--><>--><>--><>

0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**43.3**	**95.7**	**157.6**	**222.4**
0.00	**45.0**	**99.3**	**152.7**	**196.7**
0.00	**39.8**	**90.5**	**162.7**	**253.1**
0.00	**45.2**	**97.2**	**157.3**	**217.5**
0.00	**38.1**	**94.9**	**147.8**	**187.8**
0.00	**41.4**	**101.4**	**171.0**	**238.6**
0.00	**47.6**	**94.2**	**155.5**	**228.7**
0.00	**41.8**	**103.4**	**159.2**	**200.0**
0.00	**43.6**	**104.6**	**163.4**	**209.9**
0.00	**46.0**	**111.8**	**162.3**	**193.3**
0.00	**54.9**	**116.8**	**194.3**	**279.7**
0.00	**45.1**	**125.9**	**181.8**	**211.5**
0.00	**50.7**	**108.6**	**190.7**	**295.4**

NOT PEER REVIEWED

0.00	**42.9**	**100.3**	**171.2**	**246.6**
0.00	**36.3**	**82.7**	**144.6**	**216.9**
0.00	**48.8**	**95.0**	**155.7**	**228.1**
0.00	**48.4**	**99.2**	**149.2**	**191.5**
0.00	**24.2**	**93.3**	**163.3**	**214.2**
0.00	**34.4**	**87.0**	**140.8**	**185.7**
0.00	**46.5**	**91.2**	**143.6**	**198.1**
0.00	**39.2**	**98.7**	**155.0**	**197.9**
0.00	**32.4**	**94.2**	**153.7**	**198.1**
0.00	**33.1**	**90.0**	**143.4**	**183.0**
0.00	**26.6**	**82.0**	**140.7**	**188.7**
0.00	**39.0**	**80.6**	**127.0**	**172.0**
0.00	**31.3**	**86.1**	**136.7**	**173.4**
0.00	**39.4**	**87.5**	**139.1**	**186.2**
0.00	**39.0**	**96.6**	**152.1**	**195.6**
0.00	**53.9**	**106.0**	**156.9**	**200.0**
0.00	**52.3**	**104.7**	**152.0**	**188.7**
0.00	**55.3**	**106.8**	**157.3**	**200.6**
0.00	**44.4**	**98.8**	**149.6**	**189.6**
0.00	**52.0**	**107.7**	**161.3**	**205.2**
0.00	**42.9**	**95.5**	**149.7**	**196.6**
0.00	**40.5**	**99.3**	**150.4**	**186.1**
0.00	**47.4**	**99.2**	**145.8**	**181.6**
0.00	**60.7**	**108.8**	**154.9**	**194.2**
0.00	**46.1**	**91.2**	**130.4**	**159.8**
0.00	**75.9**	**119.5**	**160.8**	**196.9**
0.00	**47.3**	**100.9**	**146.8**	**179.9**
0.00	**38.1**	**86.0**	**133.0**	**171.9**
0.00	**41.4**	**88.3**	**132.2**	**167.0**
0.00	**55.3**	**92.1**	**128.9**	**162.6**
0.00	**41.3**	**89.0**	**127.6**	**153.6**
0.00	**44.9**	**94.1**	**136.9**	**168.3**
0.00	**50.3**	**105.2**	**146.4**	**171.9**
0.00	**66.3**	**101.5**	**136.2**	**168.0**
0.00	**39.9**	**97.1**	**139.8**	**165.3**

##--><>--><>--><>-- Fecundity-at-age - not adjusted for maturity (number of maturing ova per individual) --><>--><>--><>--><>

0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**

NOT PEER REVIEWED

0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**8493**	**21641**	**38974**	**58568**
0.0	**9310**	**23161**	**38020**	**50894**
0.0	**7720**	**20105**	**39791**	**66601**
0.0	**8448**	**21657**	**39110**	**58210**
0.0	**7075**	**22273**	**38862**	**52492**
0.0	**7855**	**23500**	**44562**	**66991**
0.0	**9294**	**21812**	**40772**	**65957**
0.0	**8074**	**24020**	**40373**	**53114**
0.0	**8615**	**24348**	**41351**	**55631**
0.0	**9188**	**27162**	**42783**	**52917**
0.0	**10122**	**25417**	**47259**	**73668**
0.0	**8302**	**31388**	**50499**	**61438**
0.0	**10185**	**26047**	**52154**	**89510**
0.0	**8135**	**24503**	**49053**	**78743**
0.0	**7080**	**19862**	**39982**	**66398**
0.0	**9954**	**22119**	**39955**	**63125**
0.0	**10391**	**24331**	**39507**	**53133**
0.0	**4816**	**22174**	**41800**	**56802**
0.0	**6401**	**19909**	**35899**	**50373**
0.0	**9570**	**20845**	**35182**	**50972**
0.0	**7692**	**22931**	**39107**	**52201**
0.0	**5874**	**21289**	**38409**	**52161**
0.0	**6243**	**21518**	**38301**	**51818**
0.0	**4489**	**17635**	**33953**	**48483**
0.0	**7392**	**17956**	**31283**	**45328**
0.0	**5324**	**18838**	**33512**	**45084**
0.0	**7230**	**18982**	**33275**	**47351**
0.0	**6904**	**20835**	**36215**	**49185**
0.0	**10585**	**23594**	**37548**	**50055**
0.0	**9136**	**22873**	**37426**	**49828**
0.0	**10052**	**22850**	**37031**	**50148**
0.0	**8296**	**23083**	**39286**	**53176**
0.0	**10001**	**23829**	**38581**	**51452**
0.0	**8830**	**22398**	**37748**	**51799**
0.0	**7601**	**22869**	**38026**	**49370**
0.0	**8730**	**22434**	**36724**	**48589**
0.0	**12299**	**25058**	**38570**	**50845**
0.0	**8846**	**22503**	**36686**	**48445**

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
0.0     15164  27114  39653  51381
0.0     9419   24290  38868  50145
0.0     7201   20208  35159  48665
0.0     7877   19700  32115  42592
0.0     10773  20634  31671  42563
0.0     7744   20214  31712  39984
0.0     8597   21106  33281  42765
0.0     10110  24183  35707  43176
0.0     14042  24338  35553  46606
0.0     7259   22489  35755  44264

##--><>--><>--><>-- Juvenile Abundance Index from seine surveys --><>--><>--><>--><>-
-><>
##Switch to use single index (=1) or let model combine indices (not equal to 1)
1
##Starting and ending years of time series, respectively
1977
2010
##Observed CPUE (numbers) and CV vectors, respectively
0.8532117     0.9539007     0.3765042     0.7936619     0.6447944     1.1169395
        0.7439912     2.6041844     0.766218      2.0378689     0.7151532     0.5974039
        0.6396402     1.1625989     1.1488432     1.2745629     1.6400419     0.6244874
        0.8701708     1.4388904     0.8811541     1.3375117     0.871577      0.4719151
        1.012841      0.8708502     1.0712156     0.6170468     0.7083236     0.6457001
        0.9499249     0.5974745     1.0092283     1.9521695
0.48118822    0.389104138   0.342169217   0.32661541    0.237447979   0.200948356
        0.186093321   0.159674922   0.196481516   0.140792789   0.149082264   0.15762195
        0.144771109   0.119772413   0.120532936   0.116682878   0.114211781   0.1250578
        0.116892518   0.112876121   0.109112583   0.107422125   0.117222422   0.125026892
        0.109825483   0.107561704   0.107970075   0.109646646   0.107792881   0.11475117
        0.102703325   0.106362308   0.106086634   0.108682567

##--><>--><>--><>-- Juvenile Abundance Indices (4 groups) from seine surveys --><>--
><>--><>--><>--><>
##Series 1 Observed CPUE (numbers) and CV vectors, respectively
##must have zeros in place of missing values and all series must be the same length as
single index above
0.8532117     0.9539007     0.3765042     0.7936619     0.6447944     1.1169395
        0.7439912     2.6041844     0.766218      2.0378689     0.7151532     0.5974039
        0.6396402     1.1625989     1.1488432     1.2745629     1.6400419     0.6244874
        0.8701708     1.4388904     0.8811541     1.3375117     0.871577      0.4719151
        1.012841      0.8708502     1.0712156     0.6170468     0.7083236     0.6457001
        0.9499249     0.5974745     1.0092283     1.9521695
0.48118822    0.389104138   0.342169217   0.32661541    0.237447979   0.200948356
        0.186093321   0.159674922   0.196481516   0.140792789   0.149082264   0.15762195
        0.144771109   0.119772413   0.120532936   0.116682878   0.114211781   0.1250578
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
        0.116892518  0.112876121  0.109112583  0.107422125  0.117222422  0.125026892
        0.109825483  0.107561704  0.107970075  0.109646646  0.107792881  0.11475117
        0.102703325  0.106362308  0.106086634  0.108682567
##Series 2 Observed CPUE (numbers) and CV vectors, respectively
0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
##Series 3 Observed CPUE (numbers) and CV vectors, respectively
0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
##Series 4 Observed CPUE (numbers) and CV vectors, respectively
0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
        0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0

##--><>--><>--><>-- Juvenile Abundance Index from trawl surveys --><>--><>--><>--><>-
-><>
##Starting and ending years of time series, respectively
1967
2010
##Observed CPUE (numbers) and CV vectors, respectively
0.5726388    2.6901819    1.2409177    1.117585     0.5862024    0.3520756
        0.6618439    1.0078254    1.5242414    1.6389502    2.1070125    1.0843953
        0.632725     1.0377783    0.7644635    0.7962733    0.9315196    1.4954697
        0.7443739    0.7183562    0.749796     0.6869988    0.5638866    0.8771056
        0.8758685    1.1675068    1.1723505    0.8211532    0.6677382    0.9882219
        0.732906     1.0012529    0.6989131    0.5152103    1.053807     0.9527749
        0.9331622    0.7879501    0.7512019    0.6815322    1.1871579    0.6214085
        0.7289429    3.0783241
0.16    0.16    0.21    0.15    0.18    0.16    0.13    0.09    0.16    0.20    0.14    0.12    0.13
        0.17    0.11    0.07    0.08    0.08    0.07    0.08    0.07    0.07    0.08    0.08    0.07
        0.06    0.07    0.08    0.07    0.07    0.06    0.07    0.08    0.07    0.07    0.06    0.06
        0.06    0.07    0.07    0.07    0.07    0.07    0.08

##--><>--><>--><>-- Adult Abundance Index from gillnet surveys --><>--><>--><>--><>--
><>
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
##Starting and ending years of time series, respectively
1986
2010
##Observed CPUE (numbers) and CV vectors, respectively
0.8876313	0.5516841	1.0535439	0.7457594	0.7682163	0.7921094
	0.6020293	0.5489181	0.8391153	0.6947594	0.7646888	1.1077033
	1.0512145	0.8004876	1.0328651	1.1544858	1.0518452	1.0397885
	0.9415808	1.1624293	1.1342473	0.9203316	2.4410209	2.0918482
	0.8216967
0.08336033	0.09139956	0.07209881	0.07521872	0.07851684	0.08009715
	0.08651338	0.08949987	0.0851033	0.0906863	0.08141417	0.07904502
	0.07571395	0.07672932	0.07134729	0.07843334	0.07403435	0.06792069
	0.0751475	0.07092119	0.06705314	0.06876212	0.06675556	0.0606661
	0.07674898

#Number of years, start year, end year,  and vector of years of length compositions for
gillnet survey
25
1986
2010
1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998
	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
#sample size of gillnet survey length comp data by year (first row observed N, second row
effective N: effective may be set to observed)
#351	235	35	4	4	5	82	196	194	213	262	280	366
	325	410	353	383	387	348	374	460	375	439	461	287
#351	235	35	4	4	5	82	196	194	213	262	280	366
	325	410	353	383	387	348	374	460	375	439	461	287
200	200	35	4	4	5	82	196	194	200	200	200	200	200	200
200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
200	200	35	4	4	5	82	196	194	200	200	200	200	200	200
200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200

#length composition samples (year,lengthbin 10 mm)
#unweighted length comps
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.10
	0.23	0.24	0.12	0.10	0.05	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.07
	0.22	0.28	0.11	0.06	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.05	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.03
	0.06	0.16	0.10	0.12	0.24	0.12	0.06	0.07	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.08	0.15	0.00	0.08	0.08	0.00	0.15	0.00	0.15	0.00	0.15	0.08
	0.00	0.08	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.11	0.22	0.22	0.33	0.11	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.03
	0.06	0.07	0.08	0.16	0.19	0.12	0.08	0.07	0.06	0.02	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.03
	0.10	0.13	0.08	0.14	0.18	0.10	0.06	0.06	0.05	0.03	0.01	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.05
	0.14	0.16	0.08	0.09	0.12	0.09	0.08	0.07	0.06	0.03	0.01	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.06
	0.16	0.14	0.09	0.10	0.13	0.09	0.06	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.06
	0.15	0.16	0.09	0.11	0.11	0.08	0.05	0.05	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.05
	0.12	0.14	0.11	0.11	0.14	0.10	0.07	0.06	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.07
	0.17	0.17	0.11	0.10	0.12	0.08	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.08
	0.16	0.14	0.09	0.10	0.12	0.09	0.07	0.06	0.03	0.02	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00								

NOT PEER REVIEWED

0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.02**	**0.07**
	0.14	**0.11**	**0.07**	**0.07**	**0.12**	**0.12**	**0.09**	**0.08**	**0.06**	**0.03**	**0.01**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**								
0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.05**
	0.11	**0.10**	**0.08**	**0.11**	**0.13**	**0.10**	**0.08**	**0.08**	**0.06**	**0.03**	**0.02**	**0.01**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**								
0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.01**	**0.02**	**0.03**	**0.06**
	0.13	**0.14**	**0.09**	**0.09**	**0.10**	**0.08**	**0.06**	**0.07**	**0.05**	**0.04**	**0.01**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**								
0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.03**	**0.09**
	0.18	**0.18**	**0.10**	**0.10**	**0.13**	**0.08**	**0.03**	**0.03**	**0.03**	**0.01**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**								
0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.01**	**0.02**	**0.04**	**0.11**
	0.17	**0.17**	**0.10**	**0.10**	**0.09**	**0.07**	**0.04**	**0.04**	**0.02**	**0.01**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**								
0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.03**	**0.07**
	0.15	**0.17**	**0.11**	**0.11**	**0.13**	**0.09**	**0.04**	**0.04**	**0.02**	**0.01**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**								
0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.02**	**0.09**
	0.16	**0.15**	**0.14**	**0.10**	**0.11**	**0.08**	**0.05**	**0.03**	**0.02**	**0.01**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**								
0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.02**	**0.05**
	0.14	**0.17**	**0.14**	**0.14**	**0.13**	**0.07**	**0.04**	**0.03**	**0.02**	**0.01**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**								
0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.01**	**0.02**	**0.04**
	0.13	**0.15**	**0.09**	**0.11**	**0.15**	**0.11**	**0.07**	**0.06**	**0.03**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**								
0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.02**	**0.04**
	0.09	**0.13**	**0.10**	**0.11**	**0.12**	**0.12**	**0.08**	**0.08**	**0.05**	**0.02**	**0.01**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**								
0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.02**	**0.07**
	0.14	**0.12**	**0.08**	**0.10**	**0.11**	**0.10**	**0.07**	**0.06**	**0.05**	**0.02**	**0.01**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**
	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**								

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
##--><>--><>--><>-- Commercial Reduction fishery --><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--><>--
><>
#Starting and ending years of landings time series, respectively
1948
2010
##Observed landings (1000 mt) and assumed CVs
#total landings including reduction, bait, and recretional
74.8187801    107.6187801   147.4101074   155.0130558   227.3137815   195.9112867
        181.4112414   213.5209029   244.2244863   159.513464    196.4501597   326.1193153
        377.0154598   456.1215379   479.2190432   437.7302923   408.0482092   461.6060142
        358.0642555   316.3678044   372.3173086   521.8473646   546.3899289   729.0759754
        502.4022666   487.0559892   587.9286657   543.0215724   561.7376468   447.6076643
        820.6137239   779.8369297   702.5088237   553.7127019   855.5306431   925.26319
        985.1222814   884.5466744   830.8792809   911.6692996   640.2078039   583.5437816
        539.5201795   552.9801032   432.8065373   551.552376    774.9238254   472.0244485
        491.7517232   623.1465888   487.1615644   685.3769203   580.294677    522.0985091
        575.0798298   517.7067425   469.1853195   434.1293029   464.6286697   454.0805233
        425.567131    457.6892615   379.9389777
0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04
        0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04
        0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04
        0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04
        0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04    0.04
        0.04    0.04

##Number and vector of years of age compositions for reduction, bait, and recreational
fishery combined
1964
2010
47
1964    1965    1966    1967    1968    1969    1970    1971    1972    1973    1974    1975    1976
        1977    1978    1979    1980    1981    1982    1983    1984    1985    1986    1987    1988
        1989    1990    1991    1992    1993    1994    1995    1996    1997    1998    1999    2000
        2001    2002    2003    2004    2005    2006    2007    2008    2009    2010
##sample sizes of age comps by year  (first row observed N, second row effective N:
effective may be set to observed)
#number of fish sampled first row, number of net sets 2 and 3 rows
#12260           15185   12429   14065   15273   14764   10402   7654    9886    8953    10086   9527
        13389   14897   12944   11121   9883    10273   10341   14523   15936   13225   16494   16458
        12402   13950   11456   11378   14214   14576   16062   13489   12115   9923    9043    10641
        8383    6222    5597    7839    6644    6206    4698    3989    4663    6193    3678
#625    790     640     721     795     759     527     393     998     896     1009    953     1355
        1492    1300    1163    1014    1042    1076    1485    1599    1324    1652    1647    1240
        1392    1152    1164    1524    1537    1680    1470    1506    1124    1073    1183    969
        740     836     1066    942     899     594     657     594     748     461
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
#625   790   640   721   795   759   527   393   998   896   1009  953   1355
      1492  1300  1163  1014  1042  1076  1485  1599  1324  1652  1647  1240
      1392  1152  1164  1524  1537  1680  1470  1506  1124  1073  1183  969
      740   836   1066  942   899   594   657   594   748   461
#200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200
200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200
200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200
200   200   200   200   200
#200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200
200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200
200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200
200   200   200   200   200
10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10
      200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200
      200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200
      200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200
10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10    10
      200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200
      200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200
      200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200   200

#age composition samples (year,age)
0.001  0.673  0.302  0.024  0.001
0.007  0.807  0.173  0.013  0.000
0.007  0.781  0.204  0.008  0.000
0.005  0.920  0.073  0.003  0.000
0.014  0.759  0.219  0.008  0.000
0.003  0.819  0.174  0.004  0.000
0.009  0.581  0.404  0.006  0.000
0.003  0.727  0.247  0.023  0.001
0.004  0.623  0.354  0.018  0.001
0.012  0.707  0.258  0.023  0.000
0.000  0.715  0.274  0.011  0.000
0.024  0.541  0.332  0.102  0.000
0.000  0.744  0.223  0.033  0.000
0.000  0.763  0.218  0.018  0.001
0.000  0.708  0.286  0.005  0.001
0.000  0.593  0.363  0.043  0.001
0.009  0.472  0.452  0.060  0.007
0.000  0.763  0.189  0.044  0.005
0.000  0.571  0.366  0.056  0.007
0.000  0.526  0.428  0.043  0.003
0.000  0.697  0.259  0.039  0.004
0.000  0.758  0.218  0.020  0.003
0.000  0.456  0.522  0.019  0.003
0.000  0.603  0.358  0.038  0.001
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
0.000   0.660   0.319   0.019   0.002
0.000   0.766   0.224   0.009   0.000
0.000   0.668   0.306   0.023   0.002
0.000   0.462   0.487   0.045   0.006
0.000   0.559   0.384   0.050   0.007
0.000   0.667   0.293   0.037   0.004
0.000   0.496   0.437   0.060   0.007
0.000   0.351   0.622   0.026   0.001
0.000   0.391   0.550   0.055   0.004
0.000   0.544   0.403   0.046   0.007
0.000   0.392   0.563   0.041   0.004
0.000   0.543   0.386   0.067   0.003
0.000   0.362   0.564   0.062   0.012
0.000   0.250   0.672   0.073   0.005
0.000   0.317   0.573   0.107   0.003
0.000   0.362   0.571   0.064   0.003
0.000   0.560   0.353   0.080   0.008
0.019   0.394   0.541   0.043   0.003
0.000   0.459   0.470   0.065   0.006
0.000   0.463   0.510   0.024   0.004
0.000   0.266   0.683   0.044   0.006
0.000   0.126   0.731   0.129   0.013
0.000   0.529   0.404   0.061   0.006

##################Parameter values and initial
guesses#########################################################################
#######
###Selectivity parameters.
###Initial guess must be within boundaries.
# Initial guesses initialized near solutions from preliminary model runs
# zero in slope2 provides logistic selectivity

1.21 #selpar_L50_cR   ---commercial reduction fishery
3.56 #selpar_slope_cR
6.0 #selpar_L502_cR
0.0  #selpar_slope2_cR

1.2 #selpar_L50_gill  ---adult abundance index based on gillnet surveys
7.5 #selpar_slope_gill
3.2 #selpar_L502_gill
0.0 #selpar_slope2_gill

#vector of initial guesses for gillnet selectivity with a parameter estimated for each age
#-10.0  -10.0  10.0  10.0  10.0   #logit space
-10.0   0.915  9.918 10.0  10.0   #logit space
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
#vector of initial guesses for commercial reduction selectivity with a parameter estimated
for each age
-10.0   0.0   10.0   0.0   0.0  #period 1
-10.0   0.0   10.0   10.0   10.0  #period 3
-10.0   0.0   10.0   10.0  10.0  #period 4


##################Likelihood Component
Weighting#######################################################################
############
##Weights in objective fcn
1.0      #landings
0.25#0.742#1.0     #age comps
1.0#0.389#1.0 #JAI-seine index
0.0     #JAI-trawl index
1.0#2.0#0.300#1.0     #adult gillnet index
0.5#0.160#1.0     #length comps for gillnet index
1.0      #S-R residuals
0.0      #constraint on early recruitment deviations
0.0      #constraint on ending recruitment deviations
0.0     #penalty if F exceeds 3.0 (reduced by factor of 10 each phase, not applied in final
phase of optimization)
0.0      #weight on tuning F (penalty not applied in final phase of optimization)
0.0     #weight for penalty to keep JAI combination weights summing to 1.0

#################################################################################
#####################################
##log catchabilities (initial guesses)
-13     #JAI seine survey
-13     #JAI trawl survey
6      #gillnet survey

#exponent for JAI cpue index
1.0

#JAI combination weights
0.25
0.25
0.25
0.25

#rate increase switch: Integer value (choose estimation phase, negative value turns it off)
-1
##annual positive rate of increase on all fishery dependent q due to technology creep
0.0
# DD q switch: Integer value (choose estimation phase, negative value turns it off)
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
-1
##density dependent catchability exponent, value of zero is density independent, est range
is (0.1,0.9)
0.0
##SE of density dependent catchability exponent (0.128 provides 95% CI in range 0.5)
0.128
#Age to begin counting D-D q (should be age near full exploitation)
2
#Random walk switch:Integer value (choose estimation phase, negative value turns it off)
-3
#Variance (sd^2) of fishery dependent random walk catchabilities (0.03 is near the sd=0.17
of Wilberg and Bence
0.03

##log mean F (initial guesses) for commercial reduction, bait, and recreational combined
-0.2

#Initialization F as a proportion of  first few assessment years (set to 1.0 without evidence
otherwise)
1.0

#Tuning F (not applied in last phase of optimization)
1.5

#Year for tuning F
2006

#threshold sample sizes (greater than or equal to) for gillnet length comps and reduction
age comps
100.0
1.0

#switch to turn priors on/off (-1 = off, 1 = on)
1

##############################################################################
#################################
#Ageing error matrix (columns are true age 0-6, rows are ages as read for age comps)
#1    0    0    0    0
#0    1    0    0    0
#0    0    1    0    0
#0    0    0    1    0
#0    0    0    0    1

#scale to otolith comparison
1.00    0.00    0.00    0.00    0.00
```

NOT PEER REVIEWED

0.00 1.00 0.11 0.00 0.00
0.00 0.00 0.78 0.16 0.00
0.00 0.00 0.11 0.68 0.17
0.00 0.00 0.00 0.16 0.83

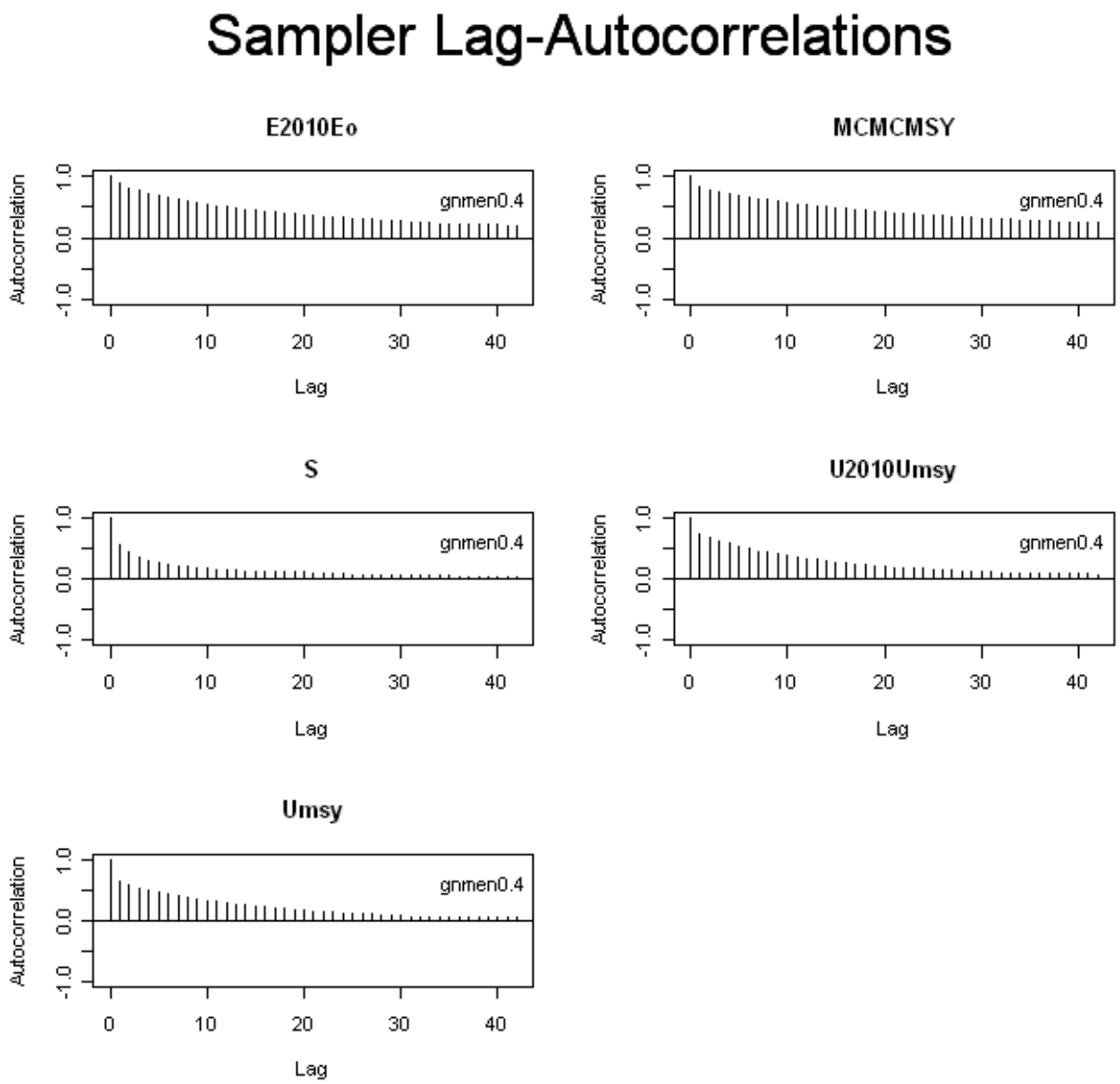
##
#Environmental factors
##########Total River flow##################
10983.0
18437.0
16349.2
13215.0
21193.0
22515.0
17535.6
22496.0
20899.0
35071.2
35775.6
28075.8
21406.4
12878.6
22944.0
27794.4
21521.8
10943.6
21331.8
31445.0
25676.6
31048.6
27107.4
28229.2
24416.4
26665.2
24476.4
31715.2
24407.8
29912.8
30620.6
21659.4
18156.6
34671.2
25102.0
26949.2
11735.4

NOT PEER REVIEWED

```
21751.0
23679.6
22235.8
23895.0
33908.4
14050.4
23438.2
22618.6
19011.8
33699.4

#switch for incorporation of environmental factor or not (1=on and 2=off)
2
#parameter for the environmental factor
0.005  #initial guess

##############################################################################
#####################################
#Length at age used for gillnet survey length comps but based on reduction fishery lengths
#observed lengths at midyear
110.34 148.92 178.2   199.38 208.95

#estimated variation in growth across ages, assumed constant across time
0.126077397   0.098063335   0.063808731   0.051807243   0.049427251
#se of the length at age
0.5       0.027525088   0.026459695   0.072955378   0.264434554

#Von B intial guesses for parameters
237.8
0.444
-0.808

#Standard errors of vonBert param (Linf, K, t0), applied if params are estimated
70.42
0.1618
0.6215

##############################################################################
#####################################
999 #end of data file flag
```

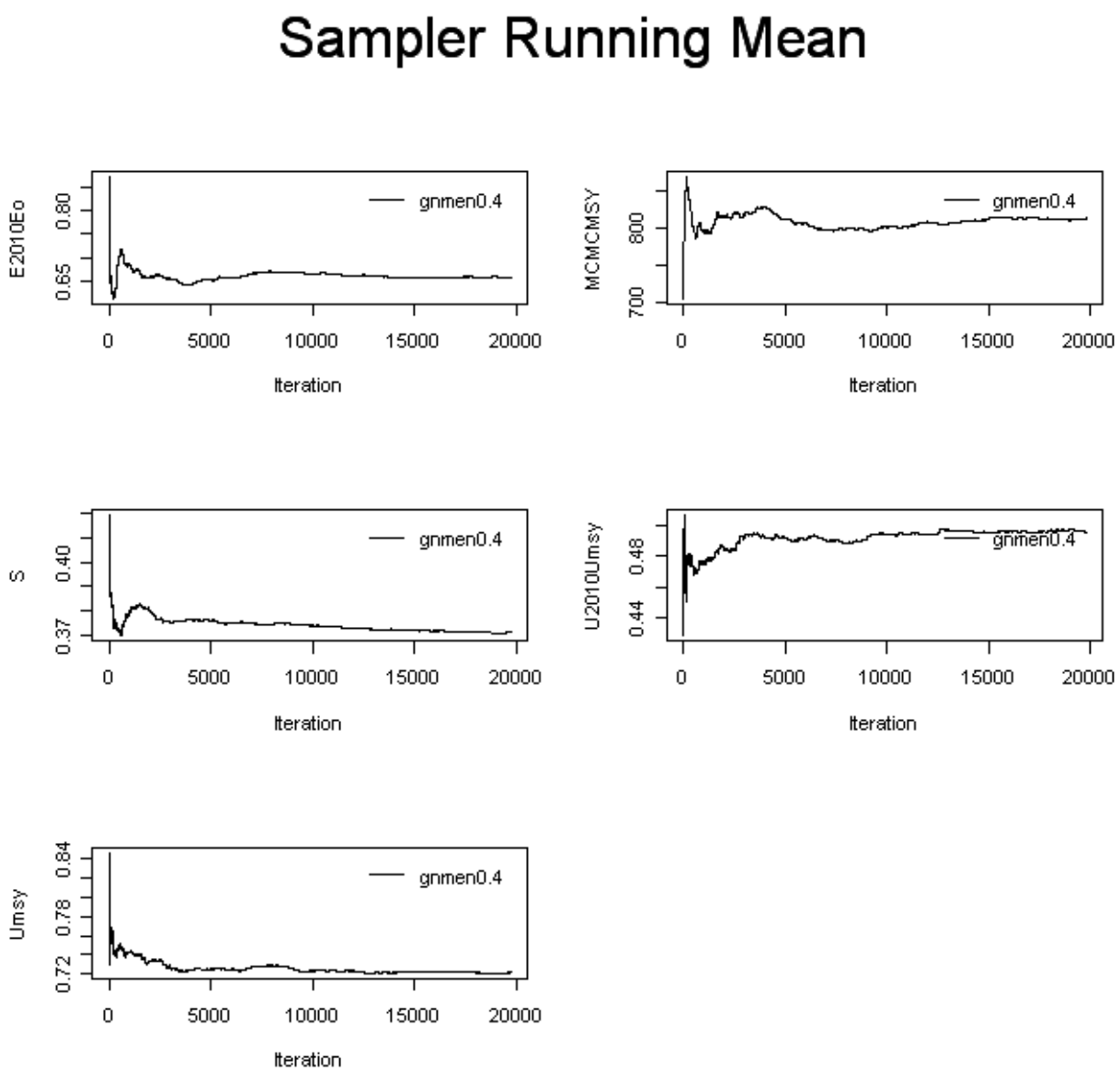
NOT PEER REVIEWED

Appendix B.1.
MCMC convergence diagnostic for one of the alternate-1 model runs (U=0.4) - autocorrelations for five selected parameters (MSY, S, U_{MSY}, E_{2010}/E_0, and U_{2010}/U_{MSY}), indicating a declining pattern in autocorrelation with an increasing number of lags in the chain for five selected parameters.

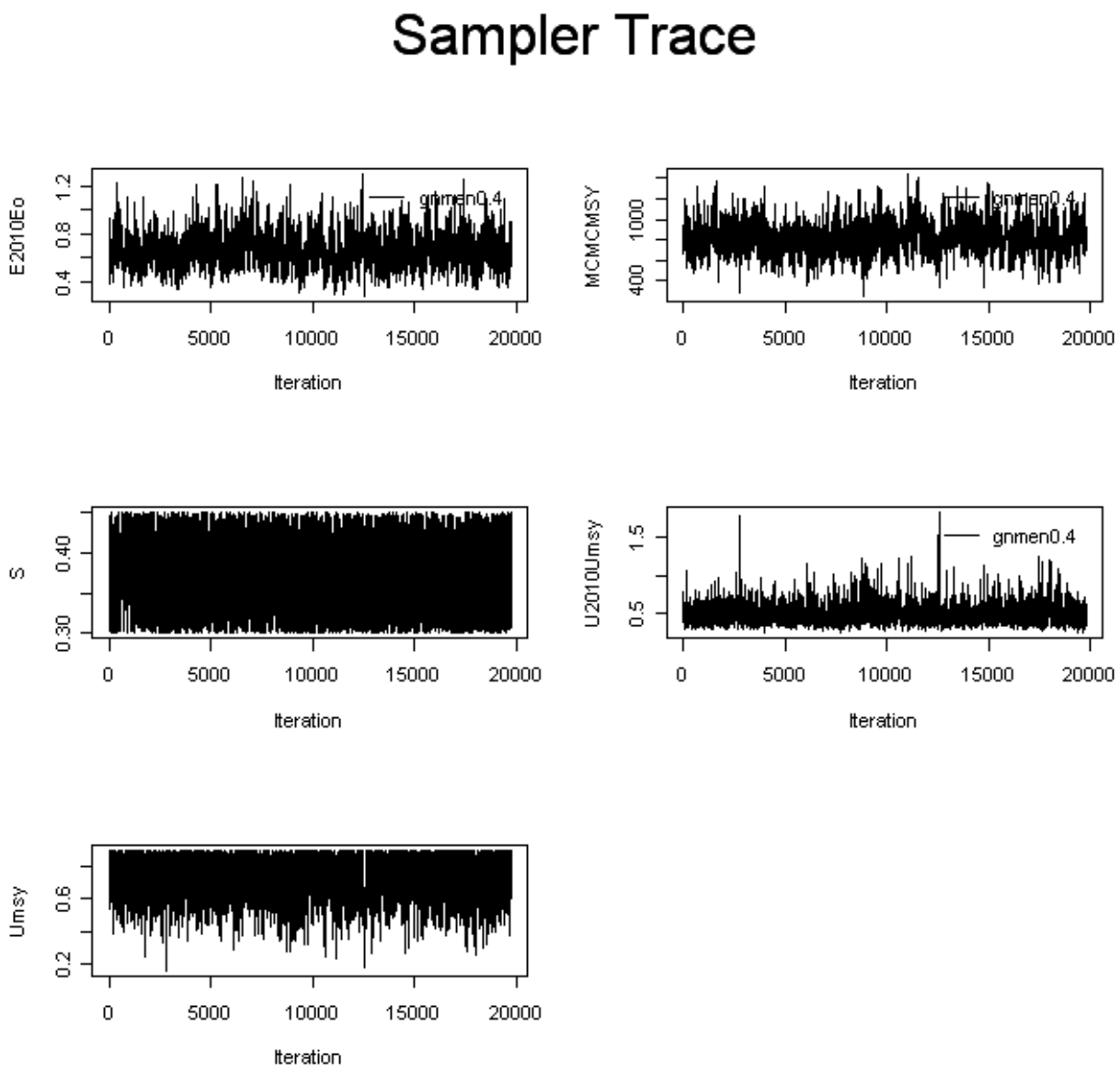


NOT PEER REVIEWED

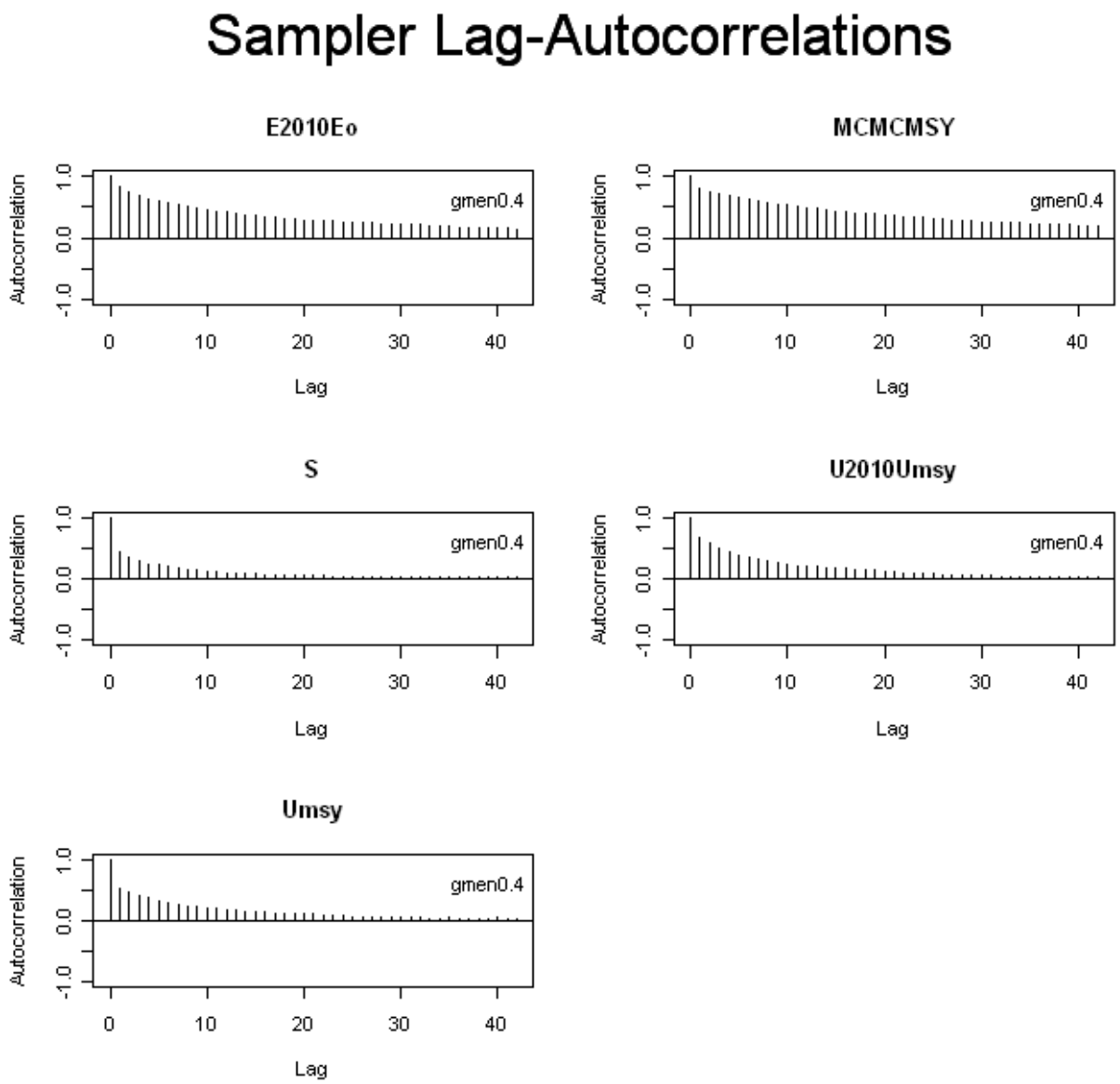
Appendix B.1. (Cont.)
MCMC convergence diagnostic for one of the alternate-1 model runs (U=0.4) - running mean for five selected parameters MSY, S, U_{MSY}, E_{2010}/E_0, and U_{2010}/U_{MSY}, used to inspect plots of iterations against the mean of the draws up to each iteration.



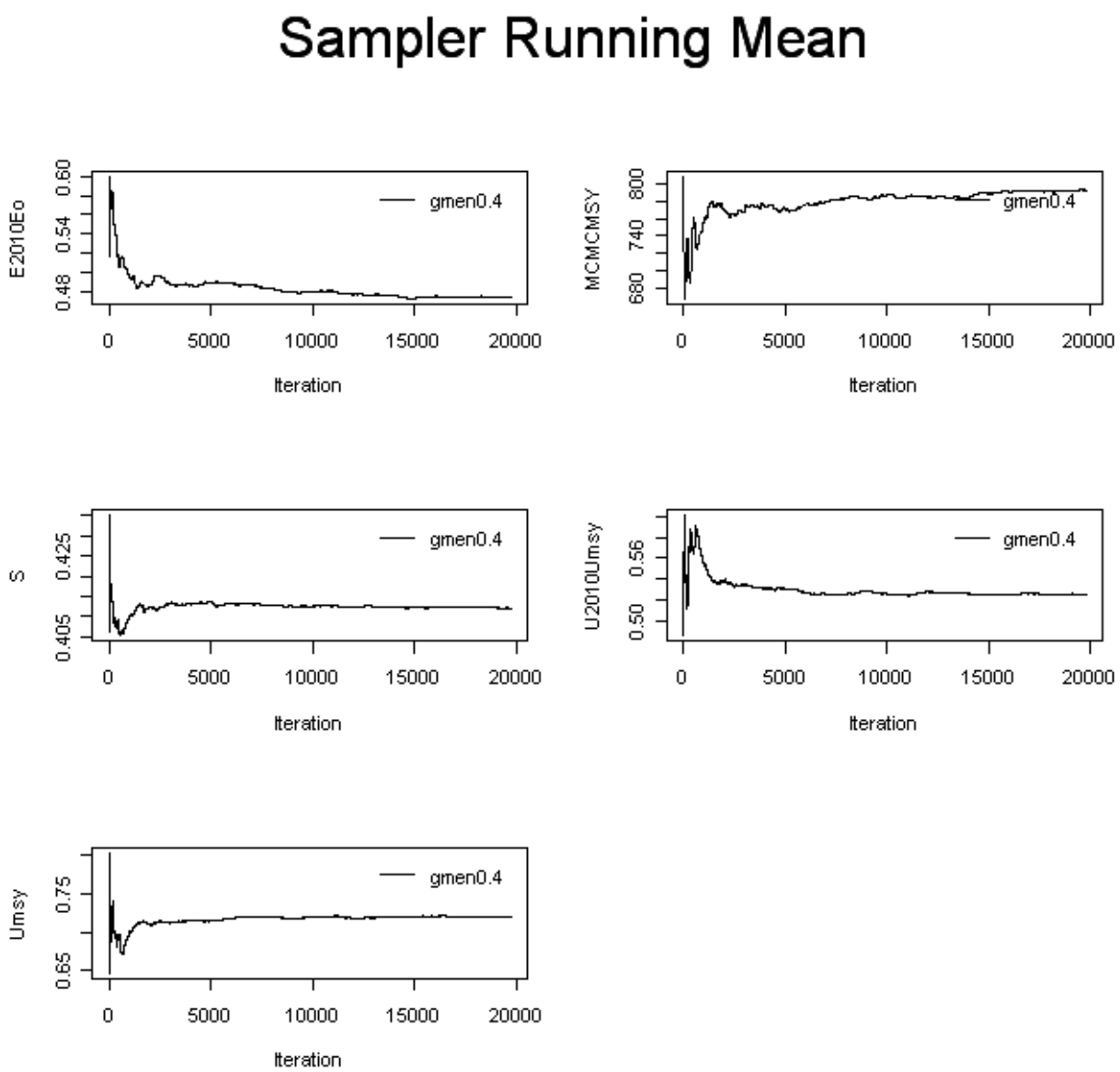
Appendix B.1. (Cont.)
MCMC convergence diagnostic for one of the alternate-1 model runs (U=0.4) - trace plots (parameter value at time against the iteration number) for five selected parameters (MSY, S, U_{MSY}, E_{2010}/E_0, and U_{2010}/U_{MSY}), indicating a fairly stable trend around the mode of the distribution for the selected parameters.



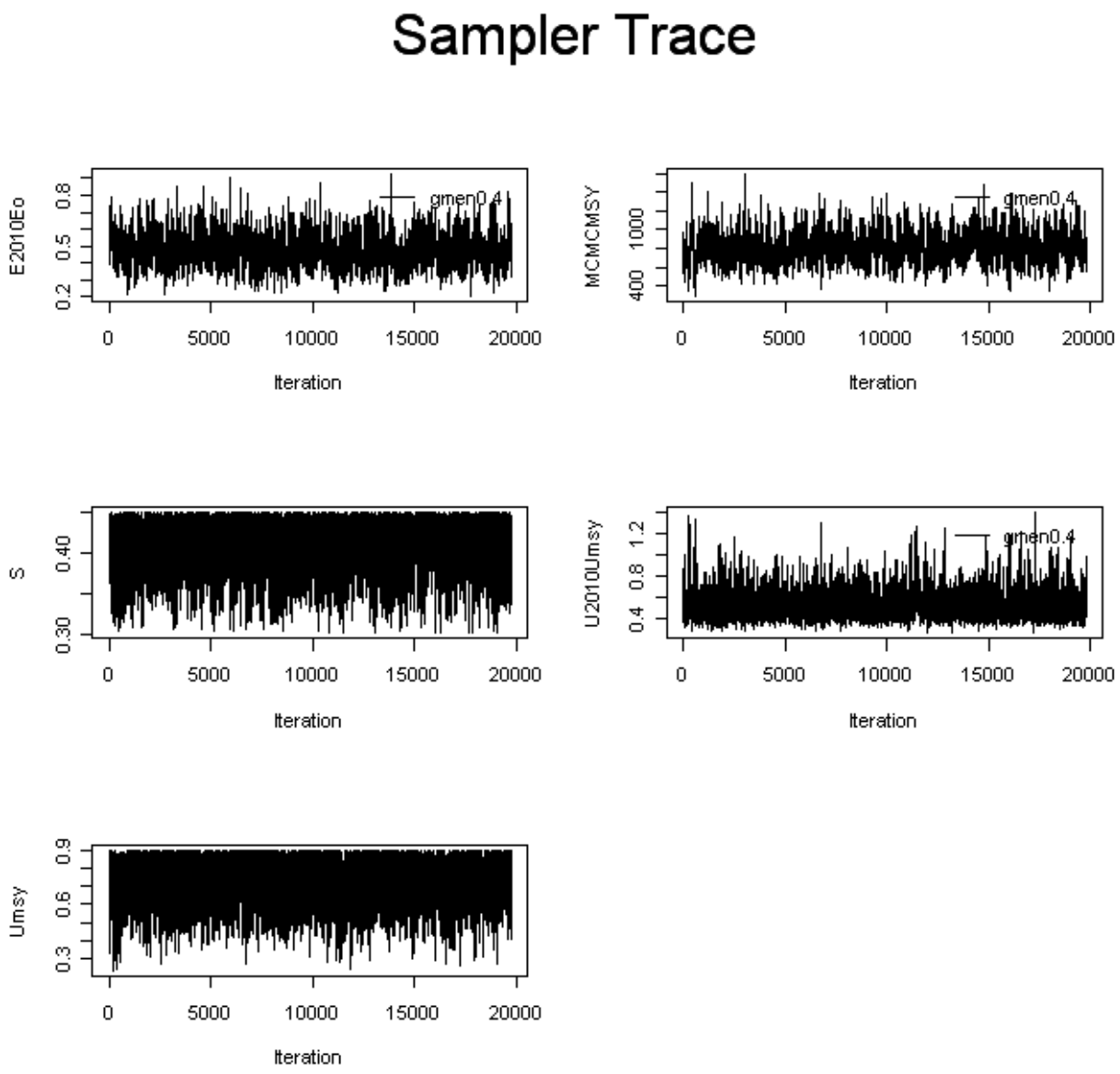
Appendix B.2.
MCMC convergence diagnostic for one of the alternate-2 model runs (U=0.4) - autocorrelations for five selected parameters (MSY, S, U_{MSY}, E_{2010}/E_0, and U_{2010}/U_{MSY}) , indicating a declining pattern in autocorrelation with an increasing number of lags in the chain for five selected parameters.



Appendix B.2. (Cont.)
MCMC convergence diagnostic for one of the alternate-2 model runs (U=0.4) - running mean for five selected parameters MSY, S, U_{MSY}, E_{2010}/E_0, and U_{2010}/U_{MSY}, used to inspect plots of iterations against the mean of the draws up to each iteration.



Appendix B.2. (Cont.)
MCMC convergence diagnostic for one of the alternate-2 model runs (U=0.4) - trace plots (parameter value at time against the iteration number) for five selected parameters (MSY, S, U_{MSY}, E_{2010}/E_0, and U_{2010}/U_{MSY}), indicating a fairly stable trend around the mode of the distribution for the selected parameters.



NOT PEER REVIEWED